



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



CAMPFIELD LEONARD

1600

SYRACUSE N. Y.

HAND-BOOK
OF
ANGLO-SAXON
AND
EARLY ENGLISH

BY
HIRAM CORSON, M.A.
*Professor of Anglo-Saxon, English Literature, and Oratory, in the
Cornell University.*

NEW EDITION, REVISED

WITH A SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1889


820.58

C826h

1879

Cap. 2

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by
LEYPOLDT, HOLT, & WILLIAMS,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



18-356295

TO

S. S. HALDEMAN, M.A.,

**PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHOSE "TREVELYAN
PRIZE ESSAY" AND "ENGLISH AFFIXES" RANK
AMONG THE MOST VALUABLE EXPOSITIONS
MADE IN THIS GENERATION; OF THE
LAWS OF SPEECH AND THE PHYSIOLOGY AND
PHYSIOGNOMY OF WORDS, THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED.**



PREFACE.

THE present work is an attempt to furnish the student with such reading material and accompanying aids as will enable him to trace the growth of the English language from the purest existing form of the Anglo-Saxon or English down to the end of the fourteenth century, when it had become, with the exception of a few lingering remains of the old inflections, essentially the same as the uninflected language of the present day. The selections are sufficiently abundant, if thoroughly mastered, to serve as a basis for the fullest course of English philology that can be made practicable in our High-Schools and Colleges, as they are at present constituted. The aim has been, in making up the book, to choose such passages from the works represented as are both interesting in matter and in manner, and philologically valuable. A greater *variety* of selections might easily have been made from the carefully edited material that has accumulated the last twenty years, but the real purposes of an educational text-book of this kind are better subserved by fewer extracts of considerable length, and, as far as possible, by *complete* productions, representing the best form of the language at different periods, than by tid-bits that give but a faint idea of the general style of a work. The Anglo-Saxon version of the Gospel according to St. John has been given entire, as affording, by reason of the simplicity of the language and the familiarity of all with the subject-matter, the easiest reading for the beginner, for whom the book is meant.

Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been

printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used.

Kemble designates the old letters as "the silly characters which people call Saxon ;" and Jacob Grimm, in a review of Cardale's *Boethius*, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, October 5th, 1833, remarks: "It is time to renounce the use of the so-called Anglo-Saxon letters. With equal justice ought Old High Dutch and many other types to be introduced, and editions thereby made difficult. The most accurate representations of the Anglo-Saxon peculiarities of language require no other signs than the simple beautiful Latin characters (from which the train of Anglo-Saxon manuscript proceeded and was altered for the worse), with only the addition of two, for the *th* and *dh* (*þ* and *ð*). The simple *v* is quite sufficient to express the Anglo-Saxon *w*; only at a later period did the English lose it and become obliged to use their *w* for it. All besides these are trifling, and stand in the way. One could even dispense with the contractions for *and* and *pæt*. Much more important and profitable would it be to introduce into the printed texts the signs of quantity in vowels, which are partly founded upon the practice of manuscripts, partly deduced from an accurate grammatical comparison of the value of sounds (in different languages). We want for this, in order to secure uniformity, only a settled concert, whatever difficult inquiries the use of them in particular instances may bring with itself." This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar. But in a text-book, designed to prepare students for independent study, every requisite preliminary aid should be afforded; and as the monkish and clerical modifications of the Roman letters are generally used in the early editions of Anglo-Saxon works, a specimen of them has been accordingly given. In recent editions of

Anglo-Saxon works they have been wisely rejected, with the exception of the two characters representing,—the one the initial sub-tonic of the word *then*, the other the initial atonic of the word *um*, and corresponding, respectively, with *ð* and *þ*, as pronounced in the Romaic or modern Greek.

Great care has been used to have the accents conform with the best authorities on the subject. The "Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie" and "Glossar" of Grein, Ettmüller's "Engla and Seaxna Scôpas and Bôceras," and "Vorda vealhstôd Engla and Seaxna," Grimm's "Deutsche Grammatik," "Cædmon's des Angelsachsen biblische Dichtungen, herausgegeben von Bouterwek," and the grammars of Rask and Loth have been chiefly consulted.

The analysis of the Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, is that of Loth, the clearest and fullest that has yet been made, contained in his "Etymologische angelsächsischenglische Grammatik." Brock's valuable analysis of the grammatical forms of the *Ancren Riwe*, contained in the Transactions of the Philological Society, 1865, has been given as generally applicable to the Southern English of the period. The Grammatical Outlines and the Glossary will enable the student to make a thorough preparation of the lesson assigned him, while, at the same time, the aid is not too ready at hand, in the shape of explanatory notes, to forestall wholesome effort. With a knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon inflections and syntax, and of a few philological principles in regard to letter-change, he can be, to a great extent, an independent observer of the forms presented by the vocabulary and phraseology of the subsequent periods of the language; and the more he is encouraged in independent observation the better.

The Latin of the Vulgate has been given along with the selections from the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,

that the student may readily see to what extent their peculiarities of diction, especially those of the earlier text, are due to what appears to have been an over conscientious regard for the literal sense of the original.

The work, it is hoped, whatever may be its defects, will do something towards putting the study of English upon a sound basis. This study cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the best schoolmaster grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every educated Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the earnest student who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of which he is capable, of the great masterpieces of English literature, must "seek out the ancient Mother." The opinion expressed one thousand years ago, by the good and great king Alfred, of blessed memory, in the celebrated Epistle which he addressed to each of his Bishops, and which forms the introduction to his Anglo-Saxon translation of the Pastoral of Pope Gregory the Great, is as applicable to our own time, and especially to this country, as it was to his time and country, and is one of the many proofs we have that he was in the highest sense the father of his people. In that Epistle he expresses his deep sense of the importance of cultivating the vernacular tongue, as one of the most effective means for the intellectual and moral advancement of the clergy and the laity. One short passage is worthy the attention of all educators of the present day. Here it is in the king's own good mother English :

“Me þincð betere, gif eow swá þincð, þæt we . . . ge-dón, swá we swiðe eáðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we þá stilnesse habbað, þæt eall seó geóguð þe nu is on Angel-cynne freóra manna, þára þe þá spéda hæbbon, . . . sýn tó leornunga óð-fæste, þá hwíle þe hí nánre óðre note ne mægon, óð fyrst þe hí wel cunnon Englisc gewrit árædan. Lære man siððan furðor on Leden-gepeóde, þá þe man furðor læran wille, and tó heáran háde dón wille.”

That is, “To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we . . . cause, as we full easily may with God’s help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, . . . be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher hood advance will.”

The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society, and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped, be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning. What Thomas De Quincey, the greatest master of English prose that this century has produced, the greatest, perhaps, produced by any century, has said in regard to the young *poet’s* obligation to attain to purity, precision, compass, and idiomatic energy of diction, is scarcely less applicable to every young man who would reach the highest culture of which he is capable. “If,” he says, in his somewhat ungenerous essay on the poet Keats, “there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honour, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet,—it is the *language* of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources.”

This would hardly be an extravagant assertion with respect to any one's native language which possesses a literature embodying, in art forms, the highest and deepest thought and sentiment of the people who speak it, and exhibiting their progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement; and least of all is it extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations, and his hopes, has thought and felt.

The author does not "crave" for his work, in the hackneyed language of prefaces, "the indulgence of a generous public," but hopes that it will receive such criticism from true scholars that "would gladly learn and gladly teach," as will help him to correct its mistakes and fill out its short-comings in another edition, if one be called for.

To W. G. Medlicott, Esq., of Long Meadow, Mass., he is under a great obligation, in common with many other students of English in this country, for the long use of valuable books from his extensive Anglo-Saxon and early English library.

HIRAM CORSON.

Cascadilla Place,
The Cornell University,
December, 1870.

POSTSCRIPT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In this Edition, words occurring in the 2d and 3d Extracts from the A. S. Chronicle and in the introductory lines to Layamon's Brut, 1-67, which, by an oversight, were omitted in the Glossary to the 1st edition, together with such other deficiencies as have been noted, especially references from strong preterites to their infinitives, have been supplied in a Supplementary Glossary; and the typographical errors, unavoidable in a first edition of a book of this kind, have been corrected. H. C.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, 17th JANUARY. 1872

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORD- ING TO ST. JOHN.....	i
SELECTIONS FROM THE HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC :	
Preface.....	57
Homily on the Good Shepherd.....	59
Homily on the Miracle of the Loaves and the Fishes	62
Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory	68
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS :	
Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan.....	77
Exploits of Alexander (called) the Great.....	82
The Reign of Augustus ; Universal Peace ; Ad- vent of the Saviour	90
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ :	
Preface.....	95
The desires of a good King.....	95
God governs all creatures with the bridles of his power ; every creature tends towards its kind	97
A king's favour and friendship not desirable ; friends come and go with wealth and power ; self-conquest the highest of all conquests....	98

	PAGE
True nobility has its seat in the mind, and is not adventitious	101
The mind instructed by Wisdom to seek for truth within itself, and not outwardly; the fable of Orpheus	102
Of proud and unjust rulers; the good never without their reward; man's nature degraded by vice and sensuality to that of beasts	105
 SELECTIONS FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE :	
Conflict at Glastonbury between the Norman Abbot Thurstan and the Saxon Monks.....	110
William the Conqueror's despotic sway; the rapacity of the king and his nobles; oppression of the poor; William invades France; burns Mantes; dies; his character drawn by a contemporary who had sojourned in his court	111
Death of Henry I. ; Stephen of Blois consecrated King of England; the sad state of the times during his reign	116
 SELECTIONS FROM LAȜAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN :	
The author's account of himself.....	121
Childric's flight to the forest of Caledon; his submission to Arthur; the outrages committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire; description of Arthur's armour; Childric's flight over the Avon; Arthur's combat with Colgrim; stratagem of Cador; defeat and death of Childric.	123
 SELECTIONS FROM THE ANCREN RIWLE :	
Division of the Treatise into eight parts	155
False and true Anchoresses	156

CONTENTS.

xiii

PAGE

Of Love; a pure heart essential to Love; a parable of the love of Christ; the cross of Christ our shield	160
An injunction not to keep cattle; traffic forbidden; clothing and discipline; caution against finery in dress, and against idleness; epistolary correspondence; blood-letting	165
The author's concluding benediction and prayer	167

SELECTIONS FROM THE ORMULUM:

The author's dedication of the work to his brother.....	169
Homily on the Temptation in the Wilderness..	179

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCT., A. D. 1258	200
---	-----

SELECTIONS FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE:

The story of Lear and his daughters	202
Harold's succession to the throne of England on the death of Edward the Confessor; the Battle of Hastings, and death of Harold; Reign of William the Conqueror	209

SELECTIONS FROM DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE:

þe Uore-speche.....	228
þe uerste Godes Heste	228
þe oper Godes Heste	229
þe þridde Godes Heste	230
þe uerpe Godes Heste	230
þe vifte Godes Heste	231
þe zixte Godes Heste	232
þe zeuende Godes Heste.....	232

	PAGE
þe eʒtende Godes Heste	232
þe neʒende Godes Heste	233
þe tende Godes Heste	233
þe zennes of þe tonge	234
Of the zenne of yelpinge	236
 SELECTION FROM "THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.:"	
The river Nile ; Egypt, its geography, produc- tions, etc.....	238
 EXTRACTS FROM TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON :	
The corruption of the English tongue, and the preference had for the French, in the XIVth century.....	246
 SELECTIONS FROM THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERN- ING PIERS PLOWMAN :	
The Vision of the Deadly Sins and of Pers the Plouhmon	248
The Penitents set out in search of Truth ; the way described by Piers the Ploughman.....	256
Hunger enjoins upon Piers temperance in eat- ing ; the various foods of the poor enumer- ated ; the discontent caused by prosperity ...	260
" Do-well " is better than the Pope's pardons and indulgences	262
 SELECTIONS FROM PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE :	
Description of a Dominican Convent and a fat friar	264
The poor ploughman and his family ; his opin- ion of the friars.....	267

CONTENTS.

IV

SELECTIONS FROM THE WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE :

Genesis xxxvii. (Earlier text)	270
Genesis xli. (Purvey's revision)	273
Psalms xlv. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision) ..	278
Psalms lvii. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision) ..	279
Ecclesiastes xii. (Purvey's revision, with Gloss.) ..	281
Isaiah xxi. (Earlier text)	282
Isaiah lii. (Earlier text)	284
Isaiah liii. (Earlier text)	285
Isaiah lv. (Earlier text)	287
Luke xv. (Purvey's revision)	288

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES ..

SELECTIONS FROM GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS :

The story of Ceix and Alceon	316
The story of Rosiphele	322

GLOSSARY

NOTICES OF WORKS REPRESENTED

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

GRAMMAR OF LAJAMON

OLD SOUTH ENGLISH GRAMMAR



ANGLO-SAXON VERSION

OF

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN.

I. On fruman wæs Word, and þæt Word wæs mid Gode, and God wæs þæt Word. ⁊ þæt wæs on fruman mid Gode. ⁊ Ealle þing wæron geworhte purh hyne ; and nán þing næs geworht bútan him. ⁊ Ðæt wæs líf þe on him geworht wæs, and þæt líf wæs manna leóht. ⁊ And þæt leóht lýht on þýstrum ; and þýstro þæt ne genámon. ⁊ Man wæs fram Gode ásend, þæs nama wæs Iohannes. ⁊ Þes com tó gewitnesse, þæt he gewitnesse cýðde be þam Leóhte, þæt ealle men purh hyne gelyfdon. ⁊ Næs he Leóht, ac þæt he gewitnesse forð-bære be þam Leóhte. ⁊ Sôð Leóht wæs, þæt onlýht ælcne cumendne man on þysne middan-eard. 10 He wæs on middan-earde, and middan-eard wæs geworht purh hine, and middan-eard hine ne gecneów. 11 Tó hys ágenum he com, and hig hyne ne underféngon. 12 Sôðlice swá hwylce swá hyne underféngon, he sealde hym anweald þæt hig wæron Godes bearn, þam þe gelyfað on his naman : 13 þá ne synd ácennede of blóðum, ne of flæsces willan, ne of weres willan ; ac hig synd of Gode ácennede. 14 And þæt Word wæs flæsc geworden, and eardode on ús, (and we ge-

sáwon hys wuldor, swylce án-cennedes wuldor of Fæder,
þæt wæs ful mid gyfe and sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRÐ ÐRYM WUCON ÆR MYDDAN-WINTRAN,
ON ÐONE FRIGE-DÆG.

16 Iohannes cýð gewitnesse be him, and clypað, þus cwep-
ende : Þes wæs þe ic sæde, Se þe tó cumenne ys æfter
me, wæs geworden beforan me : forþam he wæs ær þonne
ic. 16 And of his gefyllednesse we ealle onférgon gyfe for
gyfe. 17 Forþam þe æ wæs gescald þurh Moysen, and gyfu
and sóðfæstnes ys geworden þurh Hælend Crist. 18 Ne
geseah næfre nán man God ; búton se án-cenneda Sunu
hit cýðde, se ys on hys Fæder bearme. 19 And þæt ys
Iohannes gewitnes.

DYS GEBYRÐ ON ÐONE SUNNAN-DÆG ÆR MYDDAN-WYNTRA.

Ðá þá Iudeas sendon heora sacerdas and heora diaconas
fram Ierusalem tó hym, þæt hig ácsodon hine, and þus
cwædon : Hwæt eart þú ? 20 And he cýðde, and ne wiðsóc,
and þus cwæð : Ne eom ic ná Crist. 21 And hig ácsodon
hine, and þus cwædon : Eart þú Elías ? And he cwæð :
Ne eom ic hit. Ðá cwædon hig : Eart þú wítega ? And
he andwyrde, and cwæð : Nic. 22 Hig cwædon tó him :
Hwæt eart þú ? þæt we andwyrde bringon þám þe ús tó
þe sendon. Hwæt segst þú be þe sylfum ? 23 He cwæð :
Ic eom clypiendes stefn on wéstene, Gerihtað Dryhtnes
weg, swá se wítega Isaias cwæð. 24 And þá ðe þær ásende
wæron, þá wæron of sundor-hálgon. 25 And hig ácsodon
hine, and cwædon tó him : Hwí fullast þú, gif þú ne
eart Crist, ne Elías, ne wítega ? 26 Iohannes him and-
swarode : Ic fullige on wætere : tó-myddes eow stóð þe
ge ne cunnon. 27 He ys þe æfter me tóweard ys, se wæs
geworden beforan me ; ne eom ic wyrðe þæt ic unbinde
his sceo-þwang. 28 Ðás þing wæron gewordene on Betha-
nía begeondan Iordanen, þær Iohannes fullode.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE VIII. DÆG GODES ÆTYWÆDNYSSE.

⁊ Opre dæge Iohannes geseah þone Hælend tó hym cumende, and cwæð : Hér ys Godes Lamb ; hér ys se þe déð áweg middan-eardes synne. ⁊ Þes ys be þam ic sæde, Æfter me cymð wer þe beforan me geworden wæs : forþam þe he wæs ær þonne ic. ⁊ And ic hyne nyste : ac ic com and fullode on wætere, tó þam þæt he wære geswutelod on Israhela folce. ⁊ And Iohannes cýðde gewitnesse, cwepende : Ðæt ic geseah nyper-cumendne Gást of heofenum, swá swá culfran, and wunode ofer hyne. ⁊ And ic hyne ne cúðe : ac se þe me sende tó fullianne on wætere, he cwæð to me, Ofer þone þe þú gesyhst nyperstígendne Gást, and ofer hyne wuniendne, þæt ys se þe fullað on Hálgum Gáste. ⁊ And ic geseah, and gewitnesse cýðde þæt þes is Godes Sunu.

DYS SCEAL ON S^{TE} ANDREAS MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

⁊ Eft óðre dæge stóð Iohannes, and twegen of his leorning-cnyhtum ; ⁊ and he cwæð, þá he geseah þone Hælend gangende : Hér ys Godes Lamb ! ⁊ Ðá gehýrdon hine twegen leorning-cnyhtas specende, and fylidon þam Hælende. ⁊ Ðá beseah se Hælend, and geseah hig hym fyliende, and cwæð tó hym : Hwæt séce gyt ? Hig cwædon tó hym : Rabbí, (þæt ys gecweden and gereht, Láreow) hwar eardast þú ? ⁊ He cwæð tó hym : Cumað and geseoð. Hig cómon and gesáwon hwar he wunode, and mid hym wunodon on þam dæge : hit wæs þá seó teoðe tíð. ⁊ Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres, wæs óðer of þam twám, þá gehýrdon æt Iohanne, and him fyligdon. ⁊ Ðes gemétte ærest Simonem his bróðer, and cwæð to him : We gemétton Messiam, þæt is gereht, Crist. ⁊ And hig gelæddon hine tó þam Hælende. Ðá beheold se Hælend hine, and cwæð : Þú eart Simon, Iónan sunu : þú

byst genemned Cephás, þæt ys gereht, Petrus. 4 On mergen he wolde faran on Galilea, and he gemétte Philippus; and se Hælend cwæð to him: Fylig me. 5 Sôðlice Philippus wæs fram Bethsaida, Andreas ceastre, and Petres. 6 Philippus gemétte Nathanahel, and cwæð to hym: We gemétton þone Hælend, Iosepes sunu, of Nazareth, þone wrát Moyses and þá wítegan on þære æ. 7 And Nathanahel cwæð to hym: Mæg ænig þing gódes beón of Nazareth? Philippus cwæð to hym: Cum and geseoh. 8 Ðá geseah se Hælend Nathanahel to hym cumendne, and cwæð be hym: Hér ys Israhelisc wer, on þam nis nán fácn. 9 Ðá cwæð Nathanahel to him: Hwanon cúpest þú me? Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him: Ic geseah þe þá þú wære under þam fic-treowe, ærþam þe Philippus þe clypode. 10 Hym andswarode þá Nathanahel, and þus cwæð: Rabbí, þú eart Godes Sunu, and þú eart Israhela Cining. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Þú gesyhst máre þonne þis sý; forþam þe þú gelyfdest, þá ic cwæð þæt ic gesáwe þe under þam fic-treowe. 12 And he sæde him: Sôð ic secge eów, ge geseóð opene heofenas, and Godes englas up-stígende and nyper-stígende ofer mannes Sunu.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ÐÆRE OÐRE WUCAN
OFER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

II. 1 On þam þryddan dæge wæron gifta gewordene on Chanáá Galileæ; and þæs Hælandes móder wæs þær: 2 sôðlice se Hælend and hys leorning-cnyhtas wæron gelapode to þam giftum. 3 And þá þæt wín geteorode, þá cwæð þæs Hælandes móder to him; Hig nabbað wín. 4 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Lá wíf, hwæt ys me and þe? gyt mín tíma ne com. 5 Ðá cwæð þæs Hælandes móder to þam þenum: Dóð swá hwæt swá he eów secge. 6 Ðar wæron sôðlice áset syx stænenene wæter-fatu, æfter Iudea geclænsunge, ælc wæs on twegra sestra gemete,

oððe on þreora. ⁊ Ðá beað se Hælend þæt hig þa fatu mid wætere gefyldon. And hig gefyldon þa oð þone bredd. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend. Hladað nú, and berað þære dryhte-ealdre. And hig námon. ⁊ Ðá se dryhte-ealdor þæs wínes onbyrgde, þe of þam wætere geworden wæs, he nyste hwanon hit com : (þa þénas sóðlice wiston, þe þæt wæter hlódon ;) se dryhte-ealdor clypode þone brýdguman, ⁊ and cwæð to him : Ælc man sylð færest góð wín ; and þonne hig druncene beoð, þæt þe wyrse byð : þú geheolde þæt góðe wín oð þys. ⁊ Dys wæs þæt forme tǣcn þe se Hælend worhte on Chanáá Galiléæ, and geswutelode hys wuldor : and hys leorning-cnyhtas gelyfdon on hine.

ÐIS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ON ÐERE FEORDAN WUCAN 'INNAN
LENCENE, ON MONAN-DÆG.

⁊ Æfter þysum he, and his móder, and his gebróðru, and his leorning-cnyhtas, fóron to Capharnaúm, and wunedon þær seawa daga. ⁊ And hyt wæs neah Iudea Eastron, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem, ⁊ and gemette on þam temple þa ðe sealdon oxan and sceáp and culfran, and sittende myneteras. ⁊ And he worhte swipan of strengon, and hig ealle of þam temple ádráf, ge sceáp, ge oxan ; and he ágeát þæra mynetera feoh, and tówearp heora mýsan ? ⁊ and stæde þam þe ða culfran cýpton : Dóð þás þing heonon ; ne wyrce ge mínes Fæder hús to mangung-húse. ⁊ Ðá gemundon his leorning-cnyhtas þæt ðe áwriten ys, Þínes húses anda me et. ⁊ Ðá andswaredon him þa Iudeas, and cwædon : Hwylc tǣcn ætýwst þú ús, forþam þe ðú þás þing dést ? ⁊ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Tóweorpað þis tempel, and ic hit áráere binnan þrym dagum. ⁊ Ðá Iudeas cwædon to him : Þis tempel wæs getimbrod on six and feowertigum wintrum, and áfæst þú hit on þrym dagum ? ⁊ Sóðlice he hyt cwæð be his lichaman temple. ⁊ Ðá he of deáðe árás, þa gemundon

his leorning-cnyhtas þæt he hit be him sylfum cwæð : and hig gelyfdon hālgum gewrite, and þære spræce þe se Hælend spræc. 8 Ðá he wæs on Hierusalem on Easton, on freols-dæge, manega gelyfdon on his naman, þá hig gesáwon þa tǣcna þe he worhte. 9 Se Hælend ne geswutelode hine sylfne him, forþam he cūðe hig ealle, 10 and forþam him næs nán þearf þæt ænig man sæde gewitnesse be men : he wiste wítodlice hwæt wæs on men.

ÞYS GODSPEL MAN SCEAL RÆDAN OFER EASTRON, BE DÆRE RODE, AND EFT OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON ÐONE FORMAN-SUNNAN-DÆG.

III. 1 Sôðlice sum Phariseisc man wæs, genemned Nichodémus, se wæs Iudea ealdor. 2 Þes com to him on niht, and cwæð to him : Rabbí, (þæt is, Láraow) we witon þæt þú côme fram Gode : ne mæg nán man þas tǣcn wyrcean þe ðú wyrcest, búton God beó mid him. 3 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sôð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó edniwan gecenned, ne mæg he geseón Godes ríce. 4 Ðá cwæð Nichodémus to hym : Hú mæg man beón eft ácenned, þonne he býð eald ? cwyst þú mæg he eft cuman on hys móder innoð, and beón eft ácenned ? 5 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sôð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó ge-edcenned of wætere and of Hālgum Gáste, ne mæg he in-faran on Godes ríce. 6 Ðæt þe ácenned is of flæsce, þæt is flæsc ; and þæt þe of Gáste is ácenned, þæt is gást. 7 Ne wundra þú, forþam þe ic sæde þe, Eow gebyrað þæt ge beón ácennede endniwan. 8 Gást oréðað þær he wile, and þú gehýrst his stefne, and þú nást hwanon he cymð, ne hwyder he gæð : swá is ælc þe ácenned is of Gáste. 9 Ðá andswarode Nicodémus, and cwæð : Hú mágon þas þing þus geweorðan ? 10 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart láraow Israhela folce, and þú nást þas þing ? 11 Sôð ic þe secge, þæt we sprecað þæt we witon, and we

cýðað þæt we gesáwon; and ge ne. underfóð úre cýð-
 nesse. « Gyf ic eow eorðlice þing sæde, and ge ne ge-
 lýfað, hámeta gelyfe ge, gif ic eow heofenlice þing secge?
 « And nán man ne ástíhð to heofenum, búton se þe nyðer
 com of heofenum, mannes Sunu, se þe com of heofenum.
 « And swá swá Moyses þa næddran up-áhóf of þam
 wéstene, swá gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó up-áhafen:
 « þæt nán þæra ne forweorðe þe on hyne gelyfð, ac hæbbe
 þæt éce líf.

DYS SCEAL ON OBERNE PENTECOSTENES MÆSSK-DEG.

« God lufode middan-eard, swá þæt he sealde his án-
 cennedan Sunu, þæt nán ne forweorðe þe on hine ge-
 lýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf. « Ne sende God his Sunu on
 middan-eard, þæt he dēme middan-earde; ac þæt mid-
 dan-eard sý gehæled þurh hine. « Ne bið þam gedémed
 þe on hine gelyfð: se þe ne gelyfð, him bið gedémed;
 forþam þe he ne gelyfde on þone naman þæs án-cen-
 nedan Godes Suna. « Ðæt is se dóm, þæt leóht com on
 middan-eard, and men lufedon þýstro swýðor þonne þæt
 leóht: heora weorc wæron yfele. « Ælc þæra þe yfele
 déð, hatað þæt leóht; and he ne cymð to leóhte, þæt his
 weorc ne sýn gerihtlæhte. « Wítodlice se þe wyrð sôð-
 fæstnyssse cymð to þam leóhte, þæt his weorc sýn ge-
 swutelode, forþam þe hig synd on Gode gedóne. « Æfter
 þýssum com se Hælend and his leorning-cnyhtas to
 Iudea-lande, and wunede þær mid hym, and fullode.
 « And Iohannes fullode on Enón wið Salím, forþam þe
 þær wæron manega wætro. And hig togædere cómon,
 and wæron gefullode. « Ðá gyt næs Iohannes gedón on
 cweártern.

**DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DEG, ON ðÆRE DRYDDAN WUCAN
 OFER EASTRON.**

« Ðá tneadon Iohannes leorning-cnyhtas and þa Iudeas
 be þære cífensunge: « and cómon to Iohanne, and cwædon

to him : Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs begeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle hig cumað to him. ⁊ Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð : Ne mæg man nán þing underfón, búton hit beó him of heofenum geseald. ⁊ Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde : Neom ic Crist, ac ic eom ásend besóran hine. ⁊ Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma : se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hyne, mid gefean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne : þes mín gefea is gefylled. ⁊ Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. ⁊ Se þe ufenan com, se ys ofer ealle : se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan : se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. ⁊ And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde ; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. ⁊ Sóðlice se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. ⁊ Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word : ne sylð God þone Gást he gemete. ⁊ Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. ⁊ Se þe gelyfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf : se þe þam Suna is ungeleaffull, ne gesyhð he líf ; ac Godes yrre wunað ofer hine.

IV. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, ⁊ (þeah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) ⁊ þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fór eft on Galiléá. ⁊ Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran purh Samária-land. ⁊ Wítodlice he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam túne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. ⁊ Þær wæs Iacobes wyll.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wyll, þá he wæs wérig gegán : and hit wæs mid-dæg. ⁊ Ðá com þær án wíf of Samária, wolde wæter feccan : þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Syle me drincan. ⁊ (Hys leorning-cnyhtas férdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete bicgan.) ⁊ Ðá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wif to hym : Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wíf? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere.

11 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan ; wítodlice þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lífes wæter. 11 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to hym : Leófne, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp ; hwanon hæfst þú lífes wæter? 11 Cwyst þú þæt þú sig mærra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon? 11 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of þysum wæter drincð : 11 wítodlice ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bíð on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf. 11 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér feccan. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Gá, clypa þínne ceorl, and cum hider. 11 Ðá andwyrde þæt wíf, and cwæð : Næbbe ic næenne ceorl. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Wel þú cwáede, þæt þú næfst ceorl : 11 Wítodlice þú hæfdest fíf ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl : æt þam þú sædest sóð. 11 Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítuga. 11 Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne ; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sý seó stów þæt man on gebidde. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wíf, gelyf me þæt seó tíð cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem. 11 Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton : we gebiddað þæt we witon : forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum. 11 Ac seó tíð cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse : wítodlice Fæder sécð swylce þe hyne gebiddon. 11 Gást ys God : and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse. 11 Ðæt wíf cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

genemned Crist : þonne he cymð, he cýð us ealle þing.
 2 Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic hit eom, þe wið þe sprece.
 3 And þær-rihte cómon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wundredon þæt he wið þæt wíf spræc ; þeah heora nán ne cwæð, Hwæt sécst þú ? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig ?
 4 Wítodlice þæt wíf forlét hyre wæter-fæt, and code to þære byrig, and cwæð to þam mannum : 5 Cumað, and geseóð þone man, þe me sáde ealle þa þing þe ic dyde : cweðe ge ys he Crist ? 6 Ðá eodon hig út of þære byrig, and cómon to him. 7 On-gemang þam his leorning-cnihtas hine bædon, and þus cwædon : Láraow, et. 8 Ðá cwæð he to him : Ic hæbbe þone mete to etanne þe ge nyton. 9 Ðá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweonan, Hwæper ænig man him mete brohte ? 10 Ðá cwæp se Hælend to hym : Mín mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. 11 Hú ne secge ge, þæt nú gyt synd feower mónðas ær man rýpan mæge ? nú ic eow secge, Hebbað up eowre eágan, and geseóð þás eardas, þæt hig synd scíre to rýpanne. 12 And se þe rýpð nymð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum lífe : þæt ætgædere geblission, se þe sáwð and se þe rýpð. 13 On þyson ys wítodlice sóð word, Forþam óðer ys se þe sáwð, óðer ys se þe rýpð. 14 Ic sende eow to rýpanne þæt þæt ge ne beswuncon : óðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora geswinc. 15 Wítodlice manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre gelyfdon on hine, for þæs wífes wordum, þe be him cýðde, Ðæt he sáde me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. 16 Ðá þa Samaritaniscan cómon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wunode þær : and he wunode þær twegen dagas. 17 And mycele má gelyfdon for his spæce ; 18 and cwædon to þam wífe : Ne gelyfe we ná for þínre spræce : we sylfe gehýrdon, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-eardes Hælend. 19 Sóðlice æfter twám dagon he férde þanone, and fór to Galilea. 20 Se Hælend sylf cýðde gewitnesse, þæt nán wítega næfð nánne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.

« Ðá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cómon to þam freols-dæge. « And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

**DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN
AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.**

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capharnaum. « Ðá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléá, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlice he læg æt forð-fóre. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge táčna and fóre-beacna geseón, ne gelyfe ge. « Ðá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mín sunu swelte. « And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Ðá eode he, and gelyfde þære spræce þe se Hælend him sæde. « Ðá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongear hine, and sædon, þæt his sunu lyfode. « Ðá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sædon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. « Ðá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, þín sunu leofað. And he gelyfde, and eal his hîw-ræden. « Se Hælend worhte þys táccn eft óðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

**DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN
LENCTEN-WUCAN.**

V. 1. Æfter pyssum wæs Iudea freols-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. « On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð fíf porticas. « On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geádledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. « Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wæteres styr-
unge, wearð gehæled fram swá hwylcere untrumnyse
swá he on wæs. 1 þær wæs sum man eahta and þrittig
wintra on his untrumnyse. 2 Ðá se Hælend geseah þysne
licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwýle þar wæs, þá cwæð
he to him : Wylt þú hál beón ? 3 Ðá andswarode se seóca
him, and cwæð : Dryhten, ic næbbe náenne man þæt me
dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið : þonne
ic cume, þonne bið óðer besóran me. 4 Ðá cwæð se Hæl-
end to him : Áris, nim þín bed, and gá. 5 And se man
wæs sóna hál ; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs
reste-dæg on þam dæge. 6 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas to þam
þe þær gehæled wæs : Hit is reste-dæg : nis þe ályfed þæt
þú þín bed bere. 7 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Se
þe me gehælde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá.
8 Ðá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wære, þe ðe sæde,
Nim þín bed, and gá ? 9 Se þe þær gehæled wæs, nyste
hwá hyt wæs : se Hælend sóðlice beáh fram þære ge-
gaderunge. 10 Æfter þam se Hælend hine gemette on
þam temple, and cwæð to hym : Nú, þú eart hál geword-
en, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wyrst getíde.
11 Ðá fór se man, and cýdde hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs
se Hælend þe hyne hælde. 12 Forþam þa Iudéas ehton
þone Hælend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORDAN
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

13 Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Mín Fæ-
der wyrceð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. 14 Þæs þe má þa
Iudeas sóhton hine tó ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe
he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt
God wære his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode ge-
lícne. 15 Wítodlice se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to
him : Sóð ic eow secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón,
búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón : þa þing ðe he

wyrð, se Sunu wyrð gelíce. „Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrð, and máran weorc þonne þás sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. „Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deádan, and gelíffæst, swá eác se Sunu gelíffæst þa ðe he wyle. „Ne se Fæder ne démð nánum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna ; „þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. „Sóð ic secge eów, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelyfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. „Sóð ic secge eów, þæt seó tíð cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deádan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne : and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. „Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum ; „and sealde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. „Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíð cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað hi stefne þe on byrgenum synd : „and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes éreste ; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes éreste.

DYS SCEAL ON ðURS-DÆG, ON ðÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

„Ne mæg ic nán þing dón fram me sylfum : ic déme swá swá ic gehýre ; and mín dóm is ryht ; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. „Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sóð. „Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sóð þe he cýð be me. „Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sóðfæstnesse gewitnesse. „Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men ; ac þás þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. „He wæs byrnende leoht-fæt, and lyhtende : ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leohte. „Ic hæbbe máran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes : wítodlice þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : ⁊ and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge næfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. ⁊ And ge nabbað his word on eów wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelyfað þam þe he sende. ⁊ Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. ⁊ And ge nellað cumian to me, þæt ge habbon líf. ⁊ Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. ⁊ Ac ic gecneów eów, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eów. ⁊ Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gyf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. ⁊ Hú máge ge gelyfan, þe eów betweonan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? ⁊ Ne wéne ge þæt ic eów wrége tó Fæder : se ys þe eów wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. ⁊ Wítodlice gif ge gelyfdon Moyse, ge gelyfdon eác me : sóðlice he wrát be me. ⁊ Gif ge his stafum ne gelyfað, hú gelyfe ge mínum wordum ?

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.

VI. 1. Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sæ, seó ys Tiberiádis. ⁊ And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa táčna þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. ⁊ Wítodlice se Hælend ástáh on áne munt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. ⁊ Hyt wæs gehende Easton, Iudea freóls-dæge. ⁊ Dá se Hælend his eágan up-áhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bicge we hláfas, þæt þás eton ? ⁊ Ðæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. ⁊ Ðá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt ælc sumne dæl nyme. ⁊ Ðá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : ⁊ Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð f.f berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;

ac hwæt synd þa þing betweox swá manegum mannun?
 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Dóð þæt þas men sitton. On
 þære stówe wæs mycel gærs. Þær sæton þa swylce sif
 þúsendo manna. 11 Se Hælend nam þa hláfas, and þanc-
 wyrðlice dyde, and hig tódælde þam sittendum ; and eall-
 swá of þam fixum, swá mycel swá hig woldon. 12 Ðá hig
 fulle wæron, þá cwæð he to his leorning-cnyhtum :
 Gaderiað þa brytsena þe þar to láfe wæron, þæt hig ne
 losion. 13 Hig gegaderodon, and fylton twelf wylan fulle
 þæra brytsena of þam ðe þa láfdon, þe of þam sif beren-
 an hláfon æton. 14 Ða men cwædon, þá hig gesáwon þæt
 he þæt tácen worhte, Ðæt þes ys sóðlice witega þe on
 middan-eard cymð. 15 Ðá se Hælend wiste þæt hig woldon
 cuman, and hyne gelæccan, and to cyngedón, þá fleah
 he ána up on þone munt. 16 * * * 17 And þa hig eodon
 on scyp, hig cómon ofer þa sáe to Capharnaum. Hyt
 wearð þá þýstre, and se Hælend ne com to him. 18 Mycel
 wind bleów, and hyt wæs hreóh sáe. 19 Wítodlice þá hig
 hæfdon gerówen swylce twentig furlanga oððe þryttig,
 þá gesáwon hig þone Hælend uppan þære sáe gán, and
 þæt he wæs gehende þam scype : and hig him ondrédon.
 20 He cwæð þá to him : Ic hyt eom ; ne ondrædað eów.
 21 Hig woldon hyne niman on þæt scyp : and sóna þæt scyp
 wæs æt þam lande þe hig woldon to faran. 22 Sóðlice óðre
 dæge, seó mænego, þe stóð begeondan þam mere, geseah
 þæt þær næs búton án scyp, and þæt se Hælend ne eode
 on scyp mid his leorning-cnyhtum, ac his leorning-
 cnyhtas sylfe ána fóron ; 23 óðre scypu cómon fram Tiberi-
 áde wið þa stówe þar hig þone hláf æton, Dryhtne
 þanciende : 24 þá seó mænigo geseah þæt se Hælend þar
 næs, ne his leorning-cnyhtas, þá eodon hig on scipu, and
 cómon to Capharnaum, sóhton þone Hælend. 25 And þá
 hig gemétton hyne begeondan þam mere, hig cwædon to
 hym : Láreów, hwænne com þú hider? 26 Se Hælend
 hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic secge eów, ne séce

ge me forþam þe ge tǣcnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge ǣton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

DYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN WUCAN
ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

« Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe þurhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eow sylð : þone God Fæder getácnode. « Hig cwædon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc ? « Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelyfon on þone þe he sende. « Ðá cwædon hig : Hwæt dést þú tó tǣcne, þæt we geseón, and gelyfon þæt þú hit wyrce. « Úre fæderas ǣton heofonlícne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. « Se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eow, ne sealde Moyses eow hláf of heofenum, ac mín Fæder eow sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. « Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. « Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, syle us þysne hláf. « Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom lifes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone næfre þe on me gelyfð. « Ac ic eow sǣde, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelyfdon. « Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. « Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. « Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelyfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. « And hig cwædon : Hú nys þys se Hælend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder ? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum ?

«Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ne murcniað eow betweonan.

DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE PENTECOSTENES
WUCAN.

«Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teo : and ic hine ársere on þam ýtemestan dæge. «On þæra witegena bocom is áwriten, Ealle eadlære beoð Godes. Ælc þe gehyrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. «Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. «Sóð ic secge eow, Se hæfð éce lif, þe on me gelyfð. «Ic eom lifes hláf. «Úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. «Dis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. «Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com : swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse : and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes life. «Dá Iudeas fliton him betweonan, and cwædon : Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan to etanne ? «Dá cwæð se Hælend to him :

DYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sóð ic secge eow, Næbbe ge lif on eow, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blóð drincon. «Se hæfð éce lif, þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð ; and ic hine ársere on þam ýtemestan dæge. «Sóðlice mín flæsc is mete, and mín blóð is drinc. «Se þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð, he wunað on me, and ic on him. «Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. «Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com : ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete, and deáde wæron ; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. «Dás þing he sæde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. «Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon : Heard is þeoð

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? „Đá wiste se Hælend þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum be þysum, and he cwæð to him: Ðæt eow beswícð? „gif ge geseoð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs? „Gást is se ðe gelíffæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa word ðe ic eow sæde, synd gast and líf. „Ac sume ge ne gelyfað. Wítodlice se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt þa gelyfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde. „And he cwæð: Forþig ic eow sæde, þæt nán man ne mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle. „Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and ne eodon mid him. „Đá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelfum: Cweðe ge wylle ge fram me? „Đá andwyrde him Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we? þú hæfst éces lífes word. „And we gelyfað, and witon þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. „Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Hú ne goceás ic eow twelfe, and eower án ys deófol? „He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe: þes hine belæwde, þá he wæs án þæra twelfa.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðÆRE-FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCENE.

VII. 1 Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléa: he nolde faran to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudeás hyne sóhton, and woldon hyne ofsleán. 2 Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge. 3 His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonon, and gá on Iudea-land, þæt þíne leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe þú wyrst. 4 Ne déð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac sécð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela þe sylfne middan-earde. 5 Wítodlice ne his magas ne gelyfdon on hyne. 6 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt ne com mín tíð: eower tíð ys symle gearu. 7 Ne mæg middan-eard eow hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cyððe gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. 8 Fare ge to þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare to þison freóls-dæge;

forþam mín tíð nys gyt gefylled. 9 He wunode on Galiléá, þá he þás þing sæde. 10 Eft þá his bróðru fóron, þá fór he eác to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlíce, ac dígollíce. 11 Ðá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon : Hwar ys he ? 12 And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him : sume cwædon : He ys gód : óðre cwædon : Nese ; ac he beswícð þis folc. 13 Þeah-hwæðere ne spæc nán man openlíce be him, for þæra Iudéa ege.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

14 Ðá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. 15 And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon : Húmeta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode ? 16 Se Hælend him ándswarode, and cwæð : Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. 17 Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnæwð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. 18 Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor : se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðfæst, and nis nán unrihtwísny on him. 19 Hú ne sealde Moyses eów æ, and eówer nán ne healt þá æ ? Hwí séce ge me tó ofsleanne ? 20 Ðá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð : Deófol þe sticað on : hwá sécð þe tó ofsleanne ? 21 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. 22 Forþý Moyses eów sealde ymb-snýdenysse ; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon ; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann ; 23 þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen ; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde æenne man on reste-dæge. 24 Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað rihtne dóm. 25 Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem : Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað tó ofsleanne ? 26 And nú he spycð openlíce, and hig ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cwepe we hwæðer þá ealdras ongyton þæt þis is Crist ? 27 Ac we witon hwanon þes ys :

þonne Crist cymð, þonne nāt nán man hwanon he bið.
 „Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þam temple, and cwæð:
 Me ge cunnon, and ge witon hwanon ic eom : and ic ne
 com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me sende, þone ge
 ne cunnon. „Ic hyne can : and gif ic secge þæt ic hine
 ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eów gelíc. Ic hyne can, and
 ic eom of him, and he me sende. „Hig hine sóhton tó
 nimanne, and heora nán hys ne æthrán ; forþam þe his
 tíð ne com þá gyt. „Manega of þære mænego gelyfdon
 on hine, and cwædon : Cweðe ge wyrcoð Crist má táčna,
 þonne he cymð, þonne þes déð ? „Ðá Pharisei gehýrdon
 þá mænego þus murcnigende be him.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FYFTAN WUCAN INNAN
 LENCTENE.

þá ealdras and þá Pharisei sendon heora þénas, þæt hig
 woldon hine gefón. „Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Gyt ic beó
 sume hwíle mid eów, and ic gange to þam ðe me sende.
 „Ge sécað me, and ne findað : and ge ne mágon cuman
 þar ic eom. „Ðá Iudeas cwædon betweonan him sylfum :
 Hwyder wyle þes faran, þæt we hine ne findon ? cwyst
 þú wyle he faran on þeoda tódræfednysse, and hig læran ?
 „Hwæt ys þeós spræc þe he sprycð, Ge sécað me, and ne
 findað : and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom ? „On þam
 æftemestan máeran freóls-dæge, stóð se Hælend and clyp-
 ode : Cume to me se ðe hine þyrste, and drince. „Se
 þe gelyfð on me, swá þæt gewrit cwyð, lybbendes wæ-
 teres flód flówað of his innoðe. „Ðæt he cwæð be þam
 Gáste, þe ða sceoldon underfón þe on hyne gelyfdon : þá
 gyt næs se Gást geseald ; forþam þe se Hælend næs þá
 gyt gewuldrod.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FYFTAN
 WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

„Of þære tíde seó mænio cwæð, þá heó gehýrde þás his
 spræce : þes is sóð wítega. „Sume cwædon : He is Crist.

Sume cwædon : Cweðe ge cymð Crist fram Galilea ?
 « Hú ne cwyð þæt gewrit, þæt Crist cymð of Dauides
 cynne, and of Bethleem ceastre, þar Daud wæs ? « Wít-
 odlice ungeþwærnes wæs geworden on þære mænio for
 him. « Sume hig woldon hine niman ; ac heora nán his
 ne æt-hrán. « Ðá þénas cómon to þam bisceopum and to
 þam Phariseum, and hig cwædon to him : For hwí ne
 brohton ge hine hider ? « Ðá andwyrdon þa þénas, and
 cwædon : Ne spræc næfre nán man swá þes man sprycð.
 « Ðá cwædon þá Pharisei to him : Synd ge beswicene ?
 « Cweðe ge gelyfde ænig þæra ealdra oððe þæra Pharisea
 on hyne ? « Ac þeós mænio þe ne cúðe þá æ, hig synd
 áwyrgede. « Ðá cwæð Nichodemus to hym, se ðe com to
 him on nyht, se wæs heora án : « Cwyst þú démð úre æ
 ænigne man, búton hyne man ær gehýre, and wite hwæt
 he dó ? « Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Cwyst
 þú þæt þú sý Galileisc ? Smeá, and geseoh, þæt nán
 wítega cymð fram Galilea. « And hig cyrdon ealle hám.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ANUM DÆGE ÆR MYD-FÆSTENE.

VIII. 1 Se Hælend fór on Oliuetes dune ; 2 and com eft
 on dæg-réd to þam temple, and eall þæt folc com to him ;
 and he sæt, and lærde hig. 3 Ðá læddon þá Pharisei and
 þá bóceras to him án wíf seó wæs áparod on unriht-hæ-
 mede, and setton hig tó-middes heora, 4 and cwædon to
 him : Læreow, þis wíf wæs áfúnden on unrihton hæmede.
 5 Moyses us bebead, on þære æ, þæt we sceoldon þus gerade
 mid stánnum oftorfian : hwæt cwyst þú ? 6 Ðis hig cwæd-
 on his fandiende, þæt hig hine wréhton. Se Hælend
 ábeáh nyðer, and wrát mid his fingre on þære eorþan.
 7 Ðá hig þurhwunedon hine ácsiende, þá árás he upp, and
 cwæð to him : Lóca, hwylc eower síg synleas, weorpe
 ærest stán on hig. 8 And he ábeáh eft, and wrát on þære
 eorþan. 9 Ðá hig þys gehýrdon, þá eodon hig út, án æfter
 anum : and he gebád þar sylf, and þæt wíf stód þær on

- middan. 10 Se Hælend árá's up, and cwæð to nyre : Wif, hwær synd þá ðe þe wrégdon ? ne fordémde þe nán man ? 11 And heó cwæð : Ná, Dryhten. And se Hælend cwæð : Ne ic þe ne fordéme : dó gá, and ne synga þú næfre má.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ðÆRE MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN,
ON SÆTERNES-DÆG.

12 Eft se Hælend spræc þás þing to hym, and cwæð : Ic eom middan-eardes leóht : se þe me fylið, ne gæð he ná on þýstro, ac he hæfð lífes leóht. 13 Ðá Pharisei cwædon to hym : Þú cýðst gewitnesse be þe sylfum ; nis þín gewitnes sóð. 14 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to hym : Gyf ic cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, mín gewitnes ys sóð ; forþam þe ic wát hwanon ic com, and hwyder ic gá : ge nyton hwanon ic com, ne hwyder ic gá. 15 Ge démað æfter flæsce, ic ne déme nánum men. 16 And gif ic déme, mín dóm is sóð ; forþam þe ic ne eom ána, ac ic and se Fæder þe me sende. 17 And on eówre æ is áwriten, þæt twegra manna gewitnes is sóð. 18 Ic eom þe cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. 19 Wítodlice hig cwædon to him : Hwar is þín fæder ? Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne cunne ge me, ne mínne Fæder : gyf ge me cúðon, wén is þæt ge cúðon mínne Fæder. 20 Ðás word he spæc æt cép-sceamele : and nán man hyne ne nam ; forþam þe hys tíð ne com þá gyt. 21 Wítodlice eft se Hælend cwæð to him :

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ðÆRE OÐRE
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

Ic fare, and ge me sécað, and ge sweltað on eówre synne : ne mage ge cuman þyder ic fare. 22 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Cweðe ge ofslyhð he hine sylfne ? forþam he segð, Ge ne magon cuman þyder ic fare. 23 Ðá cwæð he to him : Ge synd nyþane, and ic eom ufane : ge synd

of þysum middan-earde : ic ne eom of þysum middan-earde. „ Ic eow sæde, þæt ge sweltað on eowrum synnum : gif ge ne gelyfað þæt ic hit sý, ge sweltað on eowre synne. „ Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt eart þú ? Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom fruma þe to eow sprece. „ Ic hæbbe fela be eow tó sprecanne and tó démenne : ac se þe me sende is sóðfæst ; and ic sprece on middan-earde þa þing ðe ic æt him gehýrde. „ And hig ne undergéton þæt he tealde him God tó Fæder. „ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þonne ge mannes Sunu up-áhebbað, þonne gecnáwe ge þæt ic hit eom, and ic ne dó nán þing of me sylfum : ac ic sprece þás þing swá Fæder me lærde. „ And se ðe me sende is mid me, and he ne forlæt me ænne ; forþam þe ic wyrce symle þa þing ðe him synd gecwéme. „ Ðá he þás þing spæc, manega gelyfdon on hine.

ÐYS SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN LENCTEN-
WUCAN.

 „ Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to þam Iudeum þe hym gelyfdon : Gif ge wuniað on mínre spræce, sóðlice ge beoð míne leorning-cnyhtas ; „ and ge oncnáwað sóðfæstnysse, and sóðfæstnys eow álýst. „ Ðá andswaredon hig hym, and cwædon : We synd Abrahames cynnes, and ne þeow-edon we nánum men næfre : húmeta cwyst þú, Ge beoð frige ? „ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic eow secge, þæt ælc þe synne wyrceð ys þære synne þeow. „ Wítodlice se þeow ne wunað on huse on écnyse : se Sunu wunað on écnyse. „ Gif se Sunu eow álýst, ge beoð sóðlice frige. „ Ic wát þæt ge synd Abrahames bearn ; ac ge sécað me tó ofsleánne, forþam mín spræc ne wunað on eow. „ Ic sprece þæt þe ic mid Fæder geseah : and ge dóð þa þing þe ge mid eowrum fæder gesáwon. „ Ðá andswaredon hig, and cwædon to him : Abraham ys úre fæder. „ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Gif ge Abrahames bearn synd,

wyrcað Abrahames weorc. « Nu ge sécað me tó ofsleanne, þone man þe eow sæde sóðfæstnysse, þá ðe ic gehýrde of Gode : ne dyde Abraham swá. « Ge wyrcað eowres fæder weorc. Hig cwædon wítodlice to him : Ne synd we of forlire ácennede ; we habbað áne, God, tó Fæder. « Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif God wære eowre fæder, wítodlice ge lufedon me : ic com of Gode ; ne com ic ná fram me sylfon, ac he me sende. « Hwí ne gecnáwe ge míne spræce ? forþam þe ge ne magon gehýran míne spæce. « Ge synd deóflies bearn, and ge willað wyrcean eowres fæder willan. He wæs fram frymðe man-slaga, and he ne wunode on sóðfæstnesse, forþam þe sóðfæstnys nis on him. Þonne he sprycð leásunga, he sprycð of him sylfum ; forþam þe he is leás, and his fæder eác. « Wítodlice ge ne gelyfað me, forþam þe ic secge eow sóðfæstnysse.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

« Hwylc eower áscunað me for synne ? Gif ic sóð secge, hwí ne gelyfe ge me ? « Se þe ys of Gode, gehýrð Godes word : forþig ge ne gehýrað, forþam þe ge ne synd of Gode. « Wítodlice þá Iudeas andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Hwí ne cweðe we wel, þæt þú eart Samaritanisc, and eart wód ? « Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne eom ic wód ; ac ic árweorðige mínne Fæder, and ge unárweorðedon me. « Wítodlice ne séce ic mín wuldor : se ys þe sécð and démð. « Sóð ic secge eow, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne gesyhð he deað næfre. « Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Nú we witon þæt þú eart wód. Abraham wæs deað, and þá wítegan ; and þú cwyst, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne bíð he næfre deað. « Cwyst þú þæt þú sý mærra þonne úre fæder Abraham, se wæs deað ? and þá wítegan wæron deáde : hwæt þincð þe þæt þu sý ? « Se Hælend hym andswarode : Gif ic wuldrige me sylfne, nys mín woldor

náht : mín Fæder is, þe me wuldrað ; be þam ge cweðað
 þæt he sý úwre God ; ⁊ and ge ne cúðon hyne : ic hyne
 cann ; and gif ic secge þæt ic hyne ne cunne, ic beó
 leás, and eow gelíc : ac ic hyne cann, and ic healde his
 spræce. ⁊ Abraham, eower fæder, geblissode þæt he gesáwe
 mínne dæg : and he geseah, and geblissode. ⁊ Ða Iudeas
 cwædon to hym : Gyt þú ne eart siffig wintre, and ge-
 sáwe þú Abraham ? ⁊ Se Hælend cwæð to hym : Ic wæs
 ærþam þe Abraham wære. ⁊ Hig námon stánas, to þam
 þæt hig woldon hyne torfian : se Hælend hine bedíglode,
 and eode of þam temple.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES
 WUCAN.

IX. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend fór, þá geseah he ænne man þe wæs
 blind geboren. ⁊ And his leorning-cnyhtas hyne ácsedon,
 and cwædon : Læreow, hwæt syngode, þes, oððe his ma-
 gas, þæt he wære blind geboren ? ⁊ Se Hælend andswar-
 ode, and cwæð : Ne syngode he, ne his magas : ac þæt
 Godes weorc wære geswutelod on him. ⁊ Me gebyrað tó
 wyrccanne þæs weorc þe me sende, þá hwýle þe hyt dæg
 ys : nyht cymð, þonne nán man wyrccan ne mæg. ⁊ Ic
 eom myddan-eardes leoht, þá hwýle þe ic on myddan-
 earde eom. ⁊ Ðá he þás þing sæde, þá spætte he on þá
 eorþan, and worhte fenn of his spátle, and smyrede mid
 þam fenne ofer his eágan, ⁊ and cwæð to him : Gá, and
 þweh þe on Syloes mere. He fór, and þwóh hine, and
 com geseonde. ⁊ Wítodlice hys neah-geburas, and þá ðe
 hine gesáwon, þá he wædla wæs, cwædon : Hú nis þis se
 þe sæt and wædlode ? ⁊ Sume cwædon : He hyt is :
 sume cwædon : Nese, ac is him gelíc. He cwæð sóð-
 líc : Ic hyt eom. ⁊ Ðá cwædon hig to hym : Hú wæron
 þine eágan geopenede ? ⁊ He andswarode. and cwæð : Se
 man, þe is genemned Hælend, worhte fenn, and smyrede
 míne eágán. and cwæð to me, Gá to Syloes mere, and

þweh þe : and ic eode, and þwóh me, and geseah. 13 Ðá
 cwædon hig to him : Hwar is he? Ða cwæð he : Ic
 nāt. 14 Hig læddon to þam Phariseon þone þe þar blind
 wæs. 15 Hit wæs reste-dæg, þá se Hælend worhte þæt fenn,
 and his eágan untýnde. 16 Eft þa Pharisei hyne ácsedon
 hú he gesáwe. He cwæð to him : He dyde fenn ofer
 míne eágan, and ic þwóh, and ic geseó. 17 Sume þá Pha-
 risei cwædon : Nis þes man of Gode, þe reste-dæg ne
 hylt. Sume cwædon : Hú mæg synful man þás tácn
 wyrcan? And hig fliton him betweenan. 18 Hig cwædon
 eft to þam blindan : Hwæt segst þú be þam þe þíne eágan
 untýnde? He cwæð : He is wítega. 19 Ne gelyfdon þá
 Iudeas be him, þæt he blind wære, and gesáwe, ærþam
 þe hig clypedon his magas þe gesáwon, 20 and ácsedon hig,
 and cwædon : Is þis eówer sunu, þe ge secgað þæt blind
 wære ácenned? húmeta gesyhð he nú? 21 Hys magas
 him andswaredon, and cwædon : We witon þæt þes ys
 úre sunu, and þæt he wæs blind ácenned : 22 we nyton
 húmeta he nú gesyhð, ne hwá his eágan untýnde : ács-
 iað hine sylfne ; ylde he hæfð : sprece for hyne sylfne.
 23 His magas spæcon þás þing, forþam þe hig ondrédon þá
 Iudeas : þá gedihton þá Iudeas, gif hwá Crist andette,
 þæt he wære, bútan heora geférrædene. 24 Forþam cwædon
 his magas, He hæfð ylde, ácsiað hine sylfne. 25 Ðá clype-
 don hig eft þone man þe ær blind wæs, and cwædon to
 him : Sege Gode wuldor : we witon þæt he is synful.
 26 And he cwæð : Gif he synful is, þæt ic nāt : án þing ic
 wát, þæt ic wæs blind, and þæt ic nu geseó. 27 Ðá cwædon
 hig to him : Hwæt dyde he þe? hú ontýnde he þíne
 eágan? 28 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Ic eów sæde
 ær, and ge gehýrdon : hwí wylle ge hyt eft gehýran? cweðe
 ge wylle ge beón his leorning-cnyhtas? 29 Ða wyr-
 don hig hine, and cwædon : Sig þú his leorning-cnyht :
 we synd Moyses leorning-cnyhtas. 30 We witon þæt God
 spæc wið Moysen : nyte we hwanon þes ys. 31 Se man

andswarode, and cwæð to him : þæt is wundorlic, þæt ge nyton hwanon he is, and he untýnde míne eágan. ⁊ We witon sóðlice þæt God ne gehýrð synfulle : ac gif hwá is Gode gecoren, and his willan wyrð, þone he gehýrð. ⁊ Ne gehýrde we næfre on worulde, þæt ænig ontýnde þæs eágan þe wære blind geboren. ⁊ Ne mihte þes nán þing dón, gif he nære of Gode. ⁊ Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Eall þú eart on synnum geboren, and þú lærst us. And hig drifon hine út. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend gehýrde þæt hig hyne drifon út, þá cwæð he to him, þá he hine gemitte : Gelyfst þú on Godes Sunu ? ⁊ He andswarode and cwæð : Hwylc is, dryhten, þæt ic on hine gelyfe ? ⁊ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú hine gesáwe, and se ðe wið þe sprycð, se hit is. ⁊ Ðá cwæð he : Dryhten, ic gelyfe. And he feóll nyðer, and geeáðmédde hyne. ⁊ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic com on þysne middan-eard, tó démenne, þæt þa sceolon geseón, þe ne geseóð ; and beón blinde, þa ðe geseóð. ⁊ Ðá þæt gehýrdon þá Pharisei þe mid him wæron, þá cwædon hig to hym : Cwyst þú synd we blinde ? ⁊ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif ge blinde wæron, næfde ge náne synne : nu ge secgað þæt ge geseón ; þæt is eówre syn.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

X. ⁊ Sóð ic secge eów, Se þe ne gæð æt þam geate in to sceápa falde, ac stýhð elles ofer, he is þeóf and sceaða. ⁊ Se þe in-gæð æt þam geate, he is sceápa hyrde, ⁊ þæne se geat-weard læt in, and þá sceáp gehýrað his stefne : and he nemð his ágene sceáp be naman, and læt hig út. ⁊ And þonne he his ágene sceáp læt út, he gæð beforan him, and þá sceáp him fyliað ; forþam þe hig gecnáwað his stefne. ⁊ Ne fyliað hig uncúpum, ac fleóð fram him ; forþam þe hig ne gecneowon uncúpra stefne. ⁊ Ðis higspel se Hælend him sáde : hig nyston hwæt he spræc to him. ⁊ Est se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic eów secge :

Ic eom sceápa geat. 1 Ealle þá ðe c'mion wæron þeófas and sceaðan; ac þá sceáp hig ne gehýrdon. 2 Ic eom geat: swá hwylc swá þurh me gæð, býð hál, and gæð in and út, and fínt læse. 10 Þeóf ne cymð, búton þæt he stele, and sleá, and fordó: ic com, to þam þæt hig habbon líf, and habbon genóh.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SUNNAN-ÐÆG, FEOWERTYNE NYHT UPPAN EASTRON.

11 Ic eom gód hyrde: gód hyrde sylð his líf for his sceápum. 12 Se hýra, se ðe nis hyrde, and se þe náh þá sceáp, þonne he þone wulf gesyhð, þonne flyhð he, and forlæet þá sceáp: and se wulf nimð, and tódrífð þá sceáp. 13 Se hýra flyhð, forþam þe he bið áhýrod, and hym ne gebyrað to þam sceápum. 14 Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic gecnáwe míne sceáp, and hig gecnáwað me. 15 Swá mín Fæder can me, ic can mínne Fæder: and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum. 16 And ic hæbbe óðre sceáp, þá ne synt of þisse heorde; and hyt gebyrað þæt ic láede þá, and hig gehýrað míne stefne; and hyt byð án heord, and án hyrde. 17 Forþam Fæder me lufað, forþam þe ic sylle míne sáwle, and hig eft nime. 18 Ne nimð hig nán man æt me, ac læte hig fram me sylfum. Ic hæbbe anweald míne sáwle tó álætanne, and ic hæbbe anweald hig eft tó nimanne. Þis bebod ic nam æt mínum Fæder. 19 Eft wæs ungeþwærnes geworden betweox þam Iudeum, for þysum spræcum. 20 Manega heora cwædon, Deófol ys on hym, and he wét; hwí hlyste ge hym? 21 Sume cwædon, Ne synd ná þys wódes mannes word. Cwyst þú mæg wód man blindra manna eagan ontýnan?

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-ÐÆG, INNON ÐÆRE FIFTAN LENCTENWUCAN; AND TO CYRIC-HALGUNGUM.

22 Ðá wæron templ-hálgunga on Hierusalem, and hyt wæs winter. 23 And se Hælend eode on þam temple, on Salomones portice. 24 Ðá bestódon þa Iudeas hyne útan,

and cwædon to hym : Hú lange gælst þú úre líf ? Sege us openlice, hwæðer þú Crist sý. ⁊ Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ic spece to eow, and ge ne gelyfað : þá weorc þe ic wyrce on mínes Fæder naman, þá cýðað gewitnesse be me. ⁊ Ac ge ne gelyfað, forþam þe ge ne synd of mínum sceápum. ⁊ Míne sceáp gehýrað míne stefne, and ic gecnáwe hig, and hig folgiað me : ⁊ and ic hym sylle éce líf, and hig ne forweorðað náefre. and ne nimð hig nán man of mínre handa. ⁊ Ðæt ðe mín Fæder me sealde ys mæerre þonne ænig óðer þing ; and ne mæg hit nán man niman of mínes Fæder handa. ⁊ Ic and Fæder synd án. ⁊ Ðá Iudeas námon stánas, þæt hig woldon hyne torfian. ⁊ Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Manega góde weorc ic eow ætywde be mínum Fæder ; for hwylcum þæra weorca wylle ge me hænan ? ⁊ Ðá Iudeas hym andswaredon, and cwædon : Ne hæne we þe for gódum weorce, ac for þínre bysmer-spæce ; and forþam þe þú eart man, and wyrcest þe tó Gode. ⁊ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Hú nys hyt á-writen on eówre æ, Ðæt ic sæde, Ge synd godas ? ⁊ Gif he þá tealde godas, þe Godes spæc to wæs geworden, and þ t hálige gewrit ne mæg beón áwend ; ⁊ þe Fæder gehálgode, and sende on middan-eard, ge secgað, Ðæt þú bysmer spycst ; forþam ic sæde : Ic eom Godes Sunu. ⁊ Gif ic ne wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, ne gelyfað me. ⁊ Gif ic wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, and gif ge me nellað gelyfan, gelyfað þam weorcum ; þæt ge oncnáwon, and gelyfon þæt Fæder ys on me, and ic on Fæder. ⁊ Hig smeadon wítodlice ymbe þæt hig woldon hyne gefón, and he eode út fram hym, ⁊ and he fór eft ofer Iordanen, tó þære stówe þe Iohannes wæs, and ærest on fullode : and he wunode þær. ⁊ And manega cómon to him, and cwædon : Wítodlice ne worhte Iohannes nán tácn : ealle þa þing þe Iohannes sæde be þyssum, wæron sóðe. ⁊ And manega gelyfdon on hyne.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRYGE-ÐÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

XI. 1 Wítodlice sum seóc man wæs, genemned Lazarus, of Bethanía, of Marían ceastre, and of Marthan, hys swustra. 2 Hyt wæs seó María þe smýrede Dryhten mid þære sealfe, and drígde his fét mid hyre loccum, Lazarus hyre bróðer wæs ge-yflod. 3 Hys swustra sendon to hym, and cwædon : Dryhten, nu ys seóc se þe þú lufast. 4 Ðá se Hælend þæt gehýrde, þá cwæð he to him : Nys þeós untrumnys ná for deáðe, ac for Godes wuldre ; þæt Godes Sunu sig gewuldrod þurh hyne. 5 Sódlice se Hælend lufode Marthan and hyre swustor Marían, and Lazarum heora bróðer. 6 Wítodlice he wæs twegen dagas on þære sylfan stówe, þá he gehýrde þæt he seóc wæs. 7 Æfter þyssum he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Uton faran eft to Iudea-lande. 8 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Láreow, nu þá Iudeas sóhton þe, þæt hig woldon þe hænan ; and wylt þú eft faran þyder ? 9 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Hú ne synd twelf tída þæs dæges ? Gif hwá gæð on dæg, ne ætspyrnð he, forþam he gesyhð þyses middan-eardes leoht. 10 Gif he gæð on niht, he ætspyrnð, forþam þe þæt leoht nys on hyre. 11 Þás þing he cwæð : and syððan he cwæð to him : Lazarus úre freond slæpð ; ac ic wylle gán, and áwrecan hyne of slæpe. 12 His leorning-cnyhtas cwædon : Dryhten, gif he slæpð, he, he byð hál. 13 Se Hælend hit cwæð be his deáðe : hig wéndon sódlice þæt he hyt sæde be swefnes slæpe. 14 Ðá cwæð se Hælend openlice to him : Lazarus ys deád ; 15 and ic eom blíðe for eowrum þingum, þ 16 ge gelyfon, forþam ic næs þara : ac uton gán to him. 17 Ðá cwæð Thomas to hys geférum : Uton gán, and sweltan mid him. 18 Ðá fór se Hælend, and gemette þæt he wæs forð-faren, and for feówer dagum bebyrged. 19 Bethanía ys gehende Hierusalem ofer fýftyne furlang. 20 Manega þæra Iudea cómon to Marthan and

to Marían, þæt hig woldon hig fréfrian for heora bróðor þingon. 20 Ðá Martha gehýrde þæt se Hælend com, þá am heó ongear hyne : and María sæt æt hám. 21 Ðá cwæð Martha to þam Hælende : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. 22 And eac ic wát núþá þæt God þe sylð swá hwæt swá þú hyne bitst. 23 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Þín bróðor árist. 24 And Martha cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt he árist on þam ýtemestan dæge. 25 And se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic eom ærýst and líf : se þe gelyfð on me, þeah he deád sý, he leofað : 26 and ne swylt nán þæra þe leofað and gelyfð on me. Gelyfst þú þyses ? 27 Heó cwæð to him : Wítodlice, Dryhten, ic gelyfe þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu, þe on middan-earde cóme. 28 And þá heó þás þing sæde, heó eode, and clypode dīgollíce Marian hyre swustor, þus cweþende : Hér is úre Læreow, and clypað þe. 29 Ðá heó þæt gehýrde, heó árás raðe, and com to him. 30 Ðá gyt ne com se Hælend binnan þá ceastre, ac wæs þá gyt on þære stówe þær Martha him ongear com. 31 Ðá Iudeas þe wæron mid hyre on huse, and hig fréfrodon, þá hig gesáwon þæt María árás, and mid ófeste út-eode, hig fyligdon hyre, þus cweðende : Heó gæð to his byrgene, þæt heó wépe þara. 32 Ðá María com þar se Hælend wæs, and heó hyne geseah, heó feoll to his fótum, and cwæð to him : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. 33 Ðá se Hælend geseah þæt heó weóp, and þæt þa Iudeas weópon, þe mid hyre cómon, he geomrode on hys gáste, and gedrésde hyne sylfne, 34 and cwæð : Hwar léde ge hine ? Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, gá and geseoh. 35 And se Hælend weóp. 36 And þá Iudeas cwædon : Lóca nu hú he hyne lufode. 37 Sume hig cwædon : Ne mihte þes, þe ontýnde blindes eágan, dón eac þæt þes nære deád ? 38 Eft se Hælend geomrode on him sylfum, and com to þære byrgene. Hit wæs án scræf, and þar wæs án stán on-uppan geléd. 39 And se Hælend cwæð : Dóð áweg þone stán. Ðá cwæð Martha

to him, þæs swuster þe þar deáð wæs : Dryhten, nu he stincð : he wæs for feower dagum deáð. « Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ne sæde ic þe, þæt þú gesyhst Godes wuldor, gif þu gelyfst? « Ðá dydon hig áweg þone stán. Se Hælend áhóf his eágan up, and cwæð : Fæder, ic dó þancas þe, forþam þú gehýrdest me. « Ic wát þæt þú me symle gehýrst : ac ic cwæð for þam folce þe hér ymb-útan stent, þæt hig gelyfon þæt þú me ásendest. « Ðá he þás þing sæde, he clypode mycelre stefne : Lazarus, gá út. « And sóna stóp forð se þe deáð wæs, gebúnden handum and fótum : and hys neb wæs mid swát-líne gebúnden. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Unbíndað hine, and láetað gán. « Manega þæra Iudea þe cómon to Marian, and gesáwon þá þing þe he dyde, gelyfdon on hine. « Hig sume fóron tó þam Phariseon, and sædon him þa þing þe se Hælend dyde.

DYS SCEAL TWAM DAGUM ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆG.

« Wítodlice þá bisceopas and þá Pharisei gaderodon ge mót, and cwædon : Hwæt dó we? forþam þes man wyrçð mycele tácnas. « Gif we hine forláetað, ealle gelyfað on hine ; and Romane cumað, and nimað úre land and úrne þeódscype. « Heora án wæs genemned Caiphas, se wæs þá on geare bisceop, and cwæð to him : Ge nyton nán þing, « ne ne gepencað, þæt ús ys betere þæt án man swelte for folce, and eall þeód ne forweorðe. « Ne cwæð he þæt of him sylfum ; ac þá he wæs þæt gear bisceop, he wítgode þæt se Hælend sceolde sweltan for þære þeóde : « and ná synderlice for þære þeóde, ac þæt he wolde gesomnian togædere Godes bearn þe tódrifene wæron. « Of þam dæge hig þohton þæt hig woldon hyne ofslean. « Ðá ne fór se Hælend ná openlice gemang þam Iudeum ; ac fór on þæt land wið þæt wésten, on þá burh þe ys genemned Effrem, and wunode þær mid his leorning cnyhtum. « Iudea Eástron wæron gehende : and manega

fóron of þam lande to Hierusalem ær þam Eastron, þæt hig woldon hig sylfe gehálgian. 9 Hig sóhton þone Hælend, and spræcon hym betwýnan, þær hig stódon on þam temple, and þus cwædon : Hwæt wéne ge, þæt he ne cume to freóls-dæge? 10 Ðá bisceopas and þá Pharisei hæfdon beboden, gif hwá wiste hwar he wære, þæt he hyt cýdde, þæt hig mihton hine niman.

ÞYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, INNAN DÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

XII. 1 Se Hælend com syx dagum ær þam Eastron to Bethania, þar Lazarus wæs deáð, þe se Hælend áwrehte. 2 Hig worhton him þar gebeórscipe, and Martha þénode. Lazarus wæs án þæra þe mid him sæt. 3 María nam án púnd deórwyrdre sealfe, mid þam wyr-gemange þe hig nardus hátað, and smýrede þæs Hælendes fét, and drigde mid hyre loccum : and þæt hús wæs gefylled of þære sealfe swæcce. 4 Ðá cwæð án his leorning-cnyhta, Iudas Scarioth, þe hine belæwde : 5 Hwí ne sealde heó þas sealfe wið þrým hundred penegon, þæt man mihte syllan þearfum? 6 Ne cwæð he ná þæt forþig þe him gebyrede to þam pearfon, ac forþam þe he wæs þeóf, and hæfde scrín, and bær þa þing þe man sende. 7 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Læt hig þæt : heó healde þá oð þone dæg þe man me bebyrige. 8 Ge habbað symle pearfan mid eow ; ac ge nabbað me symle. 9 Mycel mænigeo þæra Iudea gecneów þæt he wæs þar ; and hig cómon, næs ná for þæs Hælendes þingon synderlice, ac þæt hig woldon geseón Lazarum, þe he áwehte of deáðe. 10 Þæra sacerda ealdras þohton þæt hig woldon Lazarum ofslean ; 11 forþam þe manega fóron fram þam Iudeum for his þingon, and gelyfdon on þone Hælend. 12 On mergen mycel mænigeo, þe com to þam freóls-dæge, þá hig gehýrdon þæt se Hælend com to Hierusalem, 13 hig námon palm-treowa twígu, and eodon út ongean hine, and clypodon : Sý

Israheia cing ná, and gebletsod þe com on Dryhtnes naman. 14 And se Hælend gemétte áne assan, and rád on-uppan þam, swá hyt awriten ys, 15 Ne ondræd þú, Siónes dóhter : nu þín cing cymð, uppan assan folan sittende. 16 Ne undergéton hys leorning-cnyhtas þás þing ærest : ac þá se Hælend wæs gewuldrod, þá gemundon hig þæt þás þing wæron áwritene be him, and þás þing hig dydon him. 17 Seó mænigeo, þe wæs mid him þá he Lazarum clypode of þære byrgene, and hine áwehte of deáðe, cýðde gewitnesse. 18 And forþig him com seó mænio on-gear, forþam þe hí gehýrdon þæt he worhte þæt tæcn. 19 Ðá Pharisei cwædon betweox hym sylfum : We geseóð þæt we nán þing ne fremiað : nu wyle eall middan-eard æfter him. 20 Sume þe wæron Hæðene, þe fóron þæt hig woldon hig gebiddan on þam freóls-dæge, 21 þá genealæhton to Philippe, se wæs of þære Galileiscan Bethsaida, and hig bædon hine, and cwædon : Leóf, we wyllað geseón þone Hælend. 22 Ðá eode Philippus, and sæde hyt Andreæ ; and eft Andreas and Philippus hit sædon þam Hælende. 23 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Seó tíð cymð, þæt mannes Sunu byð geswútelod.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðære PALM-WUCAN.

24 Sóðlice ic secge eow, Ðæt hwætene corn wunað ána, búton hyt fealle on eorþan, and sý deád : gif hyt byð deád, hyt bringð mycelne wæstm. 25 Se þe lufað his sáwle forspilð hig ; and se ðe hatað his sáwle on þýson middan-earde, gehylt hig on écon lífe. 26 Gif hwá þénige me, fylige me : and mín þén bið þær, þær ic eom. Gif me hwá þénað, mín Fæder hine weorðað. 27 Nu mín sáwl ys gedréfed ; and hwæt secge ic ? Fæder, gehæl me of þisse tíde ; ac for þam ic com on þás tíð. 28 Fæder, gewuldra þínne naman. Ðá com stefn of heofone, þus cweþende : And ic gewuldode, and eft ic gewuldrige. 29 Seó mænigo þe þær stóð, and þæt gehýrde, sædon þæt

nyt þunrode : sume sædon þæt engel spæce wið hyne.
 „ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne com þeos stefn for mīnon þingon, ac for eowrum þingon. „ Nu ys middan-eardes dōm : nu byð þyses middan-eardes ealdor út-áworpen. „ And gif ic beó úp-áhafen fram eorþan, ic teó ealle þing to me sylfum. „ Þæt he sæde, and tácnode be hwylcum deáðe he wolde sweltan. „ Seó mænigo him andswarode, and cwæð : We gehýrdon on þære æ þæt Crist bið on écnysse : and húmeta segst þú, Hit gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó úp-áhafen? hwæt ys þes mannes Sunu? „ Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Nu gyt ys lytel leóht on eow : gáð þá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, þæt þýstro eow ne befón : se þe gæð on þýstron, he nát hwyder he gæð. „ Ðá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, gelýfað on leóht, þæt ge sýn leóhtes bearn. Þás þing se Hælend him sæde, and eode, and bediglode hine fram him. „ Ðá he swá mycele tácn dyde befóran him, hig ne gelyfdon on hine : „ þæt þæs wítegan word Isaías wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Dryhten, hwá gelyfde þæs þe we gehýrdon? and hwam wæs Dryhtnes strençð geswútelod? „ Forþig hig ne mihton gelyfan, forþam Isaías cwæð eft, „ He áblende heora eágan, and áhyrde heora heortan, þæt hig ne geseón mid heora eágon, and mid heora heortan ne ongyton, and sýn gecyrrede, and ic hig gehæle. „ Isaías sæde þás þing, þá he geseah hys wuldor, and spræc be him. „ And þeah manega of þam ealdron gelýfdon on hine ; ac hig hyt ne cýðdon for þæra Pharisea þingon ; þy-læs hig man út-ádrife of hyra gesomnunge. „ Hí lufodon manna wuldor swiðor þonne Godes wuldor. „ Se Hælend clypode and cwæð to him : Se þe gelyfð on me, ne gelyfð he ná on me, ac on þæne þe me sende ; „ and se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð þæne þe me sende. „ Ic com tú leóhte on middan-earde ; and nán þæra þe gelyfð on me ne wunað on þýstrum. „ And gif hwá gehýrð míne word, and ne gehylt, ne déme ic hine : ne

com ic middan-eard to démanne, ac þæt ic gehæle mid-
dan-eard. « Se þe me forhigð, and míne word ne under-
fehð, he hæfð hwá him déme : seó spæc þe ic spæc, seó
him démd on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Forþam þe ic ne
sprece of me sylfum ; ac se Fæder þe me sende, he me
behead hwæt ic cweðe, and hwæt ic sprece. « And ic
wát þæt his bebod ys éce líf : þa þing þe ic sprece, ic
sprece swá Fæder me sæde.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG ÆR EASTRON.

XIII. 1. Ær þam Easter-freóls-dæge, se Hælend wiste
þæt his tíð com, þæt he wolde gewítan of þysum middan-
earde to hys Fæder, þá he lufode hys leorning-cnyhtas
þe wæron on middan-earde, óð ende he hig lufode. 2. And
þá Dryhtnes þénung wæs gemacod, þá fór se deófol on
Iudas heortan Scariothes, þæt he hine belæwde. 3. He
wiste þæt Fæder sealde ealle þing on hys handa, and
þæt he com of Gode, and cymð to Gode. 4. He árás fram
his þénunge, and léde hys reáf, and nam línen hrægl, and
begyrde hyne. 5. Æfter þam he dyde wæter on fæt, and
þwóh his leorning-cnyhta fét, and drígde hig mid þære
lín-wæde þe he wæs mid begyrd. 6. Ðá com he to Simone
Petre, and Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, scealt þú
þweán míne fét ? 7. Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to
him : Þú nást nu þæt ic dó ; ac þú wást syððan. 8. Petrus
cwæð to him : Ne þwyhst þú næfre míne fét. Se Hæ-
lend him andswarode, and cwæð : Gif ic þe ne þweá,
næfst þú nænne dæl myd me. 9. Ðá cwæð Simon Petrus to
him : Dryhten, ne þweh þú ná míne fét áne, ac eác mín
heafod and míne handa. 10. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :
Se þe clæne byð ne beþearf búton þæt man his fét þweá,
ac ys eall clæne : and ge synd sume clæne, næs ná ealle.
11. He wiste wítodlice hwá hyne sceolde belæwan ; forþam
he cwæð, Ne synd ge ealle clæne. 12. Syððan he hæfde
incora fét ápwogene, he nam his reáf ; and þá he sæt, he

cwæð eft to hym : Wite ge hwæt ic eow dyde ? 11 Ge
 clypiað me Læreow and Dryhten ; and wel ge cweðað ;
 swá ic eom sóðlice. 12 Gif ic þwóh eowre fét, ic þe eom
 eower Læreow and eower Hláford, and ge sceolon eac
 þweán eower ælc óðres fét. 13 Ic eow sealde bysne, þæt
 ge dón swá ic eow dyde. 14 Sóðlice ic eow secge, Nys se
 þeowa furðra þonne his hláford ; ne se ærend-raca nys
 mærra þonne se þe hyne sende. 15 Gif ge þás þing witon,
 ge beoð eádige gif ge hig dóð. 16 Ne secge ic be eow
 eallon : ic wát hwylce ic geceas : ac þæt þæt hálige ge-
 writ sý gefylled, þe cwyð, Se þe ytt hláf myd me, áhefð
 hys hó ongean me. 17 Nu ic eow secge, ærþam þe hyt ge-
 weorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hyt geworden byð, þæt ic
 hyt eom. 18 Sóð ic eow secge, Se þe underfehð þæne þe
 ic sende, underfehð me ; and se þe underfehð me, under-
 fehð þæne þe me sende. 19 Ðá se Hælend þás þing sæde,
 he wæs gedréfed on gáste, and cýðde, and cwæð : Sóð
 ic eow secge, þæt eower án me belæwð. 20 Ðá leorning-
 cnyhtas beheold heora ælc óðerne, and hym twýnode be
 hwam he hit sæde. 21 Án þæra leorning-cnyhta hlinode
 on þæs Hælendes bearme, þone se Hælend lufode. 22 Si-
 mon Petrus bícnode to þyson, and cwæð to him : Hwæt
 is se þe he hyt big segð ? 23 Wítodlice þá he hlinode ofer
 þæs Hælendes breóstum, he cwæð to him : Dryhten,
 hwæt ys he ? 24 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð :
 He ys se þe ic ráce bedyppedne hláf. And þá ðá he
 bedypte þone hláf, he sealde hyne Iudas Scarióthe. 25 And
 þá æfter þam bitan, Satanas eode on hyne. Ðá cwæð se
 Hælend to him : Dó raðe þæt þú dón wylt. 26 Nyste nán
 þæra sittendra, tó hwam he þæt sæde. 27 Sume wéndon,
 forþam Iudas hæfde scrín, þæt se Hælend hit cwæde be
 hym, Bige þa þing þe ús þearf sý to þam freóls-dæge ;
 oððe þæt he sealde sum þing þearfendum mannum. 28 Ðá he
 nam þone bitan he eode út þær-rihte : hit wæs niht. 29 Þá he
 út-eode ; and se Hælend cwæð ; Nu ys mannes Sunu ge-

swutelod, and God ys geswutelod on him. „Gif God ys geswutelod on him, and God geswutelað hine on hym sylfum.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBRYAÐ ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

„Lá bearn, nu gyt ic eom gehwæde tíð mid eów. Ge me sécað : and swá ic þam Iudeum sæde, Ge ne mágon faran þyder þe ic fare ; and nu ic eów secge. „Ic eów sylle niwe bebod, þæt ge lufion eów betwýnan, swá ic eów lufode. „Be þam oncnáwað ealle men þæt ge synd míne leorning-cnyhtas, gif ge habbað lufe eów betwýnan. „Simon Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwyder gæst þú ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ne miht þú me fylían þyder ic nu fare : þú færst eft æfter me. „Petrus cwæð to him : Hwí ne mæg ic þe nu fylían ? ic sylle mín líf for þe. „Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Þín líf þú sylst for me ? Sóð ic þe secge, Ne cráewð se cocc, ær þú wiðsæcst me þríwa.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO DÆRE MÆSSAN PHILIPPI AND IACOBI.

XIV. 1 And he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed : ge gelyfað on God, and gelyfað on me. 2 On mínes Fæder húse synd manega eardung-stówa : ne sæde ic eów. Hyt ys lytles wana þæt ic fare, and wylle eów eardung-stówe gegearwian. 3 And gif ic fare, and eów eardung-stówe gegearwige, eft ic cume, and nime eów to me sylfum ; þæt ge sýn þær ic eom. 4 And ge witon hwyder ic fare, and ge cunnon þone weg. 5 Thomas cwæð to hym : Dryhten, we nyton hwyder þú færst ; and hú mage we þone weg cunnan ? 6 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eóm weg, and sóðfæstnys, and líf : ne cymð nán to Fæder, búton þurh me. 7 Gif ge cúðon me, wítodlice ge cúðon mínne Fæder : and he non-forð ge hyne gecnáwað, and ge hine gesáwon. 8 Philippus cwæð to him : Dryhten, ætýw us þone Fæder, and we

habbað genóh. 9 Se Hælend cwæð to him Philippus, swá lange tíð ic wæs mid eów. and ge ne gecneówon me : se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð mínne Fæder : húmeta cwyst þú, Ætýw us þinne Fæder? 10 Ne gelyfst þú þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me? þa word þe ic tó eów sprece, ne sprece ic hig of me sylfum : se Fæder þe wunað on me, he wyrceð þa weorc. 11 Ne gelyfe ge þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me : gelyfað for þam weorcum. 12 Sóð, ic eów secge, Se þe gelyfð on me, he wyrceð þa weorc þe ic wyrce, and he wyrceð máran þonne þa synd ; forþam þe ic fare tó Fæder. 13 And ic dó swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman, þæt Fæder sig gewuldrod on Suna. 14 Gif ge hwæt me biddað on mínum naman, þæt ic dó.

DYS SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

15 Gif ge me lufað, healdað míne bebodu. 16 And ic bidde Fæder, and he sylð eów óðerne Fréfriend, þæt beó æfre mid eów ; 17 sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe þes middan-eard ne mæg underfón : he ne can hyne, forþam þe he ne gesyhð hyne : ge hyne cunnon, forþam þe he wunað mid eów, and bið on eów. 18 Ne læte ic eów steóp-cild : ic cume tó eów. 19 Nu gyt ys án lytel fyrst, and middan-eard me ne gesyhð : ge me geseóð ; forþam ic lybbe, and ge lybbað. 20 On þam dæge ge gecnáwað þæt ic eom on mínum Fæder, and ge synd on me, and ic eom on eów. 21 Se þe hæfð míne bebodu, and hylt þa, he ys þe me lufað : mín Fæder lufað þæne þe me lufað, and ic lufige hyne, and geswutelige him me sylfne. 22 Iudas cwæð to hym, (næs ná se Scarioth) : Dryhten, hwæt ys geworden, þæt þú wilt þe sylfne geswutelian ús, næs middan-earde? 23 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him :

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

Gif hwá me lufað, he hylt míne spræce, and mín Fæder lufað hine ; and we cumað to him, and we wyrcað

eardung-stówa mid him. «Se þe me ne lufað, ne hylt he míne spræca : and nys hyt mín spræc þe ge gehýrdon, ac þæs Fæder þe me sende. «Þás þing ic eów sæde, þá ic mid eów wunode. «Se Hálga Frófre-Gást, þe Fæder sent on mínum naman, eów lærð ealle þing; and he lærð eów ealle þá þing þe ic eów secge. «Ic læfe eów sibbe; ic sylle eów míne sibbe : ne sylle ic eów sibbe swá middan-eard sylð. Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed, ne ne forhtige ge. «Ge gehýrdon þæt ic eów sæde, Ic gá, and ic cume tó eów. Witodlice gif ge me lufedon, ge geblissodon; forþam þe ic fare to Fæder; forþam Fæder ys mára þonne ic. «And nu ic eów sæde, ærþam þe hit geweorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hit geworden bið. «Ne sprece ic nu ná fela wið eów : þyses middan-eardes ealdor cymð, and he næfð nán þing on me : «ac þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt ic lufige Fæder, and ic dó swá Fæder me bebead. Árisað, uton gán heonon.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO SCĒ VITALIS MÆSSAN.

XV. Ic eom sóð wín-eard, and mín Fæder ys eorðtilia. «He déð ælc twíg áweg on me þe blæda ne byrð; and he feormað ælc þæra þe blæda byrð, þæt hyt bere blæda þe swíþor. «Nu ge synd clæne for þære spræce þe ic to eów spræc. «Wuniað on me, and ic on eów. Swá twíg ne mæg blæda beran him-sylf, búton hit wunige on wín-earde, swá ge ne magon eác, búton ge wunion on me. «Ic eom wín-eard, and ge synd twígu : Se þe wunað on me, and ic on him, se byrð mycle blæda : forþam ge ne magon nán þing dón bútan me. «Gif hwá ne wunað on me, he byð áworpen út swá twíg, and fordrúwað; and hig gaderiað þa, and dóð on fýr, and hig forbyrnað.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

«Gif ge wuniað on me, and míne word wuniað on eów, biddað swá hwæt swá ge wyllon, and hyt býð eówer. «On

þam ys mín Fæder geswútelod, þæt ge heron mycle blæda, and beon míne leorning-cnyhtas. 9 And ic lufode eow swá Fæder lufode me · wuniað on mínre lufe. 10 Gif ge míne bebodu gehealdað, ge wuniað on mínre lufe ; swá ic geheold mínes Fæder bebodu, and ic wunige on hys lufe. 11 Ðás þing ic eow sæde, þæt mín gefea sý on eow, and eower gefea sý gefullod.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

12 Ðis ys mín bebod, þæt ge lufion eow gemænelíce, swá ic eow lufode. 13 Næfð nán man máran lufe þonne þeós ys, þæt hwá sylle his líf for his freóndum. 14 Ge synd míne frýnd, gif ge dóð þa þing þe ic eow bebeode. 15 Ne telle ic eow tó þeowan ; forþam se þeowa nát hwæt se hláford déð : ic tealde eow tó freóndum ; forþam ic cýðde eow ealle þa þing þe ic gehýrde æt mínum Fæder. 16 Ne gecure ge me, ac ic geceás eow, and ic sette eow, þæt ge gán and blæda beron, and eowre blæda gelæston ; þæt Fæder sylle eow swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman.

AND ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

17 Ðás þing ic eow beode, þæt ge lufion eow gemænelíce. 18 Gif middan-eard eow hatað, witað þæt he hatede me ær eow. 19 Gif ge of middan-earde wæron, middan-eard lufode þæt his wæs : forþam þe ge ne synd of middan-earde, ac ic eow geceás of middan-earde, forþig middan-eard eow hatað. 20 Gemunað mínre spræce þe ic eow sæde, Nis se þeowa mærra þonne his hláford. Gif hig me ehton, hig wyllað ehtan eower : gif hig míne spræce heoldon, hig healdað eac eowre. 21 Ac ealle þás þing hig dóð eow for mínum naman ; forþam þe hig ne cunnon þone þe me sende. 22 Gif ic ne cóme, and to him ne spræce, næfdon hig náne synne : nu hig nabbað náne láde be heora synne. 23 Se þe me hatað, hatað mínne

Fæder. „Gif ic nāne weorc ne worhte on him, þe nān
 óðer ne worhte, næfdon hig nāne synne : nu hig gesáwon,
 and hig hatedon ægðer ge me, ge mínne Fæder. „Ac
 þæt seó spræc sý gefylled þe on hyra æ áwriten ys, Ðæt
 hig hatedon me búton gewyrhtum.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

„Þonne se Fréfrend cymð, þe ic eów sende fram Fæder,
 sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe cymð fram Fæder, he cýð gewitnesse
 be me : and ge cýðað gewitnesse, forþam ge wæron fram
 fruman wid me.

XVI. 1 Þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge ne swicion. 2 Hig
 dóð eów of gesomnungum ; ac seó tíð cymð, þæt ælc þe
 eów ofslyhð, wénð þæt he þénige Gode. 3 And þás þing
 hig dóð, forþam þe hig ne cúðon mínne Fæder, ne me.
 4 Ac þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge gemunon, þonne heora
 tíð cymð, þæt ic hit eów sæde. Ne sæde ic eów þás þing
 æt fruman, forþam þe ic wæs mid eów.

**DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORDAN
 WUCAN OFER EASTRON.**

5 Nu ic fare to þam ðe me sende, and eówer nān ne
 ácsað me, Hwyder ic fare ? 6 Ac forþam ðe ic spræc þás
 þing to eów, unrótnys gefylde eówre heortan. 7 Ac ic eów
 secge sóðfæstnysse ; Eów fremað þæt ic fare ; gif ic ne
 fare, ne cymð se Fréfrend to eów : witodlice gif ic fare,
 ic hyne sende to eów. 8 And þonne he cymð, he þýwð
 þysne middan-eard be synne, and be rihtwísnesse, and
 be dóme : 9 be synne, forþam hig ne gelyfdon on me ;
 10 be rihtwísnesse, forþam ic fare to Fæder, and ge me ne
 geseóð ; 11 be dóme, forþam þyses middan-eardes ealdor ys
 gedémed. 12 Gyt ic hæbbe eów fela to secgenne, ac ge
 hyt ne magon nu ácuman. 13 Þonne þære sóðfæstnysse
 Gást cymð, he lærð eów ealle sóðfæstnysse : ne sprycð he
 of him-sylfum, ac he sprycð þa þing þe he gehýrð : and

cýð eów þa þing þe towearde synd. 14 He me geswú-
telað; forþam he nimð of mínum, and cýð eów. 15 Ealle
þa þing ðe mín Fæder hæfð synd míne; forþig ic cwæð,
þæt he nimð of mínum, and cýð eów.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER EASTRON, TWA WUCAN, ON
SUNNAN-DÆG.

16 Nu ymbe án lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe
lytel ge me geseóð, forþam þe ic fare to Fæder. 17 Ðá
cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betwýnan: Hwæt ys
þæt he us segð, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft
ymbe lytel and ge me geseóð: and þæt ic fare to Fæder?
18 Hig cwædon, witodlice: Hwæt ys þæt he cwyð, Ymbe
lytel? we nyton hwæt he sprycð. 19 Se Hælend wiste þæt
hig woldon hyne ácsian, and he cwæð to hym: Be þam
ge smeageað betweónan eów, forþam ic sæde, Ymbe lytel
ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseóð: 20 sóð
ic eów secge, Ðæt ge heófiað and wépað, middan-eard
geblissað; and ge beóð unróte, ac eówer unrótnys býð
gewend to gefeán. 21 Ðænne wíf cenð, heó hæfð unrót-
nyse, forþam þe hyre tíð com: þonne heó cenð cnapan,
ne geman heó þære hefnyse for gefeán, forþam man
býð ácenned on middan-eard. 22 And witodlice ge hab-
bað nu unrótnysse: eft ic eów geseó, and eówer heorte
geblissað; and nán man ne nimð eówerne gefeán íram
eów. 23 And on þam dæge ge ne biddað me nanes
þinges.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐONE FEORÐAN SUNNAN-DÆG OFER
EASTRON.

Sóð ic eów secge, Gif ge hwæt biddað mínne Fæder on
mínum naman, he hyt sylð eów. 24 Oð þys ne bæde ge
nán þing on mínum naman: biddað, and ge underfóð, þæt
eówer gefeá sý full. 25 Ðás þing ic eów sæde on bigspell-
um: seó tíð cymð, þonne ic eów ne sprece on bigspellum.

ac ic cýðe eow openlice be mínum Fæder. 𐌺 On þam dæge ge biddað on mínum naman ; and ic eow ne secge forþam ic bidde mínne Fæder be eow. 𐌺 Witodlice se Fæder eow lufað, forþam þe ge lufedon me, and gelyfdon þæt ic com of Gode. 𐌺 Ic fór fram Fæder, and com on middan eard : eft ic forlæte middan-eard, and fare to Fæder. 𐌺 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Nu, þú sprycst openlice, and ne segst nán bigspell. 𐌺 Nu we witon þæt þú wást ealle þing, and þe nys nán þearf þæt ænig þe ácsie : on þysum we gelyfað þæt þú cóme of Gode. 𐌺 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Nu ge gelyfað. 𐌺 Nu, com tíð, and cymð, þæt ge to-faron æghwylc to his ágenum, and forlæton me áne : and ic ne eom ána, forþam mín Fæder ys mid me. 𐌺 Ðás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge habbon sibbe on me. Ge habbað hefige byrðene on middan-earde : ac getrúwiað ; ic oferswíðde middan-eard.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE GANG-
WUCAN TO ÐAM VIGILIAN.

XVII. 1 Þás þing se Hælend spræc, and áhóf up his eágan to heofenum, and cwæð : Fæder, tíð ys cumen ; geswútela þínne Sunu, þæt þín Sunu geswútelige þe : and swá þú hym sealdest anweald ælces mannes, þæt he sylle éce líf eallum þam ðe þu hym sealdest. 2 Ðis ys sóðlice éce líf, þæt hig oncnáwon þæt þú eart án sóð God, and se þe þú sendest, Hælend Crist. 3 Ic þe geswutelode ofer eorðan : ic geendode þæt weorc þæt þú me sealdest to dónne. 4 And nu, þú Fæder, gebeorhta me mid þe sylfum þære beorhtnysse þe ic hæfde mid þe, ærþam þe middan-eard wære. 5 Ic geswutelode þínne naman þám mannum þe ðú me sealdest of middan-earde : hig wæron þíne, and þú hig sealdest me ; and hig geheoldon þíne spræce. 6 Nu hig gecneówon þæt ealle þa þing þe ðu me sealdest synd of þe. 7 Forþam ic sealde him þa word þe ðu sealdest me ; and hig underséngon and oncneówon sóðlice

þæt ic com of þe ; and hig gelyfdon þæt ðú me sendest.
 • Ic bidde for hig : ne bidde ic for middan-earde, ac for
 þá ðe þú me sealdest ; forþam hig synd þíne. 10 And ealle
 míne synd þíne, and þíne synd míne ; and ic eom geswú-
 telod on him. 11 And nu ic ne eom on middan-earde,
 and hig synd on middan-earde, and ic cume to þe.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE
 FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

[On þære tíde se Hælend beheold his leorning-cnyhtas,
 and cwæð] : Hálga Fæder, heald on þínum naman þæt
 þú me sealdest, þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt synd. 12 Ðá ic
 wæs mid him, ic heold hig on þínum naman : ic heold
 þá ðe þú me sealdest, and ne forwearð heora nán, búton
 forspýllednysse bearn ; þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled.
 13 Nú ic cume to þe, and þás þing ic sprece on middan-
 earde, þæt hig habbon mínne gefeán gefylledne on him-
 sylfum. 14 Ic sealde him þíne spræce ; and middan-eard
 hig hæfde on hatunge ; forþam hig ne synd of middan-
 earde, swá ic eác ne eom of middan-earde. 15 Ne bidde ic
 þæt þá hig nime of middan-earde, ac þæt þú hig gehealde
 of yfele. 16 Ne synd hig of middan-earde, swá ic ne eom of
 middan-earde. 17 Gehálga hig in sóðfæstnysse : þín spræc
 ys sóðfæstnys. 18 Swá þú me sendest on middan eard, ic
 sende hig on middan-eard. 19 And for hig ic hálgige me
 sylfne, þæt hig sýn eác gehálgode on sóðfæstnysse. 20 Witod-
 líce ne gebidde ic for hig áne, ac eác for þá ðe gyt sceolon
 gelyfan þurh heora word on me ; 21 þæt ealle sýn án ; swá
 þú, Fæder, eart on me, and ic on þe, þæt hig sýn eác án on
 unc : þæt middan-eard gelyfe þæt ðú me sendest. 22 And
 ic sealde him þá beorhtnysse þe ðú me sealdest ; þæt hig
 sýn án, swá wyt sýn án. 23 Ic eom on him, and þú eart on
 me, þæt hig sýn geendode on án ; þæt middan-eard on-
 cnáwe þæt þú me sendest, and lufodest hig, swá þú me
 lufodest. 24 Fæder, ic wylle þæt ða, þe þá me sealdest, sýn

mid me þær ic eom ; þæt hig geseón míne beorhtnysse, þe ðú me sealdest : forþam þú lufodest me ær middan-eard geset wære. 8 Lá rihtwisa Fæder, middan-eard þe ne gecneów : witodlice ic þe gecneów, and hig oncneów-on þæt ðú me sendest. 9 And ic him cýðde þínne naman, and gyt wylle cýðan ; þæt seó lufu, ðe þú me lufodest, sý on him, and ic eom on him.

DES PASSIO GEBYRAÐ ON LANGA-FRIGE-DÆG.

XVIII. 1 Ðá se Hælend þás þing cwæð, þá eode he ofe þá burnan Cedron, þær wæs án wyrt-tún, in to þam he eode, and his leorning-cnihtas. 2 Witodlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, wiste þá stówe, forþam þe se Hælend oft-rædlíce, com þyder mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 3 Ðá underféng Iudas þæt folc and þá þegnas, æt þám bisceopum and æt þám Phariseon, and com þyder mid leóht-fatum, and mid blasum, and mid wæpnum. 4 Witodlice se Hælend wiste ealle þa þing ðe him tówearde wæron : he eode þá forð, and cwæð to him : Hwæne séce ge ? 5 Hig andswarèdon him, and cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. Se Hælend cwæð : Ic hit eom. Sóðlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, stód mid him. 6 Ðá he openlice sæde, ic hit eom, þá eodon hig under-bæc, and feóllon on þá eorðan. 7 Eft he hig áxode : Hwæne séce ge ? Hig cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. 8 Se Hælend hym andswarode : Ic sæde eów þæt ic hit eom : gyf ge witodlice me sécað, lætað þás faran : 9 þæt seó spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Ðæt ic nænne þæra ne forspille, þe þú me sealdest. 10 Witodlice Simón Petrus áteah hys sweord, and slóh þæs bisceopes þeówan, and ácearf him of þæt swýðre eære þæs þeówan nama wæs Malchus. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Petre : Dó þín sweord on his scæðe : þone calic þe mín Fæder me sealde, ne drince ic hine ? 12 Þæt folc, and se ealdor, and þæra Iudea þegnas námon þone Hælend, and bundon hine, 13 and læddon hine ærest to Annan, se

wæs Caiphas sweor; and se Caiphas wæs þæs geáres
 bisceop. 14 Witodlice Caiphas dihte þam Iudeum, and
 cwæð, þæt hyt betere wære þæt án man swulte for folce.
 15 Simón Petrus fyligde þam Hælande, and óðer leorning-
 cnyht: se óðer leorning-cnyht waes þam bisceope cúð;
 and he eode in myd þam Hælande on þæs bisceopes
 cafer-tún. 16 Petrus stód æt þære dura þær-úte. Ðá eode
 se leorning-cnyht út, þe wæs þæs bisceopes cúða, and
 cwæð to þære dure-þínene, and lædde Petrum in. 17 Ðá
 cwæð seó duru-þínen to Petre: Cwyst þú eart þú of
 þyses leorning-cnyhtum? Ðá cwæð he: Nicc, ne eom
 ic. 18 Ðá þeówas and þá þegnas stódon æt þam glédon,
 and wyrmdon hig; forþam hit wæs ceald: witodlice
 Petrus stód mid him, and wyrmdde hyne. 19 Se bisceop
 ácsode þone Hælend ymbe hys leorning-cnyhtas, and
 ymbe hys láre. 20 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð:
 Ic spræc openlice to middan-earde; and ic lærde symle
 on gesomnunge, and on temple, þær ealle Iudeas tógæ-
 dere cómon; and ic ne spræc nán þing dígelice. 21 Hwí
 ácsast þú me? ácsa þá ðe gehýrdon hwæt ic to hym
 spræce: hig witon þa ðing þe ic hym sæde. 22 Ðá he þys
 cwæð, þá slóh án þæra þegna þe þar stódon þone Hælend
 mid his handa, and cwæð: Andswarast þú swá þam
 bisceope? 23 Se Hælend andswarode hym, and cwæð:
 Gif ic yfele spræce, cýð gewitnyse be yfele: gif ic wel
 spræce, hwí beatst þú me? 24 Ðá sende Annas hyne to
 þam bisceope gebundenne. 25 And Simón Petrus stód
 and wyrmdde hine. Ðá cwædon hig to hym: Cwyst þú
 eart þú of his leorning-cnyhtum? He wiðsóc, and cwæð:
 Ic ne eom. 26 Ðá cwæð án þæs bisceopes þeówena, his
 cúða þæs eáre slóh Petrus of: Hú ne geseah ic þe on
 þam wýrt-túne mid him? 27 Petrus þá eft wiðsóc: and
 sóna se cocc creów. 28 Ðá gelæddon hig þone Hælend to
 Caiphán on þæt dóm-ern: hyt wæs þá morgen; and hig
 sylfe ne eodon in to þam dóm-erne, þæt hig næron be-

smitene ; ac þæt hig æton heora Eástron. 10 Ðá eode Pilatus út to him, and cwæð : Hwylce wróhte bringe ge ongearn þysne man ? 11 Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Gif he náere yfel dæde, ne sealde we hyne þe. 12 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nimað hine, and démað him be eowre æ. Ðá cwædon þa Iudeas to him : Us nis ályfed þæt we ænigne man ofslean : 13 þæt þæs Hælandes spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, þá he geswutelode hwylcon deáðe he swulte. 14 Ðá eode Pilatus eft in to þam dóm-erne, and clypode þone Hælend, and cwæð to hym : Eart þú Iudea cining ? 15 Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Cwyst þú þis of þe sylfum, hwæðer þe hyt þe óðre sædon ? 16 Pilatus hym andswarode, and cwæð : Cwyst þú eom ic Iudeisc ? Ðín þeód and þíne bisceopas þe sealdon me : hwæt dydest þú ? 17 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Mín rice nys of þysum middan-earde : gif mín rice wære of þysum middan-earde, witodlice míne þegnas fuhton, þæt ic náere geseald Iudeum : nys mín rice of þysum middan-earde. 18 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Eart þú witodlice cyning ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Þú hyt segst þæt ic eom cyng. On þam ic eom geboren, and to þam ic com on middan-eard, þæt ic cýðe sóðfæstnysse. 19 Ælc þæra þe ys on sóðfæstnysse gehýrð míne stefne. 20 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwæt ys sóðfæstnys ? And þá he þis cwæð, þá eode he eft út to þam Iudeum, and cwæð to hym : Ne funde ic nænne gylt on þysum men. 21 Hit ys eower gewuna, þæt ic for-gefe eow ænne man on Easton : wylle ge þæt ic forgife eow Iudea cyning ? 22 Hig clypedon ealle, and cwædon : Ná þysne, ac Barraban. Witodlice Barrabas wæs þeóf.

XIX. 1 Ðá nam Pilatus þone Hælend, and swang hyne. 2 And þa þegnas wundon þyrnenne cyne-helm, and ásetton hyne on his heáfod, and scrýddon hyne mid purpuran reáfe ; 3 and hig cómon to hym, and cwædon : Hál beó

þú, Iudea cyning ! and hí plætton hyne mid heora hand-
um. 4 Ðá eode Pilatus eft út, and cwæð : Nu, ic hyne
læde hyder út to eow, þæt ge ongiton þæt ic ne funde
nænne gylt on hym. 5 Ðá eode se Hælend út, and bær
þyrnenne cyne-helm, and purpuran reáf. And sæde
him : Hér is man ! 6 Witodlice þá ðá bisceopas and þá
þegnas hine gesáwon, þá clypodon hig, and cwædon :
Hóh hyne, hóh hyne. Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nime
ge hyne, and hóð : ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym.
7 Ðá Iudeas him andswaredon, and cwædon : We habbað
æ, and be úre æ he sceal sweltan ; forþam þe he cwæð
þæt he wære Godes Sunu. 8 Ðá Pilatus gehýrde þás
spræce, þá ondréd he him þæs þe swíðor ; and eode eft
in to þam dóm-erne, and cwæð to þam Hælende : Hwa-
non eart þú ? Witodlice se Hælend hym ne sealde náne
andsware. 9 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwí ne sprycst
þú wið me ? nást þú þæt ic hæbbe mihte þe to hónne,
and ic hæbbe mihte þe to forlætenne ? 10 Se Hælend hym
andswarode : Næfdest þú náne mihte ongean me, búton
hyt wære þe ufan geseald : forþam se hæfð máran synne,
se ðe me þe sealde. 11 And syððan sóhte Pilatus hú he
hine forléte. Ðá Iudeas clypodon, and cwædon : Gif
þú hine forlætst, ne eart þú þæs Caseres freónd : ælc
þæra þe hyne to cyngre déð, ys þæs Caseres wiper-saca.
12 Ðá Pilatus þás spræce gehýrde, þá lædde he út þone
Hælend, and sæt æt-foran þam dóm-setle, on þære stówe
þe ys genemned Lithostrátós, and on Ebreisc Gabbathá.
13 Hyt wæs þá Eastragegearcung-dæg, and hyt wæs seó
syxte tíð : þá cwæð he to þam Iudeum : Hér ys eower
Cyning ! 14 Hig clypodon ealle, and cwædon : Nim hyne.
nim hyne, and hóh. Ðá cwæð Pilatus : Sceal ic hón
eowerne cyning ? Him andswaredon þá bisceopas, and
cwædon : Næbbe we nænne cyning, búton Casere. 15 Ðá
sealde he hyne hym to áhónne. Ðá námon hig þone
Hælend, and tugon hine út ; 16 and bæron his róde mid

him, on þá stówe þe ys genemned heafod-pannan stów, and on Ebreisc, Golgotha: 18 Þær hig hyne áhénгон, and twegen óðre mid him, on twá healfa, and þone Hælend on middan. 19 Witodlice Pilatus wrát ofer-gewrit, and sette ofer his róde. Þær wæs on gewriten, **DIS YS SE NAZARENISCA HÆLEND, IUDEA CYNING.** 20 Manega þæra Iudea ráeddon þis gewrit; forþam þe seó stów wæs gehende þære ceastre þær se Hælend wæs áhangen. Hit wæs áwriten Ebreiscon stafon, and Greciscon, and Leden stafon. 21 Ðá cwædon þá bisceopas tó Pilate: Ne wrít þú Iudea Cyning, ac þæt he cwæde, Ic eom Iudea Cyning. 22 Ðá cwæð Pilatus: Ic wrát þæt ic wrát. 23 Ðá þá cempa hyne áhénгон, hig námon his reáf, and worhton feówer dælas, ælcon cempa ænne dæl; and tunecan; seó tunece wæs unásiwod, and wæs eall áwefen. 24 Ðá cwædon hig him betweónan: Ne slíte we hig, ac uton hleótan, hwylces úre heó sý: þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe þus cwyð, Hig todældon hym míne reáf, and ofer míne reáf hig wurpon hlot. Witodlice þus dydon þá cempa. 25 Ðá stódon wið þá róde þæs Hælandes móder, and his móder swuster, María Cleophe, and María Magdalenisce. 26 Ðá se Hælend geseah his móder, and þone leorning-cnyht standende, þe he lufode, þá cwæð he to his méder: Wíf, hér his þín sunu! 27 Eft he cwæð to þam leorning-cnyhte: Hér ys þín móder! And of þære tíde se leorning-cnyht hig nam to him. 28 Æfter þyson, þá se Hælend wiste þæt ealle þing wæron geendode, þæt þæt hálige gewrit wære gefylled, þá cwæð he: Me þyrst. 29 Ðá stód án fæt full ecedes: hig bewundon áne spingan myd ysopo, seó wæs full ecedes, and setton to his múðe. 30 Ðá se Hælend onféng þæs ecedes, þá cwæð he: Hyt ys geendod: and he áhylde his heáfod, and ágeaf his gást. 31 Ðá Iudeas bædon Pilatum þæt man forbræce heora sceancan, and léte hig nyper; forþam þe hit wæs gegearcung-dæg; þæt þa líchaman ne wunedon

on róde on reste-dæge : se dæg wæs mære reste-dæg.
 „ Ðá cōmon þá cempan, and bræcon ærest þæs sceancan,
 þe mid him áhangen wæs. „ Ðá hig to þam Hælande
 cōmon, and gesáwon þæt he deád wæs, ne bræcon hig ná
 his sceancan : „ ac án þæra cempena geopenode his sídan
 mid spére, and hrædlíce þar fleów blód út, and wæter.
 „ And se ðe hyt geseah cýðde gewitnesse, and his gewitnes
 is sóð, and he wát þæt he sóð sáde, þæt ge gelyfon. „ Ðás
 þing wæron gewordene, þæt þæt gewrit wære gefylled, Ne
 forbræce ge nán bân on him ; „ And eft óðer gewrit segþ,
 Hig geseóð on hwæne hig on-fæstnodon. „ Witodlíce
 æfter ðam Iosep fram Arimathía bæd Pilatus, þæt he
 móste niman þæs Hælandes líchaman, forþam þe he wæs
 þæs Hælandes leorning-cnyht : þys he dyde dearnunga, for
 þæra Iudea ege : and Pilatus hym lýfde. Ðá com he, and
 nam þæs Hælandes líchaman. „ And Nichodemus com
 þyder, se þe ærest com to þam Hælande on niht, and
 brohte wyrt-gemang and alewan, swylce hund-teontig boxa.
 „ Hig námon þæs Hælandes líchaman, and bewundon
 hyne mid línenum cláðe, mid wyrt-gemangum, swá Iudea
 þeáw ys tó bebyrgenne. „ Witodlíce þær wæs wyrt-tún
 on þære stówe þar se Hælend áhangen wæs : and on þam
 wyrt-túne wæs niwe byrgen, on þære þá gyt nán man
 næs áléd. „ Sóðlíce þar hig lédon þone Hælend, forþam
 þæra Iudea gearcung wæs wið þa byrgene.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SÆTERNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

XX. 1 Witodlíce on ánum reste-dæge, seó Magdalenisce
 Maria com on mergen, ær hyt leóht wære, tó þære byrg-
 ene ; and heó geseah þæt se stán áweg ánumen wæs fram
 þære byrgene. 1 Ðá arn heó, and com to Simone Petre,
 and to þám óðrum leorning-cnyhte, þe se Hælend lufode,
 and heó cwæð to hym : Hig námon Dryhten of byrgene,
 and we nyton hwar hig hyne lédon. 1 Petrus eode út,
 and se óðer leorning-cnyht, and cōmon tó þære byrgene.

• Witodlice hig twegen urnon ætgædere, and se óðer leorning-cnyht for-arn Petrus some, and com raðor tó þære byrgene. • And þá he nyðer ábeah, he geseah þa lín-wæda licgan; and ne eode þeah in. • Witodlice Simón Petrus com æfter hym, and eode into þære byrgene, and he geseah lín-wæda licgan; and þæt swátlín, þe wæs uppan has heafde, ne læg hit ná mid þam lín-wædum, ac on-sundron gefealdan on ánre stówe. • Da eode eác in se leorning-cnyht, þe ærest com to þære byrgene, and geseah, and gelyfde. • Witodlice þá gyt hig ne cúðon hálige gewrit, þæt hit gebyrede þæt he sceolde fram deáðe árisan. 10 Ðá fóron eft þa leorning-cnyhtas tó þam óðrum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE
EASTER-WUCAN.

11 Witodlice Maria stód þar úte æt þære byrgene and weóp: and þá heó weóp, heó ábeah nyðer, and beseah innan þá byrgene, 12 and geseah twegen englas sittan mid hwítum reáfe, ænne æt þam heafdum, and óðerne æt þam fótum, þær þæs Hælandes líc áléd wæs. 13 Hig cwædon to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? Ðá cwæð heó tó hym: Forþam hig námon mínne Drihten, and ic nát hwær hig hine lédon. 14 Ðá heó þás þing sæde, þá bewende heó hig on-bæc, and geseah hwar se Hælend stód; and heó nyste þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 15 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? hwæne sécst þú? Heó wénde þæt hyt se wirt-weard wære, and cwæð to him: Leóf, gif þú hine náme, sege me hwar þú hine lédest, and ic hine nime. 16 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: María. Heó bewende hig, and cwæð to hym: Rabboni, þæt ys gecweden, Láreow. 17 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Ne æt-hrín þú mín; nu gyt ic ne ástáh tó mínum Fæder. Gang tó mínum bróðrum, and sege him, Ic ástíge tó mínum Fæder, and tó eówrum Fæder; and tó mínum Gode, and tó eówrum Gode. 18 Ðá com seó Magdalenisce María

and cýðde þám leorning-cnyhtum, and cwæð : Ic geseah Dryhten, and þás þing he me sæde.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ SEOFON NYHT OFER EASTRON.

1. Ðá hyt wæs æfen, on ánon þæra reste-daga, and þá dura wæron belocene, þær þa leorning-cnyhtas wæron gegaderode, for þæra Iudea ege, se Hælend com, and stód tómidde heora, and cwæð to him : Sig sibb mid eow. 2. And þá he þæt cwæð, he æt-ýwde him his handa and his sídan. Ðá leorning-cnyhtas wæron blíðe, þá hig hæfdon Dryhten gesewen. 3. He cwæð eft to him : Sig sibb mid eow : swá swá Fæder me sende, ic sende eow. 4. Ðá he þæt cwæð, þá bleow he on hig, and cwæð to him . Underfóð Háligne Gást. 5. Þæra synna þe ge forgyfað, hig beoð him forgifene ; and þæra þe ge healdað, hig beoð gehealdene. 6. Witodlice Thomás, án of þam twelfum, þe ys gecweden Didimus, þæt ys Gelícost, on úre gepeóde, he næs mid him, þá se Hælend com. 7. Ðá cwædon þá óðre leorning-cnyhtas to him : We gesáwon Dryhten. Ðá cwæð he to him : Ne gelyfe ic, búton ic geseó þæra nægla fæstnunge on his handa, and ic dó mínne finger on þæra nægla stede, and dó míne hand to his sídan. 8. And eft, æfter eahta dagum, his leorning-cnyhtas wæron inne, and Thomás mid hym : se Hælend com, belocenum durum, and stód tó-middes hym, and cwæð : Sig eow sibb. 9. Syððan he sæde Thomé : Dó þínne finger hyder, and geseoh míne handa ; and nim þíne hand, and dó on míne sídan : and ne beó þú ungeleáfful, ac geleáfful. 10. Thomás andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart mín God, and mín Dryhten. 11. Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú gelyfdest, forþam þú me gesáwe : þá synd eádige þe ne gesáwon, and gelyfdon. 12. Witodlice manega óðre tácen se Hælend worhte on hys leorning-cnyhta gesyhðe, þe ne synd on pysse béc áwritene. 13. Witodlice þás þing synd áwritene, þæt ge gelyfon þæt se Hælend ys Crist, Godes

Sunu ; and þæt ge habbon éce lífe, þonne ge gelyfað on hys naman.

**DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, INNAN DÆRE
EASTER-WUCAN.**

XXI. 1 Eft æfter þam se Hælend hine geswútelode þus æt þære Tiberiádiscan sæ. 2 Simón Petrus, and Thomás, þe ys gecweden Gelícost, wæron ætgædere, and Nathanaél, se wæs of Chaná Galileæ, and Zebedeus suna, and óðre twegen þæra leorning-cnyhta. 3 Ðá cwæð Simón Petrus to him : Ic wylle gán on fixoð. Ðá cwædon hig to him : And we wyllað gán mid þe. And hig eodon út, and eodon on scyp ; and ne féngon nán þing on þære nihte. 4 Witodlice on ærne mergen se Hælend stóð on þam strande : ne gecneówon peáh þá leorning-cnyhtas þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 5 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Cnapan, cweðe ge, hæbbe ge sufol ? Hig andswarodon him, and cwædon : Nese. 6 He cwæð to hym : Lætað þæt nett on þa swýðran healfe þæs réwettes, and ge gemét-að. Hig léton witodlice, and ne mihton hit áteón for þæra fixa mænigeo. 7 Witodlice se leorning-cnyht þe se Hælend lufode cwæð to Petre : Hyt ys Dryhten, Ðá Petrus gehýrde þæt hyt Dryhten wæs, þá dyde he on his tunecan, and begyrde hine, witodlice he wæs ær nacod, and scét innan sæ. 8 Ðá óðre leorning-cnyhtas reówon þær-to : hig wæron unfeor fram lande, swylce hyt wære twá hund elna, and tugon heora fisc-nett. 9 Ðá hig on land eodon, hig gesáwon licgan gléda, and fisc þar-ofer, and hláf. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Bring-að þa fixas þe ge nu geféngon. 11 Simón Petrus eode up, and téh his nett on land, mycelra fixa full, þæra wæs hund-teontig and þreo and fiiftig : and þá heora swá fela wæs, næs þæt nett tóbrocen. 12 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Gáð hider and etað. And nán þæra þe þar sæt, ne dorste hine ácsian, hwæt he wære. Hig wiston þæt hyt wæs Dryhten. 13 And se Hælend com, and nam hláf

and eac fisc, and sealde hym. 14 On þysum wæs se Hælend þríwa geswútelod his leorning-cnyhtum, þá he áráð of deáðe. 15 Ðá hig áeton.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON PETRES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Simón Petre : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me swýðor þonne þás? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. He cwæð to him : Heald míne lamb. 16 He cwæð eft to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him : Heald míne lamb. 17 He cwæð þridan síðe to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? Ðá wæs Petrus sárig, forþam ðe he cwæð þridan síðe to him, Lufast þú me? And he cwæð to him : Dryhten, þú wást ealle þing ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him : Heald míne sceáp. 18 Sóð ic secge þe, Ðá þú gingra wære, þú gyrdest þe, and eodest þær þú woldest : wítodlice þonne þú ealdst, þú strecest þíne handa, and óðer þe gyrt, and læt þyder þe þú nelt. 19 Ðæt he wítodlice sáede, and tácnode hwylcon deáðe he wolde God geswútelian.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON Sƿe IOHANNIS EUANGELISTA
MÆSSE-DÆG.

And þá he þæt sáede, þá cwæð he to him : Fylig me. 20 Ðá Petrus hine bewende, þí geseah he þæt se leorning-cnyht him fyligde, þe se Hælend lufode ; se þe hlinode on gebeorscype ofer his breóst, and cwæð, Dryhten, hwæt ys se þe ðe beláewð? 21 Wítodlice þá Petrus þysne geseah, þá cwæð he to þam Hælende : Dryhten, hwæt sceal þes? 22 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Ic wylle þæt he wunige þus óð ic cume : hwæt to þe? fylig þú me. 23 Wítodlice þeos spræc com út gemang bróðrum, þæt se leorning-cnyht ne swylt : and ne cwæð se Hælend to

him, Ne swylt he; ac, Ðus ic wylle, þæt he wunige óð
ic cume : hwæt to þe? « Ðys ys se leorning-cnyht þe cyðð
gewitnesse be þyson, and wrát þás þing : and we witon
þæt hys gewitnes ys sóð. « Witodlíce óðre manega þing
synd þe se Hælend worhte : gif þa ealle áwritene wæron,
ic wéne ne mihte þes middan-eard ealle þá béc befón.
AMEN.

SELECTIONS
FROM THE
HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC.

PREFACE.

Ic ÆLFRIC, munuc and mæssepreost, swá þeáh wáccre þonne swilcum hádum gebyrige, wearð ásend on Æpel-redes dæge cyninges fram Ælfeage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tó sumum mynstre þe is Cernel geháten, þurh Æðelmæres béne ðæs þegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys sind gehwær cúðe. Þá bearn me on móde, ic trúwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðás bók of Ledenum gereorde tó Engliscre spræce áwende; ná þurh gebylde mycelre láre, ac forþan þe ic geseah and gehýrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bókum, þe ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tó micclum wísdóme teal-don; and me ofhreów þæt hí ne cúþon ne næfdon þa godspellícan láre on heora gewritum, búton þam mannum ánum ðe þæt Leden c. ðon, and búton þám bókum ðe Ælfred cyning snoterlíce áwende of Ledene on Englisc. þá synd tó hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrst-læhte, on Gode trúwiende, þæt ic ðás gesetnysse under-gann, and eác forðam þe menn behófiað góðre láre swíðost on þisum tíman þe is geendung þyssere worulde, and beóð fela frecednyssa on mancynne ærðan þe se ende becume, swá swá úre Drihten on his godspelle cwæð tó his leorning-cnihtum “ Ðonne beóð swilce gedrecced-

nyssa swilce næron næfre ær fram frymðe middan-geardes. Manega leáse Cristas cumað on mínum naman, cweðende, 'Ic eom Crist,' and wyrcað fela táčna and wundra, tó bepæcenne mancynn, and eác swylce þá gecorenan men, gif hit gewurpan mæg: and bútan se Ælmihtiga God ðá dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc færwurde; ac for his gecorenum he gescyrte þá dagas." Gewhá mæg þe eáðelícor ðá tóweardan costnunge ácuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif he bíð þurh bóclíce láre getrymmed; forðan ðe þá beoð gehealdene þe óð ende on geleáfan þurhwuniað.

* * * * *

For wel fela ic wát on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sý, ac God geswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe he wile. Swá swá ælmihtig wyrhta, he wyrceð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, ná swylce he behófige úres fultumes, ac þæt we geearnion þæt éce líf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus se apostol cwæð, "We sind Godes gefylstan," and swá ðeáh ne dó we nán þing tó Gode, búton Godes fultume. Nu bidde ic and hálsige on Godes naman, gif hwá þás boc áwritan wylle, þæt he hí geornlíce gerihte be þære bysene, þýlæs þe we þurh gýmeleáse wríteras geleahrtode beón. Mycel yfel déð seðe leás wrít, búton he hit gerihte; swylce he gebringe þá sóðan láre tó leásum gedwylde: forþí sceal gehwá gerihlæcan þæt þæt he ær tó wóge gebígde, gif he on Godes dóme unscyldig teón wile. . . .

† HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

DOMINICA II. POST PASCA.

*Dixit Iesus discipulis suis, Ego sum pastor bonus: et
reliqua.*

Ðis godspel, þe nu geræd wæs, cwyð, þæt se Hælend cwæde be him sylfum, “Ic eom gód hyrde: se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum. Se hýra, seðe nis riht hyrde, he gesihð þone wulf cuman, and he forlæt ða scép and flyhð; and se wulf sum gelæcð and ðá óðre tóstencð,” et reliqua.

Crist is gód gecyndelíce, and sóðlice nis nán ðing gód bútan Gode ánum. Gif ænig gesceaft is gód, þonne is seó gódnys of ðam Scyppende, seðe is heálíce gód. He cwæð, “Se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum.” Ure Alýsend is se góda hyrde, and we cristene men sind his scép, and he sealde his ágen líf for úre álýsednysses. He dyde swá swá he manede, and mid þam he geswutelode hwæt he bebeád. Gód hyrde wæs Petrus, and gód wæs Paulus, and góde wæron ðá apostoli, ðe hyra líf sealdon for Godes folce, and for rihtum geleáfan; ac heora gódnys wæs of ðam heafde, þæt is Crist, ðe is heora heafod, and hí sind his lima.

Ælc bisceop and ælc láreow is tó hyrde gesett Godes folce, þæt hí sceolon þæt folc wið ðone wulf gescyldan. Se wulf is deófol, þe syrweð ymbe Godes gelaðunge, and cépð hú he mage cristenra manna sáwla mid leahtrum fordón. Þonne sceal se hyrde, þæt is, se bisceop, oððe óðer láreow, wiðstandan þam réðan wulfe mid láre and mid gebédum. Mid láre he sceal him tæcan, þæt hí cunnon hwæt deófol tæchð mannum tó forwyrd, and hwæt God bebýt tó gehealdenne, for begeate þæs écan lífes. He sceal him fore-gebiddan, þæt God gehealde þá

60 HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

strangan, and gehæle ðá untruman. Se bíð tó strangum geteald, sepe wiðstent deófles láre; se bíð untrum, seðe on leahtrum fylð. Ac se láreow bíð unscyldig, gif he þæt folc mid láre gewíssað, and him wið God geðingað. Þa twá ðing he sceal ðam folce dón, and eác mid his ágenum óðrum gehelpan; and gif hit swá getímað, his ágen líf syllan for ðæs folces hreddinge.

“Se hýra flihð þonne he ðone wulf gesihð.” Se is hýra and ná hyrde, seðe bíð begripen on woruld-ðingum, and lufað þone wurðmynt and ða ateorigendlícan edleán, and næfð inweardlíce lufe to Godes sceápum. He cépð þæra sceatta, and blissað on ðam wurðmynte, and hæfð his méde for ðisum lífe, and bíð bescyred þære écan méde. Nást ðú hwá bið hýra, hwá hyrde, ærðam ðe se wulf cume; ac se wulf geswútelað mid hwilcum móde he gymde þæra sceápa. Se wulf cymð tó ðám sceápum, and sume he ábitt, sume he tóstencð, þonne se réða deófol tíhð þá cristenan men, sume tó forlígre, sume he ontent tó gytsunge, sume he árærð tó módignysse, sume he þurh gramman tótwæmð, and mid mislícum costnungum gástlíce ofslihð. Ac se hýra ne bíð naðor ne mid ware ne mid lufe ástyred, ac flyhð, forðan þe he smeáð embe ða woruldlícan hyðða, and læt tó gymeleaste þære sceápa lyre. Ne flyhð ná mid líchaman, ac mid móde. He flyhð, forðan þe he geseh unrihtwísnyse and suwade. He flyhð forðan ðe he is hýra, and ná hyrde, swilce hit swá gecweden sý, Ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceápa, seðe ne gymð þæra sceápa mid lufe, ac tylað his sylfes; þæt is, þæt he lufað þa eorðlícan gestreón, and ná Godes folc.

Wulf bíð eác se unrihtwísa rica, ðe bereátað þa cristenan, and ða eádmóðan mid his riccetere ofsitt: ac se hýra, oððe se médgylða ne gedyrstlæcð þæt he his unrihtwísnyse wiðstande, þæt he ne forleóse his wurðmynt, and ða woruldlícan gestreón ðe he lufað swíðor ðonne þa

cristenan menn. Be ðisum áwrat se witega Ezechiel, þus cweðende, “Ge hyrdas, gehýrað Godes word : Míne scép sint tóstencte ðurh eówre gymeleaste, and sind ábitene. Ge cariað embe eówerne bigleofan, and ná embe þæra sceápa ; forði ic wille ofgán ða scép æt eówrum handum ; and ic dó þæt ge geswicað þære wícan, and ic wylle áhredan míne eowde wið eów. Ic sylf wylle gadrian míne scép þe wæron tóstencte, and ic wylle hí healdan on genihtsumere læse : þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan and ongearn lædan ; þæt þæt álefed wæs, þæt ic gehæle ; þæt untrume ic wylle getrymman, and þæt strange gehealdan, and ic hí læswige on dóme and on rihtwísnyse.”

Þás word spræc God þurh ðone witegan Ezechiel, be láreowum and be his folce. Ge sceolon beón geornfulle to eówer ágenre ðearfe, þeah hit swá getímige þæt se láreow gímeleás beó, and dóð swá swá Crist tæhte, “Gif se láreow wel tæce and yfele bysnige, dóð swá swá he tæcð, and ná be ðam þe he bysnað.” Se Hælend cwæð be him, “Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic oncnáwe míne scép, and hí oncnáwað me.” Þæt is, ic lufige hí, and hí lufiað me. Se ðe ne lufað sóðfæstnyse, ne oncneów he ná gyt God. Ac behealde ge hwæðer ge sind Godes scép, hwæðer ge hine gyt oncneówon, hwæðer ge mid sóðfæstnyse hine lufiad. He cwæð, “Swá swá mín Fæder oncnáwð me, and ic oncnáwe hine, and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum.” He oncnáwð his Fæder ðurh hine sylfne, and we oncnáwað þurh hine. Mid þære lufe þe he wolde for mancynne sweltan, mid þære he cýðde hú micclan he lufað his Fæder. He cwæð, “Ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind ná of ðisre eowde, and ða ic sceal lædan, and hi gehýrað míne stemne, and sceal beón án eowd, and án hyrde.”

Þis he spræc on Iudea-lande : ðær wæs án eowd of ðam mannum þe on God belýfdon on ðam leódscipe. Þa óðre scép syndon þa þe of eallum óðrum eardum Gode

62 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

búgað ; and Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ádre eowde on ðam écan lífe. Manega sind hyrdas under Criste, and ðeah-hwæðere he is ána heora ealra Hyrde, seðe leofað and ríxað mid Fæder and mid Hálgum Gáste, á on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY ON THE MIRACLE OF THE LOAVES AND THE FISHES.

DOMINICA IN MEDIA QUADRAGESIMA.

Abiit Iesus trans mare Galileæ : et reliqua.

“Se Hælend férd efer ða Galileiscan sæ, þe is geháten Tyberiádis, and him filigde micel menigu, forðon þe hí beheoldon ða táca þe he worhte ofer ða untruman men. Þá ástáh se Hælend up on áne dúnne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, and wæs ða swíðe gehende seó hálige Eastertíð. Þá beseah se Hælend up, and geseah þæt ðær wæs mycel mennisc tóweard, and cwæð to ánum his leorning-cnihta, se wæs geháten Philippus, Mid hwam mage we biggan hláf ðisum folce? Þis he cwæð to fandunge þæs leorning-cnihtes : he sylf wiste hwæt he dón wolde. Ðá andwyrde Philippus, Þeah hér wæron gebohte twá hund peningwurð hláfes, ne mihte furðon hyra ælc áne bítan of ðam gelæccan. Þá cwæð án his leorning-cnihta, se hátte Andreas, Petres bróðor, Hér byrð án cnapa fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas, ac to hwan mæg þæt to swá micclum werode? Þá cwæð se Hælend, Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte. And þær wæs micel gærs on ðære stówe myrige on to sittenne. And hí ða ealle sæton, swá swá mihte beón fíf ðúsend wera. Ðá genam se Hælend þa fíf hláfas, and bletsode, and tóbræc, and tódælde betwux ðam sittendum : Swá gelíce eac þa fixas tódælde ;

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 63

and hí ealle genóh hæfdon. Þáá hí ealle fulle wæron, ðá cwæð se Hælend to his leorning-cnihtum, Gaderiað þa láfe, and hí ne losion. And hí ðá gegaderodon ða bricas, and gefyldon twelf wilian mid ðære láfe. Þæt folc, ða ðe ðis tácen geseah, cwæð þæt Crist wære sóð wítega, se ðe wæs tóweard to ðisum middangearde."

Seó sære, þe se Hælend oferfærde, getácnað þas andweardan woruld, to ðære com Crist and oferfærde; þæt is, he com to ðisre worulde on menniscnysse, and ðis líf oferfærde; he com to deáðe, and of deáðe áras; and ástáh up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, forðon ðe he ástáh up to heofenum, and þær sitt nuða mid his hálgum. Rihtlice is seó sære wiðmeten þisre worulde, forðon ðe heó is hwíltidum smylte and myrige on to rowenne, hwílon eac swíðe hreóh and egeful on to beónne. Swá is þeos woruld: hwíltidum heó is gesundful and myrige on to wunigenne, hwílon heó is eac swíðe styrnlíc, and mid mislícum þingum gemenged, swá þæt heó for oft bíð swíðe unwynsum on to eardigenne. Hwílon we beoð hále, hwílon untrume; nu bliðe, and eft on micelre unblisse; forðý is þis líf, swá swá we ær cwædon, þære sære wiðmeten.

Þá se Hælend gesæt up on ðære dúne, ðá áhóf he up his eágan, and geseh þæt ðær wæs micel mennisc tóweard. Ealle þa ðe him to cumað, þæt is ða ðe búgað to rihtum geleáfan, þa gesihð se Hælend, and þam he gemiltsað, and hyra mód onlíht mid his gife, þæt hí magon him to cumað bútan gedwylde, and ðám he forgið ðone gástlícen sóðan, þæt hí ne áteorian be wege. Þáá he áxode Philippum, hwanon hí mihton hláf ðam folce gebicgan, ða geswútelode he Philipptes nytennysse. Wel wiste Crist hwæt he dón wolde, and he wiste þæt Philippus þæt nyste. Ðá cwæð Andreas, þæt án cnapa þær báere síf berene hláfas and twegen fixas. Þá cwæð se Hælend, "Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte," and swá forðon swá we eow ær rehton. Se

64 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Hælend geseh þæt hungrige folc, and he hí mildheortlice fêdde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge ðurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ána, búton ðær wære miht mid þære gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eác þæt folc fêdan, ac hí næfdon mid hwam. Se Hælend hæfde þone góðan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte tó ðære fremminge.

Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlíce wyrcoð; ac ða wundra sind swiðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hí sind swiðe gewunelíce. Máre wundor is þæt God Ælmihtig ælce dæg fét ealne middangeard, and gewissað þa góðan. þonne þæt wundor wære, þæt he þa gefylde fíf ðúsend manna mid fíf hláfum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forði þæt hit máre wundor wære, ac forði þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of feáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða fíf hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa fíf hláfas wæron swylce hit sæd wære, ná on eorðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe eorðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swiðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wriðere and þa stafas, and nát hwæt hí mænað. Se ðe cann ðæra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hí gemænað. On óðre wísan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wísan stafas. Ne gæð ná máre tó metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hériðe: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton ðú hí eác ræde, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eác on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam fíf hláfum: ne bíð ná genóh þæt we þæs tácnas wundrian, oþpe þurh þæt God hérið, búton we eác þæt gástlice andgit understandon.

Þa fíf hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa fíf béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðære ealdan æ. Se cnapa ðe hí bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 65

ðe ða fíf béc ræddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlic andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlice andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fíf béc áreccan, ac we secgað eow þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrât, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlicum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlice andgit wæs þam folce dígle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenede þæra bóca dígelnyse, æfter gástlicum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministrauerunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fíf hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét bérán ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlican láre: and hí fêrdon geond ealne mid-dangeard, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fíf béc wurdon gástlice asmeade, and wíse láreówas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bécum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beóð dæghwonlice gástlice gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swíðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swíðe earfoðe and dígle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnunge, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gcstrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fíf hláfas ðær wæron, and fíf ðúsэнд manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stód on fíf bécum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ræddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nytennyse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlice andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

66 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Ðá twegen fixas getácnodon sealm-sang and ðæra witegena cwydas. An ðæra gecýdde and bodode Cristes tó-cyme mid sealm-sange, and óðer mid witegunge. Nu sind þa twá gesetnyssa, þæt is, sealm-sang and witegung, swylce hi syflinge wæron tó ðam fif berenum hláfum, þæt is, tó ðam fif ælicum bócum. Þæt folc, þe ðær gereordode, sæt up on ðam gærse. Þæt gærs getácnode flæsclíce gewilnunge, swá swá se witega cwæð, “Ælc flæsc is gærs, and þæs flæscs wuldor is swilce wyrta blostm.” Nu sceal gehwá, se ðe wile sittan æt Godes gereorde, and brúcan þære gástlícán láre, oftredan þæt gærs and ofsittan, þæt is, þæt he sceal ða flæsclícán lustas gewyldan, and his lichaman tó Godes þeówdóme symle gebígan.

Þær wæron getealde æt ðam gereorde fif ðúsend wera ; forðon þe ða menn, þe to ðam gástlícán gereorde belimpað, sceolon beón werlice geworhte, swá swá se apostol cwæð ; he cwæð, “ Beóð wacole, and standað on geleáfan, and onginnað werlice, and beóð gehyrte.” Ðeáh gif wífmann bíð werlice geworht, and strang to Godes willan, heó bíð þonne geteald tó ðám werum þe æt Godes mysan sittað. Þúsend getel bíð fulfremed, and ne ástíhð nán getel ofer þæt. Mid þam getele bíð getácnod seó fulfremednys ðæra manna ðe gereordiað heora sáwla mid Godes láre.

“ Se Hælend hét þá gegadrian þa láfe, þæt hí losian ne sceoldon ; and hí ða gefyldon twelf wilion mid þam bricum.” Ða láfe ðæs gereordes, þæt sind ða deópnyssa ðære láre þe worold-men understandan ne magon, þa sceolon ða láreówas gegaderian, þæt hí ne losian, and healdan on heora fætelsum, þæt is, on heora heortan, and habban æfre gearo, tó teónne forð þone wísdóm and ða láre ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan. Hí ðá gegaderodon twelf wilian fulle mid þam bricum. Þæt twelffealde getel getácnode þá twelf apostolas ; forðan þe h

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 67

underféngon þa dígelnyssa þære láre, ðe þæt læwede folc undergitan ne mihte.

“Þæt folc, ðá þe þæt wundor geseah, cwædon be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega, ðe tóweard wæs.” Sóð hí sædon, sumerað inga: wítega he wæs, forðan ðe he wiste ealle tówearde þing, and eác fela ðing wítegode, ðe beoð gefyllede bútan twyn. He is wítega, and he is ealra wítegena wítegung, forðan ðe ealle wítegan be him wítegodon, and Crist gefylde heora ealra wítegunga. Þæt folc geseah ðá þæt wundor, and hí ðæs swiðe wundredon. Þæt wundor is áwriten, and we hit gehýrdon. Þæt ðe him heora eágan gedydon, þæt déð úre geleáfa on ús. Hí hit gesáwon, and we his gelyfað þe hit ne gesáwon; and we sind forðí beteran getealde, swá swá se Hælend be ús on óðre stówe cwæð, “Eádige beoð þa þe me ne geseóð, and hí hwæðere gelyfað on me, and míne wundra mærsiað.”

Þæt folc cwæð ðá be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega. Nu cweðe we be Criste, þæt he is ðæs Lifigendan Godes Sunu, se ðe wæs tóweard to álýsenne ealne middangeard fram deófles anwealde, and fram helle-wíte. Þæt folc ne cúðe ðæra góda, þæt hí cwædon, þæt he God wære, ac sædon, þæt he wítega wære. We cweðað nu, mid fullum geleáfan, þæt Crist is sóð wítega, and ealra wítegena Wítega, and þæt he is sóðlice ðæs Ælmihtigan Godes Sunu, ealswá mihtig swá his Fæder, mid ðam he leofað and ríxað on ánnysse ðæs Hálgan Gastes, á bútan ende on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY
ON THE
BIRTHDAY OF ST. GREGORY;
GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE INTRODUCTION
OF CHRISTIANITY INTO ENGLAND,
UNDER THE AUSPICES
OF
POPE GREGORY I., SURNAMED THE GREAT.

GREGORIUS ƿe halga Papa. Engliſcƿe ðeode Aƿoſtol
on ðiſum anðƿerðan bæge. æfter menizfealðum geðe-
orſum 7 halzum gecnȳrðnȳſſum Godeſ ƿice geſælizlice
aſtah :. Ðe iſ ƿihtlice Engliſcƿe ðeode Aƿoſtol. ƿorðan
ðe he ƿurh hiſ ƿæð 7 ſanðe uſ ſƿam ðeoſleſ biſzenzum
æt-bræð. 7 to Godeſ geleafan gebizðe :. Manega halize
bec cȳðað hiſ ðrohtnunze 7 hiſ halize liſ 7 eac 'Iſtopia
Aſgloſum.' ða ðe Ælfræð cȳning of leðene on Engliſc
aƿenðe :. Ðeo boc ſƿƿeçð zenoh ſƿutelice be ðiſum halgan
ƿepe :. Nu ƿylle ƿe ſum ðing ſcoƿtlice eoƿ be him geƿeccan.
ƿorðan ðe ƿeo ƿoſeſæðe boc niſ eoƿ eallum cuð. ƿeah ðe
heo on Engliſc aƿenð ſȳ :. Ðeſ eadiza Papa Greγοριuſ ƿæſ of
æðelboſenſe mæzðe 7 eaƿſæſtſe acenneð :. Romanizce
ƿitan ƿæron hiſ maƿaſ. hiſ ƿæðeſ hatte Gorbianuſ. 7
Felix ƿe eaƿſæſta papa ƿæſ hiſ ƿiſta ƿæðeſ :. Ðe ƿæſ ſƿa ſƿa
ƿe cƿædon. ƿoſ ƿoƿulðe æðelboſen. ac he ofeſiſtah hiſ

æðelborennýrre mid halgum ðearum 7 mid godesum peorcum gezlenðe :· Gregorius is grescisc nama. se sƿe:zð on leðenum gereorðe. ‘Vigilantiur.’ þæt is on Englisc. ‘ƿacolpe :·’ Ðe ƿæs sƿiðe ƿacol on Godes beboðum. ðaða he gylf herizenðlice leofode. 7 he ƿacollice ymbe manesra ðeoda þearfe hozode. 7 him lifes ƿeiz gersputelode :· Ðe ƿæs fram cilðhæde on boclicum lafum zetýð. 7 he on ðære lare sƿa zesælizlice ðeah. þ̅ on ealre Romana-býrig næs nan his zelica geðuht :· Ðe zecneorðlæhte æfter sƿiðra lareora zebisnunuzum. 7 næs forzýttol. ac zesæstnode his lare on fæsthafelem zemýnðe :· Ðe hlob ða mid sƿurstizum breoste ða flogenðan lare. ðe he eft æfter sýrst mid huniz-sƿette þrotan þærllice bealcette :· On zeonizlicum gearum. ðaða his zeozod æfter zecýnðe ƿoruldiz lufian sceolde. þa onzann he hine gylfne to Gode geðeodan. 7 to eðele þæs uppican lifes mid eallum zepilnunuzum orðian :· Witodlice æfter his fæder forðriðe he aræpreðe sƿið munuc-lif on Sicilia-lande. 7 þæt seofode binnon Romana-burh zetimbode. on ðam he gylf ƿezollice under abbodes hæfum ðrohtnode :· Þa seofon mýnstiu he zelende mid his azenum. 7 zenihtrumlice to ðæzhpomilicum bizleoðan gezodode :· Þone ofer-eacan his æhta he arpenðe on Godes þearfum. 7 ealle his ƿoruldlican æðelborennýrre to heofonlicum ƿulðre apenðe :· Ðe eode ær his zecýrpeðnýrre zeonð Romana-burh mid ƿællenum zýrlum. 7 sƿinenðum zýmum. 7 ƿeaðum zolde zesƿæterod. ac æfter his zecýrpeðnýrre he ðenode Godes ðearfum. he gylf ðearfa. mid ƿacum þæfelre befangen :·

Þa fulsƿemedlice he ðrohtnode on anzinne his zecýrpeðnýrre sƿa þ̅ he mihte ða zýu beon zetealb on fulsƿemedra halzena zetele :· Ðe lufode forhæfeðnýrre on mettum 7 on ðrence. 7 ƿæccan on gýnðrizum zebedum. þær-toeacan he ðropeðe sƿizallice untrumnýrre. 7 sƿa he sƿiðlicor mid anðreðum untrumnýrsum ofset ƿæs. sƿa he zeornfullicor þæs ecan lifes zepilnode :·

Ða underizeat se papa. se on ðam tīman þæt apostolice
 setl geseæt. hu se eadiga Gregorius on halgum mægnum
 ðeonde wæs. ⁊ he ða hine of ðære munuclican brohtnunge
 genam. ⁊ him to geseýltan gesehte. on diaconhabe gese-
 býrdne :. Ða gelamp hit æt sumum ræle. swa swa gýt for
 oft deð. þæt Englisc cypmenn brohton heora wære to
 Romana-býrig. ⁊ Gregorius eode be ðære stræt to ðam
 Englisum mannum. heora ðing scearigenbe :. Ða geseah
 he betwux ðam wærum cýpe-cnihtas gesehte. þa wæron
 hwite lichaman ⁊ fægere anbrlitan menn. ⁊ æðellice
 gesehebe :. Gregorius ða beheold þæra cnapena wite. ⁊
 bespan of hwilcere weode hi gebrohte wæron :. Ða sæde
 him man þ̅ hi of Engla lande wæron. ⁊ þ̅ ðære deode
 mennisc swa wlitig wære :. Eft ða Gregorius bespan. hwe-
 ðer þær landes folc cristen wære ðe hæðen :. Ðim man
 sæde. þ̅ hi hæðene wæron :. Gregorius ða of innweardre
 heortan langrume rice tunga teah. ⁊ cwæð. Walara. þ̅ swa
 fægere hwer menn sindon ðam sceaftan deofle under-
 deode :. Eft he axode. hu ðære deode nama wære. se hi
 of-comon :. Ðim wæs geandwýrd. þæt hi Angle genemnode
 wæron :. Ða cwæð he. Rihtlice hi sind Angle gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi engla wite habbað. ⁊ swilcum gebænað þæt
 hi on heofonum engla gesehan beon :. Gýt ða Gregorius
 bespan. hu ðære rice nama wære. se ða cnapan of-alædde
 wæron :. Ðim man sæde. þ̅ ða scirmen wæron Dere geha-
 tene :. Gregorius andwýrde. Wel hi sind Dere gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi sind fram graman genewode. ⁊ to Cristes
 mildheortnýsse gecýgebe :. Gýt ða he bespan. Du is ðære
 leode cýning gehaten. Ðim wæs geandswarod. þ̅ se cýning
 Ælle gehaten wære :. Ðwæt ða Gregorius gamenode mid
 his wordum to ðam naman. ⁊ cwæð. Ðit gebænað þ̅ Alle-
 luia gý gesungen on ðam lande. to lofe þær Ælmihtigan
 Scýppendes :.

Gregorius ða sone eode to ðam wæran þær apostolice
 setles. ⁊ hine bæd. þ̅ he Angelcýnne sume lareowas aenbe

ðe hi to Eriſte gebizdon. 7 cƿæð. ꝥ he ſýlf gearo ƿære ꝥ
 ƿeorc to gefremmenne mið Godeſ fultume. 7ýf hiſ ðam pa-
 pan ſƿa gelicobe :· Ða ne mihte ge ƿapa ꝥ geðafian. ƿeah ðe he
 eall ƿolde. forðan ðe ða Romanſcan ceafter-geƿapan nol-
 don geðafian ꝥ ſƿa getozen mann. 7 ſƿa gedunzen laƿeoƿ
 þa buh eallunze forlete. 7 ſƿa fýrſlen ƿƿæcſið zename :·
 Æfter ðiſum zelamp þæt micel mann-cƿealm becom ofer
 ðære Romanſcan leode. 7 æreſt ðone ƿapan Pelazium
 geſtoð. 7 buton ýlðinze abyðde :· Fitoðlice æfter ðær
 ƿapan zeendunze ſƿa micel cƿealm ƿearð þær folceſ. þæt
 gehƿær ſtoðon afeſte huſ zeonð þa buh. buton buziſen-
 dum :· Ða ne mihte ſƿa-ðeah geſo Romana-buh buton
 ƿapan ƿunian. ac eal folc ðone eadiſan Egeſorium to ðære
 gedincðe anmoblice zecear. ƿeah ðe he mið eallum mæzne
 ƿiðerizenbe ƿære :· Egeſorius ða aſende ænne ƿiſtol to
 ðam Laſere Mauriciuſ. ge ƿær hiſ gefæðeƿa. 7 hine hal-
 ſode. 7 micclum bæð ꝥ he næfre ðam folce ne geðafode
 ꝥ he mið þær ƿurðmýnter ƿulðre zeuſeƿoð ƿære. forðan
 ðe he onðreð ꝥ he ðuh ðone micclan hað on ƿoƿulðlicum
 ƿulðre. þe he ær aƿearƿ. æt ſumum ſæle beƿæht ƿurde :·
 Ac ðær Laſereſ heah-geƿeſa Germanuſ zelæhte ðone ƿiſ-
 tol æt Egeſorieſ ærenðracan. 7 hine totær. 7 ſiððan
 cýðde þam Laſere. þæt þæt folc Egeſorium to ƿapan
 gecopen hæfde :· Mauriciuſ ða ge Laſere þær Gode ðan-
 cobe. 7 hine zehadian het :· Ðƿæt ða Egeſorius fleameſ
 cepte. 7 on ðýmhoſon ætluðode. ac hine man zelæhte. 7
 teah to Petreſ cýrcan. þæt he ðær to ƿapan gehalgoð
 ƿurde :· Egeſorius ða ær hiſ haðunze ꝥ Romanſce folc
 for ðam onſizendum cƿealme ðiſum ƿorðum to beƿeoƿ-
 runze tihte :·

Mine gebroðra þa leofoſtan. uſ geðafenað ꝥ ge Godeſ
 ſƿinſle. þe ge on ær toƿearðe onðræðan ſceolðon. ꝥ ge
 huſu nu andƿeðe 7 aſandobe onðræðan :· Geopenize uſe
 ſarſnýr uſ inſær ſoðre zecýrrebnýrre. 7 ꝥ ƿite ðe ge ðro-
 mað tobrece uſe heoſtan hearðnýrre :· Eſne nu ðiſ folc

is mid swurde þæs heofonlican guman oflegzen. 7 gehwylce ænliwige sind mid færlicum rihhte aſette: . Ne ſeo abl ðam deaðe ne ſoſetæpð. ac ge geſeoð ꝥ ge ſýlfa deað þære able ylðinge ſoſhwaðað: . Se geſlaſena bið mid deaðe gezwipen. ærðan ðe he to heofunzum ſoðre behreoprunge zecýrran mæze: . Doziað ſoſði hwlc ge becume ætſoſan geſihðe þæs ſcpecan Deman. ſeðe ne mæg þæt ýfel berepan ðe he geſſemode: . Lehwylce eorðbuwigenðe sind ætbrodene. 7 heora huſ ſtanðað aſette: . Fæðerſ 7 moðbru beſtanðað heora bearna lic. 7 heora ýſſenuman him ſýlfum to ſoſpýrðe ſoſetæppað: . Uton eorwotlice fleon to heofunge ſoðre dæbbote. þa hwile ðe we moton. ærðan we ge færluca ſleze uſ aſcſece: . Uton gemunan ſwa hwæt ſwa we ðweligenðe azýlton. 7 uton mid we geſcſnian ꝥ þæt we manſullice aþruzon: . Uton ſoſhwaðian Godeſ anſýne on andetnýſſe. ſwa ſwa we ſcſeza uſ manað: . Uton ahebban we heortan mid handum to Gode. þæt is. ꝥ we ſceolon ða zecnýrðnýſſe we bene mid zeeapnunge godeſ weorcſ up-aſerian: . We ſoſzið ſcſupan we ſoſhtunge. ſeðe þurh hiſ ſcſezan clýpað. Nýlle ic þæs ſýnfullan deað. ac ic wille ꝥ he zecýrre 7 lýbbe: .

Ne geortwuriwe nan man hine ſýlfne ſoſ hiſ ſýnna micelnýſſe. ſcſotðlice ða ealðan zýltaſ Ninuweiſeðe ðeode ðreora ðaza bereoprunz aðilezode. 7 we zecýrreða ſceaða on hiſ deaðeſ cſýðe þæs ecan liſeſ meðe zeeapnoðe: . Uton aſendan we heortan. hwæðlice bið we Dema to urum benum zebizeð. ziſ we ſſam urum ðſýrnýſſum beoð geſcſhtlæhte: . Uton ſtanðan mid zemaðlicum we onzean ðam onſigenðum ſwurðe ſwa miccleſ ðomeſ: . Soðlice zemaðnýſ is þam ſoðan Deman zecſeme. þeah ðe heo mannum unðancſurðe ſý. ſoſðan ðe we aſſæſta 7 we milðheortu God wile ꝥ we mid zemaðlicum benum hiſ milðheortnýſſe ofzan. 7 he nele ſwa micclum ſwa we zeeapniað uſ zeýrran: . Be ðiſum he cſæð þurh hiſ ſcſezan. Clýpa we on dæze ðinre zebſeſeðnýſſe. 7 ic ðe ahſeððe.

7 þu mærraſt me: . God ſýlf iſ hiſ ƿerita ꝥ he miſtrian
 ƿile him to clýpigenðum. ſeðe manað ꝥ ƿe him to clýpian
 ſceolon: . Forði mine ƿebroðra þa leofoſtan. uton ƿecu-
 man on ðam ſeorðan bæƿe þýrre ƿucan on ærre-meſigen.
 7 mið eſtfullum móðe 7 tearum ſinƿan ſeofoſfealde Læta-
 niaſ. þæt ſe ſtreca Dema ur ƿeariƿe. þonne he ƿerihð ꝥ
 ƿe ſýlfe ure ƿýltaſ ƿrecað: .

Eorpoſtlice ðaða micel menig aƿðer ƿe ƿreoſthaber
 ƿe munuchaber menn. 7 þæt læreðe folc. æfter ðær
 eaðigan Egreſorier hæfe. on þone ƿobner-bæƿ to ðam
 ſeofoſfealðum letanium ƿecomon. to ðam ſiððe aƿeððe
 ſe ſoreſæða cƿealm. ꝥ hund-eahtatig manna. on ðære anre
 tide feallende. of liſe ƿeriton. ða hƿile ƿe þæt folc ða
 Letaniaſ ſunƿon: . Ac ſe halga ſacerð ne ƿerƿac ꝥ folc
 to manigenne ꝥ hi ðære bene ne ƿerƿicon. oðþ Lober
 miſtrunƿ þone neðan cƿealm ƿerſilðe: .

Þæt ða Egreſorius. ſiððan he ƿapan-hað unberſenƿ.
 ƿemunde hƿæt he ƿerfýrn Anƿelcýnne ƿemýnte. 7 ðærſihtce
 ꝥ luſtýme ƿeoſc ƿerſremode: . De na to ðær hƿon ne mihte
 þone Romanigcan biſcop-ſtol eallunƿe ſoſlætcan. ac he
 aſende oðre býðelaſ. ƿeðunƿene Lober ðeoƿan. to ðýrum
 iƿlande. 7 he ſýlf micclum mið hiſ benum 7 tihtunƿum
 ſýlſce. þæt ðæra býðela bodunƿ ſoſðƿenƿe. 7 Lobe ƿær-
 tm-bære ƿurðe: . Þæra býðela naman ſinð þur ƿeciƿeðe.
 Auguſtinuſ. Mellituſ. Laurentiuſ. Petruſ. Iohanneſ. Iur-
 tuſ: . Ðaſ laſeoƿaſ aſende ſe eaðiga ƿapa Egreſorius mið
 manegum oðrum munecum to Anƿelcýnne. 7 hi ðýrum
 ƿorðum to ðære ſape tihte. Ne heo ƿe aſƿihtce ðurh
 ƿerſince þær lanƿguman ſærelðer oððe þurh ýfelra manna
 ýmbe-ſƿræce. ac mið ealre anƿæðnýrre 7 ƿýlme þære
 ſoðan luſe þaſ onƿunnenan ðinƿ þurh Lober ſultum
 ƿerſremmað: . 7 ƿite ƿe ꝥ eoƿer með on ðam ecan eðleane
 ſƿa miccle mare bið. ſƿa micclum ſƿa ƿe mare ſoſ Lober
 ƿillan ſƿincað: . Eherſumiað eaðmoðlice on eallum ðin-
 gum Auguſtine. þone ðe ƿe eoſ to ealðre ƿerſetton. hiſ

ſpremað eorrum ſaplum ſpa hƿæt ſpa ge be hiſ mýnezunze
geſýllað: . Se Ælmihtiga God ſurh hiſ gife eop geſcýlde.
7 geunne me þ ic mote eopereſ geſpinceſ ƿæſtm on ðam
ecan eðele gereon. ſpa þ ic beo gemet ſamob on bliſſe
eopereſ ebleaneſ. ðeah ðe ic mið eop ſpincan ne mæge.
ſorðon ðe ic wille ſpincan: . Auguſtinuſ ða mið hiſ geſe-
pum. þ ſýnð gerehte ſeopereſiſ ƿeſa ſeſde be Epreſopieſ
hæſe oðƿæt hi to ðiſum iſlande geſunðfullice becomon: .

On ðam ðazum riðode Æpelbýriht cyninſ on Lantƿape-
býriſ riðlice. 7 hiſ riðe ƿæſ aſtreht ſſam ðæſe micclan
ea Ðumbſe oð ſuð ſæ: . Auguſtinuſ hæſde genumen
ƿealhſtodaſ of Francena riðe. ſpa ſpa Epreſopiuſ him
bebeað. 7 he ðurh ðæſa ƿealhſtoda muð. ſam cýninſe 7
hiſ leode Godeſ ƿorð bodade. hu ſe miðheorta Ðælenð mið
hiſ aſenſe ðroƿunze ſiſne ſcýlðigan miððaneapð alýſde. 7
geleaſfullum mannum heoſonan riðeſ inſæſ geopenode: . Ða
anðrýrðe ſe cýninſ Æðelbriht Auguſtine 7 cƿæð. þ he
ſægeſe ƿorð 7 behat him cýðde 7 cƿæð. ƿæt he ne mihte
ſpa hƿæðlice þone ealðan geſunan ðe he mið Angelcýnne
heolð ſorlætan. cƿæð þ he moſte ſſeolice ða heoſonlican
laſe hiſ leode bodian 7 þ he him 7 hiſ geſeſan biſleoſan
ðenian ƿolde. 7 ſorſear him ða ƿununze on Lantƿapebýriſ.
ſeo ƿæſ ealleſ hiſ riðeſ heaſob-burh: .

Onzann ða Auguſtinuſ mið hiſ munecum to-geſeſnlæ-
cenne ƿæſa apoſtola liſ. mið ſinſalum gebedum. 7 ƿæccan.
7 ƿæſtenum Gode ðeopriſenðe. 7 liſeſ ƿorð ſam ðe hi mihton
bodriſenðe. ealle miððaneapðlice ðinſ. ſpa ſpa ælſſemeðe.
ſorhoſriſenðe. ða ſinſ ana ſe hi to biſleoſan behoſedon
unðeſſonðe. be ðam ðe hi tæhton ſýlſe lýbðenðe. 7 ſor
ðæſe ſoðſæſtnýſſe ðe hi bodedon gearoſe ƿæſon ehtnýſſe
to ðolizenne 7 ðeaðe ſſeltan giſ hi ðorſton: .

Ðƿæt ða zelýſðon ſorpe! menize 7 on Godeſ naman
geſfullode ƿurðon. ƿunðriſenðe ƿæſe bileſitnýſſe heoſa
unſcæððigan liſeſ. 7 ſſetnýſſe heoſa heoſonlican laſe: .
Ða æt nextan zelurſfullode ðam cýninſe Æðelbrihte

heora clæne lif 7 heora rýnsume behat. þa soðlice purdon
 mið manezum tacnum zereðbe. 7 he ða zelyfenbe pearð
 zefullob. 7 micclum ða crijtenan gearpurðode. 7 swa swa
 heoronlice ceaster-geþaran lufode. nolde swa-ðeah nænne
 to crijtenome geneadian. forðan ðe he ofaxode æt ðam
 laeorum his hæle. þ̅ Eriſter ðeorðom ne sceal beon
 geneaðað. ac sylfſiller :. Onzunnon ða bæzhpomlice for-
 pel menize eſſtan to zehýrenne ða halzan bodunze. 7
 forleton heora hædenſcipe. 7 hi sylfe zeðeoddon Eriſter
 zelaðunze. on hine zelyfenbe :. Betpux ðiſum zepenbe
 Auguſtiniſ oferi ſæ to ðam ercebiſcope Etheſium. 7 he
 hine zehaðode Anzelcýnne to ercebiſcope. swa swa him
 Erezoriuſ ær zeriſſode :. Auguſtiniſ ða zehaðoð cýrðe
 to his biſcop-ſtole. 7 aſenbe ærenðracan to Rome. 7
 cýðbe ðam eadizan Erezorie þæt Anzelcýnn crijtenðom
 underſenz. 7 he eac mið zepſitum ſela ðinza beſſan. hu
 him to ðrohtnizenne þære betpux ðam niȝ-hroſſenum
 ſolce :. Þæt ða Erezoriuſ micclum Gode ðancode mið
 bliſſigenðum moðe. þ̅ Anzelcýnne swa zelumpen þær. swa
 swa he sylf zeornlice zepilnode. and ſenbe eſt onzean
 ærenðracan to ðam zeleaffullan cýninze Æþelbrihte. mið
 zepſitum 7 menizfealðum lacum. 7 oðre zepſitu to Au-
 guſtine. mið anðrparum ealra ðæra ðinza þe he hine beſſan.
 7 hine eac ðiſum worðum manode. Broðer min ſe leoſoſta.
 ic wæt þ̅ ſe Ælmihtiza God ſela punðra þurh ðe þære
 ðeode ðe he zecear zepſutelað. þær ðu miht bliſſizan 7 eac
 ðe onðræðan :. Þu miht bliſſizan zepſſlice þ̅ ðære ðeode
 ſapla þurh ða ýttran punðra beoð zetozene to ðære
 incunðan ziſe. onðræð ðe swa ðeah þ̅ ðin moð ne beo ahaſen
 mið ðýrſtiznýſſe on ðam tacnum þe God ðurh ðe zepſe-
 mað. 7 þu ðonon on iðelum pulðre befealle wiðinnan. þonon
 ðe ðu wiðutan on purðmýnte ahaſen biſt :.

Erezoriuſ aſenbe eac Auguſtine halize lac on mæſſe-
 reafum 7 on bocum. 7 ðæra apoſtola 7 martýra reliquiaſ
 ſamob. 7 bebeað þ̅ his æfterzenzan ſýmle ðone pallium 7

ðone ercehad æt ðam Aporstolican setle Romaniscpe zela-
ðunze seccan sceoldon :· Augustinus zerehte æfter ðisum
biscopas of his zefesum zehwlcum burzum on Engla ðeode.
7 hi on Godes zeleafan ðeonde ðurhwunodon oð ðisum
ðæzðerlicum ðæze :·

Se eadiga Gregorius zebihte manega halize trahc-bec. 7
mið micelpe zecnyrdnyrre Godes folc to ðam ecan lise
zerisrode. 7 sefa pundra on his lise zeporhte. 7 puldor-
fullice þæs papan setles zereold ðreotcýne gear. 7 six
monðas. 7 cýn ðagas. 7 siððan on ðisum ðæze zepac to
ðam ecan setle heofenan rice. on ðam he leofað mið
Gode Ælmihtizum a on ecnyrre :· Amen :·

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS.

VOYAGES OF OTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

On THERE sǣde his hláforde, Ælfrede kynincge, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þæm lande norðweardum wið þá West-sǣ. He sǣde þeáh þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon; ac hit is eall wéste, búton on feáwum stówum, sticcemǣlum wíciað Finnas,—on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sǣ. He sǣde þæt he, æt sumum cyrre, wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte lǣge; oððe hwæper ænig man be norðan þæm wéstene búde. Þá fór he norð-rihte be þæm lande: let him ealne weg þæt wéste land on þæt steór-bord, and þá wíð-sǣ on bæc-bord, þrý dagas. Þá wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þá fór he þá-gyt norð-ryhte, swá feor swá he mihte, on þæm óðrum þrím dagum, geseglian. Þá beáh þæt land þær eást-ryhte, oððe sió sǣ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper; búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon eást be lande, swá swá he mihte on feówer dagum geseglian. Þá sceolde he bídian ryhte norðan windes; forðan þæt land þær beáh súð-rihte, oððe seó sǣ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper. Þá seglede he þanon súð-rihte be lande, swá swá

78 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

he mihte on fíf dagum geseġlian. Ðá læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land ; þá cyrdon hý up in on ðá eá, forðæm hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþæm þæt land wæs eall gebún, on óðre healse þære eá. Ne métte he ær nán gebún land, syððan he fram his ágnum háme fór ; ac him wæs ealne weg wéste land on þæt steór-bórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and hurtan ; and þæt wæron calle Finnas ; and him wæs á wíd-sæ on þæt bæc-bórd.

Ðá Beormas hæfdon swíðe well gebún hyra land, ac hí ne dorston þær-on cuman ; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall wéste, bútan þær huntan gewícodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sædon þá Beormas, ægðer ge of hyra ágenum lande, ge of þæm landum þe ymb hý útan wæron ; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþæm he hit sylf ne geseah. Þá Finnas, him þúhte, and þá Beormas spræcon neáh án geðeóde.

Swíðost he fór ðyder, tó-eácan þæs landes sceáwunge, forþæm hors-hwælum, forþæm hí habbað swýðe æðele bán on hyra tóðum. Þá téð hý brohton sume þæm cyn-incege ; and hyra hýd bíð swíðe gód tó scip-rápum. Se hwæl bíð micle læssa þonne óðre hwalas : ne bíð he lengra þonne syfan elna lang ; ac, on his ágnum lande, is se betsta hwæl-huntað ; þá beóð eahta and feówertiges elna lange, and þá mæstan, fíftiges elna lange ; þára, he sæde, þæt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum.

He wæs swíðe spédig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spéda on beóð, þæt is, on wil drum. He hæfde þá-gyt, þá he þone cyning sóhte, tamra deóra unbebohtra syx hund. Ða deór hí hátað hránas : þára wæron syx stæl-hránas ; þa beóð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþæm hý sóð þá wil-dan hránas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande, næfde he þeáh má þonne twentig hryðera, and twentig sceápa, and twentig swýna ; and þæt lytle þæt he erede, he erede mid horsan ; ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm

VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 79

gafole þe ðá Finnas him gyldað ; þæt gafol bið on deóra fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwæles báne, and on þæm scip-rápum þe beoð of hwæles hýde geworht, and of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be his gebyrdum : se ȝyrdesta sceal gildan fiftene mearðes fell, and fíf hranes, and án beran fell, and tȝn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twegen scip-rápas ; ægþer sȝ syxtig elna lang, óper sȝ of hwæles hýde geworht, óðer of sioles.

He sáede ðæt norð-manna land wære swȝpe lang and swíðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðá sáe ; and þæt is þeáh, on sumum stówum, swȝðe clúdig ; and licgað wilde móras wið eástan, and wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þæm mórum eardiað Finnas ; and þæt byne land is eásteward brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smælre. Eástewerd hit mæg bión syxtig míla brád, oppe hwene brædre ; and middeward þritig oððe brádre ; and norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreora míla brád tó þæm móre ; and se mór syðþan, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferfêran ; and, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferfêran.

Ðonne is tó-emnes þæm lande súðewardum, on óðre healfe þæs móres, Sweóland, óþ þæt land norðeward ; and tó-emnes þæm lande norðewardum, Cwena land. Þá Cwenas hergiað hwílum on ðá norð-men ofer ðone mór, hwílum þá norð-men on hȝ ; and þær sint swíðe micle meras fersce geond þá móras ; and berað þá Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ðá meras, and þanon hergiað on ðá norð-men. Hȝ habbað swȝðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leóhte.

Ohtthere sáede þæt sió scír hátte Hálgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Þonne is án port on súðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæf Sciringes-heal. Þyder, he cwæð, þæt man ne mihte

80 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

geseglian on ánum monðe, gyf man on niht wícode, and ælce dæge hæfde ámbyrne wind ; and ealle ðá hwíle, he sceal seglian be lande :—and, on þæt steór-bórd him, bið ærest [Isaland], and þonne ða ígland þe synd betwux [Isalande] and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land óð he cymð tó Sciringes heale ; and ealne weg, on þæt bæc-bórd Norðweg. Wið súðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swýðe mycel sæ up in on þæt land : seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseón mæge ; and is Gótland on óðre healf on gear, and siðða Sillende. Seó sæ lið mænig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fíf dagan, tó þæm porte þe mon hæf æt Hæpum, se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðá he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes heale, þá wæs him on þæt bæc-bórd Denemearc ; and, on þæt steór-bórd, wið sæ þrý dagas ; and, þá twegen dagas ær he tó Hæpum cóme, him wæs on þæt steór-bórd Gotland and Sillende, and íglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hý hider on land [cómon]. And hym wæs ðá twegen dagas, on ðæt bæc-bórd, þa ígland, þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum,—þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum and nihtum,—þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg, yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steór-bórd ; and on bæc-bórd him wæs Langeland, and Læland, and Falster, and Scón eg ; and þás land call hýrað tó Denemearcan. And þonne Burgendaland wæs us on bæc-bórd, and þá habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgendalande, wæron us þás land, þa synd hátene, ærest Blecinga ég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland, on bæc-bórd ; and þás land hýrað tó Swéon. And Weonodland wæs us ealne weg, on steór-bórd, óð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and hió tólið Witland, and Weonodland ; and ðæt Witland be-

VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 81

limpeð tó Estum ; and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere ; and se Estmere is húru fiftene míla brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eástan in Estmere of ðæm mere, ðe Trúso standeð in staðe ; and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eástan of Eástiande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande ; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þæm mere west, and norð on sæ ; forðý hit man hæet Wisle-múðan.

Þæt Eástland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc ; and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig, and fiscað ; and se cyning and þá rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þá unspédigan and þá þeówan drincað médo. Þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweenan him ; and ne bið ðær nænig eálo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deád, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his mágum and freóndum, mónað,—gehwílum twegen : and þí [cyningas] and þá óðre heáh-ðungene men, swá micle lencg swá hí máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf-geár, þæt hí beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þá hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync, and plega, óð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Þonne, þý ylcan dæg hí hine tó þæm áde beran wyllað. Þonne tódælað hí his feóh, þæt þær tó láfe bið, æfter þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwýlum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bið. Alecgað hit þonne forhwaga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm túne, þonne óðerne, þonne þæne þridan, óþpe hyt eall áled bið on þære ánre míle ; and sceall beón se læsta dæl nyhst þæm túne, ðe se deáda man on lið. Þonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle ðá menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forwhæga on fíf mílum, oððe on syx mílum, fram þæm feó. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tóweard þæm feó ; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað, tó þæm

82 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

ærestan dæle, and tó þæm mæstan, and swá ælc æfter óðrum, óð hit bíð eall genumen ; and se nimð þone læstan dæl, se nyhst þæm túne, þæt feóh geærneð. And þonne rídeð ælc hys weges mid ðan feó, and hyt mótan habban eall ; and forðý þær beóð þá swyftan hors ungesóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall áspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wáepnum and hrægle ; and swíðost calle his spéda hý forspendað, mid þan langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum álecgað, þe ða fremdan tó ærnað and nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces ge-ðeódes man beón forbærned ; and gyf þar man án bân findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebétan.— And þær is mid Eastum án mægð, þæt hí magon cyle gewyrcean ; and þý þær licgað þá deádan men swá lange, and ne fúliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle hine on ; and, þeáh man ásette twegen sætels full ealað, oððe wæteres, hý gedóð þæt óper bíð oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor, sam winter.

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER (CALLED) THE GREAT.

ÆFTER þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs iiii hund wintra and xxvi, féng Alexander tó Macedonia ríce æfter Philippuse, his fæder ; and his ærestan þegnscipe on þon [gecýpde], þá he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald geniedde,—ealle þá þe wið hine gewinn up-áhófon.

Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þá hý sealdon Demost-anáse þam Philósophe licgende feóh, wið þam þe he gelærde ealle Crecas þæt hý Alexandre wið sócon. Athéne budon gefeoht Alexandre. Ac he hý sona forslóh and

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 83

geflymde, þæt hý syððan ungemetlícne ege fram him hæfdon; and Thebana fæsten ábræc, and mid ealle tówearp, þæt ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstól. And siððan eall þæt folc on ellðeóde him wið feóh gesealde; and ealle þá ððre peóda, þe on Crecum wæron, he tó gafol-gyldum gedyde búton Mæcedoniam, þá him æst tó gecyrdon. And þanon wæs farende [on Illirice], and on Thrací, and hý ealle tó him gebigde. And siððan he gaderade fyrde wið Perse; and, þá hwíle þe he hý gaderode, he ofslóh ealle his magas þe he geræcean mihte. On his féðe here wæron xxxii m, and þæs gehorsedan físte healf m, and scipa án hund and eahtatig.—“Nát ic,” cwæð Orosius, “hwæper máre wundor wæs,—þe [þæt] he, mid swá lytle fultume, þone mæstan dæl þises middangeardes gegán mihte, þe þæt he mid swá [lytle] werode, swá micel anginnan dorste.”

On þam forman gefeohte, þe Alexander gefeaht wið Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde syx hund m folces; he wearð þéh swíðor beswícen for Alexandres searewe, þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlíc wæl geslagen Persa; and Alexandres næs ná má þonne hund twelftig on þam ræde here, and nigon on þam scóðan. Þa áfór Alexander þanon on Frígam, Asiam land, and heora burh ábræc and tówearp, þe mon hæf Sardis. Þá sæde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fyrde gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondréd for þære nearewan stówe, þe he þá on wæs; and hrædlíce for þam ege þanon áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorh; and ungelyfedlícne micelne weg on þam dæge gefór, óð he com tó Tharsum, þære byrig, on Cilicium þam lande.

On þam dæge he gemétte áne eá seó hæfde ungemetlice ceald wæter, seó wæs Ciðnus háten. Þá ongan he hyne baðian þæron swá swátigne, þá for þam cyle him gescruncan ealle ædra, þæt him mon þæs lífes ne wénde.

Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid fyrde tó Alexandre.

84 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

He hæfde iii hund þúsenda fépena and án hund ⁊ gehorsedra. Alexander wæs þá him swiðe ondrædende for þære miclan mænige, and for þære lytlan þe he sylf hæfde ; þéh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius máran ofercóme. Ðæt gefeoht wæs gedón mid micelre geornfulnesse of þam folcum bām, and þær wæron þá cyningas begen gewundod. Þær wæs Persa x ⁊ ofslagen gehorsedra, and eahtatig ⁊ féðena, and eahtatig ⁊ gefangenra ; and þær wæs ungemetlice micel licgende feoh funden on þam wícstówum. Ðær wæs Darius módor gefangen, and his wíf, seó wæs his sweoster, and his twá dóhtra. Ðá beád Darius healf his ríce Alexandre wið þam wíf-mannum ; ac him nolde Alexander þæs getipian.—Darius þá gyt þridðan siðe gegaderade fyrde of Persum, and eác of óðrum landum, þone fultum, þe he him tó áspanan mihte, and wið Alexandres fór. Þá hwíle þe Darius fyrde gaderade, þá hwíle sende Alexander Parmeniónum, his ládteów, þæt he Darius scip-here áflýmde, and he sylf fór in Sirium ; and hý him ongear cómon, and his mid cáðmóðnessan onféngan ; and he þeáh ná þe læs heora land oferhergade ; and þæt folc,—sum þær sittan let,—sume þanon ádræfde,—sume on ellþeóde him wið feó gesealde.

And Tírus, þá ealdan burh and þá wélegan, he besæt, and tóbræc, and mid calle tówearp, forþon hý him lustlice onfón noldon. And siððan fór on Cilicium, and þæt folc tó him genydde, and siððan on Roðum þæt ígland, and þæt folc tó him genydde. And æfter þam he fór on Egypti, and hý tó him genydde ; and þær he hét þá burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan be him hét Alexandria. And siððan he fór tó þam hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes, se wæs Jobéses sunu, heora óðres godes, to þon þæt he wolde beláðian his módor Nectané-buses þæs drys, þe mon sæde þæt heó hý wið forlæge, and þæt he Alexandres fæder wære. Þá bebeád Alexander þam háepen an bisceope, þæt he gecrúpe on þæs Amones

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 85

ánlícnesse, þe inne on þam hearge wæs, ær þam þe he and þæt folc hý þær gaderade, and sæde hú he him an his gewill beforan þam folce andwyrðan sceolde, þæs he hyne ácsade. Genóh sweotolíce us gedyde nu tó witanne Alexander, hwylce þá hæpenan godas sindon tó weorþianne, þæt hit swíðor is of þæra bisceopa gehlóðe and of heora ágenre gewyrde þæt þæt hý secgað, þonne of þæra goda mihte.

Of þære stówe, fór Alexander þriddan siðe ongean Darius, and hý æt Tharse þære byrig hý geméttan. On þam gefeohte, wæron Perse swá swíðe forslagen, þæt hý heora miclan anwealdes and longsuman hý sylfe siððan wið Alexander tó nahte [ne] bemætan. Þá Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan fram átugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleónde mid þære fyrde. And Alexander wæs xxxiii daga on þære stówe, ær he þá wíc-stówa and þæt wæl bereáfian mihte. And siððan fór an Perse, and ge-eode Persípulis þá burh, heora cyne-stól, seó is gyt welegast ealra burga. Ðá sæde mon Alexandre, þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his ágene mágas mid gyldenre raccentan. Ðá fór he wið his mid syx m manna, and funde hine áne be wege licgean, mid sperum ofsticod, healf cucne. He þá Alexander him ánum deáðum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hine hét bebyrigean on his yldrena byrig, þe he siððan nánum ende his cynne gedón nolde, ne his wífe, ne his méder, ne his bearnum, ne þæt ealra læst wæs, his gingran dóhtor, he nolde buton hæft-nyde habban, seó wæs lytel cild.

Uneáðe mæg mon tó geleáfsuman gesecgan, swá mænigfeald yfel swá on þam þrím geárum gewurdon, on þrím folc-gefeohtum, betweox twám cyningum; þæt wæron fíftyne hund þúsend manna, þæt binnan þam forwurdon; and of þam ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swá hit hér beforan secgð, nigontyne hund þúsend manna, bútan

86 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

miclan hergungum, þe binnan þám þrím geárum gewurdon on monigre þeóde; þæt is þæt Asírie eall seó þeód áwést wearð fram Alexandre, and monega byrig on Asiam, and Tirus seó mære burh eal tóweorpenu, and [Cilicia] þæt land eall áwést, and Cappadotia þæt land, and ealle Egypti on þeówote gebroht, and Roðum þæt ígland mid ealle áwést, and monig óþre land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.

Ná læs þæt án þæt heora twegra gewinn, þa wære on þam ést-ende þises middangeardes; ac, on emn þam, Agiðis Spartana cyning, and Antípater, óþer Creca cyning, wunnon him betweenum; and Alexander Epiria cyning, þæs miclan Alexandres eám, se wilnode þæs west-dæles, swá se óþer dyde þæs eást-dæles, and fyrde gelædde in Italiam, and þær hrædlíce ofslagen wearð. And on þære ilcan tíde, Zoffirion, Ponto cyning [in Scippie], mid fyrde gefór, and he [and his] folc mid ealle þær forwearð. Alexander æfter Darius deápe, gewann ealle Mandos, and ealle Ircanian; and, on [ðære] hwíle þe he þær winnende wæs, frefelíce hine gesohte Minothéo, seó Sciððisce cwén, mid þrým hund wíf-manna, to þon þæt hý woldan wið Alexander and wið his mærestan cempa bearna strynan.

Æfter þam, wann Alexander wið Parthim þam folce, and he hý neáh ealle ofslóh and fordyde, ær he hý gewinnan mihte. And æfter þam he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, and Eurgetas, and Paramomenas, and Assapias, and monega óðra þeóda, þe gesetene sind ymbe þá muntas Caucasus, and þar hét áne burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan hét Alexandria.

Næs his scínlác, ne his hergung on þa fremedan áne, ac he gelíce slóh and hynde þá, þe him on siml wæron midfarende and winnende. Æst he ofslóh Amintas, his móðrian sunu, and siððan his bróðor, and þá Parmenion his þegn, and þá Filiotes, and þá Catulusan, þá Eurilohus, þá Pausanias, and monege óðre, þe of Mæcedoniam rícoste wæron; and Clitus, se wæs ægðer ge his ðegn, ge ær

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 87

Philippuses, his fæder. Þá hý sume síþe druncne æt heora symble sæton, þá ongunnon hý treahtigean hwæðer má mærlícra dæda gefremed hæfde, þe Philippus, þe Alexander. Þá sæde se Clitus for ealdre hylde, þæt Philippus má hæfde gedón þonne he. He þá Alexander áhleóp for þære sægene and ofslóh hine. Tó-écan þam, þe he hýnende wæs ægðer ge his ágen folc, ge óðera cyninga, he wæs sin byrstende mannes blódes.

Raðe æfter þam, he fór mid fyrde on Chorasmas, and on Dacos, and him tó gafol-gyldum hý genyðde. Chalisten þone filosofum he ofslóh, his emn-sceolere, ðe hý ætgædere gelærede wæron æt [Aristotolese] heora magistre, and monega menn mid him, forþon hý noldan tó him gebiddan swá to heora gode.

Æfter þam, he fór on Indie, to þon þæt [he] his ríce gebrædde óð þone eást-gársecg. On þam síðe he ge-code Nisan, India heafod-burh, and calle þá beorgas þe mon Dédolas hætt, and call þæt ríce Cléoffiles þære cwéne; and hý tó geligre genyðde, and for þam hire ríce eft ágeaþ. Æfter þam þe Alexander hæfde calle Indie him tó gewyl-don gedón, búton ánre byrig, seó wæs ungemetan fæste, mid clúdum ymbweaxen, ðá ge-áhsode he þæt Ercol se ent, þær wæs tógefaren on ær-dagum, to þon þæt he hý ábreccan þohte; ac he hit for þam ne ágann, þe þær wæs corð-beofung on þære tíde. He þá Alexander hit swiðost for þam ongann, þe he wolde, þæt his mærdæ wæron máran þonne Ercoles; þéh þe he hý [mid] micle forlore þæs folces begeáte.

Æfter þam, Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Pórose, þam strengestan Indea cyninge. On þam gefeohte wæron þá mæstan blóðgytas on ægðre healse þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Póros and Alexander gefuhton ánwíg [of] hor-sum. Þá ofslóh Póros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefall wæs háten, and hine sylfne mihte þær, gif him his þegnas tó fultume ne cúmon: and he hæfde Póros monegum wun-

88 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

dum gewundodne, and hine eác gewildne gedyde siððan his þegnas him tó cómon; and him eft his ríce tó forlet for his þegenscipe, þý he swá swíðe wæs feoh-tende angean hine. And he Alexander him hét siððan twá byrig átimbrian: óper wæs hátenu be his horse Bucfal, óper Nicéa.

Siððan he fór on [Ræstas] þá leóde, and on Cathénas, and on Presidas, and on [Gangeridas]; and wið hí ealle gefealt, and oferwonn. Þá he com on India eást-gemæra, þa com him þær ongean twá hund þúsenda [monna] gehorsades folces; and hý Alexander uneáðe oferwonn, ægðer ge for þære sumor háete, ge eác for þam oftrædlícan gefeohtum. Siððan æfter þam he wolde habban máran wíc-stówa, þonne his gewuna ær wære; forþon he him siððan æfter þam gefeohte swíðor an sæt, þonne he ær dyde.

Æfter þam, he fór út on gársecg, of þam múðan þe seó eá wæs hátenu Eginense, on án ígland, þær Síuos þæt folc and Iersomas on eardodan; and hý Ercol þær ær gebrohte, and gesette; and he him þá tó gewildum gedyde. Æfter þam he fór to þam íglande þe mon þæt folc Mandras háet, and Subagros; and hý him brohtan angean ehta hund M fépena, and LX M gehorsades folces; and hý lange wæron þæt dreogende, ær heora aþer mihte on óþrum sige geræcan, ær Alexander late unweorðlícn sige geræhte.

Æfter þam, he gefór tó ánum fæstene. Þá he þær tó com, þá ne mihton hý náenne mann on þam fæstene útan geseón. Ðá wundrade Alexander hwí hit swá æmenne wære; and hrædlíce þone weall self oferclomm, and he þær wearð fram þam burh-warum inn ábroden; and hý his siððan wæron swá swíðe ehtende, swá [hit] is ungeliefedlíc tó secgenne, ge mid gesceótum, ge mid stána torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wíg-cræftum,—þæt swá þeáh ealle þá burh-ware ne mihton hine æenne genydan,

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 89

þæt he him on hand gán wolde. Ac þá him þæt folc swíðost ón þrang, þá gestóp he tó ánes wealles byge, and hine þær áwerede. And swá eall þæt folc wearð mid him ánum ágæled, þæt hý þæs wealles náne gyman ne dydan, óð Alexandres þegnas tó emnes him þone weall ábræcan, and þær inn cómon. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid ánre flán underneopan óðer breóst.—Nyte we nu, hwæper sý swípor tó wundrianne, þe þæt hú he ána wið ealle þa burhware hine áwerede,—þe eft, þa him sultum com, hú he þurh þæt folc geþrang, þæt he þone ilcan ofslóh, þe hine ær þurhsceát; þe eft þæra þegna onginn, þa hý ontweógendlíce wéndon þæt heora hláford wære on heora feónða gewearde, oððe cuca, oððe deád, þæt hý swá þeáh noldan þæs weallgebrecas geswícan, þæt hý heora hláford ne gewræcon, þéh þe hý hine méðigne on [cneówum] sittende méttan.

Siððan he þá burh hæfde him tó gewyldum gedón, þá fór he tó óðre byrig, þær Æmbira se cyning on wunade. Þær forwearð micel Alexandres heres for [ge-ætredum] gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on þære ilcan niht on swefne án wyrt óðýwed; þá nam he þá on mergen, and scalde hý þám gewundedum drincan, and hý wurdon mid þam gehæled; and siððan þá burh gewann.

And he siððan hwearf hámweard tó Babylonia. Þær wæron ærendracan on anþíde of ealre weorolde; þæt wæs fram Spáneum, and of Affrica, and of Gallium, and of ealre Italia. Swá egefull wæs Alexander, þá þá he wæs on Indeum, on eáste-weardum þisum middan-earde, þæt þá fram him ádréðan, þá wæron on weste-weardum. Eác him cómon ærendracan ge of monegum þeódum, þe nán mann Alexandres geférscipes ne wénde, þæt mon his namon wiste; and him friðes to him wilnedon. Ðá git þá Alexander hám com tó Babylonia, þá git wæs on him se mæsta þurst mannes blódes. Ac þá þá his geféran ongeátan þæt he þæs gewinnes þá git geswícan

nolde, ac he sǣde þæt he on [African] faran wolde, þá geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum, hū hý him mihton þæt líf óðþringan, and him gesealdan áttor drincan ; þá forlét he his líf.

“ [Eá!lá] ! ” cwæð Orosius, “ on hū micelre dysignesse menn nu sindon, on þyson Cristendóme ! Swá þeáh þe him lytles hwæt unépe sý, hū earfóðlíce hý hit gemǣnað ! Oþer þara is, oððe hý hit nyton, oððe hý hit witan nýllað, an hwelcan brócum þá lifdon þe ær him wæran. [Nu] wénað hý hū þám wære þe on Alexandres [onwalde] wæran, þá him þá swá swíðe hine andredan, þe on westewardum þises middangeardes wæran, þæt hý on swá micle néþinge, and on swá micel ungewís, ægðer ge on sǣs fyrhto, ge on wéstemnum wildeóra, and wýrm-cynna missenlíca, ge on þeóda gereordum, þæt hy hine æfter friðe sóhton on eástewardum þysan middangearde. Ac we witan georne, þæt hý nu má for yrhþe, náþer ne durran ne swá feor [frið] gesécean, ne furþon hý selfe [æt hám], æt heora cotum werian, þonne hý mon æt hám sécð ; ac þæt [hie magon þæt] hý þas tída leahtrien.”

THE REIGN OF AUGUSTUS.—UNIVERSAL
PEACE.—ADVENT OF THE SAVIOUR.

ÆFTER þam þe Romana burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and [x], féng Octavianus tó Romana anwealde, heora unþances, æfter Iuliuses slege, his mǣges, forþon þe hine hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt he æfter him tó eallum his gestreónum fénge ; forþon þe he hine for mǣgrædene gelærde and getyde. And he syppon [v] gefeoht wel cynelíce gefeaht and þurhteáh, swá swá Iulius his mǣg dyde ær :—án wið Pompeius,—óðer wið Antonius, þone consul,—þridde wið Cassius [ond wið Brutus],—feórðe wið Lepidus, þeáh þe he raðe þæs his

freónd wyrde ; and he eác gedyde þæt Antonius his freónd wearð, þæt he his dóhtor sealde Octauiane tó wífe, and eác þæt Octauianus sealde his sweostor Antoniúse.

Sippon him geteáh Antonius tó gewældum ealle Asiam. Æfter þam, he forlét Octauianuses sweostor and him sylfum onbeád gewinn and [openne] feóndscipe. And he him hét tó wífe gefeccean Cleopatran, þá cwéne, þá hæfde Iulius ær, and hire forþam hæfde geseald eall Egypta. Raðe þæs, Octauianus gelædde fyrde wið Antonius ; and hine raðe geflýmde þæs þe hí tógædere cóman. Þæs ymbe þreó niht, hí gesuhton út on sǣ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa, and cc þára micelra þrýrcðrena, on þám wáeron farende eahta legian. And Antonius hæfde hund eahtatig scipa, on þám wáeran farende x legian ; forþon swá micle swá he læs hæfde, swá micle hí wáeron beteran and mاران ; forþon hí wáeron swá geworht, þæt hí man ne mihte mid mannum oferhlæstan, þæt hi [næren] tyn fóta heáge bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swíðe mære ; þeáh þe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær [Antoniuses] folces wæs ofslagen xii m, and Cleopatra, his cwén, wearð geflýmmed, swá hí tógædere cóman, mid hire here. Æfter þam, Octauianus gefeaht wið Antonius, and wið Cleopatran, and hí geflýmde. Þæt waes on þære tíde [Calendas] Agustus, and on þam dæge þe we hátað hláf-mæssan. Sippon wæs Octauianus Agustus háten, forþon þe he, on þære tíde, sige hæfde.

Æfter þam, Antonius and [Cleopatra] hæfdon gegaderad scip-here on þam Readan sǣ ; ac, þá him man sǣde þæt Octauianus þyder[-weard] wæs, þá gecyrde eall þæt folc tó Octauianuse, and hí sylfe óðflugon tó ánum [tune] lytle werode. Heó þá Cleopatra hét áðelfan hyre byrigenne, and þær on-innan eode. Þá heó þær on gelegen wæs, þá hét heó niman [ipnalis] þá nædran, and dón to hire earme, þæt heó hí ábite, [forþon þe hiere puhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsárast wære], forþon þe þære nædran

gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe heó abít, sceal his líf on slæpe ge-endian. And heó [þæt] for þam dyde [þe] heó nolde þæt hí man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Rome-weard. Þá Antonius geseah þæt heó hí tó deáðe gyrede, þá ofsticode he hine [selfne], and bebeád þæt hine man on þa ilcan byrgenne tó hire swá samcucere álegde. Þá Octavianus þyder com, þá hét he niman óðres cynnes nædran, Uissillus is háten, seó mæg áteón ælces cynnes áttor út of men, gif hí man tídlíce tó bringð; ac heó wæs forðfaren ær he þyder cóme. Siþpon Octavianus begeát Alexandriam Egypta heafod-burh, and mid hire gestreóne he gewelgode Rome burh [swá] swíðe, þæt man ælcne ceáp mihte be twám fealdum bet [geceáþian], þonne man ær mihte.

Æfter þam þe [Rome] burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and fíf and xxx, gewearð þæt Octavianus Ceasar, on his fíftan consulato, betýnde lanes duru; and gewearð þæt he hæfde anweald ealles middangeardes, þá wæs swe-tole getácnod, þá he cniht wæs, and hine man wið Romeweard lædde æfter Iuliuses slege. Þy ilcan dæge, þe hine man tó consule sette, [gewearð] þæt man geseah ymbe þá sunnan swylce án gylden hring; and, binnan Rome byrig, weóll án wylle ele [ealne] dæg. On þam hringe wæs getácnod, þæt on his dagum sceolde weorþan geboren se, [se] þe leóhtra is and scínendra þonne seó sunne þá wære; and se ele getácnode miltsunge eallum man-cynne. Swá he eác mænig tácen sylf gedyde, þe eft gewurdon, þeáh he [Octavianus] hí unwitende dyde on Godes bysene.

Sum wæs ærest,—þæt he bebeád ofer ealne middangeard, þæt ælc mægð ymbe geáres ryne tógædere cóme, þæt ælc man þý gearor wiste [hwær he gesibbe hæfde]. Þæt tácnod, þæt on his dagum, sceolde beón geboren se, [se] þe us ealle to ánum mæg-gemote gelaðoþ, þæt bið on þam tówerdan lífe.

Oþer wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt eall man-cyn áne sibbe hæfdon, and án gáfol guldon. Þæt tácnode,—þæt we ealle [sculon ænne geleáfan habban], and ænne willan góðra weorca. Þridde wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt ælc þára þe on ælþeódignisse wære, cóme tó his ágenum gearde, and tó his fæder éple, ge þeówe, ge frige; and se þe þæt nolde, he bebeád þæt man þá ealle ofslóge, þára wæron vi m, þá hí gegaderad wæron. Þæt tácnode,—þæt us eallum is beboden, þæt we sceolon cuman of þisse worulde tó úres fæder éple, þæt is tó [heofon-rice]; and se þe þæt nele, he wyrð áworpen and ofslagen.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispaniæ leóða Agustuse wiðerwinnan. Þá ondyde he eft Ianes duru, and wið hí fyrde lædde, and hí geflýmde, and hí siþþon on ánum fæstene besæt, þæt hí siþþon hí sylfe sume ofslógon,—sume mid áttre ácwealdan,—[sume hungre ácwælan].

Æfter þam, mænige þeóða wunnon wið Augustus,—ægþer ge Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermenne, ge mænige óðre þeóða. Agustuses látteówas manega micle gefeoht wið him þurhtugon, búton Agustuse sylfum, ær hí [hie] ofercuman mihtan.

Æfter þam, Augustus sende Quintillus, þone consul, on Germanie mid þrim legian; ac heora wearð ælc ofslagen, búton þam consule ánum. For þære dæde, wearð Augustus swá sárig, þæt he oft unwitende slóh mid his heafde on þone wah, þonne he on his setle sæt; and þone consul he hét ofsleán: Æfter þam, Germanie gesóhton Augustus ungenyðde him tó friþe; and he him forgeaf þone níð, þe he to him wiste.

Æfter þam, eall þeós woruld geceás Agustuses frið and his sibbe; and eallum mannum nanuht swá góð ne þuhte, swá hí tó his [hylde] becóman, and þæt hí his underþeówas wurdon. Ne forðon þæt ænigum folce his [á genu] æ gelícode tó healdenne, búton on þá wisan þe

him Agustus bebeád. Þá wurdon Iánes duru eft betýned, and his loca rustige, swá hí næfre ær næron. On þam ilcan geáre þe þis eall gewearð, þæt wæs on þam twám and feówertigþan wintre Agustuses [ríces], þá wearð se geboren, se þe þá sibbe brohte ealre worulde; þæt is, úre Drihten Hælend Crist.

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ.

PREFACE.

ÆLFRED KUNING wæs wealhst 'd ðisse béc, and hie of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, swá hió nu is gedón. Hwílum he sette word be worde, hwílum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit þa sweotolost and andgitfullícost ge-reccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld bisgum þe hine oft ægþer ge on móde ge on líchoman bisgodan. Þa bisgu ús sint swíþe earfoþ ríme þe on his dagum on þá rícu becómon þe he underfangen hæfde, and þeáh þá he þás bók hæfde geleornode and of Lædene tó Engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hí eft tó leóþe, swá swá heó nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman hálsap ælcne þára ðe þás bók rædan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte, gif he hit rihtlíc ongite þonne he mihte, forþæm ðe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan spreca ðæt he sprecþ, and dón þæt þæt he déþ.

THE DESIRES OF A GOOD KING.

Eála Gesceádwísnes, hwæt ðú wást þ me næfre seó gitsung and seó gemægþ ðisses eorðlíc anwealdes for

wel ne lícode, ne ic ealles for swíðe ne girnde þisses eorþ-
 lícan ríces. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh andweorces tó
 þam weorce þe me behoden wæs tó wyrcanne ; þ̅ was þ̅ ic
 unfracodlice and gerísenlice mihte steóran and reccan
 þone anweald þe me befæst wæs. Hwæt ðú wást þ̅ nán
 mon ne mæg náenne cræft cýðan, ne náenne anweald
 reccan ne steóran bútan tólum and andweorce : þ̅ bið
 ælces cræstes andweorc þ̅ mon ðone cræft búton wyrcan
 ne mæg. Ðæt biþ þonne cyninges andweorc and his tól
 mid tó rícsianne : þ̅ he hæbbe his land full mannod ; he
 sceal hæbban gebedmen, and fyrðmen, and weorcmen.
 Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan ðisum tólum nán cyning his
 cræft ne mæg cýðan. Ðæt is eác his andweorc, þ̅ he habban
 sceal tó þám tólum, þám þrím geferscipum biwiste ; þ̅ is
 þonne heora biwist : land tó búgianne, and gífta and
 wæpnu, and mete, and ealo, and clápas, and ge-hwæt
 þæs þe þá þreó geferscipas behófiað ; ne mæg he bútan
 þisum þás tól gehealdan, ne bútan þisum tólum nán
 þára þinga wyrcan þe him beboden is tó wyrcenne.
 For þý ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tó ge-
 reccenne, þ̅ míne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgi-
 tene and forholene, forþam ælc cræft and ælc anweald
 biþ sona forealdod and forswúgod, gif he biþ bútan wís-
 dóme, forþam ne mæg non mon náenne cræft forþbringan
 bútan wísdóme. Forþam þe swá hwæt swá þurh dysige
 gedón bið, ne mæg hit mon náefre tó cræfte gerecan.
 Ðæt is nu hraðost tó secganne, þ̅ ic wilnode weorþfullíce
 tó libbanne þá hwíle þe ic lifede, and æfter mínum lífe,
 þám nionnum to læfanne, þe æfter me wæren, mín ge-
 mynd on góðum weorcum.

**GOD GOVERNS ALL CREATURES WITH THE
BRIDLES OF HIS POWER; EVERY CREATURE
TENDS TOWARDS ITS KIND.**

Ic [Wisdóm] wille nu mid giddum gecýpan hú wundorlice Drihten welt eallra gesceafta mid ðám bridlum his anwealdes, and mid hwilcere endebyrdnesse he gestapolap and gemetgap ealle gesceafta, and hú he hí hæfð geheap-orade and gehæfte mid his unanbindendlicum racentum, þ ælc gesceaft biþ heald on locen wiþ hire gecynde, þære gecynde ðe heó tó gesceapen wæs, búton monnum and sumum englum, ða weorþap hwílum of hiora gecynde. Hwæt seó leo, ðeáh hió wel tam se, and fæste racentan hæbbe, and hire magister swíðe lufige, and eác ondræde; gif hit æfre gebyrep þ heó blódes onbirigð, heó forgit sóna hire niwan taman, and gemonð þæs wildan gewunan hire eldrana, onginð þonne rýn and hire racentan breca, and ábit ærest hire ládteow, and siððan æghwæt ðæs þe heó gefón mæg, ge monna ge neáta. Swá dóp eác wudu fuglas: ðeáh hí beón wel átemede, gif hí on ðám wuda weorþap, hí forseóð heora láreowas and wuniaþ on heora gecynde. Þeáh heora láreowas him ðonne biodan þa ilcan mettas ðe hí ær tame mid gewenedon, þonne ne récap hí þára metta, gif hí þæs wuda benugon. Ac þincþ him winsumre þ him se weald oncwepe, and hí gehiran óperra fugela stemne. Swá bið eác þám treowum ðe him gecynde biþ up heáh tó standanne; þeáh þú teó hwelcne bóh ofdúne tó þære eorþan, swelce þú bégan mæge; swá þú hine álætst, swá sprincþ he up, and wrigað wiþ his gecyndes. Swá déð eác seó sunne: þeáh heó ofer midne dæg onsíge and lúte tó þære eorþan, eft heó sécþ hire gecynde, and stígþ on þá dæglan wegas wiþ hire uprynæs, and swá hie ufor and ufor, oððe hio cymþ swá up swá hire yfemest gecynde bið. Swá dép ælc gesceaft; wrigap wiþ his gecyndes, and gefagen biþ gif hit

98 A KING'S FAVOUR NOT DESIRABLE.

æfre tó cuman mæg. Nis nán gesceaft gesceapen þára þe ne wilnige ꝥ hit þider cuman mæge þonan þe hit ær com, ꝥ is, tó ræste and to orsorgnesse. Seó ræst is mid Gode, and þæt is God. Ac ælc gesceaft hwearfað on hire selfne swá swá hweól ; and tó þam heó swá hwearfaþ ꝥ heó eft cume þær heó ær wæs, and beó ꝥ ilce ꝥ heó ær wæs, ðonecan þe heó útan behwerfeð síe ꝥ ꝥ hió ær wæs, and dó ꝥ ꝥ heó ær dyde.

A KING'S FAVOUR AND FRIENDSHIP NOT DESIRABLE; FRIENDS COME AND GO WITH WEALTH AND POWER; SELF-CONQUEST THE HIGHEST OF ALL CONQUESTS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft spelligan and þus cwæþ : Hwæper þú nu wéne ꝥ þæs cyninges geferræden, and se wela and se anweald þe he gisþ his deórlingum, mæge ænigne mon gedón weligne oððe wealdendne. Ðá andsworede ic and cwæþ : Forhwí ne magon hí? Hwæt is on ðisse andweardan lífe wynsumre and betere ðonne þæs cyninges folgaþ and his neáwest, and siððan wela and anweald? Ðá andsworede se Wisdóm and cwæð : Sege me nu, hwæper þú æfre gehýrdest ꝥ he ængum þára, þe ær us wære, eallunga þurhwunode, oððe wénst ðú hwæper hine ænig þára ealne weg habban mæge þe hine nu hæfð? Hú ne wást þú ꝥte ealle béc sint fulle þára bisna þára monna þe ær us wæran, and ælc mon wát þára ðe nu leófoð ꝥ manegum cyninge onhwearf se anweald and se wela óð þæt he eft wearþ wædla? Eálá eá is ꝥ þonne forweorþfullíc wela þe naþer ne mæg ne hine selfne gehealdan, ne his hláford, tó ðon ꝥ he ne þurfe máran sultumes, oððe hí beóp begen fothealden? Hú ne is ꝥ þeáh seó eówre héhste gesælp, þára cyninga anweald? And þeáh gif þam cyninge æniges willan wana biþ, þonne

lytlaþ þ̅ his anweald, and écþ his ermpa. For þý biþ simle ðá eówre gesælp̅a on sumum þingum ungesælp̅a. Hwæt þá cyningas, þeáh hí manegra ðeóda wealdan, ne wealdaþ hí þeáh eallra þara þe hi wealdan woldon, ac beóp forþam swípe earme on heora móde, forþí hí nabbap sume þara þe hí habban woldon. Forþam ic wát þ̅ se cyning þe gitser̅e biþ, þ̅ he hæfþ máran ermpe þonne anweald. Forþam cwæp geó sum cyning þe unrihtlice féng tó ríce: Eálá hwæt þ̅ bið gesælig mon ðe him ealneweg ne hangað nacod sweord ofer þam heafde be smalan þræde, swá swá me simle git dyde! Hú þincþ þe nu? Hú þe se wela and se anweald lícige, nu hý næfre ne biþ bútan ege and earfoþum and sorgum? Hwæt þú wást þæt ælc cyning wolde beón bútan ðisum, and habban ðeáh anweald gif he mihte. Ac ic wát þ̅ he ne mæg. Ðý ic wundrige, forhwí hí gilpan swelces anwealdes. Hwæper ðe nu ðince þ̅ se man micelne anweald hæbbe and síe swípe gesælig, þe simle wilnað ðæs ðe he begitan ne mæg? Oððe wénst þú þ̅ se seó swípe gesælig, þe simle mid micelum werede færþ? oððe eft, se þe ægþer ondræt ge ðone ðe hine ondræt, ge ðone þe hine ná ne ondræt? Hwæper þe nu þince þ̅ se mon micelne anweald hæbbe, ðe him selfum þincþ þ̅ he nænne næbbe, swá swá nu manegum men þincþ þ̅ he nænne næbbe búton he hæbbe manigne man þe him hère? Hwæt wille we nu máre sprecaþ be þam cyninge and be his folgerum, búton þ̅ ælc gesceádwís man mæg witan þ̅ hí beóp full earme and full unmihtige? Hú magan þá cyningas ópsacan oððe forhelan hiora unmihte, þonne hí ne magan nænne weorþscipe forþbringan búton heora þegna fultume?

Hwæt wille we nu elles secgan be ðam ðegnum, búton þ̅ þ̅ þær oft gebyreþ þ̅ hí weorþap bereáfode ælc̅re áre, ge furþum þæs feores, fram heora leásan cyninge? Hwæt we witon þ̅ se unrihtwísa cyning Neron wolde hatan his ágenne mægistre, and his fósterfæder ácwellan, þæs nama

100 A KING'S FAVOUR NOT DESIRABLE.

wæs Seneca, se wæs úðwita. Ðá he ðá onfunde ꝥ he deáð beón sceolde, ðá beáð he ealle his æhta wiþ his feore; þa nolde se cyning þæs onfón, ne him his feores geunnan. Ðá he þá ꝥ ongeat, þá geceás he him þone deáþ ꝥ him mon ofléte blódes on þam earme; and þá dyde mon swá. Hwæt we eác gehérdon ꝥ Papinianus wæs Antoninuse ðam Kasere, ealra his deórlinga besorgost, and ealles his folces mæstne anweald hæfde. Ac he hine hét gebindan and siððan ofsleán. Hwæt ealle men witon ꝥ se Seneca wæs Nerone, and Papinianus Antonie, þá weorþestan and þa leófestan, and mæstne anweald hæfdon, ge on hiora hirede, ge búton, and ðeáh, búton ælcere scylde, wurdon fordóne. Hwæt hí wilnodon begen eallon mægene ꝥ þá hláfordas náman swá hwæt swá hí hæfdon, and léton hí libban, ac hí ne mihton ꝥ begitan; forþam þára cyninga wælhreównes wæs tó þam heard ꝥ heora eáþmetto ne mihton nauht forstandan, ne húru heora ofsermetta, dydon swá hwæper swá hý dydon, ne dohte him ða nawper ðeáh hí sceoldon þæt feorh álætan. Forþan se þe his ærtíde ne tiolaþ, ðonne biþ his on tíð untilad. Hú lícaþ ðe nu se anweald and se wela, nu ðú gehýred hæfst þæt hine man nawper búton ege habban ne mæg, ne forlætan ne mót þeáh he wille? Oppe hwæt forstóð seó menigu þára freónda þám deórlingum þára cyninga, oððe hwæt forstent heó ængum men? Forþam ðá friend cumað mid ðam welan, and eft mid þam welan gewítað, búton swípe feáwa. Ac þá frýnd þe hine ær for þam welan lufiaþ, þá gewítaþ eft mid þam welan, and weorþað ðonne tó feóndum. Búton þá feáwan þe hine ær for lufum and for treówum lufedon, þá hine woldon ðeáh lufien þeáh he earm wære. Ðá him wuniaþ. Hwelc is wyrsa wól oððe ængum men márc daru þonne he hæbbe on his geférrædenne and on his néweste, feónd on freóndes anlícnese?

Ðá se Wísdóm þis spell áreht hæfde, þá ongan he eft

singan and þus cwæp: Ðe þe wille fullíce anweald ágan, he sceal tilian ærest þ̅ he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne síe tó ungerísenlíce underþeód his unþeáwum, and ádó of his móde ungerísenlíce ymbhogan, forlæte þá seófunga his eormpa. Ðeáh he nu rícsige ofer eallne middan gearð, from eástewardum óð westewardne, from Indeum, þ̅ is se súþeást ende þisses middaneardes, óþ þæt íland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norþwest ende ðisses middaneardes, þær ne biþ nawþer ne on sumera, niht, ne on wintra, dæg; þeáh he nu þæs ealles wealde, næsþ he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeþances anweald næsþ, and gif he hine ne warenap wip þa unþeáwas þe we ær ymbspræcon.

TRUE NOBILITY HAS ITS SEAT IN THE MIND,
AND IS NOT ADVENTITIOUS.

Nán man ne biþ mid rihte for ópres góde, ne for his cræftum no ðý máerra ne no ðý gehéredra gif he hine self næsþ. Hwæper ðú nu beó ápy fægerra for ópres mannes fægere? Biþ men ful lytle þý bet þeáh he góðne fæder hæbbe, gif he self tó nauhte ne mæg. Forþam ic lære þ̅ ðú fægenige óperra manna gódes and heora æpelo tó þon swípe þ̅ ðú ne tilige ðe selfum ágnes. Forþam ðe ælces monnes gód and his æpelo bióp má on ðam móde, ðonne on þam flæsce. Ðæt án ic wát þeáh gódes on þam æpelo: þ̅ manigne mon sceamaþ þ̅ he weorþe wyrsa ðonne his ealdran wæron; and forþæm higap ealle mægne þ̅ he wolde þára betstena sumes ðeáwes and his cræftas gefón.

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá ðis spell áreht hæfde, ðá ongan he singan ymbe þ̅ ilce and cwæp: Hwæt ealle men hæfdon gelícne fruman, forþam hí ealle cóman of ánum fæder and of ánre méder; ealle hí beóp git gelíce ácennede. Nis þ̅ nán wundor, forþam ðe án God is fæder eallra ge-

102 TRUTH TO BE SOUGHT IN THE MIND.

sceafta, forþam he hí ealle gesceóp and ealra welt. Se selp þære sunnan leóht, and ðam mónan, and ealle tungla geset. He gesceóp men on eorþan, gegaderode ða saúla and ðone líchoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle men gesceóp emn æpele on ðære fruman gecynde. Hwí ofer-móðige ge ðonne ofer ópre men for eówrum gebyrdum, búton anweorce, nu ge nánne ne magon métan unæpelne, ac ealle sint emn æðele, gif ge willað þone fruman sceaft gepencan, and ðone Scippend, and siþþan eówer ælces ácennednesse? Ac þa ryht æpelo bið on þam móde, næs on þam flæsce, swá swá we ær sædon. Ac ælc mon ðe allunga underpeóded bið unpeáwum, forlæt his Sceppend, and his fruman sceaft, and his æpelo, and ðonan wyrp anæpelad óp þ he wyrp unæpele.

THE MIND INSTRUCTED BY WISDOM TO SEEK FOR TRUTH WITHIN ITSELF, AND NOT OUTWARDLY; THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft singan, and þus cwæp : Swá hwá swá wille dióplíce spirigan mid inneweardan móde æfter ryhte, and nylle þ hine ænig mon oððe ænig ðing mage ámerran, onginne ðonne sécan oninnan him selfum, þ he ær ymbúton hine sóhte, and forlæte unnytte ymbhogan swá he swípost mæge, and gegæderige tó þam ánum, and gesecege ðonne his ágnum móde, þ hit mæg findan on innan hine selfum ealle þá gód þe hit úte sécp. Donne mæg he swípe rape ongitan ealle þ yfel and þ unnet, þ he ær on his móde hæfde, swá sweotole swá þú miht ðá sunnan geseón. And þú ongitst þín ágen ingeþanc, þ hit biþ micele beórhre and leóhtre ðonne seó sunne. Forþam nán hæfignes ðæs líchoman, ne nán unpeáw ne mæg eallunga átión of his móde þá rihtwisnesse, swá þ he hire hwæthwegu nabbe on his móde;

weáh sió swærnes þæs lichoman, and þá unþeawas oft
 ábisigien ꝥ mód mid ofergiotulnesse and mid þam ge-
 dwolmiste his fortio, ꝥ hit ne mæge swá beórhte scínan
 swá hit wolde. And ðeáh biþ simle corn ðære sóþfæst-
 nesse sæd on þære sáwle wunigende, ðá hwíle þe sió sáwl
 and se lichoma gederode beóp. Þæt corn sceal bión
 áweht mid áscunga and mid láre, gif hit growan sceal.
 Hú mæg ðonne ænig man ryhtwíslíce and gesceád-
 wíslíce ácsigan, gif he nán grot rihtwísnesse on him
 næfþ? Nis nán swá swípe bedæled ryhtwísnesse, ꝥ
 he nán ryht andwyrde nyte, gif mon ácsap. For-
 þam hit is swípe ryht spell ꝥ Plato se úpwita sæde; he
 cwæþ, Swá hwá swá ungemyndig síe rihtwísnesse, gecerre
 hine to his gemynde; ðonne fint he ðær þá ryhtwísnesse
 gehyde mid þæs lichoman hæfnesne and mid his módes
 gedrefednesse and bisgunga. . . . Gesælig biþ se mon,
 þe mæg geseón ðone hluttran æwelme ðæs héhstan gódes,
 and of him selfum áweorpan mæg ðá ðióstro his módes!
 We sculon get, of ealdum leásum spellum, ðe sum bispell
 reccan. Hit gelamp gió, ꝥte án hearpere wæs, on ðære
 þeóde þe Thracia hátte, sió wæs on Créca ríce. Se hear-
 pere wæs swípe ungefræglice gód, þæs nama wæs Orfeus.
 He hæfde án swípe ænlic wíf, sió wæs háten Eurydice.
 Þá ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere, ꝥ he mihte
 hearpian ꝥ se wudu wagode, and ðá stánas hí styredon for
 þam swége, and wild deór þær woldon tó irnan, and
 standan, swilce hí tame wæron, swá stille, þeáh hí men
 oððe hundas wið eodon, ꝥ hí hí ná ne onscúnedon. Ðá
 sædon hí ꝥ ðæs hearperes wíf sceolde ácwelan, and hire
 sáwle mon sceolde lædan tó helle. Ðá sceolde se hear-
 pere weorþan swá sárig, ꝥ he ne mihte on gemong óþrum
 mannum bión, ac teáh tó wuda, and sæt on þæm mun-
 tum, ægþer ge dæges ge nihtes, weóp and hearpode, ꝥ þá
 wudas bifodon, and ðá eá stódon, and nán heort ne on-
 scúnode næenne leon, ne nán hara næenne hund, ne nán

neát nyste nænne andan, ne nænne ege tó óprum, for þære mirhp ðæs sónes. Ðá ðæm hearpere þá puhte, ꝥ hine þá nanes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde. Ðá pohte he ꝥ he wolde gesécan helle godu, and onginnan him óleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan ꝥ hí him ágeafan eft his wíf. Ðá he þá ðider com, þá sceolde cuman þære nelle hund ongear hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, se sceolde habban þríó heafdu, and ongan sægenian mid his steorte, and plegian wip hine for his hearpunga. Ðá wæs ðær eác swípe egeslíc geat-weard, ðæs nama sceolde beón Caron, se hæfde eác ðríó heafdu, and se wæs swípe óreald. Ðá ongan ðe hearpere hine biddan ꝥ he hine gemundbyrde þá hwíle ðe he þær wære, and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte. Ðá gehét he him ꝥ, forþæm he wæs oflyst ðæs seldcúpan sónes. Ðá eode he furþor óþ he gemétte ðá graman gydena ðe folcisce men hátaþ Parcas, ðá hi secgaþ ꝥ on nánum men nyton náne áre, ac ælcum menn wrecaþ be his gewyrhtum ; ðá hí secgaþ ꝥ wealdan ælces monnes wyrde. Ðá ongann he biddan hiora miltse ; þa ongunnon hí wépan mid him. Ðá eode he furþor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongear, and læddon hine tó hiora cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecaþ mid him, and biddan ðæs þe he bæd. And ꝥ unstillle hweól ðe Ixion wæs tó-gebunden, Laiuta cyning, for his scylde, ꝥ ópstód for his hearpunga. And Tantalus se cyning, ðe on þisse worulde ungemetlice gifre wæs, and him þær ꝥ ilce yfel fyligde þære gifernesse, he gestilde. And se uultor sceolde forlætan, ꝥ he ne slát þá lifre Tyties, ðæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý wítnode. And call hellwara wítu gestildon, þá hwíle ðe he beforan þam cyninge hearpode. Ðá he þá lange and lange hearpode, þá clipode se hellwarena cyning, and cwæþ, “Uton ágifan þæm esne his wíf, forþam he hí hæfþ gearnod mid his hearpunga.” Bebeád him ðá, ðæt he geára wiste, ꝥ he hine næfre underbæc ne besáwe, siþþan he þononweard

were, and sǣde, gif he hine underbæc besáwe, ꝥ he sceolde forlætan þæt wíf. Ac þá lufe mon mæg swípe uneápe, oððe ná, forbeóðan; wilá wei! Hwæt Orfeus þá lædde his wíf mid him, óppe he com on ꝥ gemære leóhtes and þeóstro; þá eode ꝥ wíf æfter him. Ðá he forþ on ꝥ leóht com, þá beseah he hine underbæc wip ðæs wífes; þá losede heó him sóna. Ðás leásan spell læraþ gehwílcne man, þára þe wilnaþ helle þíóstra tó flíonne, and tó þæs sópes gódes líóhte tó cumenne, ꝥ he hine ne beseó tó his ealdum yfelum swá ꝥ he hi eft swá fullíce fullfremme, swá he hí ær dyde; forþam swá hwa swá, mid fullon willan, his móð went tó ðám yflum þe he ær forlét, and hí ðonne fullfremeþ, and hí him þonne fullíce líciap, and he hí næfre forlætan ne þencþ, þonne forlýst he eall his ærran góð, búton he hit eft gebéte.

OF PROUD AND UNJUST RULERS.—THE GOOD NEVER WITHOUT THEIR REWARD.—MAN'S NATURE DEGRADED BY VICE AND SENSUALITY, TO THAT OF BEASTS.

Gehér nu án spell be þám ofermóðum and þám unriht-wísum cyningum, þá we gesióp sittan on þám héhstan he-áhsetlum, þá scínaþ on manegra cynna hræglum, and bióp úton ymbstandende mid miclon geférscipe hiora þegna, and þá bióp mid fetlum and mid gyldenum hyltsweor-dum, and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þreátiaþ eall moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And se, ðe hiora welt, ne murnaþ nárwer ne friénd ne fiénd, þe má ðe wédende hund, ac bióð swípe ungefræglíce upáhasen on his móðe forþam ungemetlícan anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne áwint of þá clápas, and him ofstíhþ þára bænunga and þæs anwealdes, ðonne miht þú geseón ꝥ he bióp swípe ánlíc þára his þegna sumum ðe him ðar þéniap, búton he forþra síe. And gif him nu weás gebyrep ꝥ him

wyrp sume hwile þára þenunga of-tohen, and þára clápa, and þæs anwealdes, þonne þincþ him þ̅ he síe on carcerne gebroht, oððe on racentum, forþam of þam unmetta and þam ungerætlícan gegerelan, of þam swétmettum, and of mistlícum dryncum þæs lípes, onwæcnaþ sió wódeþrag þære wrænnesse, and gedréfþ hiora mód swípe swíþlíce. Þonne weaxaþ eác þá ofermetta and ungeþwærnes; and þonne hi weorþaþ gebolgen, ðonne wyrp þ̅ mód beswungen mid þam welme þære hát-heortnesse, óppæt hi weorþaþ geræfte mid þære unrótnesse, and swá gehæfte. Siððan þ̅ ðonne gedón biþ, ðonne onginþ him leógan se tó-hopa þære wræce, and swá hwæs swá his irsung willaþ, ðonne gehét him þæs his reccelest. Ic þe sæde gefyrn ær on þisse ilcan béc, þ̅ ealle gesceafta willnodon sumes gódes, for gecynde; ac ðá unrihtwísan cyngas ne magon nán gód dón, for þam ic þe nu sæde. Nis þ̅ nán wundor, forþam hi underþiódap eallum þám unþeáwum þe ic ðe ær nemde. Sceal ðonne néde tó þára hláforda dóme þe he hine ær underþeódde; and þ̅te wyrse is, þ̅ he him nyle furpum wiþwinnan. Þær he hit anginnan wolde, and ðonne on þam gewinne þurhwunian mihte, þonne næfde he his náne scylde.

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá þis leóp ásungen hæfde, þá ongan he eft spellian and þus cwæp: Gesihst ðú nu on hú miclum and on hú diópum and on hú ðióstrum horaseape þára unþeáwa þá yfelwillendan sticiaþ, and hú ðá góðan scínaþ beórhtor þonne sunne? Forþam þá góðan næfre ne beóp bedæelde þára edleána hiora gódes, ne þá yfelan næfre þára wíta ðe hí geearnaþ. Ælc þing þe on ðisse worulde gedón biþ, hæfþ edleán. Wyrce hwá þ̅ þ̅ he wyrce, oððe dó þ̅ þ̅ he dó, á he hæfð þ̅ þ̅ he earnaþ. Nis þ̅ eác nauht unreht, swá swá gió Romana þeáw wæs, and get is on manegum ðeódum, þ̅ mon hehþ ænne heafodbeáh gyl denne æt sumes ærneweges ende. Færþ þonne micel folc tó, and irnaþ ealle endemes, ða þe hiora ærninge

urewaþ; and swá hwilc swá ærest tó ðam beáge cymþ,
 þonne mot se hine habban him. Ælc wilnaþ þ he scyle ærest
 tó cuman and hine habban, ac ánum he ðeáh gebyraþ.
 Swá déþ eall moncynn on þys andweardan lífe—irnaþ and
 onettaþ, and willniað ealles þæs héhstan gódes. Ac hit
 is nánnum men getiohhod, ac is eallum monnum. For-
 þæm is ælcum þearf þ he higie eallan mægne æfter þære
 méde. Þære méde ne wyrþ næfre nán gód man bedæled.
 Ne mæg hine mon no mid rihte hátan se gooda, gif he
 biþ þæs héhstan goodes bedæled, forþæm nán gód þeów
 ne biþ búton góðum edleánum. Dón ða yfelan þ þ hí
 dón, symle biþ se beáh gódes edleánes þám góðum ge-
 healden on écnese. Ne mæg þára yfelena yfel þám
 góðan beniman heora goodes and hiora wites. Ac gif
 hí þ good búton himselfum hæfden, ðonne meahte hí
 mon his beniman; óþer twega oððe se ðe hit ær sealde,
 oððe óþer mon. Ac þonne forliest gód man his leánum
 ðonne he his gód forlæt. Ongit nu þte ælcum men his
 ágen gód gifþ good edleán—þ gód þte oninnan him-
 selfum biþ. Hwá wísra monna wile cweþan þ ænig gód
 man síe bedæled ðæs héhstan gódes? forþam he simle
 æfter þam swincþ. Ac gemun ðú simle ðæs miclan and
 þæs fægran edleánes, forþam þ edleán is ofer ealle ópre
 leán tó lufienne. . . . Nis nu nán wís man þ nyte þte
 gód and yfel bióþ simle ungeþwære betwux him, and
 simle on twá willaþ. And swá swá ðæs góðan góðnes biþ
 his ágen gód, and his ágen edleán, swá biþ eac þæs yfelan
 yfel his ágen yfel and his edleán, and his ágen wíte. Ne
 tweóþ nænne mon gif he wíte hæfþ, þ he næbbe yfel.
 Hwæt! wénaþ þá yfelan þ he béon bedælde ðára wíta and
 sint fulle ælces yfeles? nallas no þ án þ hí bióþ áfylde, ac
 forneáh tó nauhte gedóne. Ongit nu be þám góðum hú
 micel wíte þá yfelan symle habbaþ; and gehýr gyt sum
 bispell, and geheald þa wel þe ic þe ær sæde. Eall þ,
 þte ánnese hæfþ, þ we secgaþ þætte síe, ðá hwíle þe hit

æt somne biþ ; and ðá samwrædnesse we hátaþ gód. Swá swá án man biþ man ðá hwíle ðe sió sáwl and se líchoma biþ ætsomne ; þonne hi þonne gesindrede bióþ, ðonne ne bið he ꝥ ꝥ he ær wæs. Ðæt ilce þú miht geþencan be ðam líchoman and be his limum ; gif þára lima hwilc of biþ, ðonne ne biþ hit no full mon swá hit ær was. Gif eác hwylc gód man from góde gewite, ðonne ne biþ he þe má fullíce gód, gif he eallunga from góde gewite. Ðonan hit gebyraþ ꝥ ðá yfelan forlætaþ ꝥ ꝥ hi ær didon, ne bióþ ꝥ ꝥ hí ær wæron. Ac þonne hi ꝥ gód forlætaþ and weorþaþ yfele, ðonne ne beóþ hí nauhtas búton ánlicnes ; ꝥ mon mæg gesiön ꝥ hi gió men wæron, ac hí habbaþ þæs mennisces ðonne þone betstan dæl forloren, and þone forcúþestan gehealden. Hí forlætaþ ꝥ gecyndelíce gód ꝥ sint mennisclice þeáwas, and habbaþ þeáh mannes ánlicnesse ðá hwíle þe hí libbaþ.

Ac swá swá manna gódnesc hí áhefþ ofer þa menniscan gecynd to þam ꝥ hí beóþ godas genemne, swá eác hiora yfelnes áwyrpþ hí under ða menniscan gecynd, to þam ꝥ hí bióþ yfele gehátene, ꝥ we cwepaþ síe nauht. Forþam gif ðú swá gewlætne mon métst ꝥ he biþ áhwerfed from góde to yfele, ne miht ðú hine ná mid rihte nemnan man ac neát. Gif þú þonne on hwilcum men ongitst ꝥ he biþ gýtsera and reáfere, ne scealt þú hine ná hátan man, ac wulf. And þone répan þe biþ þweortéme, þu scealt hátan hund, nallas mann. And ðone leásan lytegan þú scealt hátan fox, næs mann. And ðone ungemetlice módegan and yrsiendan, ðe to micelne andan hæfþ, ðú scealt hátan leo, næs mann. And þone sáenan, þe biþ to sláw, ðú scealt hátan assa má þonne man. And þone ungemetlice eargan, þe him ondræt máre þonne he þurfe, þú miht hátan hara, má ðonne man. And þam ungestæppegan and ðam hælgan, þu miht secgan ꝥ hi biþ winde gelícra oððe unstillum fugelum, ðonne gemetfæstum monnum. And þam þe ðú ongitst ꝥ he liþ on

SENSUALITY DEGRADES TO THE SWINE. 109

his lichaman lustum, þ he bið ánlícost fettum swínum, þe simle willnaþ licgan on fúlum solum, and hí nyllaþ áspyligan on hluttrum wæterum; ac þeah hí seldum hwonne beswemde weorþon. ðonne sleaþ he eft on þa solu and beweaþwiaþ þær on.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

CONFLICT AT GLASTONBURY BETWEEN THE NORMAN ABBOT, THURSTAN, AND THE SAXON MONKS.

MILLESIMO. LXXXIII.—On þisum geare aras seo unge-
þwærnes on Glæstingabyrig betwyx þam abbode Ðurstane
⁊ his munecan. Ærest hit com of þæs abbotes unwisdome,
⁊ he misbead his munecan on fela þingan, ⁊ þa munecas
nit mændon lufelice to him, ⁊ beadon hine ⁊ he sceolde
healdan hi rihtlice, ⁊ lufian hi, ⁊ hi woldon him beon
holde ⁊ gehyrsume. Ac se abbot nolde þæs naht, ac
dyde heom yfele, ⁊ beheot heom wyr. Anes dæges þe
abbot eode into capitulan, ⁊ spræc uppon þa munecas, ⁊
wolde hi mistukian, ⁊ sende æfter læwede mannum, ⁊ hi
comon into capitulan on uppon þa munecas full gewep-
nede. And þa wæron þa munecas swiðe aserede of heom,
nyston hwet heom to donne wære, ac toscuton, sume
urnon into cyrcan ⁊ belucan þa duran into heom, ⁊ hi
ferdon æfter heom into þam mynstre, ⁊ woldon hig ut
dragan, þa þa hig ne dorsten na ut gan. Ac reowlic þing
þær gelamp on dæg, ⁊ þa Frencisce men bræcen þone
chor, ⁊ torfedon towærd þam weofode, þær þa munecas
wæron, ⁊ sume of þam cnihtan ferdon uppon þone upp-
flore, ⁊ scotedon adunweard mid arewan toward þam
haligdome, swa ⁊ on þære rode, þe stod bufon þam weo-
fode, sticodon on mænige arewan. And þa wreccan mun-
ecas lagon onbuton þam weofode, ⁊ sume crupon under

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTISM. 111

7 gyrne cleopedon to Gode, his miltse biddende, þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltse æt mannum begytan. Hwæt magon we secgean, buton ƿ hi scotedon swiðe, 7 þa oðre þa dura bræcon þær adune, 7 eodon inn, 7 ofslogon sume þa munecas to deaðe, 7 mænige gewundedon þærinne, swa ƿ þet blod com of þam weofode uppon þam gradan, 7 of þam gradan on þa flore. Ðreo þær wæron ofslagene to deaðe, 7 eahtateone gewundade. And on þæs ilcan geares ƿorƿferde Mahtild Willelmes cynges cwen, on þone dæg æfter ealra halgena mæsse dæg. And on þes ylcan geares æfter midewinter, se cyng let beodan mycel gyld 7 hefelic ofer eall England, ƿ wæs æt ælcere hyde twa 7 hundseo-
iēti peanega.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTIC SWAY;
THE RAPACITY OF THE KING AND HIS NO-
BLES; OPPRESSION OF THE POOR; WILLIAM
INVADES FRANCE; BURNS MANTES; DIES; HIS
CHARACTER DRAWN BY A CONTEMPORARY
WHO HAD SOJOURNED IN HIS COURT.*

MILLESIMO. lxxxvii. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtide an þusend wintra, 7 seofan 7 hund-
eahtatig wintra, on þam an 7 twentigan geare þæs þe Wil-
helm weolde 7 stihte Engleland, swa him God uðe,
gewearð swiðe hefelic 7 swiðe woldberendlic gear on
þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, ƿ fullneah
æfre þe oðer man wearð on þam wyrrestan yfele, þet is on
þam drife, 7 þet swa stranglice ƿ mænige menn swulton
on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewid-
erunga, þe comon swa we beforan tealdon, swiðe mycel
hungor ofer eall Engleland, ƿ manig hundred manna
earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu
earmlice 7 hu reowlic tid wæs þa. Ða þa wreccæ men
lægen fordrifene full neah to deaðe, 7 siððan com se

* In reading this selection. the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently
needed

scearpa hungor 7 adyde hi mid ealle. Hwam ne mæg earmian swylcere tide? oððe, hwa is swa heard heort 7 ne mæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðað for folces synna 7 hi nellað lufian God 7 rihtwisnesse, swa swa hit wæs þa on þam dagum, 7 litel rihtwisnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige menn, buton mid munecan ane, þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng 7 þa heafod men lufedon swiðe 7 ofer swiðe gitsunge on golde 7 on seolfre, 7 ne rohtan hu synlice hit wære begytan, buton hit come to heom. Se cyng sealde his land swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte, þonne com sum oðer 7 beade mare þonne þe oðer ær sealde, 7 se cyng hit lett þam menn þe him mare bead, þonne com se þridde, 7 bead geat mare, 7 se cyng hit let þam men to handa þe him eallra meast bead, 7 ne rohte na hu swiðe synlice þa gerefan hit begeatan of earme mannon, ne hu manige unlagas hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihtlage, swa mann dyde mare unlagas. Hi arerdon unrihte tollas, 7 manige oðre unriht hi dydan, þe sindon earfepe to arecenne. Eac on þam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeste forbarn 7 halige mynster Sæ Paule, þe b. stole on Lunden, 7 mænige oðre mynstres, 7 7 mæste dæl 7 7 rotteste eall þære burh. Swylce eac, on þam ilcan timan, forbarn fullneah ælc heafod port on eallon Englelande. Eala reowlic 7 wependlic tid wæs þæs geares, þe swa manig ungelimp wæs forðbringende. Eac on þam ilcan geare, toforan Assumptio Sæ Marie, for Willelm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde, 7 hergode uppan his agenne hlaforð Philippe þam cyng, 7 sloh of his mannon mycelne dæl, 7 forbearnde þa burh mapante, 7 ealle þa halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh, 7 twegen halige menn, þe hyrsumedon Gode on ancer settle wuniende, þær wæron forbearnde. Ðissum þus gedone, se cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic þing he dyde, 7 reowlicor him gelamp. Hu reowlicor?

him geyfelade, ⁊ þ̅ him stranglice eglade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se sceaþa deað, þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane, seo hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg æfter Natiuitas S̅c̅ Marie, ⁊ man bebyrgede hine on Capum, æt S̅c̅ Stephanes mynstre, ærer he hit arærde, ⁊ siððan mænifealdlice gegodode. Eala hu leas ⁊ hu unwrest is þysse middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng ⁊ maniges landes hlaford, he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fot mæl, ⁊ se þe wæs hwilon gescrið mid golde ⁊ mid gimum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan. He læfde æfter him þreo sunan, Rodbeard het se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer het Willelm, þe bær æfter him on Engleland þone kinehelm. Se þrida het Heanric, þam se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice. Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, þe him on locodan, ⁊ oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man, ⁊ swiðe rice, ⁊ wurðfulre ⁊ strengere þonne ænig his foregengga wære. He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, ⁊ ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On þam ilcan steode þe God him geuðe þ̅ he moste Engleland gegan, he arerde mære mynster, ⁊ munecas þær gesætte, þ̅ hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ̅ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad, ⁊ eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Engleland. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan, ⁊ þa leofodan heora lif æfter S̅c̅ Benedictus regule, ⁊ se X̅p̅endom wæs swilc on his dæge, þ̅ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe folgade, se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful; þ̅riwa he bær his cynehelm ælce geare, swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. On Easton he hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on Midewintre, on Glea-

weceastre, 7 þænne wæron mid him ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englaland, arcebiscopas 7 leodbiscopas, abbodas 7 eorlas, þegnas 7 cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man 7 ræðe, swa þ̅ man ne dorste nan þing ongear his willan don. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum, þe dydan ongear his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscoprice, 7 abbodas of heora abb.rice, 7 þægnas on cweartern, 7 æt nextan he ne sparode his agene broðor Odo hét. He wæs swiðe rice b. on Normandige, on Baius wæs his b. stol, 7 wæs manna fyrrest to eacan þam cyng, 7 he hæfde eorldom on Englelande, 7 þonne se cyng [wæs] on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande, 7 hine he sætte on cweartern. Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þ̅ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande, swa þ̅ án man þe himsýlf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. And nan man ne dorste slea oðerne man, næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc earlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode. He rixade ofer Englæland, 7 hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade, þ̅ næs án hid landes innan Englælande þ̅ he nyste hwa heo hæfde, oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, 7 syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewealde, 7 he þærinne casteles gewrohte, 7 þet manncynn mid ealle gewealde. Swilce eac Scotland he him underþædde, for his myccle strengþe. Normandige þ̅ land wæs his gecynde, 7 ofer þone eorldom þe Mans is gehaten he rixade, 7 gif he moste þa gyt twa gear libban he hafde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, 7 wiðutan ælcon wæpnon. Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc 7 swiðe manige teonan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, 7 earne men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc, 7 benam of his underþeoddan manig marc goldes, 7 má hundred punda seolfres, þet he nam be rihte 7 mid mycelan un-

rihte of his landleode for littelre neode. He wæs on gitsunge beseallan, ⁊ grædinæsse he lufode mid ealle. He sætte mycel deor frið, ⁊ he lægde laga þærwið, ⁊ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe hinde, ⁊ hine man sceolde blendian. He forbead þa heortas, swylce eac þa baras; swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor, swilce he wære heora fæder. Eac he sætte be þam haran ⁊ hi mosten freo faran. His rice men hit mændon, ⁊ þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he [wæs] swa stið, ⁊ he ne rohte heora eallra nið, ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian, gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel hissehta. Wala wa ⁊ ænig man sceolde modigan swa, hine sylf upp ahebban, ⁊ ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga God cypæ his saule mildheortnisse, ⁊ do him his synna forgi-fenese. Ðas þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, ⁊ þa godan men niman æfter heora god-nesse, ⁊ forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, ⁊ gan on þone weg þe us lett to heofonan rice. Fela þinga we magon writan þe on þam ilcan geare gewordene wæron. Swa hit wæs on Denmearcan, ⁊ þa Dænescan, þe wæs ærur geteald eallra folca getreowust, wurdon awende to þære meste un-triwðe, ⁊ to þam mæsten swicdóme þe æfre mihte gewurðan. Hi gecuron ⁊ abugan to Cnute cyng, ⁊ him aðas sworon, ⁊ syððan hine earhlice ofslogon innan anre cyrcan. Eac wearð on Ispanie, ⁊ þa hæðenan men foran ⁊ hergodan uppon þam cristenan mannan, ⁊ mycel abegdan to heora anwealde. Ac se Xþena cyng, Anphos wæs gehaten, he sende ofer eall into ælcan lande, ⁊ gyrnde fultumes, ⁊ him com to fultum of ælcan lande þe Xþen wæs, ⁊ ferdon, ⁊ ofslogon, ⁊ aweg adrifan eall bet hæðena folc, ⁊ gewunnon heora land ongean, þurh Godes fultum. Eac on þisan ilcan lande, on þam ilcan geare, forðferdon manega rice men, Stigand biscop of Ciceastre, ⁊ se abb. of Sæ Agustine, ⁊ se abb. of Baðon, ⁊ þe of Perscoran, ⁊ þa heora eallra hlaford, Willelm Englælandes cyng, þe we ær

be foran embe spæcon. Æfter his deaðe, his sune, Willelm, hæst eallswa þe fæder, feng to þam rice, 7 wearð geblestod to cyng fram Landfrance arceb. on Westmynstre, þreom dagum ær Michaelæs mæssedæg, 7 ealle þa men on Englalande him to abugon, 7 him aðas sworon. Ðisum þus gedone, se cyng ferde to Winceastre, 7 sceawode þ̅ madmehus, 7 þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode, þa wæron una-secgendlice ænie men hu mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, 7 on seolfre, 7 on faton, 7 on pællan, 7 on gimman, 7 on manige oðre deorwurðe þingon, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallene. Se cyng dyde þa swa his fæder him bebead ær he dead wære, dælde þa gersuman for his fæder saule to ælcen mynstre þe wes innan Englelande, to suman mynstre x. marc goldes, to suman vi., 7 to ælcen cyrcean uppe land lx. pæñ. And into ælcere scire man seonde hundred punda feos, to dælanne earme mannan for his saule. And ær he forðferde he bead þ̅ man sceolde unlesan ealle þa menn þe on hæfnunge wæron under his anwealde. And se cyng wæs on þam midewintre on Lundene.

DEATH OF HENRY I.; STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING OF ENGLAND; THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES DURING HIS REIGN *

MILLESIMO. c. xxxv. On þis geare for se king H. ouer sæ æt te Lammasse, 7 þ̅ oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip, þa þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes, 7 uuard þe sunne swilc als it uuare thre niht ald mone, an sterres abuten him at middæi. Wurpen men suiðe ofuundred 7 ofdred, 7 sæden þ̅ micel þing sculde cumm herefter, sua dide, for þat ilc gær warth þe king ded, þ̅ oþer dæi efter S. Andreas massedæi on Norm. þa wes tre sona þas landes, for æuric man sone ræuede oþer þe mihte. þa namen his

* In reading this selection the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed

STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING. 117

sune 7 his frend, 7 brohten his lic to Englel, and bebiriend in Redinge. God man he wes, 7 micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdō wið oðer on his time. Pais he makede men 7 dær. Wua sua bare his byrthen gold and silure, durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. Enmang þis was his nefe cumen to Englel., Stephne de Blais, 7 com to Lundene, 7 te Lundenisce folc him underfeng, 7 senden efter þe ærceb. Willelm Curbuil, 7 halechede him to kinge on midewintre dæi. On þis kinges time wes al unfrið, 7 yfel, 7 ræflac, for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe wæron swikes. Al se fyrste Balduin de Reduers, 7 held Exceestre agenes him, 7 te king it besæt, 7 siððan Balduin acordede. Þa tocan þa oðre 7 helden her castles agenes him, 7 Daid king of Scotland toc to uuessien him; þa þohuuethere þat, here sandes feorden betwyx heom, 7 hi togædere comen, 7 wurðe sæhte, þop it litel forstode.

MILLESIMO. C.XXXVI. [*No record.*]

MILLESIMO. C.XXXVII. Ðis gære for þe k. Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi, 7 ther wes underfangen, forði þ̅ hi uuenden þ̅ he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wæs, 7 for he hadde get his tresor, ac he todeld it 7 scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri k. gadered gold 7 syluer, 7 na god ne dide me for his saule tharof. Þa þe king S. to Englal. com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, 7 þar he nam þe b. Roger of Sereberi, 7 Alex. b. of Lincol, 7 te Canceler Roger hise neues, 7 dide ælle in prisun, til hi iafen up here castles. Þa the suikes undergæton þ̅ he milde man was, 7 softe, 7 god, 7 na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked 7 athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden, alle hi wæron forsworen, 7 here treothes forloren, for æuric rice man his castles makede 7 agænes him heolden, 7 fyldeþ þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyðe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castelweorces. Þa þe castles uuaren maked, þa

fylden hi mid deoules 7 yuele men. Ða namen hi þa men þe hi wenden ꝥ ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes 7 be dæies, carlmen 7 wimmen, 7 diden heom in prisun efter gold 7 syluer, 7 pined heom untellendlice pining, for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse hi wæron. Me hanged up bi the fet 7 smoked heom mid ful smoke, me hanged bi the þumbes other bi the hefed, 7 hengen bryniges on her fet. Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued, 7 uurythen to ꝥ it gæde to þe hæernes. Hi diden heom in quarterne, þar nadres 7 snakes 7 pades wæron inne, 7 drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in crucet hus, ꝥ is in an ceste þat was scort 7 nareu 7 undep, 7 dide scærpe stanes þerinne, 7 þrengde þe man þærinne, ꝥ him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof 7 grim, ꝥ wæron rachenteges, ꝥ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne. Ðat was sua maced, ꝥ is fæstned to an beom, 7 diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes prote 7 his hals, ꝥ he ne myhte nowiderwardes ne sitten, ne lien, ne slepen, oc bæron al ꝥ iren. Mani þusen hi drapen mid hungær. I ne canne i ne mai tellen alle þe wundes, ne alle þe pines ꝥ hi diden wrecce men on þis land, 7 ꝥ lastede þa xix. wintre, wile Stephne was king, 7 æure it was uuerse 7 uuerse. Hi læiden gæildes on the tunes æureum wile, 7 clepeden it tenserie. Ða þe uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen, þa ræuedan hi 7 brendon alle the tunes, ꝥ wel þu myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende, ne land tiled. Ða was corn dære, 7 flesc, 7 cæse, 7 butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen of hungær, sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice men, sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wrecched on land, ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden, for ouer sithon ne forbaren hi nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namm al þe god ꝥ þarinne was, 7 brenden sythen þe cyrce 7 alegædere. Ne hi ne forbaren ȝ

land, ne a**bb.** ne preostes, ac ræueden munekeſ, 7 clerekeſ, 7 æuric man other þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men o**per** **iii.** coman ridend to an tun, al þe tunſcipe flugæn for heom, wenden ꝥ hi wæron ræueres. Þe biſcopes 7 lered men heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht þarof, for hi uueron al forcursæd; 7 forsuoren, 7 forloren. Was sæme tilede þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al fordon mid ſuilce dædes, 7 hi sæden openlice ꝥ Xriſt ſlep, 7 hiſ halechen. Suilc 7 mare þanne we cunnen sæin we þolenden **xix.** wintre for ure ſinnes. On al þiſ yuele time heold Martin abbot hiſ abbotrice **xx.** wintre, 7 half gær, 7 **viii.** dæiſ, mid micel ſuinc, 7 fand þe munekeſ 7 te geſteſ al þat heom behoued, and heold mycel carited in the huſ, 7 þopwethere wrohte on þe circe, 7 ſette þarto landeſ 7 renteſ, 7 goded it ſuythe 7 læt it reſen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynſtre on S. Petreſ mæſſedæi mid micel wurtſcipe, ꝥ was anno ab incarnatione Dom. **m. c. xl.**, a combustione loci **xxiii.** And he for to Rome, 7 þær wæſ wæl underfangen fram þe pape Eugenie, 7 begæt thare priuilegieſ, an of alle þe landeſ of þabbotrice, 7 an o**per** of þe landeſ þe lien to þe circe wican, 7 gif he leng moſte liuen, alſe he mint to don of þe horderwycaſ. And he begæt in landeſ þat rice men heſden mid ſtrengthe. Of Willelm Malduit, þe heold Rogingham þæ caſtel, he wan Cotingham 7 Eſtum, 7 of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingb. 7 Stanewig, 7 **lx.** ſob. of Aldewingle ælc gær. And he made manie munekeſ. 7 plantede winiærd, 7 made mani weorkes, 7 wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæſ, 7 wæſ god munec 7 god man, 7 forþi hiſ luueden God 7 gode men. Nu we willen sægen ſum del wat belamp on Stephne kingeſ time. On hiſ time þe Iudeuſ of Noruic bohton an Xriſten cild beforen Eſtren, 7 pineden hiſ alle þe ilce pining ꝥ ure Drihten waſ pined, 7 on Lang Fridæi hiſ on rode hengen, for ure Drihtineſ luue, 7 ſythen byrieden hiſ.

120 THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES.

Wenden þ̅ it sculde ben forholen, oc ure Drihten atywede
þ̅ he was hali martyr, ȝ te munekes him namen, ȝ be-
byried him heglice in þe minstre, ȝ he maket þur ure
Drihtin wunderlice ȝ manifældlice miracles, ȝ hatte he S.
Willelm.

SELECTIONS
FROM
LAYAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE
OF BRITAIN.

THE AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.*

(vv. 1-67.)

An preost wes on leoden?
 Layamon wes ihoten.
 he wes Leouenaðes sone?
 liðe him beo drihtō.
 he wonede at Ernleze?
 at æðelen are chirechen.
 vppen Seuarne staþe?
 sel þar him þuhte.
 on fest Radestone?
 þer he bock radde.
 Hit com him on mode?
 & on his mern þonke.
 þet he wolde of Engle?
 þa æðelæn tellen.
 wat heo ihoten weoren?
 & wonene heo comen.
 þa Englene londe?
 ærest ahten.
 æfter þan flode?
 þe from drihtene com.
 þe al her a-quelde?
 quic þat he funde.

A prest was in londe:
 Laweman was hote.
 he was Leucais sone?
 lef him beo driste.
 he wonede at Ernleie?
 wid þan gode cniþte.
 uppen Seuarne?
 merie þer him þohte.
 fastebi Radistone?
 10 þer heo bokes radde.
 Hit com him on mode?
 & on his þonke.
 þat he wolde of Engeland?
 þe ristnesse telle.
 15 wat þe men hi-hote weren?
 and wancne hi comen.
 þe Englene lond?
 ærest afden.
 after þan flode?
 20 þat fram god com.
 þat al ere acwelde:
 cwic þat hit funde.

* In reading this selection, the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed.

122 AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.

buten Noe & Sem ?

Japhet & Cham.

& heore four wiues ?

þe mid heom weren on
archen.

Lazamō gon liðen ?

wide 3ond þas leode.

& bi-won þa æðela boc ?

þa he to bisne nom.

He nom þa Engliſca boc ?

þa makede seint Beda.

an oþer he nom on Latin ?

þe makede seinte Albin.

& þe feire Austin ?

þe fulluht broute hider in.

boc he nom þe þridde ?

leide þer amidden.

þa makede a Frenchis
clerc ?

Wace wes ihoten.

þe wel coupe writen ?

& he hoe 3ef þare æðelen.

Ælienor þe wes Henries
quene ?

þes he3es kinges.

Lazamon leide þeos boc ?

& þa leaf wende.

he heom leofliche bi-heold ?

liþe him beo drihten.

feperen he nom mid fin-
gren ?

& fiede on boc-felle

& þa soþe word ?

sette to-gadere.

bote Noe and Sem ?

Japhet and Cam.

and hire four wives ?

þat mid ham þere weren.

Loweman gan wende ?

so wide so was þat londe.

and nom þe Engliſſe boc ?

þat makede seint Bede.

an oþer he nom of Latin ?

þat maked seint Albin.

boc he nom þan þridde ?

an leide þar amidde.

þat makede Austin ?

þat folloft brofte hider in.

Laweman þes bokes bi-
eolde ?

an þe leues tornde.

he ham loueliche bi-helde ?

fulste god þe miptie.

fepere he nom mid fingres ?

and wrot mid his honde.

and þe soþe word ?

sette togedere.

& þa þre boc ?	and þane hilke boc ?
þrumde to are.	tock us to bisne.
Nu bidden Laxamon ?	■ Nu biddeþ Laweman ?
alcne æðele mon.	echne godne mon.
for þene almitæ godd ?	for þe mistie godes loue ?
þet þeos boc rede.	þat þes boc redeþ.
& leornia þeos runan ?	
þ he þeos soðfeste word ?	■ þat he þis soþfast word ?
segge to sumne.	segge togadere.
for his fader saule ?	and bidde for þe saule ?
þa hine ford brouhte.	
& for his moder saule ?	
þa hine to monne iber.	■ þat hine to manne strende
& for his awene saule ?	and for his owene soule ?
þat hire þe selre beo.	þat hire þe bet bifalle.
Amen.	Amen.

CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT TO THE FOREST OF CALEDON; HIS SUBMISSION TO ARTHUR; THE OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES IN LINCOLNSHIRE; DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR; CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON; ARTHUR'S COMBAT WITH COLGRIM; STRATAGEM OF CADOR; DEFEAT AND DEATH OF CHILDRIC.

v. 20669—21642.

Nis hit a nare boc idiht ?	Nis hit in none boke idiht ?
þat æuere weore æi fiht.	þat euere her were soch fiht.
ine pissere Bruttene ?	70 in pissere Brutaine ?
þat balu weore swa riue.	þare sleaht were so riue.
for volken him wes ærmest ?	
þat æuere com at ærde.	
þer wes muchel blod ʒute ?	þar was mochel blod ʒote ?
balu wes on folke.	75

dæð þer wes rise ?
 þe eorðe þer dunede.
 Childrich þe kæisere ?
 hæfede ænne castel here.
 a Lyncolnes felde ?
 þer he læi wið innen.
 þe wes neouwen iworht ?
 & swiðe wel biwust.
 & þere weoren mid him ?
 Baldulf & Colgrim.
 and isezen þat heore uolc ?
 fæie-sih worhtē.
 & heo forð riht anon ?
 on mid heore burnen.
 and fluzen ut of castle ?
 kenscipe bidaled.
 and fluzen forð riht anan ?
 to þe wude of Calidon.
 Heo hafden to iferen ?
 seouen þusend rideren.
 and ho bilafden of-slažen ?
 & idon of lif-dazen.
 feowerti þusude ?
 ifeolled to þan grunde.
 Alemainisce mē ?
 mid ærnðe fordemed.
 and þa Sexisce men ?
 ibroht to þan gruden.
 Þa isæh Arður ?
 aðelest kingen.
 þat Childrich wes ifložen ?
 into Calidonie itozē.
 and Colgrim & Baldulf ?
 mid him ibožen weoren.
 into þā haze wude ?

deap þar was riue.

Childrich þe kayser ?
 hadde one castel her.
 a Lyncolnes felde ?
 þar he lay wiþ ine.
 he was newene iwroht ?
 and swiþe wel he was idiht
 and þar weren mid him ?
 Baldolf and Colgrim.
 and isehþe þat hire folke ?
 folle to grunde.
 And hii forþ riht anon ?
 an mid hire brunies.
 and flozen vt of castle ?
 kenscipe bi-dealed.
 and flozen forþriht anon ?
 to þan wode of Calidon.
 And hadde to i-verē ?
 soue hundred rideres.
 and hii blefde of-slawe ?
 and idon of lif-dazes.
 fourti þusend ?
 liggen on þare feldea.

100

Þo iseh Arthur ?
 boldest alre kinge.
 þat Cheldrich was a-flowe ?
 and in to Calidoine itowe.
 and Colgrym and Baldolf ?
 mid him þare were.

110

in to þan hæze holme.
 & Arður bæh after ?
 mid sixti þusend cnihten.
 Bruttene leoden ?
 þene wude al bileien.
 and an are halfe hine feol-
 den ?
 fulle seoue milen.
 treo uppen oðer ?
 treoliche faste.
 an oðer halue he hine bilai ?
 mid his leod-ferde.
 þreo dazes & þreo niht ?
 þ̅wes heom muchel pliht.
 Ða isæh Colgrī ?
 also he læi þer in.
 þat þer wes buten mete ?
 scarp hunger & hete.
 ne heð no heore horsen ?
 hælp nefde nenne.
 And þus cleopede Colg-
 rim ?
 to þan kaisere.
 Sæie me lauerd Childric ?
 soðere worden.
 for whulches cunnes þinge ?
 ligge we þus here.
 whi nulle we ut faren ?
 & bonnien ure ferdan.
 and biginnen fehtes ?
 wið Arður & wið his cnihtes.
 for betere us is on londe ?
 mid mōscipe to liggen.
 þene we þus here ?
 for hungere to-wurðen.

Arthur wende after ?
 mid sixti þusend cnihtes.
 Bruttene leode ?
 115 þane wode al bi-leie.
 in one half hii hine fulde ?
 folle soue myle.
 treo vppe treo ?
 kenliche swipe.
 120 an oþer half hine bi-leye ?
 mid gode his folke.
 þreo daizes and þreo niht ?
 þat was to heom god riht.
 Ðo iseh Colgrim ?
 125 ase lay þar in.
 þat þare was bouten mete ?
 scarp hunger and hate.
 ne hii ne hire hors ?
 help nadde nanne.
 130 Ðo saide Colgrym ?
 to þan caysere Cheldrich.
 Sai me louerd Childrich ?
 soþere wordes.
 for woche cunnes þinge ?
 135 ligge we þus her ine.
 wi nole we vt fare ?
 and banny oure ferde.
 and bi-ginne fihtes ?
 wiþ Arthur and his cnihtes.
 140 for betere vs his on londe ?
 mansipliche ligge.
 þane we þus here ?
 mid hunger forworþi.

iswenched us sære ?

folke to scare.

Oðer we sendeð wið and
wið ?

and ȝeornen Arðures grið.
and bidden þus his milce ?
& ȝisles him bitechen.
& wurchē freondscipe ?
wið þan freo kīge.

Þis iherde Childric ?
þer he læi wið inne dic.
and he andswarede ?
wið ærmliche stefene.
ȝif hit wulle Baldulf ?
þe is þin aȝe broðer.
and ma of ur iferen ?
þe mid us sundē here.
þat we bidden Ardures
grið ?
& sahtnesse him wurchen
wið.

after æuwer wille ?

dō ich hit wulle.

For Arður is swiðe hæh
mon ?

ihalden on leoden.
leof alle his monnen ?
& of kine-wurðe cunne.
al of kingen icume ?
he wes Vðeres sune.
& of hit ilimpeð ?
a ueole cunne þeoden.
þer gode cnihtes ?
cumeð to sturne fihte.
þat heo ærest biȝiteð ?

145

Oþer we sende him wiþ

and ȝeorne Arthur his griþ.
and bidde him milce ?
and ȝisles bi-take.

150

Þis ihorde Gheldrich ?
þar he lai wiþ ine dich.
and answerede ?

155 mid cwickere stemne.
ȝef hit wole Baldolf ?
þat his þin owe broþer.
and mo of oure feres ?
þat mid vs beoþ here.
160 þat we bidde Arthures
griþ ?
and sæhtnesse him werche
wiþ.

after oure wille ?

don ich hit wolle.

For Arthur his wel heb
man ?

165 hi-holde in londe.
leof alle his manne ?
and of kineworþe cunne.
al of kinges icome ?
he was Vther his sone.
170 And ofte hit bi-falleþ ?
in manycunne lecde.
þar þe gode cnihtes ?
comeþ to strange fihtes.
þat þaye þat her bi-ȝetep ?

after heo hit leoseð.
 & al swa us to-Ʒere?
 is ilimpen here.
 & æst us bet ilippeð?
 Ʒif we motð liuien.
 Sone forð rihtes?
 andswareden þa cnihtes.
 Alle us biluuied þisne ræd?
 for þu hafest wel isæid.

Heo nomen twælf cnihtes?
 & senden forð rihtes.
 þer he wes on telde?
 bi þas wudes ende.
 þe an cleopeden anan?
 mid quickere stefne.
 Lauerd Arður þi grið?
 we wolden speken þe wið.
 hider þe kaisere us sēt?
 Childric ihaten.
 & Colgrim & Baldulf?
 beien to-somē.
 Nu and æuere mare?
 heo bidded þine ære.
 þine men heo wulleð bi-
 cumen?
 & þine mōscipe hæƷen.
 & heo wulleð Ʒiuē þe?
 Ʒisles inowe.
 & halden þe for lauerð?
 swa þe beoð alre leofest.
 Ʒif heo moten liðe?
 heonene mid liue.
 into heor leoden?
 & lað-spæl bringen.

176 eft hii leoseþ.
 and al so ous to-Ʒere?
 his ifalle here.

180 Sone forþrihtes?
 answered alle þe cnihtes.
 Alle we louieþ þane read?
 for þou hauest wisliche i-
 seid.

Hii nemen twalf cnihtes?
 186 and sende forþrihtes.
 þar Arthur was in telde?
 bi þan wodes hende.

and on cleopie agan?
 loudere stemne,

190 Louerd Arthur þin griþ?
 we wollen speke þe wiþ.
 hider þe kaiser vs sent?
 þat Cheldrich his ihote.
 Colgrym and Baldolf?

196 beyne to-gadere.
 Hii biddeþ þin ore?
 nou and euere more.
 þine men hii wollep bi-
 come?
 and treoupe to þe holde.

200

Ʒef hii mo libbe?
 206 and hire limes habbe.
 and hinene wende?
 in to hire londe.

128 THEY PRAY TO LEAVE THE LAND.

For her we habbeod ifun-
den ?

feole cunne sorȝen.
at Lincolne belæued ?
leofe ure mæies.
sixti þusend monnen ?
þa þer beoð of-slæzene.
And ȝif hit þe weore ?
wille an heorte.

þat we mosten ouer sæ ?
winden mid seile.

nulle we nauere mare ?
æft cumen here.

for her we habbeod for-
lorð ?

leoue ure mæies.
swa longe swa bið æuere ?
her ne cume we næuer
þa loh Arður ?
ludere stefene.

Iponked wurðe drihtene ?
þe alle domes waldeð.
þat Childric þe stronge ?
is sad of mine londe.

Mi lōd he hafeð to-dæled ?
al his duȝeðe-cnihtes.
me seoluð he þohte ?
driuen ut of mire leoden.
halden me for hæne ?

& habben mine riche.
& mi cun al for-uaren ?
mi uolc al fordemed.

Ah of hī bið iwurðen ?
swa bið of þan voxe.
þene he bið baldest ?

For her we habbeþ i-
funde ?

fale cunnes sorewe.
210 at Lyncolnes feldes ?
bi-leaued oure freondes.
sixti þousend manne ?
þar liggeþ of-slawe.
And ȝef hit were þin wille ?

215

þat we most away wende.

nolde we neuere more ?
eft comen here.

220 for he we habbeþ for-lore ? ,

oure leafue meyes.
so lange so beop euere ?
her ne come we neuere.
þo loh Arthur ?

225 loudere stemne.

Ich þonki mine drihte ?
þat alle domes weldeþ.
þat Childric þe stronge ?
his sad of mine londe.

230 Mi lond he haueþ idealed ?
amang his freo cnihtes.
mi seolue he þohte ?
driue vt of mine cuppe.

235

Ac of him hit his iworpe ?
so his of þā foxe.

240 wane he his boldest ?

ufen an þan walde.
 & hafest his fulle ploze?
 & fuzeles inoze.
 for wildscipe climbið?
 and cluden iseched.
 i þan wilderne?
 holzes him wurcheð.
 farð wha swa auere fare?
 naueð he næuere næne kare.
 he weneð to beon of du-
 zeðe?

baldest alre deoren.
 þene sizeð him to?
 segges vnder beorzen
 mid hornen mid hundð?
 mid hazere stefenen.
 hunten þar talieð?
 hundes þer galieð.
 þene vox driueð?
 3eond dales & 3eond dunes.
 he ulih to þā holme?

& his hol isecheð.
 i þā uirste ænde?
 i þan holle wendeð.
 þenne is þe balde uox?
 blissen al bideled.
 & mon him to-delueð?
 on ælchere heluen.
 þene beoð þer forcuðest?
 deoren alre pruttest.
 Swa wes Childriche?
 þan strongen & þan riche.
 he þohten al mi kinelōd?
 sentten an his azere hond.

ouenan þe wolde.
 and haueþ his folle pleay?
 and foweles inowe.
 for wildsipe clembeþ?
 265 and cludes he secheþ.
 in þan wilde cleues?
 holes he secheþ.
 fare wo se þar fare?
 naueþ neuere nanne care.
 270 he wenep þat he be þanne?

boldest alre deore.
 Ac wane sieþ him to?
 hontes onder borewe.
 mid hornes mid hundes?
 275 mid hezere stemne
 hontes þar talieþ?
 houndes þar galieþ
 þane fox driueþ:
 3eond dounes and dares.
 280 þanne flicþ he to þan
 cleoue?

and his hol secheþ.
 in to þan forrest ende?
 of þan hole he wendeþ.
 þanne his þe bolde fox:
 285 blisse al bi-dealed.
 and man him to-dealueþ?
 in euereche halue.
 þanne his forcoupist.
 deor alre protest.
 290 So was Childriche?
 þe strange and þe riche.
 he þohte al min kinelond?
 sette on his owe hond.

ah nu ich habbe hine i-
driuen?

to þan bare dæðe.

whæðer swa ich wulle don?

oðer slæn oðer ahon.

Nu ich wulle ȝifen hī grið?

& leten hine me specken
wið.

nulle ich hine slæ no ahon?

ah his bode ich wulle fō.

ȝisles ich wulle habbē?

of hæxten his monnen.

hors & heore wepnen?

ær heo heōne wenden.

and swa heo scullen wræc-
chen?

to heoren scipen liðen.

sæilien ouer sæ?

to sele heore londe.

& þer wirdliche?

wunien on riche.

and tellen tidende?

of Arðure kīnge.

hu ich heom habbe ifre-
oied?

for mines fader saule.

& for mine freo-dome?

ifrouered þa wræcchen.

Her wes Arður þe king?

aðelen bidæled.

nes þer nan swa rehȝ mon?

þe him durste ræden.

bet him of-þuhte sære?

ac nou ich habbe hine
idriue?

276 to þan bare deape.

waper so ich wolle don

oper slen oper an-hon.

Nou ich wolle ȝefue him
grið?

and lete hine speke me
wið.

280 nolle ich hine slean ne an-
hon?

al his bede ich wolle don.

ich wolle habbe ȝisles?

of þe hehtest of his manne.

hors and hire wepne?

286 her hii wende ine.

so hii solle wrecches?

to hire sipes wende.

sayli ouer sée?

to hire owe londe.

290 and þar worþlice?

wonie on hire riche.

and tellen tydinde?

of Arthur þan kinge.

hou ich hā ifroued?

296 for mine fader saule.

and for mine fredome?

ifroued þe wrecches.

Her was Arthur þe king?

apele bi-dealed.

300 nas þar non so reh mon?

þat him dorste reade.

þat him of-pohte?

CHILDRIC GIVES HOSTAGES AND DEPARTS. 131

sone þer after.

Childric cō of comela ?

to Arðure þan kinge.

& he his mon þer bi-com :

mid his cnihten alle.

Feouwer and twenti ȝisles ?

Childric þer bitæhte.

alle heo weoren icorene ?

and hæhȝe men iborene.

heo bi-tahten heore hors ?

and heore burnen.

scaftes & sceldes ?

& longe heore sweordes.

al heo bi-læfden ?

þat heo þer hæfden.

Forð heo gunnen ȝizen ?

þat heo to sæ comen.

þer heore scipen gode ?

bi þere sæ stoden.

Wind stod on wille ?

weder swiðe murie.

he scufen from þan stronde ?

scipen grete & longe.

þat lond heo al bilæfden ?

& liðen after vðen.

þat nāene siht of londe ?

iseō heo ne mahten.

þat water wes stille ?

after heore iwille.

heo lettē to-somne ?

sæiles gliden.

bord wið borden ?

sone þar after.

Cheldrich com of com-
elan ?

205 to Arthur þan kinge.

and he his man þar bi
com ?

and his cnihtes alle.

Four and twēti hostages ?

Cheldrich þar bi-tahte.

210 alle hii weren i-core ?

and heȝe men i-bore.

hii bi-tahte hire hors ?

and al hire wepne.

scaftes and seldes ?

215 and al hire sweordes.

al hii bi-lefden ?

þat hii þar hadden.

Forþ hii gonne wende ?

þat hii to sée come.

220 þar hire sipes gode ?

bi þare [séé] stode.

and hi hii souen fram þan
londe ?

225 hire sipes stronge.

and wende forþ so longe ?

þat no lond hii ne sehȝe.

230 þat weder was stille ?

after hire wille.

and gliden to-gaderes ?

and wordles speke.

beornes þer spileden.
 sæiden þat heo wolden ?
 eft to pissen londe.
 & wreken wurdliche ?
 heore wine-mæies.
 & westen Arðures iond ?
 & leoden aquellen.
 and castles biwinnen ?
 & wilgomē wurchen.
 Swa heo liðen after sæ ?
 efne al swa longe.
 þat heo commen bitwize ?
 Ænglelonde & Normandie.
 heo wenden heore lofes ?
 & liðen toward lōde.
 þat heo comen ful iwis ?
 to Derte-muðe at Totteneis.
 mid muchelere blisse ?
 heo buzen to þan londe.
 Sone swa heo a lond comen ?
 þat folc heo aslozen.
 þa cheorles heo ulozen ?
 þe tiledē þa eorðen.
 heo hengen þa cnihtes ?
 þa biwusten þa londes.
 alle þa gode wiues ?
 heo stikeden mid cnifes.
 alle þa maidene ?
 heo mid morðe aqualden.
 and þaie ilærede men ?
 heo læiden on gledē.
 Alle þa heorede-cnauen ?
 mid clibben heo a-qualden.
 neo velleden þa castles ?
 þat lond heo a-wæster

225

and saide þat hii wolde ?
 eft to pisse londe.

230

and westen Arthur lond ?
 and his folk cwellen.

245

Hii wende hire loues ?
 and tornde to pisse londe.
 þat hii come foliwis ?
 to Dertemup at Totenas.

250

Sone so hii a lond come ?
 þat folk hii a-slowe.
 þe cherles hii hilden ?
 þat telede þar erpe.
 þe cnihtes hii an-hong ?
 þat were in þan londe.
 alle þe gode wifes ?
 hii stekede mid cnifues.
 alle þe maidene ?
 mid morpre hii acwelde
 and alle þe learedemen ?
 hii caste in fure.

255

265

OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES. 133

þa chirechen heo for-barn-
den ?

baluw wes on folke.

þa sukende children ?

heo adrēten inne wateren.

þat orf þat heo nomen ?

al heo slozen.

to heore inne ladden ?

and sudē and bradden.

al heo hit nom ?

þat heo neh comen.

Alle dæi heo sungen ?

of Ardure þan kinge.

and sæiden þat heo haue-
den ?

hames biwunnen.

þæ scolden heom i-halden ?

in heore onwalden.

& þer heo woldē wunien ?

wintres & sumeres.

And 3if Arður weoren swa
kene ?

þat he cumen wolde.

to fihten wið Childrichen ?

þan strongen & þan richen.

heo wolden of his rugge ?

makien ane brugge.

and nimen þa ban alle ?

of aðele þan kinge.

and teien heom to-gadere ?

mid guldene tezen.

and leggen i þare halle-
dure ?

þer æch mon sculde uorð
faren.

þe cheorches hii for-
barnde ?

þe chastles hii afulde.

þat horf þat hii nome ?

al hii of-slowe.

to hire ine hii hit ladde ?

and sude hit and bradde.

al hii hit neme ?

þat hii neh come.

Al day hii songe ?

of Arthur þan kinge.

and saide þat hii hadde ?

homes bi-wonne.

woche hii wolde holde ?

wyntres and someres.

and 3ef Arthur were so
kene ?

þat he comen wolde.

to fihte wiþ Childrich ?

þan strong and þe rich.

We wollep of his rugge ?

makien one brugge.

and nime þe bones alle ?

and ti3e heom to-gadere ?

and legge heom in þare
halle-dore ?

þar ech man sal forþ fare.

to wurðscipe Chil[dri]che? 400

þan strongen & þan riche.

Þis wes al heore gome?

for Arðures kinges sceome.

ah al hit iwarð on oðer?

sone þer after.

heore ȝelp and heore gōe?

ilomp heom seoluen to

scæ.

& swa deð wel iwære?

þe mon þe swa ibereð.

Childric þe kaisere biwon? 410

al þat he lokede on.

he nom Sumersete?

& he nom Dorsete.

and al Deuene-scire?

þat volc al for-ferde.

and he Wiltun-scire?

mid wiðere igrætte.

he nom all eþa londas?

in to þære sæ strōde.

þa æt þan laste?

þa lette heo blawð.

hornes & bemen?

& bonnið his ferden.

& forð he wolde buȝen?

& Baðen al biliggen.

and æc Bristouwe?

abuten birouwen.

Þis was heore ibeot?

ær heo to Baðe comen.

To Baðe com þe kæisere?

& bilæi þene castel þere.

& þa men wið innen?

Þis was al hire game?

for Arthur þe kinges same.

ac al hit iwarþ oþer?

400 sone þar after.

heore ȝeolp and hire game?

ful ȝam seolue to grame.

so doþ wel iware?

þe man þat vuel wircheþ.

410 Childrich al a-won?

þat he mid ehȝene lokede

on.

he nam Somer[se]te?

he nam Dorsete.

and in Deuenissire?

415 þat folk he for-ferde.

he nam alle þe londas?

to þare sée strondes.

420 þo at þan laste?

he bannede his ferde.

and saide þat he wolde?

425 Baþe bi-ligge.

and eke Brustouwe?

a-boute bi-rowe.

Þis was hire broc?

are hii to Baþe come.

430 þider wende þe cayser?

and bi-lay Baþe þer.

and þe men wiþ ine?

ohtliche agunnen.
 stepen uppen stanene wal?
 wel iwepned ouer al.
 & wereden þa riche?
 wið þan stronge Childriche.
 Þer lai þe kaisere?
 & Colgrim his iuere.
 & Baldulf his broðer?
 & moni an oðer.
 Arður wes bi norðe?
 and noht her of nuste.
 ferde ȝeðd al Scotlond?
 & sette hit an his aȝere
 hond.
 Orcaneie & Galeweie?
 Man & Murene.
 and alle þa londes?
 þe þer to læien.
 Arður hit wende?
 to iwislichē þinge.
 þat Childric iliðen weoren?
 to his aȝene londe.
 and þat he nauere mære?
 nolde cumen here.
 Þa comen þa tidende?
 to Arthure kinge.
 þat Childric þa kæisere?
 icumen wes to londen.
 and i þan suð ende?
 sorȝen þer worhten.
 þa Arður seide?
 aðelest kingen.
 Wala wa walawa?
 þat ich sparede mine iua.
 þat ich nauede on holte?

ahlice a-gonne.
 wenden vppe ston wal?
 400 wel iwepnid oueral.
 and werede þe riche?
 wiþ þan stronge Childriche.
 410
 Arthur was bi Norþe?
 and noht her of nuste.
 he wende oueral Scotlond?
 420 and sette hit in his owe
 hond.
 Man and Organeye?
 Morayne and Galeweye.
 430 Arthur hit wende?
 þat hit soþ were.
 þat Childrich were ichord?
 to his owe londe.
 and þat he neuere more?
 440 nolde comen here.
 Þo comen þe tidynge?
 to Arthur þan kinge.
 þat Cheldrich þe cayser?
 icome was to londe.
 450 in þan sup eande?
 harmes he wrohte.
 þo saide Arthur?
 boldest alre kinge.
 Wolawo?
 460 þat ich sparede mine fo.
 þat ich nadde on holte?

mid hūgere hine adefed.

oðer mid sweorde?
al hine to-swugen.
Nu he me ȝilt mede?
for mire god dede.
ah swa me hælpēn drihten?
þæ scop þæs dæies lihten.
þer fore he scal ibiden?
bitterest alre baluwen.
harde gomenes?

his bone ich wulle iwurðen.
Colgim & Baldulf?
beiene ich wulle aquellen.
& al heore duȝeðe?
dæð scal iðolien.
ȝif hit wule ivnnen?
waldende hæfnen.
ich wulle wurðliche wre-
ken?

alle his wiðer deden.
ȝif me mot ilasten?
þat lif a mire breosten.
& hit wulle me iunne?
þat i-scop mone & sunne.
ne scal nauere Childric?
æft me bi-charren.
Nu cleopede Arður?
aðelest kingen.

Whar beo ȝe mine cnihtes?
ohte men & wiðte.
to horse to horse?
he haleðes gode.
and we sculled buȝen?
touward Baðe swiðe.

mid hunger hine a-cwell-
ed.

oþer mid sweorde?
al hine to-swonge.
Nou he me ȝelt mede?
for mine god hede.
al so me helpe drihte?
þat sop þis daiȝes lihte.
he hit sal a-bugge?
ȝef ich mote libbe.

and Colgrim and Baldolf?
beyne ich wolle acwelle.
and alle hire cnihtes?
deap solle þolie.
ȝef hit wole drihte?
þat alle þinges dihtep.
ich [wolle] worþliche a-
wreke?

al his wipere deades.
ȝef hit mot i-laste?
þat lif in mine breoste.

ne sal neuere Cheldrich?
eft me bi-chorre.
Nou cleopede Arthur?
boldets alre kinge.
Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes
ohte men and wihte.

nou we mote wende?
toward Bapes eande.

Leteð up fusen ?

200

heȝe forkē.

& bringeð her þa ȝesles ?

biforē ure chih̄tes.

and heo scullen hongien ?

on hæȝe treowen.

205

þer he lette fordon ?

seouwer and twe[n]ti chil-
derren.

leteþ h. ngy þe ȝisles ?

þat hii ous bi-toke.

þar he lette for-don ?

four and twenti children.

Alemainisce mē ?

of swide heȝe cunnen.

þa comē tidende ?

to Arðure þan kinge.

þat seoc wes Howel his
mæi ?

Alamainisse ?

of swipe heȝe cunne.

210 þo com tydinge ?

to Arthur þan kinge.

þat seak was Howel his
may ?

þer fore he wes sari.

i Clud ligginde ?

& þer he hine bilæfde.

Hizenliche swiðe ?

forð he gon liðe.

þat he bihalues Bade ?

beh to ane uelde.

þer he alihte ?

220

& his cnihtes alle.

and on mid heore burnen ?

beornes sturne.

& he a fif dæle ?

dælde his ferde.

þa he hafde al iset ?

and al hit isemed.

þa dude he on his burne ?

ibroide of stele.

þe makede on aluisc smið ?

225

and he a fif deale ?

to-deale to-dealde his ferde.

And he warp on him ?

one brunie of stele.

230 þat makede an haluis
smip ?

mid aðelen his crafte.

mid his wise crafte.

138 DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR.

he wes ihatn Wygar?
 þe witege wurhte.
 His sconken he heledē?
 mid hosē of stele.
 Calibeorne his sweorð?
 he sweinde bi his side.
 hit wes iworht in Aualun?

mið wizele-fulle craften.
 Halm he set on hafde?

hæh of stele.
 þer ðwes moni ȝim-ston?
 al mid golde bi-gon.
 he wes Vderes?
 þas aðelen kinges.
 he wes ihaten Goswhit?
 ælchen oðere vnilic.
 He heng an his sweore?
 ænne sceld deore.
 his nome wes on Bruttisc?

Pridwen ihaten.
 þer wes innen igrauen?
 mid rede golde stauen.
 an on-licnes deore?
 of drihtenes moder.
 His spere he nom an
 honde?
 þa Ron wes ihaten.
 þa he hafden al his iwe-
 den?
 þa leop he on his steden.
 þa he mihte bihalden?
 þa bihalues stoden.

he was i-hote Wigar?
 þe wittye wrohte.
 His legges he heledē?
 mid hosen of stele.
 Caliburne his sweord?
 he sweinde bi his side.
 hit was i-wroht in Auy-
 lun?
 mid witfolle crafte.
 One helm he sette on his
 heued?
 hege of stele.
 þar an was mani ȝemston?
 al mid golde bi-gon.

he was ihote Goswiht?
 alle oþer onilich.
 He heng on his swere?
 one sceald deore.
 his name was in Brut-
 tisse?
 Pridewyn ihote.
 þat was hine igraued?
 on anlichnisse of golde.
 þat was mid isope?
 drihtene moder.
 His spere he nam an
 honde?
 þat Ron was ihote.
 þo he hadde al his wede?
 þo leop he on his stede.
 þo hii mihte bi-holde?
 þat þar bi-halues were.

þene uæireste cniht ?
 þe verde scolde leden
 ne isæh næuere na man ?
 selere cniht nenne.
 þene him wes Arður ?
 aðelest cunnes.
 þa cleopede Arður ?
 ludere stæfne.
 Lou war her bisoren us ?
 heðene hundes.
 þe slozen ure alderð ?
 mid luðere heore craften.
 and heo us beoð on londe ?
 læðest alre þige.
 Nu fusen we hom to ?
 & stærcliche heom leggen
 on.
 & wræken wunderliche ?
 ure cū & ure riche.
 & wreken þene muchele
 scome ?
 þat heo us iscend habbeoð.
 þat heo ouer vðen ?
 comen to Derte-muðen.
 & alle heo beoð for-swor-
 ene ?
 & alle heo beoð for-lorene.
 heo beoð for-demed alle ?
 mid drihttenes fulste.
 Fuse we nu forð ward ?
 uaste to-somð.
 æfne al swa softe ?
 swa we nan ufel ne þohten.
 and þenne we heð cumeð
 to ?

þane fairest cniht ?
 þat ferde sal leade.
 575
 þo cleopede Arthur ?
 loudere stemne.
 Lo war her bi-vore ous ?
 heapene hundes.
 þat oure eldre sloze ?
 mid hire luper craftes.
 and hi ous beoþ on londe ?
 580 lopest alre þinge.
 Nou wende to heom ?
 and starlige ȝam legge an.
 585 and wreken þane mochele
 same ?
 þat ous hii do habbeþ.
 for alle hii beoþ forswor-
 ren ?
 590 and alle hii beoþ for-loren.

140 CHILD RIC'S MEN LEAP TO HORSE.

mi seolf ic wullen on-fon.

an alre freomeste?

þat fiht ich wulle begin-
nen.

Nu we scullen riden?

and ouer lond gliden.

and na man bi his liue?

lude ne wurchen.

ah faren fæstliche?

drihten us fulsten.

þa riden agon?

Arður the riche mon.

beh ou[er] wælde?

& Baðe wolde isechð.

þa tidende com to Child-
riche?

þan strongen & þan richen.

þ Arður mid ferde com?

al ȝaru to fihte.

Childric & his ohte men?

leopen heom to horsen.

igripen heore wepnen?

heo wusten heom ifæied.

þis isæh Arður?

aðelest kinge.

isæh he æenne hæðene
eorl?

hældð him to-ȝeines.

mid seouen hundred cniht-
ten?

al ȝerewe to fihten.

þe orl him seolf ferdan?

bi-foren al his genge.

Nou we solle ride?

nou we solle glide.

and al þe formest?

þat fiht ich wolle bi-gynne.

nou me helpe to dai?

drihte þat wel may.

þo riden agan?

Arthur the riche man.

wende ouer wolde?

Baþe to seche.

þe tyding com to Child-
rich?

þane stronge and þane
rich.

þat Arthur mid ferde?

ȝaru cō to fihte.

Cheldrich mid his ohte
men?

leopen heom to horse.

and grepen hire wepne?

hii wiste ȝam i-feiþed.

as

þo iseh Arthur an eorl?

holde him to-ȝenes.

mid soue hundred cnihtes?

al ȝaru to fihte.

þe eorl him seolf ferde?

bi-vore al his genge.

& Arður him seolf arnde?
bi-uoren al his ferde.

Arður þe ræie?

Ron nom an honde.

he stræhte scaft stærne?

stiðimoden king.

his hors he lette irnen?

þat þe eorðe dunede.

Sceld he braid on breostn?

þe king wes abolzen.

he smat Borel þene eorl?

þurh ut þa breosten.

þat þæ heorte to-chā?

and þe king cleopede anan.

þe formeste is fæie?

nu fulsten us drihte.

and þa hefenliche quene?

þa drihten akēde.

þa cleopede Arður?

aðelest kinge.

Nu heom to nu heð to?

þat formest is wel idon.

Bruttes hom leiden on?

swa me scal a luðere don.

heo bittere swipen ʒefuen?

mid axes and mid sweordes.

þer feolle Cheldriches men?

fulle twa þusend.

swa neuere Arður ne les?

næuere ænne of his.

þer weoren Sæxisce men?

folken alre ærmest.

and Arthur him seolf?

bi-vore al his ferde.

Arthur þe bolde?

his spere nam an honde.

his hors he makede ear-
nee?

þat al þe erpe dunede.

Sceald he breid to breoste?

þe king was a-bolwe.

he smot þan eorl?

þorh vt þe breoste.

þat þe heorte to-chon?

and þe king cleopede
anon.

þe formeste his oure?

nou helpe ous drihte.

Nou heom to nou heom
to?

þe formeste his wel idon.

Bruttus heom leide on?

so me sal þe luper don.

bitere swipes hii ʒeuen?

mid axes and mid cniues.

þar folle Childreches men?

folle two þousend.

so neuere Arthur ne leas?

on of his manne.

142 CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON.

& þa Alemainisce men ?
 ȝeomerest alre leoden.
 Arður mid his sweorde ?
 fæie-scipe wurhte.
 al þat he smat to ?
 hit wes sone for-don.
 Al wæs þe king abolȝen ?
 swa bið þe wilde bar.
 þēne he i þan mæste ?
 monie [swyn] imetep.
 Þis isæh Childric ?
 & gon him to charren.
 & beh him ouer Auene ?
 to burȝen him seoluen.
 And Arður him læc to ?
 swa hit a liun weoren.
 & fusde heom to flode ?
 monie þer weoren fæie.
 þer sunken to þan grūde ?
 fif & twenti hūdred.
 þa al wes Auene stram ?
 mid stele ibrugged.
 Cheldric ouer þat wate flæh ?
 mid fiftene hundred cnihten.
 þohte forð siðen ?
 & ouer sæ liðen.
 Arður isæh Colgrim ?
 climben to muntē.
 buȝen to þan hulle ?
 þa ouer Baðen stondeð.
 & Baldulf beh him after ?
 mid seoue þusend cnihtes.

Arthur mid his sweorde ?
 bitere swipes swipte.
 al þat he smot to ?
 hit was sone for-do.
 Al was þe king a-bolwe ?
 so his þe wilde bor.
 wane he in þan maste ?
 many swyn i-metep.
 Þis i-seh Cheldric ?
 and gan him to flende.
 and iwende ouer Auene ?
 to borȝe him fram arme.
 And Arthur heom leap to ?
 ase hit a lyon were.
 and wende him to flode ?
 and manie weren fæie.
 þar sunke to þan grunde ?
 souene an twenti hundred.
 þat al was þe strem of
 Auene ?
 mid stele i-brugged.
 Childrich ouer þan water
 fleap ?
 mid fiftene hundred cnihtes.
 he þohte forþ wende ?
 and ouer see saily.
 Arthur isah Colgrim ?
 clembe to on hulle.
 and Bandolf wende after ?
 mid soue þousend cnihtes.

COLGRIM AND BALDULF'S RETREAT. 143

heo pohten i hulle ?
hæhliche at-stonden.
weorien heom mid wepnen.
& Arður awæmmen.

Ƣa isæh Arður ?
aðelest kingen.
whar Colgrim at-stod ?
& æc stal wrohte.

Ƣa clupede Ƣe king ?
kenliche lude.
Balde mine Ƣeines ?
buhzeð to Ƣā hulles.
For ƶerstendæi wes Colgrim ?

monnen alre kennest.
nu him is al swa Ƣere gat ?

Ƣer he Ƣene hul wat.
hæh uppen hulle ?
fehteð mid hornen.
Ƣenne comed Ƣe wlf wilde ?
touward hire winden.
Ƣeh Ƣe wulf beon ane ?
butð ælc imane.
& Ƣer weoren in ane loken ?
fif hundred gaten.
Ƣe wulf heom to iwiteð ?
and alle heom abiteð.
Swa ich wulle nu to dæi ?
Colgrī al fordemen.
ich am wulf & he is gat ?
Ƣe gume scal beon fæie.
Ƣa ƶet cleopede Arður ?
aðelest kingen.
ƶurstendæi wes Baldulf ?

hii pohten o Ƣan hulle ?
hebliche at-stonde.

ooo

Ƣo cleopede Ƣe king ?
kenliche loude.
Bolde mine cnihtes ?
bouep to Ƣan hulle.
For ƶorstendai was Col-
grim ?

man alre kennest.
nou hī his ase wo ase be
got ?

Ƣar he Ƣane hulle wot.
heh vppen hulle ?
fihtep mid hornes.
wane comeƢ Ƣe wolf ?
wilde toward him winde.
Ƣeh Ƣe wolf be one ?
wiƢ houte heni imone.
and Ƣar were on flockes ?
two hundred gotes.

no Ƣe wolf to witeƢ ?
and alle a-biteƢ.
So ich wolle nou to dai ?
Colgrym for-deme.
ieh ham wolf and he got ?
na Ƣat sal deap Ƣolie.
ƶet him spekeƢ Arthur ?
baldest alre kinge.
ƶorstendai was Baldolf ?

144 BALDULF AND CHILDRIC'S REVERSES.

cnihten alre baldest.
 nu he stant on hulle ?
 & Auene bi-haldeð.
 hu ligeð i þan stræme ?
 stelene fises.
 mid sweorde bi-georede ?
 heore sund is awemmed.
 heore scalen wleoteð ?
 swulc gold-faze sceldes.
 þer fleoteð heore spiten ?
 swulc hit spæren weoren.
 Þis beoð seolcuðe þing ?
 isizen to pissē londe.
 swulche deor an hulle ?
 swulche fises in walle.
 ȝurstendæi wes þe kaisere ?
 kennest alre kingen.
 nu he is bicumen hunte ?
 & hornes him fulieð.
 flihð ouer bradne wæld ?
 beorkeð his hundes.
 he hafeð bihalues Baðen ?
 his huntinge bilæfued.
 from his deore he flicð ?
 & we hit scullen fallen.
 and his balde ibeot ?
 to nohte ibrigen.
 and swa we scullē brukien ?
 rihte bi-ȝæten.
 Efne þan worde ?
 þa þe kīg seide.
 he bræid hæȝe his sceld ?
 forn to his breosten.
 he igrap his spere longe ?
 his hors he gon spurie.

cniht alre baldest.
 720 nou he stond on hulle ?
 and Auene bi-holdep.
 hou liggeþ in þan streme .
 stelene fises.
 730
 740 Þis wonderes beoþ ?
 isize to londe.
 soch fis in wille ?
 soch deor on hulle.
 ȝorstenday was Cheldrich ?
 750 kennest alre kinge.
 nou he his bi-come honte ?
 and hornes him folweþ.
 flicþ ouer brodne feld ?
 borkeþ his hundes.
 760 he haueþ bi-halues Baþe .
 his hontynge bi-lefued.
 fram his deor he flicþ ?
 we hit solle falle.
 770
 Efne þan worde ?
 þat þe king saide.
 780 he breid hehȝe his scelde ?
 vp to his breoste.
 he grop his spere longe ?
 and gan his hors sporie.

Neh al swa swi ?
 swa þe fuzel flizeð
 fuleden þan kinge ?
 fif and twenti þusend.
 whitere monnen ?

wode under wepnen.

hældē to hulle ?

mid hæhzere strēgðe.

and uppen Colgrime smiten ?

mid swiðe smærte biten.

and Colgrim heom þer hente ?

and feolde þa Bruttes to grūde. 700

i þan uormeste ræse ?

fulle fif hundred.

Þat isæh Arður ?

aðelest kingen.

and wrað hī him iwræððed ?

wunder ane swiðe.

and þus cleopien a-gon ?

Arður þe hæhze mā.

War beo 3e Bruttes ?

balde mine beornes.

her stondeð us biuoren ?

vre ifan alle icorē.

gumen mine gode ?

legge we heom to grunde.

Arður igrap his sweord riht ? 700

& he smat ænne Sexise cniht.

þ þ sweord þ wes swa god ?

æt þan toþen at-stod.

& he smat enne oðer ?

þat wes þas cnihtes broðer.

Neh al so swiþe ?

700 so þe fowel fliep.

solwede þan kinge ?

fif and twenti þousend.

• hii wende to þan hulle ?

mid baldere strengþe.

and vppe Colgrī smite ?

swiþe smorte bites.

And Colgrim 3am hende ?

and fulde þe Bruttus.

in þe forste rease ?

folle fif hūdred.

Þis isah Arthur ?

700 and wrappede him swiþe ?

and cleopie agan ?

Arthur þe hehze man.

Ware be 3eo Bruttes ?

700 bolde mine cnihtes.

here stondeþ vs bi-vore ?

oure fon al icore.

go we mid isunde ?

and legge we heom to grunde.

Arthur groph h.s sweord riht ?

and smot ane Saxisse cniht.

þat þe sweord þat was so god ?

at þe middel hit astod.

and he smot on oþer ?

700 þes cnihtes broþer.

146 ARTHUR SMITES DOWN COLGRIM,

<p> þat his halm & his hæfd? halden to grunde. þene þridde dunt he sone ȝaf? & enne cniht atwa clæf. þa weoren Bruttes? swiðe ibalded. & leiden o þan Sæxen? læzen swi stronge. mid heore speren longe? and mid sweoreden swiðe strōge. Sexes þer uullen? & fæie-sih makeden. bi hundred bi hundred? hælden to þan grunde. bi þusend and bi þusend? þer feollen æuere in þene grund. þa iseh Colgrim? wær Arður com touward him. ne mihte Colgrī for þan wæle? fleon a nare side. þer fæht Baldulf? bi-siden his broðer. þa cleopede Arður? ludere stefne. Her ich cume Colgim? to cuððen wit scullen ræchen. nu wit scullen þis lond dalen? swa þe bið alre laððest. </p>	<p> þat his helm and his heued? wende in þan felde. þane þridde dunt he sone ȝeaf? and one cniht he al to- cleof. 100 þo weren Bruttus? swipe ibolded. and leiden on þe Saxisse? mid hire stronge mihte. 110 þat Saxisse þar folle? manie to grunde. þo iseh Colgrī? war Arthur com toward him. ne mihte he fliht makie? 120 in neuere one side. þo saide Arthur: to Colgrim þan kene Nou we solle þis kinelond? deale ous bi-twine. </p>
---	--

AND STRIKES OFF BALDULF'S HEAD. 147

Æfne þan worde :

þa þe king sæide.

his brode swærd he up ahof :

and hærdliche adun floh.

and smat Colgimes hælme.

þ he amidde to-clæf.

and þere burē hod :

þat hit at þe breoste at-stod.

And he sweinde touward
Baldulfe :

mid his swiðrē hōde

& swipte þat hæfued of :

forð mid þan helme.

þa loh Arður :

þe alðele king.

and þus 3eddien agon :

mid gomenfulle worden.

Lien nu þere Colgim :

þu were iclumben hæze.

and Baldulf þi broðer :

lið bi þire side.

nu ich al þis kine-lond :

sette an eorwer ahzere hond.
dales & dunes :

& al mi drihtliche uolc.

þu clumbe a þissen hulle :

wunder ane hæze.

swulc þu woldest to hæu-
ene :

nu þu scalt to hælle.

þer þu miht kenne :

muche of þine cunne.

Efne þan word :

þat þe king saide.

his brode sweord he w
droh :

and vppe Colgrim his helm
smot.

and to-cleof þane brunie
hod :

þat hit at þe breoste.

And he a wiper sweynede :

to Baldolf his broþer.

and swipte þat heued of :

forþ mid þan helme.

þo loh Arthur þe king :

and þes word saide.

Li nou þar Colgrym :

þe were iclemde to heze.

and Baldolf þin broþer :

liþ bi þine side.

nou ich al þis kinelond :

sette in 3oure tweire hond.

3e clemde to hehze :

vppen þisse hulle.

ase þeh 3e wolde to heu-
ene :

ac nou 3e mote to helle.

and þare 3eo mawe kenne :

moche of 3oure cunne.

148 CADOR IS SENT AGAINST CHILDRIC.

And gret þu þer Hengest?
 þe cnihten wes faƷerest.
 Ebissa & Ossa?
 Octa & of þine cūne ma.
 and bide heom þer wunie?
 wintres & sumeres.
 & we scullen on londe?

libben in blisse.
 bidden for eower saulen?
 þat sel ne wurðen heom
 nauære.

& scullen her æuwer ban?
 biside Bade ligen.

Arður þe king cleopede?
 Cador þene kene.

of Cornwale he wes eorl?
 þe cniht wes swiðe kene.

Hercne me Cador?

þu ært min aƷe cun.

Nu is Childric iuloƷen?

& awæiward itohƷen.

he þencheð mid isunde?

aƷen cumen liðen.

Ah nim of mire uerde?

fif þusend monnen.

& fareð forð rihtes?

bi dæie & bi nihte.

þat þu cumme to þare sæ?

bi-foren Childriche.

and al þat þu miht biwi-
 nen?

bruc hit on wunnen.

& Ʒif þu miht þene kaisere:

And greteþ þare Hengest
 845 þat was cniht fairest.
 Ebissa Octa and Ossa?
 and of þine cunne mo.
 and bide heom þare wonie.
 wyntres and someres.
 850 and we sollen here in
 londe?

libbe in blisse.

855

Arthur þo saide?

to Cador þe kene.

of Cornwale he was eorl?

þat was a cniht kene.

860 Hercne me Cador?

þou hart min eorl deore.

Nou his Childrich a-floƷe?

and a-weiward itowe.

and þencheþ mid isunde?

865 aƷein hider wende.

Ac nim of mine ferde?

fif þousend manne.

and far þe forþ riht?

bi daie and bi niht.

870 þat þou come to þare sée?

bi-vore Childriche.

and al þat þou miht bi-
 winnne?

brouket nit mid wonne.

and Ʒef þou miht þan
 cayser.

uſele aquellen þere.
ich þe ȝifue to mede?
al Dorſete.

Al ſwa þe aðele king?
þas word haſede iſæid.

Cador ſprong to horſe?

ſwa ſpærc him doh of fure.
fulle ſeoue þuſend?
fuleden þan eorle.

Cador þe kene?
& muchel of his cunne.

wenden ouer woldes?
& ouer wildernes.
ouer dales and ouer dunes?
ouer deope wateres.

Cador cuðe þene wæi?
þe toward his cunde læi.
an oueſte he wende fuli-
wiſ?

riht toward Toteneis.
dæies and nihtes?
he com þere forð rihtes.

ſwa neuere Childric nuſte?
of his cume nane cuſte.

Cador com to cuððe?
bi-uoren Childriche.
and lette hī fuſen biſoren?

al þas londes folc.
cheorles ful ȝepe?
mid clubben ſwiðe græte.
mid ſpæren and mid græte
waȝen?

eniwiſe a-cwelle þar.
ihc þe ȝefe to mede?
al Dorſete.

Onneþe hadde þe kīȝ?
þat word ibroht to þe
hende.

þat Cador ne ſparng to
horſe?

aſe ſparc doþ of fure.
folle ſoue þuſend?
folwede þan eorle.

hii wende ouer feldeſ?
and ouer wildernes.

Cador coupe þane way?
þat touward his cuppe lay?
and an hiȝenge wende fo-
liwiſ?

riht touward Totenas.
daȝes and nihtes?

forte he com þer forþ
rihtes.

Childrich noþing nuſte?
of his come no cuſte.

Cador com to cuppe?
bi-fore Cheldriche.

he lette wende him bi-
vore?

al þat londes folc.
cheorles fol ȝepe?
mid clubbes wel grete.

to þan ane icoren.

and duden heom alle clane? 905
into þan scipen grunde.

& hæhte heom þere lutie
wel?

þat Childric of heom neore
war.

& þenne his folc come? 910
& in wolden climben.
heore botten igripen?
and ohtliche on smiten.
mid heore wazen and mid
heore speren?

murðren Childriches heren. 915

Al duden þa cheorles?
swa Cador heom tæhte.

To þan scipen wenden?
wiðer-fulle cheorles.

in æuer ælche scipe?
oder half hundred.

And Cador þe kene bæh?
in toward ane wude hæh.
fif mile from þan stude?

þær þæ stoden þa scipen.
and hudde hine on wille?
wūder ane stille.

Childric com sōe?
ouer wald liðen.

walde to þan scipen fleon? 920
and fusen of lōden.

Sone swa Cador isæh?

þat wes þe kene eorl.

þat Childric wes an eorðen?
bitweonen hī and þā cheorlen. 925

þa clupede Cador?

and dude ȝam alle cleane?
into þan sipes grūde.

and hehte heom lotie wel?

þat Cheldrich nere noht
war.

ac wane his folk come? 910
and in wolde clembe.
Nimeþ ȝoure badtes?
and hahtliche ȝou storiep.

Al dude þe cheorles:
ase Cador ȝam tahte.
To þan sipes wend?
wiperfolle cheorles.

920 in euereche sipe?
oper half hundred.

And Cador þe kene beh?
and toward one wode teh.
fif mile frā þan stude?

925 þar þe sipes stode.
and hudde him an wile?
wonderliche stille.

And Cheldrich com sone?
ouer dounes wende.

930 wolde to þan sipes fleon?
and stelen vt of londe.

Sone so Cador þis iseh?

þat was þe eorl kene.

þat Childrich was bi-twixe?
him and þe cheorles.

þo saide Cador?

HE EXHORTS HIS MEN TO THE ONSET. 151

ludere stefne.

Wær beo 3e cnihtes?

ohte men & wihte.

Ipenched what Ardur?

þe is ure aþele king.

at Baðen us bi-sohte?

ær we wenden from hirede.

Leou war fuseð Childric?

& fleð wule of londe.

and þencheð to Alemaine?

þer beoð his ældren.

and wule bi-3iten ferde?

and æft cumen hidere.

and wule faren hider in? 960

and þencheð awrækð Colgrim.

and Baldulf his broðer.

þæ bi Baðen resteð.

Ah no abide he næuere þære

dæ3en?

ne scal he no 3if we mazen. 965

Æfne þere spæche?

þa spac þe eorl riche.

and on uest he gon ridð?

þe reh wes on moden.

halden ut of wude sca3e?

scalkes swiðe kene.

and after Cheldriche?

þan strongen & þan richen.

Cheldriches cnihtes?

bi-seh3en heom baften.

iseh3n ouer wolden?

winden heore-mærken.

winnien ouer ueldes?

fif þusð sceldes.

þa iwærð Childric?

loudere stemne.

Ware beo 3e cnihtes?

ohte men and wihte.

960 Ipencheð wat Arthur?

þat his cure alre louerd.

at Baþe vs bi-sohte.

are we fram him wende.

Lo war wendeþ Childrich?

965 and fare wole of londe.

and þencheþ to Alemaine?

ware wonieþ hia eldre.

and wole a-winne ferde?

and eft þis lond seche.

970 for to a-wreke Colgrim.

and Baldolf his broþer.

and Baldolf his broþer.

Ac ne abide we neuere

þanc day?

965 ne sal he no 3ef ich may.

Efne þan speche?

þat spac þe eorl riche

970 hii leopen vt of wode?

ase hit lyons were.

and after Cheldrich?

þan kene and þan riche.

Cheldreches cnihtes?

975 iseh3e bi-hinde.

980 hearne ouer feldes?

fif þousend scealdes.

985 þar iwarþ Cheldrich?

chærful an heorten.
 and þas word sæide ?
 þe riche kaisere.
 Þis is Arður þe king ?
 þe alle us wule aquellen.
 fleo we nu biliue ?
 & in to scipen fusen.
 and liðen forð mid watere ?

ne recchen we nauere wudere.
 Þa Childric þe kaisere ?
 þas worde hæuede isæid.
 þa gon he to fleōne ?
 feondliche swiðe.
 & Cador þe kene ?
 com him after sone.

Childric and his cnihtes ?
 to scipe comen forð rihtes.
 heo wenden þa scipen stronge ?
 to sculuen from þan londe.
 Þæ cheorles mid heore bot-
 ten ?

weoren þer wið innen.
 þa botten heo up heouen ?
 & adun riht slozen.
 þer wes sone islazen ?
 moni cniht mid heor wah3-
 en.

wið heore pic-forcken ?
 heo ualden heom to grundæ.
 Cador & his cnihtes ?
 slozen heō baften.
 Þa isah Childric ?
 þ heō ilomp liðerlic.
 þa al his folc mucle ?

sorþfolle in heorte.
 and þes word saide ?
 þe riche cayser.
 Þis his Arthur þe king ?
 075 þat al vs wole a-cwelle.
 fleo we nou swipe ?
 and in to si[p]e wende.
 and wende forþ mid wed-
 ere ?

ne reche we neuere wodere.
 080 Þo Childrich þe caysere ?
 þis word hadde isaid þare.
 þo gonne hii to fleonde ?
 feondeliche swipe.
 and Cador þe kene ?
 085 com 3am after sone.

Childrich and his cnihtes ?
 to sipe come forþ rihtes.
 hii wende þe sipes stronge ?
 seue fram þan londe.
 090 Þe cheorles mid hire bat-
 tes ?

weren þar wiþ ine.
 þe bates hii vp houen ?
 and a-dun rihttes slowen.
 þar was sone islaze ?
 095 mani cniht mid hire wa-
 wes.

mid hire pic-forken ?
 feolde heom to grūde.
 Cador and his cnihtes.
 slowen heom bi-hinde.
 1000 Þo iseh Cheldrich.
 þat him bi-fulle luperlich.

THEY ARE SLAIN BY THE CHURLS. 153

feol to þan grūde.

nu i-sæh he þer bilalues :

ænne swiðe mare hul.

1005

þat water tið þer under ?

þu Teine is ihatð.

þa hulle ihaten Teinnewic :

þider-ward flæh Childric.

swa swiðe swa he mihte :

1010

mid feouwer & twenti cnihten.

þa isæh Cador ?

hu hit þa uerde þer.

þat þe kaisere flæh ?

& touwarde þæ hulle tæh.

1015

and Cador him after ?

swa swiðe swa he mahte.

and him to tuhte ?

& hine of-toc sone.

þasaide Cador ?

þe eorl swiðe kene.

Abid abid Childic ?

ich wulle þe ʒefen Teinewic.

he fleop to one hulle :

þat Teyne his i-hote.

to þan hul of Teyniswich :

swiðe fleoh Cheldrich.

so swiðe so he mihte ?

mid four and twenti cnihtes.

þat iseh Cador ?

ou hit þo ferde þar.

he him went after ?

so swiðe so he mihte.

and him of-tok sone ?

in lutele tyme.

þo saide Cador þe eorl ?

1020 þat cnih was swiðe kene.

Abid abid Cheldrich ?

ich wole ʒeue þe Teynes-
wich.

Cador his sweord an-hof ?

and he Childric of-sloh.

Monie þe þer fluzen ?

to þan watere heo tuhʒen.

inne Teine þan watere ?

þer heo for-wurðen.

al Cador awælde ?

þat he quic funde.

and summe heo crupen ito

þan wude ?

and alle he heō þer for-dude.

þa Cador heom haueden alle

ouer cumen ?

1025 and he Cheldrich of-sloh.

Many þo þar flozen ?

and to þan watere toʒen.

and þar hi a-dreinte ?

for Cador his heiʒe.

1030 al Ca[dor] a-fulde ?

þat he cwik funde.

þo Cador þat fih̄t hadde

ouercome :

and æc al þat lond inumen. ~~1025~~ and þat lond to him i-
nome.

he sette git swiðe god ?

he sette grip swiðe god ?

þat þer after longe stod.

þat þar after longe stod.

þeh ælc mon beere an honde ?

þeh ech man bere an
honde ?

behȝes of golde.

beȝes of golde.

ne durste nauere gume nan ? ~~1030~~ ne dorste no gome ?

oðerne ufele igeten.

oþ[er] vuele igrete.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ANCREN RIWLE.

DIVISION OF THE TREATISE INTOEIGHT PARTS.

Nu mine leoue sustren, þeos boc ich to dele on eihte distinctiuns, þet 3e clepieð dolen, & euerich dole wiðute moncglunge spekeð al bi himself of sunderliche þingcs & tanh euch on valleð riht efter oþer & is þe latere euer iteied to ðe vorme.

Þe vorme dole spekeð al of ower seruise.

Þe oþer is, hu 3e schulen þurh ower vif wittes witen ower heorte þet ordre, & religiun, & soule lif is inne. I þisse distinctiun beoð fif cheapitres also vif stucchenes efter þe vif wittes, þet witeð þe heorte also wakemen hwarse heo beoð treowe, & speked of euerich wit sunderliche areawe.

Þe þridde dole is of ones kunnes fuweles þet Daud iþe sauter efneð himself to, also he were ancre? & hu þeo kunde of þeo ilke fuweles beoð ancren iliche.

Þe veorðe dole is of fleshliche vondunges & of gostliche boðe & kunfort azeines ham, & of hore saluen.

Þe vifte dole is of schrift.

Þe sixte dole is of penitence.

Þe seouenðe dole is of schir heorte, hwi me ouh, & hwi me schal Iþu Crist luuien? & hwat binimeð us his luue, & let us to luuien him.

Þe eihtuðe dole is al of þe uttre riwle? erest of mete & of drunc & of oðer þingcs þet falleð ðer abuten; þer efter of þeo þingcs þet 3e muwen underuon? & hwat þingcs 3e

muwen witen & habben; þerefter, of ower cloðes & of swuche þinges ase ðer abuten ualleð: ðer efter of ower doddunge, & of ower werkes, & of ower blod letunge: ower meidenes riwle a last hu ꝥe ham schullen luueliche leren.

FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

Two cunne ancren beoð ꝥet ure Louerd spekeð of, & seið in ꝥe gospels: of false, & of treowe. “Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos:” ꝥet is, “voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes.” ꝥe uoxes, ꝥet beoð ꝥe valse ancren, ase vox is best falsest, ꝥeos habbeð he seið ure Louerd, hore holes inward ter eorðe, mid eorðliche unðeauwes, & draweð al into hore holes, ꝥet heo muwen arepen & arechen. Þus beoð ꝥe gederinde ancren of god, iðe gospels to uoxes iefned. ꝥe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, & fret swuðe wel mid alle: & te valse ancre drauhð into hire hole & fret, ase ꝥe uox deð, boðe ges & henhen, ant habbeð after ꝥe uoxe a simple semblaunt sume cherre, & beoð þauh ful of gile, & makieð ham oðre þen ha beoð, ase uox deð: is ipocrite & weneð forte gilen God, ase heo bidweolieð simple men, & gileð mest ham suluen. Gelstreð, ase ꝥe uox deð, & ȝelpeð of hore god, hwar se heo durren & muwen: & chefleð of idel, & so swuðe worldlich iwurðeð, ꝥet, anont hore nome, ha stinkeð, ase ꝥe uox deð ꝥer he geð forð: vor ȝif heo doð vuele me seið bi ham wurse.

Þeos eoden into ancre huse ase dude Saul into hole: nout ase Daid ꝥe gode. Boðe þauh heo wenden into hole, Saul & Daid, ase hit telleð ine, Regum. Auh Daid wende [in him for to clensen: ach Saul wende] þider in vorte don his fulðe þerinne, ase deð, among moni mon, sum uniseli ancre, went into hole of ancre huse vorte bifulen þene stude, & don demeluker þerinne fles-

liche fulþen, þen heo muhte 3if hec were amidde þe worlde. Uor hwo haueð more eise te don hire cwead-schipes þen haueð þe ualse ancre? þus wende Saul into hole uort te bidon þene stude? auh Daudid wende þider in one uor to huden him urom Saul þet him hatede, & souhte uorte slenne? & so deð þe gode ancre. Saul, þet is þe ueond, hateð & hunteð efter hire? & heo deð hire into hire hole, uorte huden hire vrom his kene clokes. Heo hut hire in hire hole, boðe vrom worldliche men & worldliche sunnen? & forði heo is gostliche Daudid? þet is, strong to 3ein þe ueond, and hire lire lufsum to ure Louerdes eien. Vor al so muchel seið þis word Daudid, on Ebreuwische leodene, as strong to 3ein þe ueond. þe ualse ancre is Saul, efter þet his name seið? Saul, abus-tens, siue abusio. Vor Saul, on Ebreuwisch, is mis-notinge an Englisch? ant te valse ancre mis-noteð ancre nome. Vor heo witeð unwurðliche ancre nome? & al þet heo euer wurcheð. Auh þe gode ancre is Iudit, as we er seiden, þet is bitund, ase heo was? & also ase heo dude, vesteð and wakieð, swinkeð & wereð here. Heo is of þe briddes þet ure Louerd spekeð of, efter þe uoxes? þe mid hore lustes ne holieð nout adune-ward, ase doð þe uoxes, þet beoð false ancren? auh hab-beð up an heih, ase briddes of heouene, iset hore nest, þet is hore reste. Treowe ancren beoð briddes bitocnd? vor heo leaueð þe eorðe, þet is, þe luue of alle eorðliche þinges, & þuruh 3irnunge of heorte to heouenliche þinges, vleoð upward, touward heouene. Ant tauh heo vleon heie, mid heih lif & holi, heo holdeð þauh þet heaued lowe þuruh milde edmodnesse, ase brid vleoinde buhð þet heaued lowe, ant leteð al nouht wurð þet heo wel doð, & wel wurcheð? & siggeð ase ure Louerd lerede alle his, "Cum omnia bene feceritis, dicite quod servi inutiles estis:" "Hwon 3e habbeð al wel idon," he seið, ure Louerd, "siggeð þ 3e beoð unnute þrelles." Fleoð heie.

& holdeð þauh þet heaued euer lowe. Þe hwingen þet bereð ham upward, þet beoð gode þeauwes þet heo moten sturien into gode werkes, ase brid hwon hit wule vleon stureð his hwingen. Auh þe treowe ancren þet we efneð to briddes? nout we þauh? auh deð God. Heo spredeð hore hwingen, ant makieð a creoz of ham suluen, ase brid deð hwon hit flihð, þet is, ine þouhte of heorte, & ine bitternesse of flesche, bereð Godes rode. Þeo briddes fleoð wel þet habbeð lutel flesch, ase þe pellican haueð, & monie uederen. Þe steorc uor his muchele flesche makeð a semblaunt uorte vleon, & beateð þe hwingen? auh þet fette drauhð euer to þer eorðe. Al riht so, fleschlich ancre þet luueð flesches lustes & foluweð hire eise, þe heuinesse of hire flesche & flesches unðeawes binimeð hire hire vluht? & tauh heo makie semblaunt, and muchel noise mid te hwingen, þet is, leten of ase þauh heo fluwe & were an holi ancre. Hwo se ȝeorne bihalt, he lauhweð hire to bisemare? for hire uette euer, ase deð þe strorkes, þet beoð hire lustes, draweð hire to þer eorðe. Þeos ne beoð nout iliche þe pellican þe leane, ne ne vleoð nout an heih? auh beoð eorð briddes, & nesteð o þer eorðe. Auh God cleopeð þe gode ancren briddes of heouene, ase ich er seide: "Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos." Voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes. Treowe ancren beoð ariht briddes of heouene þet fleoð an heih, ant sitteð singinde murie oðe grene bowes? þet is, þencheð uppand, of þe blisse of heouene, þet neuer ne valeweð, auh is euer grene, & sitteð o þisse grene, singinde swuðe murie? þet is, resteð ham inne swuche þouhte, & habbeð muruhðe of heorte, ase þeo þet singeð. Brid þauh, oðer hwule, vorte sechen his mete uor þe vlesches neode, lihteð adun to þer eorðe? auh þeo hwule þet hit sit o þer eorðe, nis hit neuer siker, auh biwent him ofte, & bilokeð him euer ȝeorneliche al abuten. Alriht so, þe gode ancre, ne vleo heo neuer so heie, heo

mot lihten oðer hwules adun to þer eorðe of hire bodie, eten, drinken, slepen, wurchen, speken, iheren of þet neodeð to, of eorðliche þinges. Auh þeonne, as þe brid deð, heo mot wel biseon hire, & biholden hire on ilchere half, þet heo nouhwar ne misnime, leste heo beo ikeiht þuruh summe of þe deofles gronen, oðer ihurt summes weis, þe hwule þæt heo sit so lowe. Þeos briddes habbeð nestes, he seið, ure Louerd, "*Volucres celi habent nidos.*" Nest is herd, of prikinde þornes wiðuten, & wiðinnen nesche & softe : & so schal ancre wiðuten þolien herd in hire vlesche, & prikinde pinen. So wisliche heo schal þauh swenchen þet flesch, þet heo muwe sigen, mid te psalmwuruhte, "*Fortitudinem meam ad te custodiam?*" þet is, ichulle witen mine strençðe, Louerd, to þine bi-houe? & forði beoð flesches pinen efter euerich ones efne. Þet nest schal beon herd wiðuten & softe wiðinnen, & te heorte swete. Þeo þet beoð of bittere, oðer of herde heorte, & nesche to hore vlesche, heo makieð frommard hore nest—softe wiðuten, & þorni wiðinnen. Þis beoð þe weamode & te estfule ancren, bittre wiðinnen, ase þet swete schulde beon, & estfule wiðuten, ase þet herde schulde beon. Þeos ine swuche neste muwen habben herde reste hwon heo ham wel biðencheð. Vor to leate heo schulen bringen vorð briddes of swuche neste? þet beoð gode werkes, vorte vleon touward heouene. Iob cleopeð þer ancre hus nest? & seið ase þauh he were ancre. "*In nidulo meo moriar?*" þet is, ichulle deien imine neste, & beon as dead þerinne? vor þet is ancre rihte? & wunien uort heo deie þerinne, þet is nullich neuer slakien, þe hwule þet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.

Of dumbe bestes & of dumbe fueles leorneð wisdom & lore. Þe earn deð in his neste enne deorewurðe ȝimston þet hette achate. Vor non attri þinc ne mei þene ston neihen, ne þeo hwule þet he is in his neste hermen his

briddes. Þes deorewurðe ston, þet is Iesu Crist, ase ston treowe & ful of alle mihten, ouer alle ȝimstones. He is þe achate þet atter of sunne ne neihede neuere. Do hine iðine neste, þet is, iðine heorte. Þenc hwuch pinen he þolede on his flesche wiðuten, & hu swete he was iheorted, & hu softe wiðinnen? & so þu schalt driue ut euerich atter of þine heorte, & bitternesse of þine bodie. Vor ine swuch þouhte, ne beo hit neuer so bitter pine þet þu polest uor þe luue of him þet dreih more uor þe, hit schal punche þe swete. Þes ston, ase ich er seide, avleieð attri þinges. Habbe þu þesne ston wiðine þine heorte, þet is Godes nest, ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle. Þine briddes, þ̅ beoð þine gode werkes, beoð al sker of his atter.

**OF LOVE—A PURE HEART ESSENTIAL TO LOVE
—A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST—THE
CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.**

Seint Powel witneð þet alle uttre herdschipes, & alle vlesshes pinunge, & alle licomes swinkes, al is ase nout aȝean luue, þet schireð & brihteð þe heorte. “Exercitatio corporis ad modicum ualet? pietas autem ualet ad omnia:” þet is, “Licomliche bisischipe is to lutel wurð? auh swote & schir heorte is god to alle þinges.” “Si tradidero corpus meum ita ut ardeam: si lingwis hominum loquar et angelorum? et si distribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest.” “þauh ich kuðe,” he seið, “alle monne ledene & englene? and þauh ich dude o mine bodie alle þe pinen, and alle þe passiuns þet bodi muhte þolien? and þauh ich ȝefde poure men al þet ich hefde? but ȝif ich hefde luue þer mide to God & to alle men, in him & for him, al were aspilled?” vor, ase þe holi abbod Moises seide, “Al þet wo & al þet herschipe þet we þolieð

of flesche, & al þe god þet we euer doð, alle swuche þinges ne beoð buten ase lomen uorte tilien mide þe heorte. Gif ear ne kurue, ne þe spade ne dulue, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwo kepte ham uorte holden?" Al so ase no mon ne luueð lomen uor ham suluen, auh deð for þe þinges þet me wurcheð mid ham, riht al so, no vlesshes derf nis forte luuien bute uorði þet God þe raðer loke þideward mid his grace, and makie þe heorte schir & of brihte sihðe: þet non ne mei hebben mid monglunge of unðeauwes, ne mid eorðlich luue of worldliche þinges: uor þis mong woreð so þe eien of þe heorte þet heo ne mei iknowen God, ne gledien of his sihðe. "Schir heorte," ase Seint Bernard seið, "makeð two þinges: þet tu, al þet þu dest, do hit oðer uor luue one of God, oðer uor oðres god, & for his biheue." Haue, in al þet tu dest, on of þeos two ententes, oðer bo togederes: uor þe latere ualleð into þe uorme. Haue euer schir heorte þus, & do al þet tu wilt. Haue wori heorte & al þe sit vuele. "Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis uero nichil est mundum." Apostolus. St. Augustinus: "Habe caritatem et fac quicquid uis: uoluntate, uidelicet, rationis." Vorði, mine leoue sustren, ouer alle þing beoð bisie uorte hebben schir heorte. Hwat is schir heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid er: þet is, þet 3e no þing ne wilnen, ne ne luuien bute God one, and þeo ilke þinges, uor God, þet helpeð ou touward him. Uor God, ich sigge, luuien ham, & nout for ham suluen—ase mete, & cloð, and mon oðer wummon þet 3e beoð of igoded. Uor, ase Seint Austin seið, & spekeð þus to ure Louerd, "Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat:" þet is, "Louerd, lesse heo luuieð þe þet luuieð out bute þe, bute 3if heo luuien hit for þe." Schirnesse of heorte is Godes lue one. I þissen is al þe strençðe of alle religiuns, and þe ende of alle ordres. "Plenitudo legis est dilectio." "Luue fulleð þe lawe," he seið, Seinte Powel. "Quicquid

162 WHAT GOD HAS DONE TO GAIN OUR LOVE.

precipitur in sola caritate solidatur.” “Alle Godes hesten,” ase Seint Gregorie seið, “beoð ine luue iroted.” Luue one schal beon ileid ine Seinte Miheles weie. Ðeo þet mest luuieð, þeo schullen beon mest iblisced: nout þeo þet ledeð herdest lif: uor luue ouerweið hit. Luue is heouene stiward, uor hire muchele ureoschipe, uor heo ne ethalt no þing, auh heo 3iueð al þet heo haueð, & ec hire suluen: elles Goð ne kepte nout of al þat hire were.

God haueð of-gon ure luue on alle kunne wisen. He haueð muchel idon us, & more bihoten. Muchel 3eoue of-draweð luue: me muchel 3ef he us. Al þene world he 3ef us in Adam ure Ueder: and al þet is iðe worlde he werp under ure uet—bestes & fueles, ear we weren uorgulte. “*Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus, oues et boues uniuersas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris,*” &c. And 3et al þet is, ase is þeruppe iseid, serueð þe gode, to þe soule biheue: 3ete þe vuele serueð eorð, seea, and sunne [viz. sol]. Get he dude more: he 3ef us nout one of his, auh dude al him suluen. So heih 3eoue nes neuer iziuen to so louwe wrecches. Apostolus: “*Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea.*” Seinte Powel seið, “Crist luuede so his leofmon þet he 3ef for hire þe pris of him suluen.” Nimeð god 3eme, mine leoue sustren, uor hwi we ouh him to luuien. Erest, ase a mon þet woweð—ase a king þet luuede one lefdi of feorrene londe, and sende hire his sondesmen biforen, þet weren þe patriarkes & þe prophetes of þe Olde Testament, mid lettres isealed. A last he com him suluen, and brouhte þet gospel ase lettres iopened, and wrot mid his owune blode saluz to his leofmon, of luue gretunge uorte wown hire mide, & forte welden hire luue. Herto ualleð a tale, and on iwrien uorbisne.

A lefdi was þet was mid hire uoan biset al abuten, and hire lond al destrued, & heo al poure, wiðinnen one

A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST. 163

eorðene castle. On mihti kinges luue was þauh biturad upon hire, so vnimete swuðe þet he uor wouhlecchunge sende hire his sonden, on efter oðer, and ofte somed monie? & sende hire beaubelet boðe ueole & feire, and sukurs of liueneð, & help of his heie hird to holden hire castel. Heo underueng al ase on unrecheleas þing þet was so herd iheorted þet hire luue ne mihte he neuer beon þe neorre. Hwat wult tu more? He com himsulf a last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase þe þet was of alle men ueirest to biholden, and spec swuðe sweteliche & so murie wordes þet heo muhten þe deade arearen urom deaðe to liue. And wrouhte ueole wundres, and dude ueole meistries biuoren hire eihsihðe? & scheawede hire his mihten? tolde hire of his kinedome? and bead for to makien hire cwene of al þet he ouhte. Al þis ne help nout. Nes þis wunderlich hoker? Vor heo nes neuer wurðe uorte beon his schelchine. Auh so, þuruh his debonerté, luue hefde ouerkumen hine þet he seide on ende, “Dame, þu ert iweorred, & þine uon beoð so stronge þet tu ne meiht nonesweis, wiðuten sukurs of me, etfleon hore honden, þet heo ne don þe to scheomefule deað. Ich chulle uor þe luue of þe nimen þis fiht upon me, and aredden þe of ham þet schecheð þine deað. Ich wot þauh for soðe þet ich schal bitweonen ham underuongen deaðes wunde? and ich hit wulle heorteliche uorto of-gon þine heorte. Nu, þeonne, biseche ich þe, uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe, þet tu luuie me, hure & hure, efter þen ilke dead deaðe, hwon þu noldes liues.” Þes king dude al þus: aredde hire of alle hire uon, and was himsulf to wundre ituked, and isleien on ende. Þuruh miracle, þauh, he aros from deaðe to liue. Nere þeos ilke lefdi of vuele kunnes kunde, 3if heo ouer alle þing ne luue him her efter?

Þes king is Iesu Crist, Godes sune, þet al o þisse wise wowude ure soule, þet þe deoflen heueden biset. And he,

ase noble woware efter monie messagers, & feole god deden, com uorto preouen his luue, and scheawede þuruh knihtschipe þet he was luue-wurde? ase weren sumewhule knihtes iwuned for to donne. He dude him ine turnement, & hefde uor his leofmonnes luue, his schelde ine uihte, ase kene kniht, on eueriche half i-þurled. Þis scheld þet wreih his Godhed was his leoue licome þet was ispred o rode, brod ase scheld buuen in his i-streihrt earmes, and neruh bineoðen, ase þe on uot, efter þet me weneð, sete upon þe oðer uote. Þet þis scheld naueð none siden is forto bitocnen þet his deciples, þet schulden stonden bi him, and i-beon his siden, vluwen alle urom him & bilefden him ase ureomede? as þe gospel seið, “Relicto eo, omnes fugerunt.” Þis scheld is i-ziuen us aȝean alle temptaciuns, ase Jeremie witneð? “Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum,” & Psalmista, “Scuto bone uoluntatis tue coronasti nos.” Þis scheld ne schilt us nout one urom alle vueles? auh deð ȝet more? hit kruneð us in heouene. “Scuto bone uoluntatis tue,” Louerd, he seið, Dauid, mid þe scheld of þine gode wille. Vor, willes he polede al þet he polede. Ysaia. “Oblatus est quia uoluit.” Me, Louerd, þu seist, hwarto? Ne muhte he mid lesse gref hebben ared us? Ge siker, ful lihtliche? auh he nolde. Hwareuore? Vorte binimen us euerich bitellunge aȝean him of ure luue, þet he so deore bouhte. Me buð lihtliche a þing þet me luueð lutel. He bouhte us mid his heorte blode? deorre pris nes neuer, uorte of-drawn of us ure luue touward him þet kostnede him so deorre. Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe peintunge. Al so was iðisse schelde—þet treo of þe rode, & þet leðer of Godes licome, and þe peintunge of þe reade blode þet heowede hire so ueire. Eft, þe þridde reisun. Efter kene knihtes deaðe me hongeð heie ine chirche his scheld on his munegunge. Al so is þis scheld, þet is, þet crucifix iset ine chirche, ine swuche

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE. 165

stude þet me hit sonest iseo, vorto þenchen þerbi o Jesu Cristes knihtschipe þet he dude o rode. His leofmon biholde þeron hu he bouhte hire luue and lette þurlen his scheld? þet is, lette openen his side uorte scheawen hire his heorte, and forto scheawen hire openliche hwu inwardliche he luuede hire, and forto of-drawen hire heorte.

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE—TRAFFIC FORBIDDEN—CLOTHING AND DISCIPLINE—CAUTION AGAINST FINERY IN DRESS, AND IDLENESS—EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE—BLOOD-LETTING.

Ge, mine leoue sustren, ne shulen hebben no best, bute kat one. Ancre þet haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif, ase Marthe was, þen ancre? ne none wise ne mei heo beon Marie, mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo þenchen of þe kues foddre, and of heorðemonne huire, oluhnen þene heiward, warien hwon me punt hire, & ʒelden, þauh, þe hermes. Wat Crist, þis is lodlich þing hwon me makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. Þauh, ʒif eni mot nede hebben ku, loke þet heo none monne ne eilie, ne ne hermie? ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i-uestned. Ancre ne ouh nout to hebben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte. None cheffare ne driue ʒe. Ancre þet is cheapild, heo cheapeð hire soule þe chepmon of helle. Ne wite ʒe nout in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne cloðes? ne nout ne underuo ʒe þe chirche uestimenz, ne þene caliz, bute ʒif strence hit makie, oðer muchel eie? vor of swuche witunges is i-kumen muchel vuel oftesiðen. Wiðinnen ower woanes ne lete ʒe nenne mon slepen. Gif muchel neode mid alle makeð breken ower hus, þe hwule þet hit euer is i-broken, loke þet ʒe hebben þerinne mid ou one wummon of clene liue deies & nihtes.

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne 3e i-scoð nenne mon, wel mei don of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake? bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles wel i-tauwed? & habbeð ase monie ase ou to-neodeð, to bedde and eke to rugge.

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute 3if hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwose wule? and hwose wule mei beon buten. Ge schulen liggen in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere 3e non iren, ne here, ne irspiles felles? ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded? ne mid holie, ne mid breres ne ne biblodge hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue? ne ne nime, et enes, to ueole disceplines. Ower schone beon greate and warme. Ine sumer 3e habbeð leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot? and hosen wiðuten uaumpez? and ligge ine ham hwoso likeð. Sum wummon inouhreaðe wereð þe brech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe strap-les adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Gif 3e muwen beon wimpel-leas, beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon blake ueiles. Hwose wule beon i-seien, þauh heo atiffe hire nis nout muchel wunder? auh to Godes eien heo is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe luue of him, untiffed wiðuten. Ring, ne broche nabbe 3e? ne gurdel i-menbred, ne glouen, ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deih forto habben.

Euer me is leouere so 3e don grette werkes. Ne makie none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide? ne blodbendes of seolke? auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes. No þing ne schule 3e 3iuen wiðuten schriftes leaue. Helpeð mid ower owune swinke, so uorð so 3e muwen, to schruden ou suluen and þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome lereð. Ne beo 3e neuer idel? uor anonrihtes þe ueond beot hire his werc þet ine Godes werke ne wurcheð? and he tuteleð anonrihtes toward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he isihð hire bisi, þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu kumen

neih hire? ne mei heo nout i-hwulen uorto hercnen mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flessches fondunge. “Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium:” þet is, al Sodomes cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þet lið stille gedereð sone rust? and water þet ne stureð nout readliche stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scolmeistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire meiden mei, þauh, techen sum lutel meiden, þet were dute of forto leornen among gromes? auh ancre ne ouh forto ʒemen bute God one.

Ge ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen buten leaue. Ge schulen beon i-dodded four siðen iðe ʒere, uorto lihten ower heaued? and ase ofte i-leten blod? and oftere ʒif neod is? and hwoso mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien. Hwon ʒe beoð i-leten blod, ʒe ne schulen don no þing, þeo þreo dawes, þet ou greue? auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes and mid þeafule talen schurteð ou to-gederes. Ge muwen don so ofte hwon ou þuncheð heuie, oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou in our blod-letunge? and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þet ʒe longe þerefter muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker swinken? and also hwon ʒe i-ueleð eni secnesse? vor muchel sot-schipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene oðer tweolue. Wascheð ou hwarse ʒe habbeð neode, ase ofte ase ʒe wulleð.

THE AUTHOR'S CONCLUDING BENEDICTION AND PRAYER.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon ʒe beoð eise—eueriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þet hit schal beon ou, ʒif se ʒe redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes grace? and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of

mine hwule. God hit wot, me were leouere uorto don me touward Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And 3if 3e iuindeð þet 3e doð al so ase 3e redeð, þonkeð God 3eorne? and 3if 3e ne doð nout, biddeð Godes ore, and beoð umbe þer abuten þet 3e hit bet hol holden, efter ower mihte. Veder and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Al-mihti God, he wite ou in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue sustren! and, for al þet 3e uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne 3iue ou neuer lesse huires þen al-togedere him suluen! He beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchenesse! Amen.

Ase ofte ase 3e readeð out o þisse boc, greteð þe lefdi mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked þeos riwle, and for him þet hire wrot and swonc her abuten. Inouh með-ful ich am, þet bidde so lutel.

SELECTIONS
FROM
THE ORMULUM.

THE AUTHOR'S DEDICATION OF THE WORK TO
HIS BROTHER.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min
Aftterr þe flæshess kinde;
ꝛ broþerr min i Crisstenndom
Þurh fulluhht ꝛ þurh trowwþe;
ꝛ broþerr min i Godess hus, 5
æt o þe pride wise,
Þurh þatt witt hafenn takenn þa
An rezhellþoc to follþhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess had ꝛ lif,
Swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette; 10
Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd,
ꝛ forþedd te þin wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh
Goddspelless hallþhe lare
Aftterr þatt little witt tatt me 15
Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel
Till mikell frame turnenn,
þiff Ennglissh follk, forr lufe off Crist,
Itt wolde þerne lernenn, 20
ꝛ follþhenn itt, ꝛ fillenn itt
Wipp þohht, wipp word, wipp dede.
ꝛ forþi þerrndesst tu þatt icc
Þiss werre þe sholde wirrkenn;
ꝛ icc itt hafe forþedd te, 25

Acc all þurh Cristess hellpe ;
 7 unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist
 Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.
 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc
 Þa Goddspelless neh alle, 30
 Þatt sinudenn o be messebo
 Inn all þe 3er att messe.
 7 a33 affterr þe Goddspell stannt
 Þatt tatt te Goddspell meneþþ,
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folle 35
 Off þezze sawle nede ;
 7 3et tær tekenn mare inoh
 Þu shallt tæronne findenn,
 Off þatt tatt Cristess hall3he þed
 Birrþ trowwenn wel 7 foll3henn. 40
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc
 Amang Goddspelless wordess,
 All þurh me sellfenn, mani3 word
 Þe ríme swa to fillenn ;
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, 45
 Ez3whær þær itt iss ekedd,
 Maz3 hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt
 To sen 7 tunnderrstanndenn
 All þess te bettere hu þez3m birrþ
 Þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn ; 50
 7 forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ
 Wel þolenn mine wordess,
 Ez3whær þær þu shallt findenn hemm
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 For whase mot to læwedd folle 55
 Larspell off Goddspell tellenn,
 He mot wel ekenn mani3 word
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 7 icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs
 A33 wiþþ Goddspelless wordess 60

THE DEDICATION.

171

Wel fillenn all, 7 all forrþi
 Shollde icc wel offte nede
 Amang Goddspelless wordess don
 Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.
 7 te bitæche icc off þiss boc, 85
 Heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,
 All to þurhsekenn ille an ferra,
 7 to þurhlokenn offte
 Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be
 Nan word 3æn Cristess lare, 70
 Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be
 To trowwenn 7 to foll3henn.
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfot
 7 all þwerit ut forrwerripenn
 Þe dom off all þatt lape flocc 75
 Þatt iss þurh nip forrblendedd,
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt to losenn iss,
 Þurh nipfull modiznesse.
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn hæpeliz
 Off unnkerr swinn, lef broþerr ; 80
 7 all þe33 shulenn takenn itt
 Onn unnitt 7 onn idell ;
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nip,
 7 all þurh þe33re sinne.
 7 unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he 85
 Forr3ife hemm hæve siune ;
 7 unnc birrþ baþe losenn Godd
 Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
 7 þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht
 Till ende, þurh hiss hellpe ; 90
 Forr itt ma33 hellpenn alle þa
 Þatt blipelike itt herenn,
 7 lufenn itt, 7 foll3henn itt
 Wipp þohht, wipp word, wipp dede.
 7 whase wilenn shall þiss boc 95

- Effit operr siþe writenn,
 Himm bidde icc þatt het wríte rihht,
 Swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,
 All þwerit ut affterr þatt itt iss
 Uppo þiss firrste bisne ; 100
 Wipp all swilc rfme alls herr iss sett,
 Wipp all se fele wordess ;
 7 tatt he loke wel þatt he
 An bocstaff wríte twizzess,
 Ezwhær þær itt uppo þiss boc 105
 Iss wrítenn o þatt wise.
 Loke he well þatt het write swa,
 Forr he ne mazz nohht elless
 Onn Ennglissh wrítenn rihht te word,
 Þatt wite he wel to soþe, 110
 7 3iff mann wile wítenn whi
 Icc hafe don þiss dede,
 Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd
 Goddspelless hall3he lare ;
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all 115
 Crisstene follkess berrhless
 Iss lang uppo þatt an, þatt tezz
 Goddspelless hall3he lare
 Wipp fulle mahhte foll3he rihht
 Þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede. 120
 Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned
 Crisstene folc to foll3henn
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm
 Goddspelless hall3he lare.
 7 forrþi whase lerneþþ itt 125
 7 foll3heþþ itt wipp dede,
 He shall onn ende wurrþi ben
 Þurh Godd to wurrþenn bor3henn
 7 tæfore hafe icc turredd itt
 Inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 130

Forr þatt I wollde bliþeliꝯ
 þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wipþ ære sholde lissenn itt
 Wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
 Wipþ tunge sholde spellenn itt 135
 Wipþ dede sholde follꝯhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom.
 Att Godd soþ sawle berrhless.
 ꝯ ꝯiff þeꝯꝯ wilenn herenn itt,
 ꝯ follꝯhennu itt wipþ dede, 140
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist
 To winnenn þeꝯꝯre berrhless.
 ꝯ I shall hafenn forr min swinn
 God læn att Godd onn ende,
 ꝯiff þatt I, for þe lufe off Godd 145
 ꝯ forr þe mede off heffne,
 Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd
 Forr þeꝯꝯre sawle nede.
 ꝯ ꝯiff þeꝯꝯ all forrwerrpenn itt,
 Itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne, 150
 ꝯ I shall hafenn addledd me
 Þe Laferrd Cristess are,
 Þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc
 To þeꝯꝯre sawle nede,
 Þohh þatt teꝯꝯ all forrwerrpenn itt 155
 Þurh þeꝯꝯre modiꝯnesse.
 Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmedd iss
 God word, ꝯ god tiþennde,
 God errnde, forrþi þatt itt wass
 Þurh hallꝯhe Goddspellwrihhtess 160
 All wrohht ꝯ wriṭenn uppo boc
 Off Cristess firste come,
 Off hu soþ Godd wass wurpenn man
 Forr all mannkinne nede,
 ꝯ off þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæp 165

Wass lesedd ut off helle,
 7 off þatt he wisslike ras
 Þe þridde daz3 off dæpe,
 7 off þatt he wisslike stah
 Þa sippenn upp till heffne, 170
 7 off þatt he shall cumenn efft
 To demenn alle pede,
 7 forr to 3eldenn iwhillc man
 Affterr hiss a3henn dede.
 Off all þiss god uss brinngeþþ word 175
 7 errnde 7 god tipennde
 Goddspell, 7 forrþi mazz itt wel
 God errnde ben 3ehatenn.
 Forr mann mazz uppo Goddspellboc
 Godnessess findeþn seffne 180
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Uss hafeþþ don onn erþe
 Þurh þatt he comm to manne, 7 þurh
 Þatt he warþ mann onn erþe.
 Forr an godnesse uss hafeþþ don 185
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he comm to wurrþenn mann
 Forr all mannkinn nede.
 Operr godnesse uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe, 190
 Þurh þatt he wass i flumm Jordan
 Fullhtnedd forr ure nede;
 Forr þatt he wolde uss waterrkinn
 Till ure fulluhht hall3henn,
 Þurh þatt he wolde ben himm self 195
 Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.
 Þe þridde god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he 3aff hiss a3henn lif
 Wipp all hiss fulle wille, 200

THE DEDICATION.

175

To þolenn dæpp o rodetre
 Sacclæs wipputenn wrihhte,
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæp
 Ut off þe defless walde.

Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don 205

Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt hiss hallþhe sawle stah
 Fra rode dun till helle,
 To tåkenn ut off helle wa

Þa gode sawless alle, 210

Þatt haþfdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif
 Þurh soþ unnshapiþnesse.

Þe fife god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he ras forr ure god 215

Þe þridde dazþ off dæþe,
 7 let te posstless sen himm wel
 Inn hiss mennisske kinde ;
 Forr þatt he wolde fesstnenn swa

Soþ trowwþe i þezze brestess 220

Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ,
 Wass risenn upp off dæþe,
 7 i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass
 Forr uss o rode nazzeledd ;
 Forr þatt he wolde fesstenn wel 225

Þiss trowwþe i þezze brestess,

He let te posstless sen himm wel
 Well offte siþe onn erþe,

Wippinnenn dazzeþ fowwertriþ

Fra þatt he ras off dæþe. 230

Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don

Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,

Þurh þatt he stah forr ure god

Upp inntill heffness blisse,

7 sennde sippen Haliz Gæst 235

Till hise Lerninngcnihtess,
 To frofrenn 7 to beldenn hemm
 To stanndenn 3æn þe defell,
 To gifenn hemm god witt inoh
 Off all hiss hall3he lare, 240
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht,
 To þolenn alle wawenn,
 All forr þe lufe off Godd, 7 nohht
 Forr erþliz loff to winnenn.
 Þe seffnde god uss shall 3et don 245
 Þe Laferd Crist onn ende,
 Þurh þatt he shall o Domess daz3
 Uss gifenn heffness blisse,
 3iff þatt we shulenn wurripi ben
 To findenn Godess are. 250
 Þuss hasepp ure Laferd Crist
 Uss don godnessess seffne,
 Þurh þatt tatt he to manne comm,
 To wurripen mann onn erpe.
 7 o þatt hall3he boc þatt iss 255
 Apokalypsis nemmedd
 Uss wrat te posstell Sannt Johan,
 Þurh Haliz Gastess lare,
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc
 Bisett wiþp seffne innse33less, 260
 7 sperd swa swiþe wel þatt itt
 Ne mihhte nan wihht oppnenn
 Wiþputenn Godess hall3he Lamb
 Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.
 7 þurh þa seffne innse33less wass 265
 Rihht swiþe wel bitacnedd
 Þatt sefennfald goddle33c þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurh hiss come ;
 7 tatt nan wihht ne mihhte nohht
 Oppnenn þa seffne innse33less 270

THE DEDICATION.

177

Wipputenn Godess Lamb, þatt comm,
 Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn
 Þatt nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann,
 Ne naness kinness shaffie,
 Ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þa

275

Seffne godnessess shæwenn
 O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,
 To winnenn heffness blisse.

280

ꝛ all all swa se Godess Lamb
 All þurh hiss aʒhenn mahhte
 Lihhtlike mihhte ꝛ well inoh
 Þa seffne innseʒʒless oppnenn,
 All swa þe Laferd Jesu Crist,
 All þurh his aʒhenn mahhte,
 Wipp Faderr ꝛ wipp Haliʒ Gast
 An Godd ꝛ all an kinde,
 All swa rihht he lihhtlike inoh

285

ꝛ wel wipp alle mihhte
 O mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þa
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn,
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel inoh
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,

290

ꝛ gifenn mannkinn lufe ꝛ lusst,
 ꝛ mahht ꝛ witt ꝛ wille,
 To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd,
 To winenn heffness blisse.

295

ꝛ forr þatt haliʒ Goddspellboc
 All þiss godnesse uss shæwepp,
 Þiss sefenntald godleʒʒc þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurh hiss are,
 Forrpi birrp all Crisstene folle
 Goddspelless lare follʒhenn.

300

ꝛ tærforc hafe icc turredd itt

305

Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
 Forr þatt I wollde blipeliȝ
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wipp ære sholde lisstenn itt,
 Wipp herre sholde itt trowwenn, 810
 Wipp tunge sholde spellenn itt,
 Wipp dede sholde it follȝhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom
 Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.

ȝ Godd Allmahhtiȝ ȝife uss mahht 815
 ȝ lusst ȝ witt ȝ wille
 To follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe boc
 Þatt all iss halȝ lare,
 Swa þatt we motenn wurrþi ben
 To brukenn heffness blisse. 820

Am[æn] Am[æn] Am[æn] ;

Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett
 Ennglisshe menn to lare,
 Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass
 Orrmin bi name nemmnedd.
 ȝ icc Orrmin full innwarrdliȝ 825
 Wipp muþ ȝ ec wipp herre
 Her bidde þa Crisstene menn
 Þatt herenn operr redenn
 Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teȝȝ
 Forr me þiss bede biddenn, 830
 Þatt broþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt
 Allræresst wrat ȝ wrohhte,
 Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinnoc to læn
 Soþ blisse mote nndeann.

Am[æn].

**HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION IN THE WILDER-
NESS.**

SECUNDUM MATHHEUM, XX.

Ductus est IHC in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.

Forrprihht se Jesuss fullhtnedd wass,
He wennde himm inntill wesste. 11320
Þe Goddspell sezzþ þatt he was ledd
Þurh Gast inntill þe wesste,
Annd tatt forr þatt he sholde þær
Beon fandedd þurh þe deofell.
7 Crist bilæf i wessteland, 11325
Forr þatt he wolde fasstenn,
7 he toc þa to fasstenn þær
Þær he wass i þe wesste.
7 all wiþputenn mete 7 drinnch
Heold Crist hiss fasste þære 11330
Fowwertriȝ dazhess aȝ onnan
Bi dazhess, 7 bi nahht-ess.
7 whanne hiss fasste forþedd wass
Þa lisste himm affterr fode ;
7 forrþi comm þe lape gast, 11335
Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn,
7 let himm staness seon anan,
7 seȝde þuss wiþþ worde ;
ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,
Macc bræd off þise staness. 11340
7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
ȝaff sware onnȝæn 7 seȝde ;
Boc sezzþ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann
Bi bræd all ane libbenn,
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut 11345
Off Godess muþess lare.
7 tanne toc þe deofell himm

Inntill þatt hallzhe chesstre
 Þatt iss zehatenn zerrsalæm,
 ʒ brohht himm o þe temmple, 11350
 ʒ sette himm hezhe uppo þe rhof
 Wipputenn att te wazhe.
 ʒ tære he sezze þuss till Crist,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipepp ;
 ʒiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss 11355
 Cumm skapelæs till eorþe,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 ʒ þurh þin Goddcunndnesse,
 ʒiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne ; 11360
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafepp sezze ʒ cwiddedd
 Forrlanngē till hiss ennglepeod
 Off þe, þatt arrt himm dere,
 Off—þatt tezz shulenn zemenn þe 11365
 Att alle þine nede,
 ʒ tatt tezz shulenn tækenn þe
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn. 11370
 ʒ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 ʒaff sware onnzæn ʒ sezze ;
 Boc sezze ; þe birrþ wel zemenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande.
 ʒ zet te deofell wollde þær 11375
 Þe þridde siþe fandenn
 Þe lefe Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 ʒ brohhte himm onn an lawe
 Þatt wass wel swiþe stæp ʒ heh,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipepp, 11380
 ʒ let himm seon þe middellærd
 ʒ alle kinedomess,

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

181

Ʒ seƷƷde ; all þiss icc Ʒife þe,
 Ʒiff þu to me willt cnelenn,
 Ʒiff þu willt lefenn upponn me, 11385
 Ʒ buƷhenn to min lare.

Ʒ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Ʒaff sware onnƷæn, Ʒ seƷƷde ;
 Ga, wiperr gast, o bacch fra me,
 For writenn stannt o boke ; 11390

þe birrþ biforr þin Laferrd Godd
 Cneolenn meoclike Ʒ lutenn,
 Ʒ þeowwtenn wel wipþ all þin mahht
 Allwældennd Drihhtin ane.

Ʒ sone anan affterr þatt word 11395
 Himm wennde aweƷƷ þe deofell,

Ʒ enngless comenn sone anan
 Ʒ tokenn Crist to þeowwtenn.

Her endeþþ nu þiss Goddspell þuss,
 Ʒ us birrþ itt þurhsekenn, 11400

To lokenn whatt itt læreþþ uss
 Off ure sawless nede.

þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 Forrprihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 Wass ledd ut inntill wessteland 11405

þurh Gast, forr þatt he shollde
 Beon fandedd þurh þe lape gast
 þær þær he wolde fasstenn,
 All þatt wass don þurh Jesu Crist,
 Forr mikell þing to tacnenn ; 11410

Acc Ʒuw birrþ witenn witerrliƷ
 Ʒ sikerrlike trowwenn
 þatt he wass ledd þurh HaliƷ Gast
 Ʒ þurh his aƷhenn wille
 Ut inntill wilde Ʒ wessteland, 11415
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd ;

Forr þatt he wolde shæwenn swa
 All mannkinn þurh his bisne
 Hu Cristess hird—Cristene folc
 Birp fihhtenn æn þe deofell, 11420
 To winnenn sige 7 oferrhannd
 Off himm þurh Cristess hellpe.
 Crist for ut inntill wessteland
 Forprijht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 To tacnenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww, 11425
 Forprijht summ he beop fullhtnedd,
 Birp weoreldshipess seollpe flen,
 7 flæshess lust forwerrpenn,
 All swa summ wessteland iss all
 Forworppenn 7 forrlæten. 11430
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
 Forr þatt he wolde fastenn,
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Affterr þatt he beop fullhtnedd,
 Birp stanndenn inn to þeowwtenn Crist 11435
 Wipp fastinng 7 wipp beness,
 Wipp wecchess, 7 wipp mett. 7 mæp
 I clapess 7 i fode.
 7 Crist comm inntill wessteland
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd, 11440
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Affterr þatt he beop fullhtnedd
 Shall hafenn rihht inoh to don
 To stanndenn æn þe deofell,
 gif he shall muþhenn æmenn himm 11445
 Fra deofless dærne willess ;
 Forr affterr þatt te mann iss shadd
 All þweorrt ut fra þe deofell
 Þurh fulluhht, 7 þurh Crisstenndom,
 7 þurh þe rihhte læfe, 11450
 Þæraffterr iss þe lape gast

3ernfull wiþþ all hiss mahhte,
 To winnenn eftt tatt illke mann
 Þurh hise lape wiless,
 Þurh þatt he shall himm brinngenn onn 11455
 To don summ hæfedd sinne,
 All hise þannkess, all unnnedd,
 All att hiss flæshless wille.
 7 tærþurh iss þatt crisstnedd folle
 Iss swiþe full off swillke 11460
 Þatt follzhenn eftt te lape gast,
 Þurh þatt te33 deope sinness
 Unnderr þe name off Crisstenndom
 All þe33re þannkess follzhenn ;
 Þatt cumeþþ all la fulizwiss 11465
 Off—þatt te deofell næfre
 Ne blinneþþ off to skrennkenn þa
 Þatt hæfdenn himm forrworrpenn,
 7 forr þatt we ne stanndenn nohht
 Swa summ uss birrde stanndenn 11470
 Onnæness himm wiþþ haliz lif,
 Ne wiþþ þe rihhte læfe.
 Uss birrde all eorþliz þing forrseon
 To winnenn itt þurh sinne,
 7 a33 uss birrde beon forrlisst 11475
 Affterr þe blisse off heoffne,
 7 æfre fihhtenn 3æn þe flæsh
 7 3æn þe flæshess lusstess.
 Þa mihhte we þe lape gast
 Wipþstanndenn 7 wipþseggenn, 11480
 7 winnenn s3ze 7 oferrhannd
 Off himm wiþþ Cristess hellpe.
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
 Forr þatt he wollde fasstenn
 Fowwertri3 dazhess all onn an 11485
 Wipþputenn iwhillc fode,

Forr þatt te tale off fowwertiz
 Full wel bitacnenn sholde
 Þatt all þiss middellærd, tatt iss
 O fowwre daless dæledd, 11490
 Onn Æst, o Wesst, o Sup, o Norrþ,
 Birrþ lefenn uppo Criste,
 7 lufenn Crist, 7 drædenn Crist,
 7 follzhenn Cristess lare
 Þatt all þwertt ut bilokenn iss 11495
 I tene bodewordess,
 Swa þatt te manness bodiz beo
 Buhsumm forrþ wipþ þe sawle,
 To cwemenn wel Allmahhti3 Godd
 Onn alle kinne wise. 11500
 Forr manness bodiz fe3edde iss
 Off fowwre kinne shafte,
 Off heoffness fir, 7 off þe lifft,
 Off waterr, 7 off eorþe.
 7 sawle iss shapenn all off nohht, 11505
 7 haseþþ þrinne mahhtess ;
 Forr sawle onnsop att Drihhtin Godd
 Innsihht 7 minndiznesse,
 7 wille iss hire pridde mahht
 Þurh whatt menn immess 3eornenn, 11510
 Forr sume 3eornenn eorþliz þing,
 7 sume itt all forrwerrpenn,
 7 3eornenn heofennlike þing
 To winnenn 7 to brukenn.
 7 ure Godd, Allmahhti3 Godd, 11515
 Iss an Godd 7 þreo hadess,
 Faderr, 7 Sune, 7 Haliz Gast,
 An Godd all unntodæledd.
 Her uss bitacnenn fowwre 7 þreo
 þe bodiz 7 te sawle. 11520
 7 Godd iss her tacnedd þurh þreo,

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

185

Forr Godd iss i þreo hadess.
 7 3iff þu fe3esst þreo wiþþ þreo,
 Ða findesst tu þær sexe,
 7 3iff þu fowwre dost tærto, 11525
 Ða findesst tu þær tene,
 7 fowwre 7 þreo wiþþ opre þreo
 Full opennli3 bitacnenn
 Þe bodi3, 7 te sawle, 7 Godd,
 7 tene bodewordess, 11530
 Forrþi þatt manness bodi3 birrþ
 Forrþ wiþþ þe manness sawle
 Rihht lufenn Godd, rihht drædenn **Godd,**
 Rihht foll3henn Godess lare
 Þatt all þweorrt ut bilokenn iss 11535
 I tene bodewordess.
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Himm droh fra mete i wesste
 Þatt tīme þatt himm 3et wass ned
 To metess 7 to drinnchess, 11540
 Þatt wass alls iff he se33de þuss
 Till all mannkinn onn eorþe ;
 Whatt mann se wile cwemenn me,
 To winnenn eche blisse,
 Þatt illke mann birrþ dra3henn himm 11545
 Fra gluterrnessess esstess,
 7 tākenn forr þe lufe off me
 Unnorne fode 7 litell.
 7 tatt he siþþenn et 7 drannc
 Wiþþ hise Leorninngcnihtess, 11550
 Affterr þatt he wass dæd forr uss
 7 risenn upp off dæþe,
 Þatt tīme þatt himm nass nann **ned**
 To metess, ne to drinnchess,
 Þatt wass alls iff he se33de þuss 11555
 Till hise deore þeowwess ;

Icc shall beon a33 occ a33 wiþþ 3uw
 Whil þatt tiss weorelled lassteþþ,
 To fedenn 3uw, to frofrenn 3uw,
 To wissenn 3uw, to gætenn 11560
 Þurh Haliz Gastess hellpe 7 hald
 Onnæness lape gastess.
 7 I shall tækenn 3uw till me
 Att 3ure lifess ende,
 7 3ifenn 3uw inn heoffness ærd 11565
 Þe fode off eche blisse.
 Þatt Jesu Crist forrhunngredd wass,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ,
 Affterr þatt all hiss fasste wass
 Forþedd 7 brohht till ende, 11570
 Þatt hunngerr wass þatt hall3he lusst
 Þatt wass i Crisstess herrte,
 Þatt mannkinn sholde lesedd beon
 Ut off þe deoffless walde,
 7 turnedd till þe Cristenndom, 11575
 7 till þe rihhte læfe,
 To winnenn lott þurh haliz lif
 Off heofennrichess blisse.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta,
 Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn 11580
 Þatt he wass mann o moderr hallf
 Þatt haffde ned to fode.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta
 For þatt te deofell sholde
 Wel wenenn þatt he wære mann, 11585
 Swa þatt he Godd ne wære.
 7 forrþi toc þe lape gast
 To fandenn Crist i wesste,
 Forr þatt he warp orrtrowwe off Crist
 Þurh nipfull modiznesse, 11590
 Forr þatt he sahh himm usell wihht

Inn ure mennisscnesse,
 Forr whatt he let full hæpeliȝ
 To lefenn ȝ to trowwenn
 þatt swilc an sholde muȝhenn beon 11595
 Shippennd off alle shafte ;
 ȝ forrþi wolde he fandenn himm,
 To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte
 Onn aniȝ wise wufþenn wis
 To witenn whatt he wære. 11600
 ȝ he comm þa bi forenn Crist
 Inn aness weress heowe,
 ȝ let himm staness seon anan,
 ȝ seȝde þuss wiþþ worde ;
 ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss, 11605
 Macc bræd off þise staness.
 Þurh þatt te lape gast badd Crist
 Þær makenn bræd off staness,
 ȝiff þatt he wære witerrliȝ
 Crist Godess Sune, off heoffne, 11610
 Þærþurh he wolde warrþenn wis
 Off Crist—whatt wihht he wære.
 Forr ȝiff he wrohhte bræd off stan,
 Þa munnde he seon þatt mahhte,
 ȝ munnde trowwenn wel þatt he 11615
 Crist Godess Sune wære.
 ȝ ȝiff he wolde makenn bræd,
 ȝ makenn itt ne mihhte,
 Þa wære he þurh þe lust off bræd
 I gluterrnesse fallenn, 11620
 ȝ wære þa bikahht ȝ lahht
 Þurh fandinng off þe deofell
 þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 Wass lahht þurh gluterrnesse.
 ȝ ȝiff þe Laferrd hæfde þær 11625
 þatt wise makedd lafess

Þatt himm þurh deofell beodenn wass,
 Ða wære he þær bikæchedd.
 Þe deofell badd himm makenn bræd,
 Forr þatt he wass forrhunngredd, 11630
 Swa þatt he shollde þurh þe bræd
 Fallenn i gluterrnesse.
 7 3iff þe Laferrd hæfde wrohht
 Himm fode onnæn hiss hunngerr,
 Ða wære he þurh þe deofless croc 11635
 I gluterrnesse fallenn,
 7 nohht ne wære he þanne Godd,
 Forr Godd ne gillteþ næfre.
 All swa summ Adam allre firrst
 Biswikenn wass þurh æte, 11640
 All swa bigann þe deofell firrst
 To fandenn Crist þurh æte.
 7 forrþi wass þe Laferrd tær
 To fasstenn, forr to shæwenn
 Þatt tu ne mahht nohht cwennkenn riht 11645
 Nan operr hæfedd sinne,
 3iff þu ne mahht nohht habbenn mahht
 To cwennkenn gluterrnesse.
 7 forrþi birrþ us allre firrst
 Offredenn gluterrnesse, 11650
 Swa þatt we muþhenn habbenn mahht
 To cwennkenn opre sinness ;
 Forr gluterrnesse waccneþ all
 Galnessess lape strenncpe,
 7 all þe flæshess kaggerrle3c 11655
 7 alle fule lustess
 Biginnenn þære 7 springenn ut
 Off gluterrnessess rote,
 7 forrþi birrþ mann allre firrst
 Offredenn gluterrnesse, 11660
 Swa þatt mann muþhe þess te bett

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

189

Offredenn oþre sinness ;
Forr son se gluterrnesse iss dæd,
Sone iss þe bodiȝ bridledde,
ȝ siþþenn iss itt lasse swinnce 11665
To cwennkenn oþre sinness.
ȝ tatt te Laferrd Jesu Crist
ȝaff sware onnæn ȝ seȝde,
Boc seȝþ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann
Bi bræd all ane libbenn, 11670
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut
Off Godess mupess lare,
þatt wass alls iff he seȝde þuss
Wipþ all full openn spæche ;
þin egginng iss off flæshess lusst, 11675
ȝ nohht off sawless fode,
þurh whatt icc unnderrstanndenn mazz
þatt tu me wilt biswikenn.
Nu, laferrdinngess, nimeþþ gom
Off þiss þatt her iss trahhtnedd. 11680
þe deofell spacc off eorpliȝ bræd
Off eorpliȝ lifess fode,
Forr deofell eggeþþ aȝ þe mann
To follȝhenn gluterrnesse.
ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11685
Spacc off þe sawless fode ;
ȝ ȝuw birrþ witenn witerrliȝ
þatt ȝure sawless fode
Iss i þe lare off haliȝ boc
þatt ȝuw iss sett to follȝhenn, 11690
ȝ ȝure sawless fode iss ec,
ȝiff þatt ȝe Drihhtin cwemenn,
I Cristess flæsh ȝ inn hiss blod
þatt ȝure preostess hallȝhenn ;
þeȝ hallȝhenn Cristess flæsh off bræd, 11695
ȝ Cristess blod teȝ hallȝhenn

Off win, þurh Cristess aʒhenn word
 Þatt hafeþþ mahht ʒ strenncþe
 To turrnenn baþe bræd ʒ win
 Ut all off þeʒʒre kinde, 11700
 ʒ inntill Cristess flæsh ʒ blod,
 Inntill þe sawless fode,
 Off alle þa þatt lufenn Crist
 ʒ hise laʒhess haldenn.
 ʒ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off 11705
 To takenn wiþþ þiss fode
 Swa summ himm takenn birrþ þærwiþþ,
 Wiþþ clene lif ʒ læfe,
 Þatt mann iss þwerret ut shadd fra Crist,
 ʒ dæd inn all hiss sawle. 11710
 ʒ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare
 Þatt cumeþþ ut off Godess muþ,
 Þatt Godess þeowwess spellenn
 Þatt sinndenn nemmedd Godess muþ, 11715
 Forr þatt teʒʒ Godess lare
 O Godess hallf, i Godess hus
 Till Godess leode spellenn,
 Nu—whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare, 11720
 Þatt mann iss all swa shadd fra Godd,
 ʒ dæd inn all hiss sawle.
 Forr ʒuw birrþ herrcnenn Godess word
 ʒ haldenn itt ʒ follʒhenn,
 ʒ ʒarrkenn ʒuw ʒ clennsenn ʒuw 11725
 Wel ʒeorne onn alle wise,
 Swa þatt ʒe Cristess flæsh ʒ blod
 Swa motenn unnderrfanngenn,
 Þatt itt ʒuw muʒhe berrʒhenn her
 Þe lif ʒ ec þe sawle. 11730
 ʒ forrþi þatt te Laferrd Crist

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

191

Swilc sware 3aff þe deofell,
 Þatt he ne wiste nohht te bett
 Ne nohht te mare off Criste,
 Þe deofell brohht himm, alls uss se33þ 11735
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Inntill þe burrh off 3errsalæm,
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple,
 7 sette himm he3he uppo þe rof
 Wipputenn bi þe wazhe, 11740
 Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn þær,
 To wġtenn whatt he wære.
 Acc 3uw birrþ wġtenn, alls uss se33þ
 Lucas þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11745
 Wass brohht uppo þe lawe
 Þær i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane 7 haffde fasstedd,
 Ær þann he þurh þe lape gast
 Wass brohht uppo þe temmple. 11750
 Forr affterr þatt te lape gast
 Himm haffde twi33ess fandedd
 Þære i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane 7 haffde fasstedd,
 Þæraffterr comm þe Laferrd Crist 11755
 Till 3errsalæmess chesstre,
 7 tær wass efft te lape gast
 Rædi3 forr himm to fandenn,
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple þær,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ, 11760
 To cunnenn 3iff he mihhte þær
 Ohht wġtenn whatt he wære.
 Acc affterr þatt, uss Goddspell wrat
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Þe Laferrd Crist wass allre lattst 11765
 Uppo þe lawe fandedd ;

- 7 tatt forrpi forr þatt Mappew
 Onn hiss Goddspelless lare
 Uss writepp þatt te Laferrd Crist
 Wass fandedd þurh þe deofell 11770
 Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 I Paradys wass fandedd,
 7 brohht to grund 7 unnderrfot
 7 i þe deofless walde.
 Forr allre firrst wass Adam þær 11775
 Þurh gluterrnesse wundedd,
 7 affterr þatt þurh idell 3ellp
 Þatt iss þurh modi3nesse,
 7 allre lattst he wundedd wass
 Þurh gredi3nessess wæpenn. 11780
 7 all þatt illke wise wass
 Crist Godess Sune fandedd
 Affterr þatt tatt itt writepp uss
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte.
 Forr allre firrst he fandedd wass 11785
 Þurh fodess gluterrnesse,
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd
 Off staness makenn lafess.
 7 siþpenn affterr þatt he wass
 Þurh modi3nesse fandedd, 11790
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd
 Dun læpenn off þe temmple.
 Forr 3iff þatt Crist itt haffde don
 Hiss mahhte forr to shæwenn,
 Het haffde don þurh idell 3ellp 11795
 7 all þurh modi3nesse.
 7 allre lattst wass Jesu Crist
 Þurh gredi3nesse fandedd,
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm bæd
 All weorelldrighess ahhte, 11800
 Forr þatt he sholde lutenn himm

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.**193.**

Ʒ buƷhenn till hiſſ wille.
Acc ure Laferd Crist ne waſſ
 Ʒurh nan fandinge wundedd,
ForrƷi Ʒatt he forrsoc to don 11805
 Ʒe laƷe gaſteſſ wille.
Ne Ʒinnke Ʒuw nan wunderr off
 Ʒatt deofell haſſde mahte
To brinnenn ure Laferd Crist 11810
 Uppo Ʒatt heƷhe temmple ;
Ʒiff Crist itt nolde Ʒolenn himm
 Ne dide he nohht tatt dede.
Ʒ her icc unnderrſtanndenn maƷƷ,
 Ʒiff itt icc ummbepennke,
Ʒatt I me ſelf all ah itt wald 11815
 Ʒatt deofell maƷƷ me ſcrennkenn,
Ʒurh Ʒatt I do min luſt tærto,
 To don ſumm hefiƷ ſinne
Ʒatt he me maƷƷ wel eggenn to,
 Ʒ nohht ne maƷƷ me nedenn. 11820
Ʒatt ure Laferd Jeſu Crist
 Swa Ʒolede Ʒe deofell
To brinnenn himm heƷhe upp o loſt,
 Ʒatt dide he forr to ſhæwenn
Ʒatt uſſ birrƷ takenn wel ƷærwiƷƷ, 11825
 Ʒiff aniƷ mann uſſ læreƷƷ,
To ſtiƷhenn upp till haliz lif
 Ʒ upp till heƷhe mahhteſſ ;
Forr uſſ birrƷ ſone Ʒannkenn himm
 Hiſſ wiſſing Ʒ hiſſ lare, 11830
Ʒ uſſ birrƷ ſone Ʒeſſ te bett
 Ʒ teſſ te mare uſſ godenn,
Ʒ icchenn uppwarrd aƷƷ ſumm del
 Inn aile gode dedeſſ,
Forr ſwa to cwemenn bett Ʒ bett 11835
 Drihhtin Ʒ mare Ʒ mare.

7 tatt te Laferd nollde nohht
 ƿe deofless wille forrƿenn
 Off ƿatt he badd himm læpenn dun,
 ƿatt dide he forr to shæwenn 11840
 ƿatt uss ne birrƿ nohht takenn wiƿƿ,
 3iff aniz mann uss eggeƿƿ,
 To don ohht orr to spekenn ohht
 Off ifell 7 off sinne,
 To werrseenn 7 to niƿƿrenn uss 11845
 Biforenn Godess ehne.
 7 witt tu ƿatt te laƿe gast
 A33 eggeƿƿ hise ƿeowwess,
 To dra3henn hemm a33 upp o lofft
 ƿurh niƿ 7 modi3nesse, 11850
 To 3eornenn affterr laferddom
 7 affterr modi3 wikenn,
 To beon abusenn oƿre menn
 I stalless 7 i sætess,
 Forr ƿatt he wile werrpenn hemm 11855
 Dun inntill depe sinness,
 To fallenn inntill hellepitt
 7 intill hellepine.
 Forr he doƿ hise ƿeowwess a33
 To climbenn upp full he3he, 11860
 Forr ƿatt he wile scrennkenn hemm,
 Full hefi3 fall to fallenn.
 7 Crist doƿ hise ƿeowwess a33
 To meokenn hemm 7 la3henn,
 Forr ƿatt he wile hemm hefenn upp 11865
 Inn heofennrichess blisse,
 Swa ƿatt te33 shulenn wurrƿenn ƿær
 Wiƿƿ enngless efennrike.
 ƿiss Goddspell se33ƿ ƿatt Crist wass ledd
 Inntill ƿatt hall3he chesstre 11870
 ƿatt wass 3ehatenn 3errsalæm,

To don uss tunnderrstanndenn,
 Þatt itt wass Godess hallꝥhe burrh,
 Forr þær wass Godess temmple,
 7 tær wass Godd hehlike 7 wel 11875
 Wurrpedd onn eorþe 7 þeowwtedd,
 7 forrþi wass itt nemmedd ta
 Drihhtiness hallꝥhe chesstre ;
 7 tatt te deofell brohhte Crist
 Uppo þatt hallꝥhe temmple, 11880
 Þatt dop uss tunnderrstanndenn wel
 Þatt deofell haseþþ mahhte
 To cumenn inntill Godess hus
 7 inntill hallꝥhedd kirkke,
 7 forrþi birrþ þe wæpnedd beon 11885
 æn himm eꝥwhær onn eorþe,
 To shildenn þe wiþþ all hiss lap
 Þurh soþfasst hope 7 trowwþe.
 7 þurh þatt tatt te laþe gast
 Till ure Laferd seꝥde, 11890
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun,
 Þærþurh icc unnderrstannde
 Þatt aꝥ þe deofell eggeþþ menn
 Dunnwardd 7 towardd eorþe,
 7 towardd eorþliꝥ þingess lusst, 11895
 7 towardd alle sinness.
 7 þurh þatt tatt he seꝥde þuss
 Till Crist uppo þe temmple,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 7 þurh þin Goddcunndnesse, 11900
 3iff þatt to Godess Sune art wiss
 Þatt cumenn art to manne,
 Þærþurh mann unnderrstanndenn maꝥ
 Þatt himm wass waꝥ 7 ange
 Off þatt he nohht ne wisste off Crist, 11905
 Noff hiss goddcunnde kinde.

7 þurh þatt tatt he drohh þær forþ
 þe bokess lare 7 se33de,
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþþ se33d 7 cwiddedd 11910
 Forrlange till hiss ennglepeod
 Off þe þatt arrt himm deore,
 Off þatt te33 shulenn 3emenn þe
 Att alle þine nede,
 7 tatt te33 shulenn takenn þe 11915
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn,
 Þærþurh mann unnderrstanndenn mazz
 þatt all hiss pohht iss æfre 11920
 Annd all hiss lusst to brinngenn menn
 Ut off þe rihhte we33e,
 To don hemm tunnderrstanndenn wrang
 þe bokess hall3he lare.
 Forr þær he toc biþorenn Crist 11925
 All wrang þe bokess lare,
 Forr þatt wass se33d off Cristess þeoww
 þurh Daviþ þe profete
 þatt he droh forþ all alls itt off
 Crist sellfenn writenn wære. 11930
 Forr Drihhtin hafeþþ se33d 7 sett
 Onn ennglepeod tatt wikenn,
 To 3emenn 7 to frofrenn her
 þe Laferrd Cristess þeowwess,
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn risenn wel, 11935
 3iff þatt iss þatt te33 fallenn
 Onn aniz wise inn aniz woh
 þurh flæshess unntrumnesse.
 7 nolde nohht te laþe gast
 þær dra3henn forþ, ne mælenn 11940
 Off þatt tæraffterr sone iss se33d

7 writenn off himm sellfenn ;
 Forr þær iss sett an operr ferrs
 Þatt spekeþ off þe deofell
 Þatt Godess þeowwess gan onn himm 11945
 7 tredenn himm wiþ sote,
 Þurh þatt tezz stanndenn stallwurrþli3
 æn all þe deofless wille
 I þezze þohht, i þezze word,
 I þezze bodig dede, 11950
 Wiþ Cristess hellpe, 7 wiþ þatt lif
 Þatt Crist iss lef 7 cweme ;
 Acc nolde nohht te lape gast
 Þatt draʒhenn forþ ne shæwenn,
 Forr þatt wass, alls he wisse itt wel, 11955
 Hiss aʒhenn shame 7 shande.
 Þe deofell brohhte Jesu Crist
 Wiþputenn o þe temmple
 Upponn an sæte uppo þe rof
 All alls he sholde spellenn, 11960
 Forr þær wass grezzpedd sæte o lofft
 Till þa þatt sholldenn spellenn.
 7 forþi þatt te lape gast
 Þær hæfde don well offte
 Þatt flocc off Issraæle þeod 11965
 Þatt læredd wass o boke
 To fallenn unnderr idell ʒellp
 7 unnderr modiznesse,
 Off þatt tezz cupenn tellenn spell
 Off deop 7 dærne lare, 11970
 Þærfore he brohhte Jesu Crist
 Uppo þatt illke sæte,
 Forr þatt he wollde don himm þær
 Inn idell ʒellp to fallenn,
 Þurh þatt he sholde cumenn dun 11975
 Þurh hiss goddcunnde mahhte,

Swa þatt he nohht ne sholde hiss fot
 Uppo þe stanness hirrtenn.
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onn3æn, 7 se33de, 11980
 Boc se33þ, þe birrþ wel 3emenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande,
 Þatt mazz uss alle samenn beon
 God lare off ure nede,
 Forr þe ne birrþ nohht fandenn Godd, 11985
 3iff he þe wile ohht gengenn
 Off nan þing þatt tu mahht te sellf
 Onn aniz wise rapenn,
 Acc þatt tu þurh þe sellfenn nohht,
 Ne þurh nan manness hellpe, 11990
 Ne mahht nohht habbenn eorþliz witt
 To brinngenn itt till ende,
 Þatt birrþ þe leggenn upponn Godd,
 Acc nohht forr himm to fandenn,
 Acc forr to sekenn are att himm 11995
 7 hellpe att swillke nede,
 To forþenn þatt þurh Godd þatt tu
 Þurh mann ne mahht nohht forþenn.
 7 mann mazz unnderrstanndenn þiss
 Anndswere o twinne wise, 12000
 Alls iff þe Laferrd se33de þær
 All till þe deofell ane,
 Þatt himm ne birrde nohht hiss Godd,
 Ne nohht hiss Laferrd fandenn,
 Alls iff he se33de þuss to himm, 12005
 Ne birrþ þe me nohht fandenn,
 Forr icc amm Godess Sune Crist
 Þin Shippennd 7 tin Laferrd,
 Forr I þe shopp off nohht, 7 tu
 Arrt all i mine walde, 1210
 7 nohht ne birrþ þe fandenn me

- Þurh þine lape wiless.
 7 mann maz unnderrstanndenn itt
 3et onn an operr wise,
 Alls iff þe Laferrd 3æfe þuss 12015
 Anndsware onn3æn þe deofell ;
 Ne wile I nohht, tu lape gast,
 Don affterr þatt tu læresst,
 Ne wile I nohht fandenn min Godd
 Þatt amm hiss mann, hiss shaffte, 12020
 Forr all mannkinn forrbodenn iss
 To fandenn Godess mahhte.
 7 wel þe Laferrd mihhte þuss
 Anndswerenn off himm sellfenn,
 Forr þurh þatt he wass wurþenn mann 12025
 Off ure laffdi3 Mar3e,
 Þærþurh wass alle shaffte Godd
 Hiss Godd, 7 ec hiss Laferrd,
 7 nolde he nohht fandenn hiss Godd,
 Forr 3iff he wolde læpenn 12030
 Dun off þe temmple he munnde þær
 Tobrisenn all himm sellfenn,
 Butt iff þatt Godd himm hullpe þær,
 7 helde himm þær to life,
 7 nolde he nohht swa fandenn Godd 12035
 To don þe deofless wille ;
 7 efft, 3iff þatt he lupe dun
 All skapelæs till eorþe
 Þurh þatt he wass Allmahhti3 Godd,
 Þatt wære modi3nesse 12040
 7 idell 3ellp to shæwenn swa
 Hiss Goddcunndnessess mahhte
 Onn idell, 7 wiþputenn ned,
 Alls iff he wolde le33kenn,
 7 tanne wære he witerrli3 12045
 Biswikenn þurh þe deofell,

200 PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III.

ȝ nohht ne wære he þanne Godd
Acc sinnfull mann ȝ wrecche ;
Acc þatt nass nohht, forr he wass Godd,
ȝ all wiþputenn sinne.

12050

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCTOBER, A. D., 1258.

Henr' þurȝ godes fultume King on Engleneloanda Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl on Aniow Send igretinge to alle hiȝe halde ilærde and ileawede on Huntendon' schir' þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we willen and vnne þæt. þæt vre rædesmen alle oþer þe moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and schullen don in þe worþnesse of gode and on vre treowpe. for þe freme of þe loande. þurȝ þe besizte of þan to foreniseide rædesmen? beo stedefæst and ilestinde in alle þinge abuten ænde. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe treowpe þæt heo vs oȝen. þæt heo stedefæstliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo isetnesses þæt beon imakede and beon to makien þurȝ þan to foreniseide rædesmen oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom alswo also hit is bi foreniseid. And þæt æhc oþer helpe þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte. wherþurȝ þis besizte muȝe beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni oþer onien cumen her ongenes? we willen and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche ifoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde? we senden ȝew þis writ open iseined wiþ vre seel. to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witnesse vs seluen æt Lunden'. þane Eȝtetentþe day. on þe Monþe

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III. 201

of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowertizþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redemen. Bonefac' Archebischop on Kant' bur'. Walt' of Cantelow. Bischop on Wirechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar'eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Sauueye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik' Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. Iames of Aldithel and ætforen oþre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce oþre shcire ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande. And ek in tel Irelande.

SELECTIONS
FROM
ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S
CHRONICLE.

THE STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS.

Aftur kyng Bapulf, Leir ys sone was kyng,
And regned sixti ȝer wel þoru alle þing.
Up þe water of Soure a city of gret fame
He endede, and clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.
Þre doȝtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste Gornorille, 5
Þe mydmost hatte Regan, þe ȝongost Cordeille.
Þe fader hem louede alle ynoȝ, ac þe ȝongost mest:
For heo was best and fairest, and to hautenesse drow lest.
Þo þe kyng to elde com, alle þre he broȝte
Hys doȝtren tofore hym, to wyte of here þouȝte. 10
For he þoȝte hys kyndom dele among hem þre,
And lete hem þerwith spousi wel where he myȝte bi-se.
To þe eldest he seide first, "Doȝter, ich bidde þe,
Sey me al clene þin herte, how muche þou louest me."
"Myn heye Godes," quop þis mayde, "to wytnesse I take
echon, 15
þat y loue more in myn herte þi leue bodi one,
þan myn soule and my lyf þat in mi bodi ys."
Þo fader was þo glad ynow whan he herde þis.
"My leue doȝter," he seide þo, "for þou hast in loue ydo
Myn olde lyf byfore þin, and bifore þi soule also, 20
Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe
To þe noblest bacheler þat þyn herte wol to stonde."
Þo oþer doȝter he aschede þo þat same askyng.

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 203

"Sire," quod heo, "bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þing,
Y loue more þi leue lif þan al þat in þe world ys. 25

And þei al þe world were myn, and al þe richesse ywys,
Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,
þan þi lyf þat me is so lef, 3ef y myȝte chese."
þe fader was þo glad ynow, and bad hire understonde,
To whom heo wolde ymarried be with þe þridde del ys
londe. 30

þe ȝongost he askede þo as he hadde þo oþer ydo.
Heo no kouþe of no fikelyng and ne onswerede not so.
"Sire," heo seyde, "y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.
Ac for me myself, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.

Ych the loue as þe mon that my fader ys, 35
And euer habbe yloued as my fader, and euer wole ywys.
And 3ef þou wolt ȝet þer uppe more asche and wyte of me,
Al þe ende of loue and þe grond ich wol segge þe.
As muche as þou hast, as muche þou art worþ ywys.
And as muche ich loue þe : þo ende of love ys þis." 40

þe kyng was þo wroþ ynow, for heo seide al þat soþ.
For he seide, "þou ne louest me noȝt as þi sostren doþ,
Ac despisest me in myn old liue, þou ne schalt never
ywis

Part habbe of my kyndom, ne of land þat myn ys.
Ac þyn sustren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde, 45
And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.
Ac y ne segge noȝt for þan, 3ef y mai to mariage þe brynge,
þat y ne wol withoute lond with som lytel þinge.
For þou art my doȝter, and ich habbe more þan þi sostren
boþe

Yloued þe one, and þou ȝeldest now my loue wroþe." 50
þer aftur eucene a two he delede hys kyndom,
And 3ef hys twei doȝtren half, and half hym self nom.
And þe eldest doȝter mid hire del he ȝaf withoute faile
þe kyng of Scotlond, and þe oþer þe kyng of Cornewale,
To haue half ys lond myd hem at þe bigynnyng. 55

And seþpe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.
 And þe gode Cordeille unmaried was so.
 For heo nolde fikele, as hire sustren hadde ydo.
 Ac God þouzte on hire for hire trewnesse.
 For þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse, 60
 And bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.
 Þe kyng send word azeyn, þat it was ys wille :
 Ac he nolde with hire zeue tresour, ny lond.
 For ys two oper doztren hadde it al on hond.
 Þo þe kyng of France herde þis, he answerede þer to, 65
 Þat he hadde hymself lond ynow, and tresour also,
 Ne þat he ne kepte bute hire one, withoute oper þing,
 Þat heo myzte som eyres bitwene hem forþ brynge.
 So þat at þe laste þis maide yspoused was
 To þis kyng of France, as God ȝaf þat cas. 70
 Þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bigan to lope,
 For he so longe liuede, hys leue doztren bope.
 Here lordes heo entisede, to gedere to holde faste,
 And wyne al þis lond to hem, and here fader out caste.
 Þis twei kynges nome here ost, and endede þis dede, 75
 And binome þys olde mon ys lond, as here wyves bede :
 Ac þe kyng of Scotlond, for rewpe and kundede,
 Hym nom to him into his hows, azeyn ys wyves rede,
 Sixti knyȝtes, with honour to fynde hym al ys lyf,
 As wo seyp, for ys kyndom, and for honour of ys wyf. 80
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur it þouzte þe luper quene,
 Þat hire fader hadde to muche, and wolde to muche spene.
 Heo made, þat of sixti knyȝtes hire lord withdroȝ,
 And made him holde to þritti, and þat was, hire þoȝte, ynoȝ.
 Þis Leir was aschamed þo, and in wrappe, at þe ende, 85
 To his oper doȝter, þe quene of Cornewail, he gan wende.
 And playnede of þe unkynde dede of his doȝter Gornorille,
 And wende þere amendement to habbe aftur ys owne wille.
 Þilke doȝter hym tofonge with honour, as he wende,
 Ac heo was alful of hym er þe ȝeres ende. 90

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 205

For heo entisede hire lord þo, þat he ys knyȝtes echone
For cost bynyme hym alle, bute a fyue men one,
Wuche so it were to serve hym, and þat was ynowe.
Þo þis seli mon þis herde, to sorwe ys herte drowe.
He nuste to weþer doȝter beter truste þo, 95
And nopeles he wende aȝeyn to þe oþer with muche wo,
And hopede for to fynde of here beter menske and grace.
And heo swor bi hire hye Godes anon in þe place,
Þat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it one were,
And on knyȝt withoute mo, þe while he hym wel bere. 100
And askede, wad sorwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self
no god
To wylne so gret cost, and he of so gret mod?
Þis word dude much sorwe þis seli olde kyng,
Þat atwytede him and ys stat, þat he nadde hymself noþing.
Þat word brak neȝ ys herte, and longe he yt understod, 105
Þat ys child atwiste ys pouerte, þat hadde al is god.
Nas noþer kyng ny quene glad, when heo hym seye,
Ac to þe joiful day hopede, that heo myȝte dye.
He bileuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knyȝt,
And þe quene ys doȝter alle wo hym dude boþe day and
nyȝt, 110
So þat he moste for syn myseise awei at þe ende.
Þe oþer doȝter he hadde asayed, þat he ne durste to hire
wynde.
Þe quene of France, þe þridde, him poȝte, mid unryȝt
He misdude hire, þat he ne durste come in hire syȝt.
Ac at þe laste þo he sei, þat he moste nede at þe ende 115
For pore miseise, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,
And bidde ys mete, ȝef he schulde, in a strange lond,
Þan þer he hymself kyng was, and such þing hadde on
honde)
At þe laste in sorwe ynow in to þe see he wende,
To do ys beste yn meseise were so God hym sende. 120
In þo schip as oþer prynces in gret pruyde he bihulde,

And he nadde mid hym bute twei men, hym þoʒte y
herte feld ;

He þoʒte on þe noblei, þat he hadde in ybe :

He wep, þe terus rounedoun, þat deol it was to se.

Mid ʒoxing and mid gret wop þus bigan ys mone. 125

“ Alas ! alas ! þou lupur wate, þat lyfest me þus one,

þat þus clene me bryngust adoun, wyder schal y be broʒt ?

For more sorwe yt doþ me, when it comeþ in my þoʒt

þe noblei þat ich hadde yhad, þat ich was wond to wynde

Mid so mony hondred knyʒtes aboute in eche ende, 130

And casteles nyme and tounes, and myn fon brynge to
gronde,

þan do al þe miseise, þat ich am in ibonde.

Leue doʒter Cordeille, to soþe þou seidest me,

þat as mucche as ych hadde y was worþ, þei y ne leuede þe.

þo wyle ich oʒt hadde ich was worþ, and now it ys agon. 135

Mi childeren, þat ich ʒef my god, beþ myne meste fon.

For my god heo louede me, and now he habbeþ euery del,

He nul not ʒeue me of myn owne myd god herte a mel.

A wey ! doʒter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle ?

So much ich hadde þe mysdo, þat y ne dar þe yse. 140

Mid wuche bodi dar y come in þi siʒt ene,

þat binom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene ?”

þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sonnes wyue,

And ʒeue hem up here lond al bi here lyve.

For wel may a symple francoleyn in mysese hym so
bringe 145

Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.

þo þis kyng hadde go aboute in such sorwful cas,

At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys doʒter was.

He bileuede withoute þe toun, and in wel gret fere,

He sende þe quene ys doʒter word, mucche is antres were, 150

And þat pur meseise hym þider drof, and defaut of biliue :

And bed hire, for the loue of God, hire wrappe hym forʒeue.

þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 207

“Alas!” heo seyde, “ys my fader ybroȝt in such deolful
cas?”

“Mid how mony knyȝtes ys he come?” þe oper aȝeyn
seyde, 155

“Madame, bute mid o mon, and ȝet þilke in feble wede.”

“Alas!” quop þe quene þenne, “ys it now mid him so i

“Nymep anon tresour ynowȝ, þat he hap nede to,

And cloþep hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ȝe mowe yse,

And fourti knyȝtes mid hym, þat of hys siwte be; 160

And doþ hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bicomep to,

And whan no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel ydo,

Sendep my lord word and me, þat my fader in londe ys.”

Wat halt it to telle longe? Ydo wes al þis.

þo kyng Leir arayed was, and men hem worde sende, 165

þe kyng and þe quene faire ynow aȝeyn þe oper kyng wende,

And with gret honour hym songon, þo he to hem com,

And token hym to ys owne wille al clene the kyndom.

þis was, lo! þe gode doȝter þat nolde fikele noȝt.

Ofte þing þat is fikeled to worse ende is broȝt. 170

þe king of France aȝtur folc wide aboute sende,

To awreke hym of þe luper men, þat ys frend so schende.

þo he hadde power ynow, þe kyng Leir he nom

And þe quene ys doȝter, and to þis lond com.

Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also, 175

For þe unkynde suikedom þat his doȝtren hadde ydo.

So þat of France and of þis lond poer he hadde ynow.

Toward hys fon with hem alle with god herte he drow,

And ouercom þis false kynges and here wyves also,

And aȝeyn in his kyndom mid gret honour was ydo. 180

Cordeille, ys leue doȝter, eir of al ys lond

Aȝtur ys day he made, þo þat he so kynde fond.

By þis tale me may yse, þat men trewest we seþ,

And best me may to hem truste, þat of lest wordes beþ.

Withinne þre ȝer þe kyng of France dyede and þe kyng

Leyr, 185

And Cordeille þe kyndom fong as þe ryȝt eyr,
 And lette hire fadur burie with gret prude and honour
 And Leicetre, þat he made hymself beside þe water of Sour.
 Þis gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene þo
 Bileuede hire in þis lond fyue ȝer, and no mo, 190
 Er hire twei suster sones, stalworþe men þat were,
 Hennin and Morgan, werre hire gonne arere,
 And hadden despit, þat wommon kyng schulde be,
 And napeles wyþ alle ryȝte hy were nere þan heo.
 Heo gederede up here aunte here ost aboute wyde, 195
 And destruyde hire londes eyþer in his syde,
 So þat at þe laste to bataile heo come.
 Þere þe quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,
 And dude in strong prison, and þe kyndom
 Delden bitwene hem, and eyþer ys part nom. 200
 Morgan, kyng of Scotlond, as heo dele kouþe,
 Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and þe oþer bi Souþe.
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur somme to Morgan come,
 And, for he of þe elder soster was, bed hym nyme gome,
 And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond 205
 Twei kynges, wan ryȝt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.
 Þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste
 Ys ost, and up hys cosyn bigan to werri faste,
 And bigan to brenne and quelle, and atte laste ywys
 Þe other bigan to turne aȝeyn, and drof hym into Walis. 210
 And þer heo smyte a batail in the Soup half of þe londe,
 And þer was Morgan yslawe, þat longe was understonde.
 Þe stude þat he was at yslawe, me clepuþ ȝet Morgan,
 And euere wole aftur hym, for he was so worþi man.
 Cunedag was þo al one kyng, and þe kyndom to hym
 nom, 215
 And nobliche þre and þritti ȝer held þe kyndom.
 Þe twey holy prophetes were Osee and Ysaie
 Þilke time in Israel, and dude here prophecie.
 Romulus and Remus þe twei breþeren ywys

HAROLD CROWNED KING OF ENGLAND. 209

Bigonne þo first Rome, þat noble citie ys. 220
Four hundred 3er it was, and fourti euene also,
Aftur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.
And Rome was fyue hundred 3er þus ymad bifore.
And þre and fyfty 3er eke, er God were ybore.
Aftur þis kyng Cunedag, hys sone that hatte Rival, 225
Kyng was mad aftur hym, a wys mon þor3out al ;
Aftur hym Gurgust ys sone, and seþþe anoper Sisille,
And mony on seþþe afturward, of wam we mote be stille.
So þat atte laste Gurguont was kyng,
Stalworþe man and hardy, and wys þor3 alle þyng. 230
Muche þing þat ys eldore loren þorw feyntyse,
Þoru strengþe he wann seþþe a3eyn, and þoru ys koyntise.
Þe kyng of Denemark ber eche 3er with lawe
Truage to Engelond, and bigan hym to wyþdrawe.
Þe kyng Gurguont hym þoru eyede of power ynow, 235
And þerwyþ in gode schippes to Denemark he drow,
And þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he slo3,
And wan a3eyn þe truage þat he at-held with wo3.

HAROLD'S SUCCESSION TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR—THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS AND DEATH OF HAROLD—REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Harald, þys false erl, þo Seynt Edward dede lay,
Hym sulue he let crouny kyng þulke sulue day 240
Falslyche, vor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,
Þat he bytoc hym Engelond, þat he yt wel wuste
To Wyllammes byosþe bastard, duc of Normandye.
Ac hym sulf he made kyng myd such trecherye.
Ac þe gode tryw men of þe lond wolde abbe ymade kyng 245
Þe kunde eyr, þe 3onge chyld, Edgar Apelyng :
Wo so were next kyng by kunde, me clupeþ hym Apelyng :

þeruor me clupede hym so, vor by kunde he was next kyng.
 Ac Harald made hys wey byuore, as myd suykedom,
 Myd ȝyftys ȝ myd vayre byheste, ȝ auong þe kynedom. 250
 So þat somme hym chose al out, ȝ somme hem hulde
 styлле,

And soffrede, as hii noȝt ne myȝte, al oþeres wylle,
 So þat Harald was kyng, to wrope hele þe kynedom,
 And Seynt Edwardes syȝte by hym to soþe come.
 Vor þo bygan þe wow vorst, as me myȝte yse, 255
 þat ssolde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.
 Vor Toste, Harald broþer, þat he drof er into Flaundre
 By kynges day Edward hym sulue to gret sclaundre,
 He com anon þo uppen hym myd gret poer and eye,
 Myd Harald Arfager, kyng of Norþwey, 260
 And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Euerwyk hii com,
 And mucche folc in þe Souþ syde boþe slowe ȝ nome.
 Kyng Harald com aȝen hym myd poer strong ynou
 Bysyde Euerwyk hys ost aȝen hym he drou,
 In a stude, þat me clupede Stamfordbrugge þo, 265
 And nou me clupeþ yt Bataylebrugge, vor þe batayle þat
 was þo.

þer hii smyte to gadere, ȝ made a sory pley.
 Vor þere was Tost aslawe, ȝ þe king of Norþwey,
 And her syde al byneþe ; to ende yt com so
 þat Seynt Edward byuore seyde of þelke breþeren tuo, 270
 þat hii ssolde to gadere fyȝte, ȝ Harald aboue be :
 þer me myȝte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.
 Fram anon amorwe vorte myd ouernone,
 þo batayle laste strong, ar he were ydon,
 þe Englysse ouer þe brugg droue þe oþer at laste, 275
 Ac þo þat water was bytuene, hii stode aȝen vaste.
 On body þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non ;
 Vor he atstode up þe brugg myd an ax al on,
 And drof þe Englysse men aȝen, hym ne myȝte non
 atstonde,

HIS BROTHER RAISES WAR AGAINST HIM. 211

And slou mo than fourty of hem myd hys owe honde, 280
And wuste him so, vorte after none, vorte on myd gyle
nome

A ssyp, 7 ar he were ywar under þe brugg com,
And smot hym ar he were ywar under þe foundement lowe
Myd a sper, 7 so an hey, þat he deyde in a þrowe.

A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cupe hys soule loue. 285

Þo þoʒte þe Englysse vor hys dep þat hii were al above,

And passede þe brugge anon, 7 slowe to grounde,

So þat þe oper partye bynepe was in a stounde.

Þo Harald ysey hys broþer aslawe, 7 þe kyng Arfager

Of Norþwey, 7 her folc, he ne huld non hys pere. 290

He ne ʒeld noʒt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys son slowe,

Þeruore hys men þe lasse her herte to hym drowe ;

And þat hii kudde hym afterwarde, aʒen Willam bastard,

As ʒe ssole sone yhure, vor he was euere a ssreward.

Muche aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelande, 295

As ʒe mowe her 7 er ihure 7 understonde,

Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, 7 þat men þat lond nome,

Verst, as ʒe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,

Suppe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles stronge,

7 suppe hii of Danemarch, þat hulde it al so longe, 300

Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters beþ ʒut here,

Wonne hit 7 holdeþ ʒut, icholle telle in wuch manere.

Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,

Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falskede,

Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste, 305

To wite hit to him wel, 7 he wel to him truste.

As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,

Þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,

7 þoʒte on þe grete op, þat he him adde er ydo,

To wite him wel Engeland, 7 to spousi is doʒer also ; 310

7 hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,

7 bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oper tidinge,

7 seche him out ar tuelf monpe, 7 is riʒtes winne,

þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond, an hurne to wite
him inne.

Harald him sende worde, “ þat folie it was to truste 315
To such op, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;
Vor 3if a maide treupe ipli3t, to do an fole dede
Al one priveliche, wipoute hire frendes rede,
þulke vorewarde were uor no3t, 7 watloker it a3te her,
þat ich suor an op, þat was al in þi poer, 320
Wip-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min no3t
nas.

þer-uore nede op isuore, nede ibroke was.
7 3if þou me wolt seche in Engelond, ne be þou no3t so
sturne,

Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne.”
þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie, 325
He let of-sende is kni3tes of al Normandie,
To conseili him in þis cas, 7 to helpe him in such nede ;
And he3gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suppe in Engelond, þo it iwonne was,
þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas. 330
þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to depe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, 7 is felawes also,
7 uor Harald adde is op ibroke, þat he suor mid is ri3t
hond, 335

þat he wolde to is biosþe, witie Engelond,
7 uor Seint Edward him 3ef Engelond also,
And uor he was next of is blod, 7 best wurþe þer to,
7 uor Harald nadde no ri3t bote in falshede.
þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede. 340
7 uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þerc,
7 parauntre me him tolde more þan sop were,

WILLIAM SETS SAIL FOR ENGLAND. 213

þe pope asoilede 7 blessedde Willam, 7 aile his 345
þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
7 halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.
þo was he 7 alle his gladdore þan hii er were.
So þat þis duc adde azen heruest al 3are
His barons 7 kniȝtes, mid him uor to fare. 350
To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
Mid þe men þat he adde, 7 abide mo.
After heruest þo hor ssipes 7 hii al preste were,
7 [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonue arere,
7 hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome. 355
So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engeland hii come,
Hom þoȝte þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.
As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
On of his kniȝtes gradde, “hold vaste Willam nou
Engeland, uor þer nis no king bote þou, 360
Vor siker þou be, Engeland is nou þin iwis.”
þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do
þere,
Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat azen him were.
Al an fourtene niȝt hii bileuede þer aboute, 365
7 conseilede of batayle, 7 ordeinede hor route.
King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
So þat þer com a messenger, ar he adde izete,
7 sede, þat duc Willam to Hastings was icome,
7 is baner adde arerd, 7 þe contreie al inome. 370
Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,
As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,
He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
7 al for in þe oper bataile him vel so vair cas.
þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei, 375
A monek he sende him in message, 7 dude as þe sley,
þat lond, þat him was iziue, þat he ssolde him vpȝelde,
Oper come, 7 dereyni þe riȝte mid suerd in þe velde.

ȝif he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to,
 Þat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do, 380
 ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝte.
 Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no
 lond,
 Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond.
 Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side 385
 Conseilede ȝ ȝarkedede hom, bataile uor to abide.
 Þe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigon. e to singe,
 ȝ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ȝ in drinkinge.
 Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste,
 And ssriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste, 390
 ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.
 ȝ suppe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile drou,
 An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede :—
 “ȝe kniȝtes,” he sede, “þat beþ of so noble dede,
 Þat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne napemo, 395
 Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne
 dude so wo,
 Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
 Mid prowesse of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom.
 Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also,
 ȝ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo, 400
 ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, iȝolde Normandie,
 Þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,
 Þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,
 Þat he were igurd wiþ suerd, þe wule he were þere,
 Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere, 405
 Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.
 Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
 Þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel, ȝ adoun him caste,
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ȝ bond in honden vaste 410
 Bihinde at is rugge ; of such prowesse ȝe þenche,

Ne ssame 3e noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luper wrenche,
 ȝ biuore 3ou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
 Turne is wombe toward vs, ȝ is face in bataile.
 Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ȝ he wroȝte, 415
 ȝ hii þat mid him here beþ, þo hii to deþe broȝte
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ȝ my kunesmen also.
 Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido?
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede, 3e mowe her [to day] ise.
 Hou longe ssolle hor luper heued aboue hor ssoldren be?
 Adraweþ 3oure suerdes, ȝ loke wo may do best, 420
 þat me ise 3oure prowesse fram est to þe west,
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."
 Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid earnest gret 425
 His folc quicliche to þe bataile sscet.
 A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,
 ȝ slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,
 ȝ ef-sone anoper baneur, ȝ þe þridde almost also,
 Ac him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo. 430
 Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne
 So þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
 Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom
 noȝt,
 So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt.
 Willam biþoȝte an queintise, ȝ bigan to fle uaste. 435
 ȝ is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,
 ȝ flowe ouer an longe dale, and so vp an-hey.
 Þe Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,
 ȝ bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome.
 Þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,
 ȝ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be don-
 ward, 441
 ȝ þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward,
 ȝ hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom
 wende.

þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende,
 ʒ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe, 445
 ʒ mid speres ʒ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
 ʒ mid suerd ʒ mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,
 Ne miʒte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,
 ʒ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miʒte wiþinne hom
 wende,

So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende. 450
 Of þe Englisse al uor noʒt þat þe valeie was nei,
 As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.
 þe ssetare donward al uor noʒt vaste slowe to grounde,
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde.
 ʒ a kniʒt þat isei, þat he was to deþe ibroʒt, 455
 ʒ smot him, as he lay bineþe, ʒ slou him as uor noʒt.
 Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
 Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long.
 Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ʒef a day.
 Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say, 460
 Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, ʒ uor-wounded also,
 ʒ debrused aʒen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.
 ʒ ʒut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
 þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope
 blod.

þus lo ! þe Englisse folc vor noʒt to grounde com 465
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riʒt to þe kinedom,
 ʒ come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riʒte was.
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pur riʒte nas.
 ʒ þus was in Normannes hond þat lond ibroʒt iwis,
 þat an-aunter ʒif euermo keueringe þer-of is. 470
 Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelerde
 ʒ þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
 So þat ʒe seþ in eiper side wat riʒte ʒe abbeþ þerto ;
 Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo.
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were, 475
 No lond, ne no folc aʒen hom in armes nere ;

HAROLD'S BURIAL AT WALTHAM. 217

Ac nou suppe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,
ȝ wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
ȝ turnde to sleupe, ȝ to prute, ȝ to lecherie,
To glotonie, ȝ heye men muche to robberie, 480
As þe gostes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede ;
Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom.
Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes
day, 485

As vel in þulke ȝere in a Saterdag,
In þe ȝer of grace, as it vel also,
A þousend and sixe ȝ sixti, þis bataile was ido.
Duc Willam was þo old nyne ȝ þritti ȝer,
ȝ on ȝ thritti ȝer he was of Normandie duc er. 490
þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erpe þoru alle þinge.
Alle þat wolde leue he ȝcf, þat is fon anerpe broȝte.
Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel ȝerne him bisoȝte
Bi messagers, ȝ largeliche him bed of ire þinge, 495
To granti hire hire sones bodi anerpe vor to bringe.
Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wipoute eny thing ware-
uore :

So þat it was þoru hire wip gret honour ybore
To þe hous of Waltham, ȝ ibroȝt anerpe þere,
In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere, 500
An hous of religion, of canons ywis.
Hit was þer vaire an erpe ibroȝt, as it ȝut is.
Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
þen wey he nom to Londone he ȝ alle his,
As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou. 505
Aȝen him wip uair procession þat folc of toune drou
ȝ vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.
þus com, lo ! Engelond, in to Normandies hond.
ȝ þe Normans ne coupe speke þo. hote hor owe speche,

ȝ speke french as hii dude at om ȝ hor children dude also
teche. 510

So þat heiemen of þis lond, that of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle pulke speche þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telp of him lute.
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none, 515
þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engeland one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.
þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing, 520
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.
þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hii ne solde noȝt wurne,
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille, 525
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille :
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,
þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas, 530
His moder ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.
A wind þer com þo in þe se ȝ drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde.
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou, 535
ȝ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suppe þe gode quene Mold,
þat quene was of Engeland, as me aþ er ytold, 540
þat goderhele al Engeland was heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland into kunde more.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ sixti þerto

WILLIAM FOUNDS ABBEYS IN ENGLAND. 219

King Macolom spoused Margarete so.
Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo 3er 545
Wende a3en to Normandie fram wan he com er,
As in þe verste 3ere þat he ueng is kinedom.
Ac sone a3en to Engeland a sein Nicolas day he com,
ʒ kniztes of bizonde se, an-l oper men also,
He 3ef londes in Engeland, þat liztliche come þerto, 550
þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ alonde moni on ;
ʒ deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.
So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engeland beþ,
Beþ icome of þe Normans, as 3e nou iseþ.
ʒ men of religion of Normandie also 555
He fessede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.
So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelande,
þat monekes nabbep of Normandie somwat in hor honde.
King Willam biþo3te him ek of þe solc, þat was uorlore,
ʒ aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore. 560
ʒ þere as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere
Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,
ʒ þe monekes wel inou fessede wiþoute fayle,
þat is icluped in Engeland, abbey of þe batayle.
þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie 565
Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.
He bro3te vp moni oper hous of religion also,
To bete þulke robberie, þat him þo3te he adde ydo.
ʒ erles eke ʒ barons, þat he made here also,
þo3te þat hii ne come no3t inid gode rizte þerto, 570
Hii rerde abbeis ʒ priories vor hor sunnes þo,
At Teoskesburi ʒ Oseneye, and aboute oper mo.
King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,
Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou.
In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day
abide, 575
þat he ne hurde masse ʒ matines, ʒ euesong an ech tide.
So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse

Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle,
 Ac be hii arise, ⁊ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor wombe,
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe. 580
 Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hulde
 ywis.

Þey me wepe ⁊ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.
 Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie
 Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie,
 þat King Willam ne feffede here in Engelande, 585
 Mid londes, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an honde,
 As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
 King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
 Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was. 590
 Sones hii adde to-gadere ⁊ doȝtren boþe tuo,
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, ⁊ Willam þe rede king also,
 Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon.
 Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on
 Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ⁊ abbesse. 595
 Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
 Þe erles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
 ⁊ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name,
 þat suppe was king of Engeland, ⁊ endede mid ssame. 600
 Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Apeling,
 þat best kunde in Engeland adde to be king,
 Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ⁊ poer to hom nome,
 To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come.
 ⁊ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelande 605
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlond,
 Vor King Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king
 Willam were,

⁊ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ⁊ susteinede hom þere.
 Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe,
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poeir sone an honde.

THE DANES INVADE ENGLAND. 221

Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre ȝer, 611
 þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
 Greipede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
 ȝ mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engeland hii come.
 Hii ariuede in þe north contreye. ȝ Edgar Apeling 615
 ȝ king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.
 To hom hii come at Humber mid poer of Scotlond,
 ȝ were alle at o conseil to worri Engeland.
 Hii worrede al Norphomberlond, ȝ uorþ euere as hii come,
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik, ȝ þe castel ek hii nome, 620
 ȝ monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
 So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route,
 ȝ þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
 Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide
 Bituene þe water of Trente ȝ of Ouse also. 625
 Þere hii leuede in hor poer vorte winter were ido.
 Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
 ȝ þo com he mid gret poer ȝ mid so gret route,
 þat hii nadde no poer aȝen him uorto stonde,
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, ȝ flowe to Scotlonde, 630
 ȝ hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe aȝe.
 Þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
 Of frut ȝ of corne þat þer ne bileuede noȝt
 Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibroȝt.
 ȝ al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere 635
 Wanne hii come to worri, ȝ so þe feblore were.
 So þat ȝute to þis day muche lond þer is
 As al wast ȝ vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.
 King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis,
 ȝ made hom bere him truage, ȝ bihote him ȝ his 640
 Þe seuceþe ȝer of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
 Þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ seuenti ȝ þre.
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere, as it wolde be,
 Þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe, 645

Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelande,
 Hou moni plou lond, 7 hou moni hiden also,
 Were in euerich ssire, 7 wat hii were wurp þerto ;
 7 þe rentes of ech toun ; 7 of þe wateres echone
 þet worp, 7 of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none. 650
 þat he nuste wat hii were worp of al Engelande,
 7 wite al clene þat worp þerof, ich vnderstonde,
 7 let it write clene ynou, 7 þat scrit dude iwis
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it 3ut is,
 So þat vre kinges suppe, wanne hii raunson toke, 655
 I-redy wat folc mi3te 3iue, hii founde þere in hor boke.
 þer was bi king Willames daye worre 7 sorwe inou,
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wip-segge, he wro3te muche
 wip wou.

To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was 7 milde,
 7 to hom þat [him] wip-sede, strong tirant 7 wilde. 660
 Wo-so come to esse him ri3t of eni trespas,
 Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
 7 þe more vnri3t me ssolde him do : ac among oþere napeles
 þoru-out al Engeland he huld wel god pes,
 Vor me mi3te bere bi is daye, 7 lede hardeliche 665
 Tresour aboute 7 oþer god oueral aperteliche,
 In wodes 7 in oþer3 studes, so þat no time nas
 þat pes bet isustained, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.
 Game of houndes he louede inou, 7 of wilde best,
 7 is forest 7 is wodes, 7 mest þe niwe forest, 670
 þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,
 7 astorede wel mid bestes 7 lese mid gret wou.
 Vor he caste out of house 7 hom of men a gret route,
 7 bi-nom hor lond, 3e þritti mile 7 more þer aboute,
 7 made it al forest 7 lese, þe bestes uorto fede. 675
 Of pouere men descrited he nom lutel hede.
 þeruore þerinne vel mony mis-cheuing,
 7 is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,
 7 is o sone, þat het Richard, ca3te þer is dep also.

DESCRIPTION OF WILLIAM'S PERSON. 223

ȝ Richard, is o neuue, brec þere is nekke þer to 680
 As he rod an honting, ȝ parauntre is hors spurnde.
 Þe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde.
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye slou hert oper hind,
 Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, ȝ makye him pur blind.
 Heye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt, 685
 Hare ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
 Þer nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.
 Þat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede.
 Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
 So þat muchedel Engeland poȝte is lif to long. 690
 Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
 ȝ ȝif þat eni him wrappede, adoun he was anon.
 Þre siþe he ber croune aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
 To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.
 Þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 695
 Wiþ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
 Þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such
 nobleȝe,
 He destruede þat pouere volc ȝ nom of hom is preȝe,
 So þat he was riche him-sulf, ȝ þat lond pouere al out.
 Sturne he was þoru-out al, ȝ heiuiol ȝ prout. 700
 Suiþe þikke mon he was, ȝ of grete strengþe,
 Gret wombede ȝ ballede, ȝ bote of euene lengþe.
 So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ȝ in lende,
 Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende,
 Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste 705
 Liȝtliche, ȝ ssete al-so mid bowe ȝ arblaste.
 So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is dep vuel at'e laste.
 As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende,
 Al þat aȝt was in Engeland he let somony in ech ende 710
 To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere
 To be him triwe ȝ holde, þe wule he of londe were.
 Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ȝ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt

He wende, ȝ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt.
 ȝ þe wule he was out of Engeland, Edgar Aþeling 715
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engeland ȝ kunde to be king)
 Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engeland sone,
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, as hii were iwoned to done. 720
 þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.
 So gret poer of thulke lond ȝ of France he nom
 Mid him into Engeland, of kniȝtes ȝ squiers,
 Speremen auote & bowemen, ȝ also arblasters,
 þat hom þoȝte in Engeland so muche folc neuere nas, 725
 þat it was wonder ware-thoru isousteined it was.
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,
 þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond.
 ȝ þe king hom sende her ȝ þer aboute in Engeland 730
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer
 was,
 So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was :
 Frut ȝ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
 þondringe ȝ liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome.
 Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.
 Orf failede ȝ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo? 735
 Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
 So þat sorwes in Engeland were wel mony volde.
 þe king ȝ oþer richemen wel lute þer-of tolde, 740
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde
 wo.
 Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.
 King Willam to Normandie þoȝte suppe atte laste.
 He sette is tounes ȝ is londes to ferme wel vaste,
 Wo-so mest bode þer-uore ; ȝ þei a lond igranted were 745
 To a man to bere þeruore a certein rente bi ȝere,

⁊ anoper come and bode more, he were inne anon,
 So þat hii that bode mest broȝte out moni on.
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
 So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou. 750
 ⁊o he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
 So heye, ⁊ al is oper thyng, he wende to Normandie,
 ⁊ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ⁊ robberye,
 ⁊ namelicþe vpe þe king of France ⁊ vpe is compainie,
 So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste, 755
 Vor eld ⁊ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.
 Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
 ⁊ drof him to busemare, as me ofte dep þan olde.
 “Þe king,” he sede, “of Engeland halt him to is bedde,
 ⁊ lip mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde.” 760
 Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ⁊ suor anon þis op:
 “Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist; ȝif God me wole grace
 sende,
 Vorto make mi chirchegong, ⁊ bringe of this bende,
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ⁊ such liȝt atten ende, 765
 Þat an hondred þousend candlen ⁊ mo icholle him tende
 Amidde is lond of France, ⁊ is prute ssende,
 Þat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne
 wende.”
 Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon,
 Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of corne echon, 770
 Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,
 He let gadery is kniȝtes ⁊ is squiers also,
 And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde.
 He wende him into France, ⁊ þe contreie ouerspradde,
 ⁊ robbede ⁊ destruede; him ne miȝte no-þing lette. 775
 Þe grete cite of Medes suppe afure he sette,
 Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong wiþ-oute liȝte do.
 Þe cite he barnde al clene, ⁊ an chirche also
 Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was. ⁊ an auncre godes spouse.

þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house. 780
 ʒ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
 So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France.
 King Willam wende aʒen, þo al þis was ido,
 ʒ bigan sone to grony and to febly also,
 Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, ʒ vor he was feble er, 785
 ʒ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.
 Þo he com to Reins aʒen, sik he lay sone,
 His leches lokede is stat, as hor riʒt was to done,
 ʒ iseye ʒ sede also, þat he ne miʒte ofscapie noʒt.
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroʒt, 790
 ʒ he him-sulf deol ynou ʒ sorwe made also.
 ʒ nameliche uor þe muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydō.
 He wep on God vaste ynou, ʒ criede him milce ʒ ore,
 ʒ bihet, ʒif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more.
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou. 795
 Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
 His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is dep.
 Willam, þe rede, al Engelond is sone he biqueþ,
 Þe ʒongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was ʒ wone,
 Normandie is eritage he ʒef is eldoste sone 800
 Roberd þe Courtehesse; ʒ Henry þe ʒongoste þo
 He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
 He het dele ek pouere men muche of is tresorie,
 Vor he adde so muche of hom inome in robberye.
 Chirchen he let rere also, ʒ tresour he ʒef ynou, 805
 To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.
 Þe prisons he let of Engelond deliuary echone,
 ʒ of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.
 Þo deide he in þe ʒer of grace a þousend, as it was,
 And four score and seuene, as God ʒef þat cas. 810
 He was king of Engelond four ʒ tuenti ʒer also,
 ʒ duc ek of Normandie vifty ʒer & two.
 Of elde he was nyne ʒ fifty ʒer, þo God him ʒef such cas.
 Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was.

WM. RUFUS SUCCEEDS TO THE THRONE. 227

In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king ; 815
ȝ Henry is ȝonge sone, was at is buriing.
Ac noþer of is oþer sones ; vor in France þo
Roberd Courtehesse was in worre and in wo ;
ȝ Willam anon so is fader Engeland him biqueþ,
He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader dep, 820
Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelande
Vorto nime hastiliche seisine of is londe.
þat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,
So þat þer nas of is sones bote þe ȝonge Henry þeie.

SELECTIONS

FROM

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

ÞE UORE-SPECHE.

ALMIGHTI GOD yaf ten hestes ine þe laze of iewes, þet Moyses onderuing ine þe helle of Synay, ine tuo tables of ston, þet were i-write mid godes vingre ; and him-zelf, efter his beringe, ine his spelle het hise healde and loki to ech man þet wile by y-borþe ; and huo þet agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes, him ssel þerof uorþenche, and him ssriue, and bidde god merci, yef he wyle by yborþe.

Þis boc is ywrite
uor englisse men, þet hi wyte
hou hi ssolle ham-zelue ssriue,
and maki ham klene ine þise liue.
Þis boc hatte huo þet writ
AYENBITE OF INWYT.
auerst byep þe hestes ten,
þet loki ssolle alle men.

ÞE UERSTE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerste heste þet god made and het is þis : “ Þou ne sselt hadde uele godes.” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselt hadde god bote me, ne worssipie, ne serui. And þou ne sselt do þine hope bote ine me.” Vor þe ilke þet dep his hope hezliche ine sseppe, zenezep dyadliche, and dep aye

þise heste. Zuiche byep þe ilke þet worssipeþ þe momenes, and makeþ hire god of sseppe, huich þet hit by.

Aye þise heste zenezep þo þet to moche louieþ hire guod, gold oper zeluer, oper opre þinges erþliche. Huo þet ine þise þinges agelteþ, zetteþ zuo moche hire herte and hire hope, þet hi uoryetep hire ssepere, an leteþ him þet alle þise guodes ham lenþ. And þeruore hi ssolden him serui and þonki, and toppe alle þinges louie and worssipie, alzuο þe tekþ þis uerste heste.

ÞE OPER GODES HESTE.

Þe oper heste ys þellich : “ þou ne sselt nime Godes name in ydel.” Þet is to zigge : “ þou ne sselt zuerie uor naȝt and wyþ-oute guode scele.” Þet oure lhord himself ous uorbyet ine his spelle, þet me ne zuerie ne by þe heuene, ne by þe erþe, ne by opre sseppe. Þazles ine guode skele me may zuerie wyþ-oute zenne, ase ine dome huer me oksep op of zoþe, oper out of dome in opre guode skele, and clenliche and skeluolliche. Ine non opre manyere ne is no riȝt to zuerie. And þeruore, huo þet zuereþ wiþ oute skele þane name of oure lhorde, and uor naȝt, yef he zuereþ uals be his wytinde, he him uorzuereþ, and dep toayans þise heste, and zuerþ dyadliche, uor he zuerþ ayens inwyt, þet is to onderstonde, huanne he him uorzuerþ be þoȝte and be longe þenchinge. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ zoþ be his wytinde, and alneway uor naȝt, oper uor some skele kueade, naȝt kueadliche ake liȝtliche, and wyþ-oute sclondre, zuereþ liȝtliche, þazles þe wone is kueaduol, and may wel wende to zenne dyadliche, bote yef [he] him ne loki. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ hidousliche be God oper by his halȝen, and him to-breȝþ, and zayþ him sclondres þet ne byep naȝt to zigge, þe ilke zenezep dyadliche, ne he ne may hadde skele þet he him moȝe excusi. And þe ilke þet mest him woneþ to zuerie, mest zenezep.

230 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

ÞE ÞRIDDE GODES HESTE.

Þe þridde heste is þellich : “ Loke þet þou halzi þane day of þe sabat [Zeterday]. ” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselt do ine þe daye of þe sabat [Zeterday] þine nyedes ne þine workes þet þou miȝt do ine opre dayes ; ac þou sselt þe resti, uor betere þe yeme to bidde and to serui þine sseppere þet him restede, þane zeuende day, of workes þet he hedde ymad ine þe zix dayes beuore, in huichen he made the wordle, an ordaynede [diȝte]. ” Þis heste uoluelp gostliche him þet lokep be his miȝte þe pays of his inwyt, God uor to serui more holylaker. Þanne þis word zeterday, þet þe Jurie clepeþ sabat, is ase moche worth ase reste.

Þis heste ne may non loki gostliche, þet by ine inwyt of dyadliche zenne. Vor zuich inwyt ne may by ine reste þer huyle þet hi is ine zuich state. And ine þe stede of þe sabat þet wes straytliche y-loked ine þe yalde laȝe, zet holi cherche þane sonday to loky ine þe newe laȝe ; vor oure lhord aros uram dyape to lyue þane zonday. An þeruore me ssel hine loky and urepie zo holyliche, and by ine reste of workes ope þe woke, and more of workes of zenne, and yeue him more to gostliche workes and to Godes seruise, and þenche ane his sseppere, and him bidde, and þonky of his guode. And huo þet brekþ þane zonday and þe opre heȝe festes þet byep y-zet to loky ine holy cherche, zenezep dyadliche, uor he dep aye þe heste of God to-uore yzed, and of holi cherche, bote yef hit by uore zome nyede þet holi cherche grantep. Ac more zenezep þe ilke þet dispendep þane zonday and þe festes ine zenne, and ine hordom, and in opre zennes aye God. Þise þri hestes diȝteþ ous to Gode specialliche.

ÞE UERPE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerpe heste is þellich : “ Worþssipe þine uader and þine moder, uor þu sselt libbe þe lenger ine yerpe. ” Þis

heste ous amonestep þet we ous loky þet we ne wreppi uader ne moder wytindeliche And huo þet onworþep his uader and his moder be his wytinde, oper ham missayþ oper wreþep mid kueade, zenezep dyadliche an brekþ þise heste.

Ine þise ilke heste is onderstonde þa worþssipe þet we ssolle bere to oure uaderes gostliche, þet is to ham þet habbeþ þe lokingge ous to teche and ous to chasti, ase byep þe ouerlinges of holy cherche, and þo þet habbeþ þe lokinge of oure zaules and of oure bodyes. And huo þet nele bouze to ham þet habbeþ þe lokinge of him, huanne hi techep þet guod þet me is y-hyalde to done, zenezep kueadliche, and zuych may by þe onboʒsamnesse þet hit is dyadlich zenne.

ÞE VIFTE GODES HESTE.

Þe vifte heste is þellich : “þou ne sselt slaze nenne man.” Þis heste uorbyet þet non ne ssel slaze opren, uor a-wrekinge, ne uor his guodes oper uor opre wyckede skele, uor þet is zenne dyadlich ; þazles uor to slaze þe misdoeres, riʒt uor to done and loki, and uor opre guode skele, hit is guod riʒt by þe laze to him þet ssel hit do and yhyealde is þerto.

Ine þis heste ys uorbode zenne of hate and of wrepe and of grat ire. Vor also zayþ þe writinge : þe ilke þet hateþ his broþer, he is manslaʒpe as to his wylle, and zenezep dyadliche ; and þe ilke þet bereþ longe wrepe ayens opren, vor zuich wrepe longe yhyealde and byuealde ine herte, is ine wrepe and ine hate, þet is dyadlich zenne, and aye þise heste. And yet zenezep he more þet dep oper porchaceþ ssame oper harm to opren wrongliche, oper is ine rede and ine helpe uor to do harmi opren, him to awreke ; þazles wrepe oper onworþnesse þet gep liztliche, wypoute greate wille an willinge uor to harmi opren, ne is naʒt dyadlich zenne.

232 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

ÞE ZIXTE GODES HESTE.

Þe zixte heste is þellich : “Þou ne sselt do non hor-
dom.” Þet is to zigge, “þou ne sselt naȝt wyni uelazrede
ulesslich wyþ opre manne wyf.”

Ine þise heste ous is uor-bode alle zenne of ulesse þat me
clepeþ generalliche lecherie, þet is on of þe zeuen dyad-
liche zennes, þaȝ þer by zome bronches þet ne byeþ naȝt
dyadlich zenne, ase byeþ manie arizinges of vlesse þat me
ne may naȝt al[l]e bevly. And þo me ssel naȝti and wyþ-
draȝe ase moche ase me may, naȝt uor to norici his ne
porchaci, oper be to moche mete, oper drinke, oper be
euele poȝtes to longe yhyealde, oper be kueade takinges.
Vor ine zuiche þinges me may hadde harm of zaule. Ine
þise heste is uorbode alle zennen a-ye kende, ine huet
manere hy byeþ y-do, oper ine his bodie oper in opren

ÞE ZEUEDE GODES HESTE.

Þe zeuende heste is þellich : “Þou ne sselt do none
piefþe.” Þis heste ous uorbyet to nimene and of-hyealde
opre manne þing, huet þet hit by, be wyckede skele, aye
þe wyl of him þet hit oȝþ.

Ine þise heste is uorbode roberie, piefþe, stale, and gael,
and bargayn wyþ opren uor his oȝen to hadde. And þe
ilke þet dep aye þis heste is yhyalde to yelde þet he heþ of
opre manne kueadliche, yef he wot to huam ; and yef he
not, he is yhyalde to yeue hit uor Godes loue, oper to done
by þe rede of holi cherche. Vor he þet wyþhalt opre
manne þing mid wrong be kueade skele, zenezep dyadliche,
bote yef he hit yelde þer ha ssel, yef he hit wot and moȝe
hit do, oper yef he ne dep by þe rede of holi cherche.

ÞE EȜTENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe eȝtende heste is þellich : “Þou ne sselt zigge none
ualse wytnesse aye þine emcristen.” Ine þise heste ous ys
uorbode þet we ne lyeȝe ne ous uor-zuerie, ne ine dome,

ne wyþ-oute dome, uor to do harmi þine emcristen, and þet me ne lede nenne in wytnesse uor to ampayri his guode los oper his grace þet he heþ, uor þet is dyadlich zenne. To-ayens þise heste dop þo þet misziggeþ guode men behinde ham, be hire wytinde, and by kueadnesse, þet me clepeþ þe zenne of detraccion, and þo also þet heriep þe kueade and hire dedes, of hire kueadnesse and of hire folies ywyte oper yzoze oper yherd. Þet is zenne of blondi[n]gge oper of lozengerie, huanne me hit zayþ to-uore ham, oper ualshede oper lyesinges, huanne he þet me spekp of ne is nazt present; vor alle þos byep ualse wytnesses.

ÞE NEȜENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe neȝende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt nazt wynni þine neȝbores wyf, ne his wynni ine þine herte." Þet isto zigge, "Þou ne sselt nazt *consenti* to do zenne mid þine bodye."

Þis heste uorbyet to wynni mid wyl of herte to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid alle wyfmen, out of spoushod, and þe kueade tocnen wiþ-oute, þet byep ymad, uor to draze zenne, ase byep kueade wordes of zuyche manere, oper yefþes, oper kueade takinges. And þe difference of þise heste mid þe zixte aboue y-zed zuo is, þet þe zixte heste uorbyet þe dede wyþ-oute, ac þis uorbyet þe grantinge wyþ-inne. Vor þe grantinge to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid wyfmen þet ne is nazt his be spouse, ys zenne dyadlich be þe dome of Godes spelle þet zayþ, "Huo þet zizþ ane wyfman, and wynnep his ine herte, be heþ y-zenezed ine hyre ine his herte," þet isto zigge, wyþ aperte wynni[n]gge and mid þozte.

ÞE TENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe tende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt nazt wynni þing þet is þine nixte." Þis heste uorbyet wyl to habbe opre manne þing by wyckede scele.

234 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

Ine þis heste is uorbode enuie of oþre manne guode, oþer of oþre manne grace. Vor þe ilke enuie comp of kueade couaytise uor to habbe þet guod oþer þe ilke grace þet he y-zizþ ine oþren. And þe ilke couaytise, huanne þe *consentement* and þe þoztes [byep] þerto, is dyadlich zenne, and a-ye þise heste; þazles lizte couaytise to habbe oþre manne þing by guode scele ne is no zenne, and yef þer is eni kuead arizinge wyþ-oute wylle and wyþ-oute *grantinge* to harmi oþren, hit ne is no zenne, and yef þer is zenne, hit is lizt zenne.

Þis byep þe ten hestes, huer-of þe þri uerste ous dizt wel to God, þe oþre zeuen ous dizt to oure nixte. Þise ten hestes byep to echen þet heþ scele and elde yhyealde to conne and to done. Vor huo þet deþ þerteyens be his wytinde, zenezep dyadliche.

ÞE ZENNES OF ÞR TONGE.

Huo þet wyle conne and weze þe zennes of þe tonge, hit behouep þet he conne weze and ayenweze þet word, huych þet hit by, and huer-of hit comp, and huet kuead hit deþ. Vor hit y-ualp þet þet word is zenne ine hym, uor þet hit is kuead, and yef hit by-ualp þet hit by zenne, uor þet hyt geþ out of kueade herte and of heauede, hit biualp þet þe speche is grat zenne, uor þet hi deþ grat kuead, þaz hy by uayre and ysmoped. Nou sselt þou ywyte þet þe kueade tonge is þet trau þet God acorsede in his spelle, uor þet he ne uand naȝt bote leaues, þet ine holy writ byep onde[r]-stonde wordes. And alsuo ase hit is strang þing to telle alle þe lyeaues of þe trauwe, alsuo hit is strang þing uor to telle þe zennes þet of þe tonge comeþ. An þise ten boȝes we moȝe alsuo nemni: ydelnesse, yelpinge, blon-dinge, todraȝinge, lyesynges, vorzueriinges, stryfyng, grochinge, wyþstondinge, blasfemye.

Þe ilke þat ham yeueþ to moche to ydele worddes, hi zechep grat harm þet hi ne aparceyueþ naȝt. Vor hy

lyeseþ þane time precious huer-of hi ssolden hadde eftsone disete, and uorlyeseþ þe guodes þet hi þencheþ to done and ssolden do, and nimeþ þe tresor of the herte, and hise uelþ a-yen mid ydelenesse. Hi onwriþ þane pot, and þe ulezen vlyeþ þerin. Hi hise clepieþ ydele wordes, ac hi ne byeþ, ac hi byeþ of grat cost, and harmuolle, and perilous, ase þo þet emteþ þe herte of hire guode, and uelþ his ayen mid ydelnesse, as þo huer of behoueþ yelde rekeninge of echen beuor God ate daye of dome, ase God zayþ ine his spelle. Hit ne is nazt lite þing ne ydelnesse huer-of hit behoueþ rekeni and yelde scele ine þe heze cort, ase beuore God and al þe baronage of heuene.

Ine þo ydele wordes me zenezep ine vif maneres. Vor þer byeþ zome wordes ydele huer of þe tonges byeþ zuo uolle þet spekeþ beuore and behynde, þet byeþ ase þe cleper of þe melle, þet ne may him nazt hyealde stille. And yef hi spekeþ bisye wordes of ham þet zuo blepeliche telleþ tidyinges, þet zetteþ ofte hare herte to mesayse of ham þet his yhereþ, and makeþ þe efter-telleres ofte by yhyea[l]de foles and uor lyezeres. Efterward byeþ þe tales and þe uayre zigginges, huer-of hi habbeþ moche of ydele blisse þo þet hise conne sotilliche zigge, uor þe herkneres do wel lhezze. Efterward byeþ þe bourdes and þe trufles uol of uelþe and of leazinges, þet me clepeþ ydele wordes; ac uorzope hit ne byeþ, ac hy byeþ wel stinkinde and wel uoule. Efterward byeþ þe bisemeres and þe scornes þet hi ziggeþ ope þe guode men and ope alle ham þet wyllep do wel, þeruore þet hi miȝten his draze to hare corde, and uram þe guode þet hi habep y-conceyued wyþdraze. Þet ne byeþ nazt ydele wordes; vor þou art ase manslaȝpe, yef þou be þine tonge wyþdraȝst ane man oper a child wel to done, and God þe can ase moche þank ase wolde þe kyng, yef þe heddest yslaze his zone, oper his tresor ystole.

OF þE ZENNE OF YELPINGE.

Afterward comp þe zenne of yelpynge þet is wel grat and wel uoul, wel uals and wel vileyn. Hi is wel grat, vor huo þet yelpp he is aperteliche Godes þyef, and him wyle benyme his blisse ase we zede hyer beuore. Þet is a wel uals zenne. Vor þe guodes huerof he miȝte wyne þe heuene, hi yeueþ uor a litel wynd. And zuo hit is a wel uoul zenne. Vor þe wordle zelf ham halt uor fol, and uor vilayn, and uor nice.

Ine þise boȝe byep viſ leaues, þet byep viſ manere of yelpinges. On is preterit, þe[t] is to zigge, of þinge ypased. Þet is þe zenne of þan þet zuo blepeliche recorder þare dedes and hare prowesses, and þet hi wenep hadde oper wel ydo oper wel yzed. Þe oper is of present, þet is to zigge, of nou. Þet is þe zenne of þo þet naȝt ne doþ gledliche, ne ham ne payep wel to done ne wel zigge, bote ase me his yzyȝþ oper yherþ. Þise ine dede oper ine speche and ine zinginge hi yelep and zelleþ uor naȝt al þet hi doþ. To þan belongeþ þe zenne of zuichen þet yelep of þe guodes þet hi habbeþ oper þet hi wenep hadde, of hare noblesse, of hare richesse, of hare prouesse. Hy byep ase þe coccou þet ne can zinge bote of himzelue. Þe þridde is þe zenne of þise ouerweneres þet ziggeþ, "Ich wille do þet and þet, ich wille awreke, forre ich wille maki þe helles and þe danes." Þe uerpe is more sotil, þet is of þan þet ne moȝe uor ssame ham-zelue praysi, ac al þet oþre doþ and ziggeþ, altogidere uayrliche blamyep ase riȝt naȝt, ne him praysep to þet hi conne do and zigge. Þe viſte is yet more sotil of ham þet, huanne hi willeþ þet me hise praysi, and hi nolleþ zigge aperteliche, hi hit makeþ a naȝt, and makeþ zuo moche ham milde, and ziggeþ þet hi byep zuo kueade, and zuo zenuol, and zuo onconnynde, þri siþe more þanne hi by, vor þet me ham hereþ and hyealde uor wel boȝsam. "Allas," zayþ saynt Bernard, "huet þer is

hier zorzuolle yelpinge." Hy makeþ ham dyeulen, uor þet me halt ham uor angles, hy makeþ ham kueade, vor þet me ssolde his hyealde uor good ; ne more me ne may ham wreþi þanne uor to zigge, " Uor zoþe, þou zaYST zoþ." To þan belongeþ þe zenne of ham þet zechiþ spekemen ham uor to praysi, and uor to grede hare noblesse. be huas mouþe hi spekeþ, and þe more hardyliche.

SELECTION
FROM
"THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE
OF
SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, Kt."

**THE RIVER NILE—EGYPT, ITS GEOGRAPHY,
PRODUCTIONS, ETC.**

.....THAT ryvere of Nyle, alle the 3eer, whan the sonne entrethe in to the signe of Cancer, it begynneth to wexe, and it wexeth alle weys, als longe as the sonne is in Cancro, and in the signe of Lyoun. And it wexeth in suche manere, that it is somtyme so gret, that it is 20 cubytes or more of depnesse; and thanne it dothe gret harm to the godes that ben upon the lond. For thanne may no man travaylle to ere the londes, for the grete moystnesse: and therefore is there dere tyme in that contree. And also whan it wexeth lytylle, it is dere tyme in that contree, for defaute of moysture. And whan the sonne is in the signe of Virgo, thanne begynneth the yvere for to wane and to decrece lytyl and lytylle; so that whan the sonne is entred in to the signe of Libra, thanne thei entren betwene theise ryveres. This ryvere cometh rennyng from Paradys terrestre, betwene the desertes of Ynde; and afire it smytt unto londe, and renneth longe tyme many grete contrees undre erthe. And afire it gothe out undre an highe hille, that men clepen Alothe, that is betwene Ynde and Ethiope, the distance of five moneths journeyes fro the entree of Ethiope. And afire it envy-

ronnethe alle Ethiope and Morekane, and gothe alle along fro the lond of Egipte, unto the cytee of Alisandre, to the ende of Egipte ; and there it fallethe into the see. Aboute this ryvere ben manye briddes and foules, as sikonyes, that thei clepen ibes.

Egypt is a long contree, but it is streyt, that is to seye, narrow ; for thei may not enlargen it toward the desert, for defaute of watre. And the contree is sett along upon the ryvere of Nyle, be als moche as that ryvere may serve be flodes or otherwise, that whanne it flowethe, it may spreden abroad thorghe the contree : so is the contree large of lengthe. For there it reyneth not but litylle in that contree, and for that cause they have no watre, but ȝif it be of that flood of that ryvere. And for als moche as it ne reynethe not in that contree, but the eyr is alwey pure and cleer, therfore in that contree ben the gode astronomyeres, for thei fynde there no cloudes to letten hem. Also the cytee of Cayre is righte gret, and more huge than that of Babyloyne the lesse, and it sytt aboven toward the desert of Syrye, a lytille aboven the ryvere aboveseyd. In Egypt there ben 2 parties : the heghte, that is toward Ethiope, and the lowenesse, that is towards Arabye. In Egypt is the lond of Ramasses and the lond of Gessen. Egypt is a strong contree, for it hathe manye schrewede havenes, because of the grete roches, that ben stronge and daungerouse to passe by. And at Egypt, toward the est, is the Rede See, that durethe unto the cytee of Coston ; and toward the west, is the contree of Lybye, that is a fulle drye lond, and litylle of fruyt, for it is over moche plentee of hete. And that lond is clept Fusthe. And toward the partie meridionale is Ethiope ; and toward the northe is the desart, that durethe unto Syrye. And so is the contree strong on alle sydes. And it is well a 15 journeyes of lengthe, and more than two so moche of desert ; and it is but two journeyes in large-

nesse. And betwene Egipt and Nubye, it hathe wel a 12 journees of desert. And men of Nubye ben cristene, but thei ben blake as the Mowres, for grete hete of the sonne.

In Egipt there ben 5 provynces : that on highte Sahythe, that other highte Demeseer, another Resithe, that is an ile in Nyle, another Alisandre, and another the lond of Damiete. That cytee was wont to be righte strong, but it was twyes wonnen of the cristene men ; and therfore after that the Sarazines beten down the walles. And with the walles and the tour thereof, the Sarazines maden another cytee more fer from the see, and clepeden it the newe Damyete, so that now no man duellethe at the rathere toun of Damyete. And that cytee of Damyete is on of the havenes of Egypt ; and at Alisandre is that other, that is a fulle strong cytee. But there is no watre to drynke, but 3if it come be condyt from Nyle that entrethe in to here cisternes, and who so stopped that watre from hem, thei myghte not endure there. In Egypt there ben but fewe forcelettes or castelles, be cause that the contree is so strong of him self. At the desertes of Egypte was a worthi man, that was an holy heremyte ; and there mette with hym a monstre (that is to seyne, a monstre is a thing difformed a3en kynde both of man or of best or of ony thing elles, and that is cleped a monstre). And this monstre, that mette with this holy heremyte, was as it hadde ben a man, that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede, and he hadde a body lyk a man, unto the nabele, and benethe he hadde the body lyche a goot. And the heremyte asked him, what he was. And the monstre answerde him, and seyde, he was a dedly creature, suche as God hadde formed, and duelled in tho desertes, in purchasyng his sustynance ; and besoughte the heremyte, that he wolde preye God for him, the whiche that cam from hevene for to saven alle mankynde, and

DESCRIPTION OF THE PHENIX. 241

was born of a mayden, and suffred passioun and dethe (as we well knowen), be whom we lyven and ben. And 3it is the hede with the 2 hornes of that monstre at Alisandre for a marveyle.

In Egypt is the cytee of Elyople, that is to seyne, the cytee of the sonne. In that cytee there is a temple made round, afre the schappe of the temple of Jerusalem. The prestes of that temple han alle here wrytynges, undre the date of the foul that is clept Fenix; and there is non but on in alle the world. And he comethe to brenne him self upon the awtere of the temple, at the ende of 5 hundred 3eer: for so longe he lyveth. And at the 500 3eres ende, the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly, and putten thereupon spices and sulphur vif and other thinges, that wolen brenne lightly. And than the brid Fenix comethe, and brennethe him self to ashes. And the first day next afre, men fynden in the ashes a worm; and the secunde day next afre, men funden a brid quyk and perfyt; and the thridde day next afre, he fleethe his wey. And so there is no mo briddes of that kynde in alle the world, but it allone. And treuly that is a gret myracle of God. And men may well lykne that bryd unto God, be cause that there nys no God but on, and, also, that oure lord aroos fro dethe to lyve, the thridde day. This bryd men seen often tyme fleen in tho contrees. And he is not mecheles more than an egle, and he hathe a crest of fedres upon his hed more gret than the poocok hathe; and his nekke is 3alowe, afre colour of an orielle, that is a ston well schynyng; and his bek is coloured blew as ynde; and his wenges ben of purple colour, and the taylle is 3elow and red, castynge his taylle a3en in travers. And he is a fulle fair brid to loken upon, a3enst the sonne: for he schynethe fully gloriously and nobely.

Also in Egypt ben gardyns, that han trees and herbes, the whiche beren frutes 7 tymes in the 3eer. And in that lond men fynden many fayre emeraudes and ynowe. And there-

fore thei ben there grettere cheep. Also whan it reynethe ones in the somer, in the lond of Egipt, thanne is alle the contree fulle of grete myrs. Also at Cayre, that I spak of before, sellen men comounly bothe men and wommen of other lawe, as we don here hestes in the markat. And there is a comoun hows in that cytee, that is alle fulle of smale furneys; and thidre bryngen wommen of the toun here eyren of hennes, of gees, and of dokes, for to ben put in to tho furneyses. And thei that kepen that hows coveren hem with hete of hors dong, with outen henne, goos or doke or ony other foul; and at the ende of 3 wekes or of a monethe, thei comen aȝen and taken here chickenes and norissche hem and bryngen hem forthe, so that alle the contree is fulle of hem. And so men don there bothe wyntre and somer.

Also in that contree, and in othere also, men fynden longe apples to selle, in hire cesoun: and men clepen hem apples of paradys; and thei ben righte swete and of gode savour. And thoghe ȝee kutte hem in never so many gobettes or parties, overthwart or endlonges, everemore ȝee schulle fynden in the myddes the figure of the holy cros of oure Lord Iesu. But thei wil roten within 8 days, and for that cause men may not carye of the apples to no fer contrees. And thei han grete leves, of a fote and a half of lengthe, and thei ben covenantly large. And men fynden there also the appulle tree of Adam, that han a byte at on of the sydes. And there ben also fyge trees, that beren no leves, but fyges upon the smale braunches: and men clepen hem figes of Pharoon. Also besyde Cayre, withouten that cytee, is the feld where bawme growethe. And it comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes breek girdille; and thei semen as wode that is of the wylde vyne. And in that feld ben 7 welles, that oure Lord Iesu Crist made with on of his feet, whan he wente to pleyen with other children. That feld is not so well

closed, but that men may entren at here owne list. But in that ceso[u]ne, that the bawme is growynge, men put there to gode kepynge, that no man dar ben hardy to entre. This bawme growethe in no place, but only there. And thoughe that men bryngen of the plauntes, for to planten in other contrees, thei growen wel and fayre, but thei bryngen forthe no fructuous thing. And the leves of bawme ne fallen noughte. And men kutten the braunches with a scharp flyntston or with a scharp bon, whanne men wil go to kutte hem ; for who so kutte hem with iren, it wolde destroye his vertue and his nature. And the Sarazines clepen the wode enonch balse ; and the fruyt, the whiche is as quybybes, thei clepen abebissam ; and the lycour, that droppethe fro the braunches, thei clepen guybalse. And men maken alle weys that bawme to ben tyled of the cristene men, or elles it wolde non fructifye, as the Sarazines seyn hem self ; for it hathe ben often tyme preved. Men seyn also, that the bawme growethe in Ynde the more, in that desert where the trees of the sonne and of the mone spak to Alisaundre ; but I have not seen it, for I have not ben so fer aboven upward, because that there ben to many perilouse passages. And wyte 3ee wel, that a man oughte to take gode kepe for to bye bawme, but 3if he cone knowe it righte wel ; for he may righte lyghtely be disceyved. For men sellen a gome, that men clepen turbentyne, in stede of bawme ; and they putten there to a littille bawme for to 3even gode odour. And sume putten wax in oyle of the wode [and] of the fruyt of bawme, and seyn that it is bawme ; and sume destyllen clowes of gylofre and of spykenard of Spayne and of othere spices, that ben well smellynge ; and the lykour that gothe out there of, thei clepe it bawme ; and thei wenen, that thei han bawme, and thei have non. For the Sarazines countrefeten it be sotyltee of craft, for to disceyven the cristene men, as I have seen fulle many a tyme ; and afre hem,

the marchauntis and the apotecaries countrefeten it eftsones, and than it is lasse worthe, and a gret del worse. But ȝif it lyke ȝou, I schalle shewe, how ȝee schulle knowe and preve, to the ende that ȝee schulle not ben disceyved. First, ȝee schulle wel knowe, that the naturelle bawme is fulle cleer, and of cytrine colour, and stronge smellynge ; and ȝif it be thykke or reed or blak, it is sophisticate, that is to seyne, contrefeted and made lyke it, for disceyt. And undrestondethe, that ȝif ȝee wil putte a litylle bawme in the pawme of ȝoure hond, aȝen the sonne, ȝif it be fyn and gode, ȝee ne schulle not suffre ȝoure hand aȝenst the hete of the sonne. Also take the a lytille bawme, with the poynt of a knif, and touche it to the fuyr, and ȝif it brenne, it is a gode signe. Afre take also a drope of bawme, and put it in to a dissche or in a cuppe with mylk of a goot ; and ȝif it be naturelle bawme, anon it wole take and beclippe the mylk. Or put a drope of bawme in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver or in a clere bacyn, and stere it wel with the clere watre ; and ȝif that the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle nevere trouble ; and ȝif the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble. And also, ȝif the bawme be fyn, it schalle falle to the botme of the vesselle, as thoughe it were quyksylver ; for the fyn bawme is more hevy twyes, than is the bawme that is sophisticate and countrefeted. Now I have spoken of bawme, and now also I schalle speke of an other thing, that is beȝonde Babyloyne, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Affrik and Egypt : that is to seyn, of the gernerres of Joseph, that he leet make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere ȝeres. And thei ben made of ston, fulle wel made of masonnes craft ; of the whiche two ben merveylouse grete and hye, and the tothere ne ben not so grete. And every gerner hathe a ȝate, for to entre with inne, a lytille hyghe fro the erthe. For the lond is wasted and

fallen, sithe the gernerres were made. And with inne thei ben alle fulle of serpentes. And aboven the gernerres withouten ben many scriptures of dyverse langages. And summen seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes, that weren somtyme ; but that is not trewe, for alle the comoun rymour and speche is of alle the peple there, bothe fer and nere, that thei ben the garneres of Joseph. And so fynden thei in here scriptures and in here cronycles. On that other partie, 3if thei werein sepultures, thei scholden not ben voyd with inne. For 3ee may well knowe, that tombes and sepultures ne ben not made of suche gretnesse, ne of suche highnesse. Wherfore it is not to beleve, that thei ben tombes or sepultures. In Egypt also there ben dyverse langages and dyverse lettres, and of other manere condicioun, than there ben in other parties. As I schalle devyse 3ou, suche as thei ben, and the names how thei clepen hem, to suche entent, that 3ee mowe knowe the difference of hem and of othere : Athoimis, Bunchi, Chinok, Durain, Eni, Fin, Gomor, Heket, Janny, Karacta, Luzanim, Miche, Naryn, Oldache, Pilon, Quyn, Yron, Sichen, Thola, Urmron, Ypp and Zarm, Thoit.

EXTRACTS
FROM
TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF
RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

**THE CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE,
AND THE PREFERENCE HAD FOR THE FRENCH,
IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.**

¶ Also. englische men. . . by commixtioun. & med-
lynge. first wip danes. & afterward wip Normans. in meny?
þe contray langage is apaired. & somme vsip strange
wlaffynge. chiterynge. harrynge & garrynge. grysbittinge.
þis apairyng of þe birþe tonge is by cause of twei
þingis oon. is for children. in scole azenes þe vsage &
maner of alle oper naciouns bep compelled forto leue
her owne langage. & forto constrewe here lessouns &
here þingis a frensche. and haueþ sippe þat þe Normans
come first into Englund. ¶ Also gentil mennes children
bep y tauzt forto speke frensche. from þe tyme þat þei
bep rokked in her cradel. & kunneþ speke & playe with
achildes broоче. ¶ And vplondische men wole likne
hem self to gentil men. & fondeþ wip grete bisynesse. forto
speke frensche. forto be þe more ytold of. ¶ t r e u i s a.
þis maner was myche y vsed to fore þe first moreyn.
[1348.] & is sippe somdel ychaungide. for Iohnn Corn-
wail, amaister of gramer chaungide þe lore in gramer
scole. & constructioun of frensche into Englische. &
Richard Pencriche lerned þat maner techynge of hym

CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE. 247

& oþer men of Pencriche. so þat now þe ȝere of oure lord. a þousand. þre hundred foure score and fyue? of þe secunde kynge Richard after þe conquest nyne. in alle þe gramer scoles of Englund. children leueþ frensche & construeþ & lerneþ an Englishe. . . .

R. Also . . . þe forseid saxon tonge . . . is abide scarsliche wip fewe vplondische men . . . Alle þe langages of þe norþhumbres & specialiche at ȝorke is so scharp slittinge & frotyng & vnschape? þat we souperen men may þat langage vnneþe [uneasily] vnderstonde.

SELECTIONS
FROM
THE VISION OF WILLIAM CON-
CERNING PIERS PLOWMAN.

PASSUS V.

**THE VISION OF THE DEADLY SINS AND OF PERS
THE PLOUHMON.**

þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churche wenten
To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.
þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle
þat I nedde sadloker. I-slept · and I-seze more.
Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente,
þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.
I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,
And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.
þen sauh I mauche more · þen I beofore tolde,
For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore
schewede,

And Conciencie *with* a Crois • com for to *preche*.
 He preide þe peple • haue pite of hem-selue,
 And preuede þat þis pestilences • weore for pure synne,
 And þis soup-Westerne wynt • on a Seterday at euen
 Was a-perteliche for pruide • and for no poynt elles. 15
 Piries and Plomtres • weore passchet to þe grounde,
 In ensauple to Men • þat we scholde do þe better.
 Beches and brode okes • weore blowen to þe eorþe,
 And turned vpward þe tayl • In toknyng of drede

þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle. 20
 Of þis Matere I mihte · Momele ful longe,
 Bote I sigge as I sauh · (so me god helpe) !
 How Concience *with* a Cros · Comsede to preche.
 He bad wastors go worche · what þei best coupe,
 And *wynne* þat þei wasteden · *with* sum maner craft. 25
 He preizede Pernel · hire Porfil to leue,
 And kepen hit in hire Cofre · for Catel at neode.
 Thomas he tauzte · to take twey [staues],
 And fette hom Felice · From wyuene pyne.
 He warnede watte · his wyf was to blame, 30
 þat hire hed was worp a Mark · *and* his hod worp A Grote.
 He chargede Chapmen · to Chasten heore children ;
 Let hem wonte non eize · while þat þei ben ȝonge.
 He preyede Preestes · and Prelates to-gedere,
 þat þei prechen þe peple · to preuen hit in hem-seluen—35
 “ And libben as ȝe lereþ vs · we wolen loue ow þe betere.”
 And Seppe he Radde Religioun · þe Rule for to holde—
 “ Leste þe kyng *and* his Counseil · ȝor Comunes apeire,
 And beo stiward in oure stude · til ȝe be stouwet betere.
 And ȝe þat secheþ seynt Iame · *and* seintes at Roome, 40
 Secheþ Seint Treupe · for he may sauen ow alle ;
Qui cum patre et filio · feire mote you falle.”
 þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,
 And made William to weope · watur *with* his ezen.
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde, 45
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,
 And beo-hizte to him · þat vs alle maade,
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · *and* setten þer an here
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne :
 “ Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe, 50
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · *and* so dude I neuere.
 And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.”
 Lechour seide “ Allas !” · and to vr ladi criede

To maken him han Merci · for his misdede, 55
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,
 Wip-pat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after
 Drinken bote w^{it}h þe Doke · and [dynen] but ones.
 Envye wip heui herte · asket aſtur ſchrift,
 And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to ſchewe. 60
 As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,
 I-cloped in A Caurimauri · I coupe him not discreue ;
 [A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side ;
 Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore sleuys].
 As a leek þat hedde I-leizen · longe In þe sonne, 65
 So loked he w^{it}h lene chekes ; · lourede he foule.
 His Bodi was Bolled · for wrappe he bot his lippes,
 Wropliche he wrong his fust · he pouzte him a-wreke
 Wip werkes or w^{it}h Wordes · whon he seiȝ his tyme.
 “ Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70
 Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.
 I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,
 Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dy[n]e.
 Ichaue a neihȝebor me neih · I haue anuyȝed him ofte,
 Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in disclaun-
 dre, 75
 And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,
 Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,
 I-don his Frendes ben his ſon · w^{it}h my false tonge ;
 His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.
 Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichaue I-Mad wrappe, 80
 Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.
 Whon I mette him in þe Market · þat I most hate,
 Ich heilede him as hendely · [as I his frend] weore.
 He is douȝtore þen I · i dar non harm don him.
 Bote hedde I maystrie *and* miht · I Morþerde him for
 eueſe ! 85
 Whon I come to þe churche · *and* knele bi-fore þe Roode,
 And ſcholde preiȝe for þe peple · as þe prest vs techep,

Þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe
 Þat hap I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.
 From the Auter I turne · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde 90
 Hou heyne hap a newe Cote · and his wyf anoper ;
 Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web aftur
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte ;
 Ac for his wynnyng I wepe · and weile þe tyme.
 I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse, 95
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,
 [And who-so hap more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte].
 Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,
 Þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle ;
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe, 100
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte ;
 ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder
 hit were.”
 “ȝus, rediliche,” quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to
 goode,
 “Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.”
 “Icham sori,” quod Envy · “I ne am but seldene
 oper, 105
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.”
 Þenne com Couetyse · I coupe him not discreue,
 So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.
 He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,
 And lyk a leperne pors · lullede his chekes ; 110
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age ;
 But ȝif a lous coupe lepe · I con hit not I-leue
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.
 “Ichauē ben Couetous,” quod þis caityf · “I beknowe hit
 heere ;
 For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke, 115
 And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.
 Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,
 And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oper lessun.

252 GLUTTON STARTS TO CHURCH TO CONFESS.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire
With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 120
Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,
Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !
Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to leorne,
To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;
Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125
Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · *and* pletede hem to-
gedere,

Putte hem in a pressour · *and* pinnede hem þer-Inne
Til ten ȝerdes oper twelue · tolden out prettene.
And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 130
Þe pound þat heo peysede [by] · peisede a quartrun more
Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.
I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;
Peni Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere
For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen. 135
Þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre · lay bi þe wowe,
Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,
A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,
Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.
Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 140
Heo hap holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.
Bote I swere nou [soþely] · þat sunne wel I lete,
And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fāls chaffare vsen,
Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,
And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of
dette." 145

Nou ginneþ þe Gloton · for to go to schrifte,
And carieþ him to chircheward · his schrift forte telle.
Þenne Betun þe Breustere · bad him gode morwe,
And seppen heo asked of him · “ Whoder þat he wolde ? ”
“ To holi chirche,” quod he · “ for to here Masse 150
And seppen I-chule ben I-schriuen · *and* sunge no more.”

“Ichaue good ale, gossib,” *quod* heo · “gloton, woltou
asaye?”

‘Hastou ouȝt I þi pors,” *quod* he · “eny hote spices?”
“ȝe, gloton, gossip,” *quod* heo · “god wot, ful goode ;
I haue peper and plane · and a pound of garlek, 155
A Ferþing-worþ of Fenel-seed · for þis Fastyng dayes.”

Þene geþ Gloton in · and grete oþus after ;
Sesse þe souters wyf · sat on þe Benche,
Watte þe warinar · and his wyf boþe,
Tomkyn þe Tinkere · and tweyne of his knaues, 160
Hikke þe hakeney mon · and hogge þe neldere,
Clarisse of Cokkes lone · and þe Clerk of þe churche,
Sire Pers of pridy · and pernel of Flaundres,
Dauwe þe disschere · and a doseyn oþere.

[A] Ribibor, [a] Ratoner · a Rakere of chepe, 165
A Ropere, a Redyng-kyng · and Rose þe disschere,
Godfrei of Garlesschire · and Griffin þe walsche,
And of vp-holders an hep · erly bi þe morwe
ȝiue þe gloton *with* good wille · good ale to honse.

Þenne Clement þe Cobelere · caste of his cloke, 170
And atte newe Feire · he leyde hire to sulle ;
And Hikke þe Ostiler · hutte his hod astur,
And bad bette þe Bocher · ben on his bi-syde.

Þer weore chapmen I-chose · þe chaffare to preise ;
Hose hedde þe hod · schulde haue Amendes. 175
Þei Risen vp Raply · and Rouneden to-gedere,
And preiseden þe peniworþus · *and* parteden bi hem-
seluen ;

Þer weoren oþes an hep · hose þat hit herde.
Þei coupe not bi heore concience · a-corde to gedere,
Til Robyn þe Ropere · weore Rad forte a-ryse, 180
And nempned for a noumpere · þat no de-bat neore,
[for he schulde preise þe penyworþes · as hym good
þouȝt].

Þenne Hikke þe Ostiler · hedde þe cloke.

254 GLUTTON SWILLS A GALLON AND A GILL

In Couenaunt *pat* Clement · schulde *pe* Cuppe fulle,
And habbe hikkes hod *pe* ostiler · *and* hold him wel I.
seruet ;

And he *pat* repentep *Rapest* · schulde arysen aftur,
 And greten Sir gloten · *with* a galun of ale.
Der was lau^zwhing *and* lotering · and “ let go þe cuppe ; ”
 Bargeyns *and* Beuerages · bi-gonne to aryse,
 And seeten so til Euensong · And songen sum while, 190
 Til Gloten hedde I-gloupet · A Galoun and a gille.
 He pissede a potel · In a *pater-noster* while,
 And Bleuh þe Ronde Ruwet · atte Rugge-bones ende,
 Þat alle þat herde þe horn · heolden heore neose after,
 And weschte þat hit weore I-wipet · *with* a wesp of
 Firsen. 195

He hedde no strengþe to stonde · til he his staf hedde ;
 Þenne gon he for to go · lyk A gleo-monnes bicche,
 Sum tyme asyde · and sum tyme arere,
 As hose leiþ lynes · to [lacche] wiþ Foules.
 Whon he drouh to þe dore · þen dimmede his eizen, 200
 He þrompelde atte þrexwolde · and þreuh to þe grounde.
 [Clement þe coblere · cauȝte glotoun by þe mydle,
 And for to lyfte hym aloft · leide hym on his knees ;
 And glotoun was a gret cherl · and grym in þe lyftyngē,
 And cowede vp a cawdel · in clementis lappe, 205
 Þat þe hungriest hound · of hertforde schire
 Ne durst lape of þat laueyne · so vnloveli it smakith].
 Þat wiþ al þe wo of þis world · his wyf and his wenche
 Beeren him hom to his bed · and brouhten him þer-Inne.
 And after al þis surfet · an Accesse he hedde, 210
 Þat he slepte Seturday *and* Sonenday · til sonne wente to reste.
 Þenne he wakede of his wynk · *and* wypede his eizen ;
 Þe furste word þat he spac [was] · “ wher is þe Cuppe ? ”
 His wyf warnede him þo · of wikkednesse *and* of sinne.
 Þenne was he a-schomed, þat schrewe · *and* schraped his
 eren, 215

AND REPENTS ; SLOTH CONFESSES HIS SINS. 255

And gon to grede grimliche · and gret deol to make
 For his wikkede lyf · þat he I-liued hedde.
 For hungur oper for Furst · I make myn A-vou,
 Schal neuer [fysch] on Frydai · desyen in my mawe,
 Er Abstinence myn Aunte · haue I-ziue me leue ; 220
 And 3it Ichaue I-hated hire · al my lyf tyme."
 Sleupe for serwe · fel doun I-swowene
 Til *vigilate* þe veil · fette water at his eizen,
 And flatte on his face · and faste on him criȝede,
 And seide, " war þe for wonhope · þat Wol þe bi-traye. 225
 ' Icham sori for my sunnes' · sei to þi-seluen,
 And bet þi-self on þe Breste · and bidde god of grace,
 For nis no gult her so gret · his Merci nis wel more."
 Þenne sat sleupe vp · and sikede sore,
 And made a-vou bi-fore god · for his foule sleupe ; 230
 "Schal no sonenday þis seuen ȝer · (bote seknesse hit make),
 Þat I ne schal do me ar day · to þe d[e]ore churchē,
 And here Matins and Masse · as I a Monk were.
 Schal non ale after mete · holde me þennes,
 Til ichaue Euensong herd · I beo-hote to þe Rode. 235
 And 3it I-chulle ȝelden aȝeyn · ȝif I so muche haue,
 Al þat I wikkedliche won · seppe I wit hade.
 And þauh my lfylode lakke · letten I nulle
 Þat vche mon schal hebben his · er ich herne wende :
 And with þe Residue *and* þe remenaunt · (bi þe Rode of
 Chester !) 240
 I schal seche seynt Treupe · er I seo Rome !"

Robert ȝe Robbour · on *Reddite* he lokede,
 And for þer nas not Wher-with · he wepte ful sore.
 But 3it þe sunfol schrewe · seide to him-seluen :
 " Crist, þat vppon Caluarie · on þe Cros diȝedest, 245
 Þo Dismas my broþer · bi-souȝte þe of grace,
 And heddest Merci of þat mon · for *Memento* sake,
 Þi will worþ vppon me · as Ich haue wel deseruet
 To haue helle for euere · ȝif þat hope neore.

256 THE PENITENTS SET OUT TO FIND TRUTH

So rewe on me, Robert · þat no Red haue, 250
 Ne neuere weene to wynne · for Craft þat I knowe.
 Bote for þi muchel Merci · mitigacion I be-seche ;
 Dampne me not on domes day · for I dude so ille."
 Ak what fel of þis Feloun · I con not feire schewe,
 But wel Ich wot he wepte faste · wat~~ur~~ w~~it~~h his eizen, 255
 And knouhlechede his gult · to Crist 3it eft-sones,
 þat *Penitencia* is [pike · he] schulde polissche newe,
 And lepe w~~it~~h him ouerlond · al his lyf tyme,
 For he hap leizen bi *latro* · lucifers brother.
 A pousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders, 260
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,
 Cri3inge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god lene þei so mote !

PASSUS VI.

THE PENITENTS SET OUT IN SEARCH OF TRUTH —THE WAY DESCRIBED BY PIERS THE PLOUGH- MAN.

[Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote
 To seche þat seint · in selcoupe londis]. 265
 Bote þ~~er~~ were fewe men so wys · þat coupe þe wei þider,
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ou~~er~~ valeyes *and* hulles,
 [for while þei wente her~~e~~ owen wille · þei wente alle amys].
 Til [hit] was late *and* longe · þat þei a Leod metten,
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes. 270
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wip a brod lyste,
 In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde ;
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys ; 275
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,

THEY MEET A PALMER ; PIERS APPEARS. 257

And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,
And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.
Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whenne þat he coome ?
“ From Synay,” he seide, · “ and from the Sepulcre ; 280
From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,
In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.
ȝe mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,
þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,
And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.” 285
“ Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt
Treupe ?
Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ ?”
“ Nay, so God glade me !” · seide þe gome þenne,
“ Sauh I neuere Palmere · wíth pyk ne wíth schrippe
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place.” 290
“ Peter !” quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,
“ I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk dop his bokes ;
Clene Conciene and wit · [kende] me to his place,
And dude enseure me seþpe · to serue him for euere.
Boþe to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte, 295
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter ;
Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,
Wíth-Innen and wíthouten · I-wayted his profyt ; 300
þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.
I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more ;
He is þe preteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ ;
He wíth-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit nap at euen.
He is as louh as A lomb · louelich of speche, 305
And ȝif ȝe wollep I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place.”
“ Ye, leue pers,” quod þis palmers · and profreden him
huire.

358 HE DESCRIBES THE WAY TO TRUTH.

“Nai, bi þe *peril* of my soule,” quod pers · *and* bigon to
swere, 810

“I nolde fonge a ferþing · for seynt Thomas schrine !

Treupe wolde loue me þe lasse · a gret while after !

Bote 3e þat wendeþ to him · þis is þe wei þider :

3e mote go þorw mekenesse · boþe Mon and wyf,

Til 3e come in-to Conciene · þat crist knowe þe soþe 815

þat 3e loueþ him leuere · þen þe lyf in oure hertes,

And þenne oure neihebors next · In none wyse apeire

Operweys þen þou woldest · men wrou3ten to þi-seluen.

So Bouweþ forþ bi a brok · beo-boxum-of-speche,

[Forþ til 3e fynde a forde · 3our-fadres-honoureth] ; 820

Wadeþ in þat water · wasscheþ ow wel þere,

And 3e schul lepe þe lihtloker · al oure lyf tyme.

Sone schaltou þenne I-seo · swere-not-but-þou-haue-neode-

And-nomeliche-In-Idel- · þe-nome-of-God-Almihti.

þenne schul 3e come bi a Croft · but cum 3e not þer-

Inne ; 825

þe Croft hette coueyte-not- · Mennes-catel-ne-heore-wyues-

Ne-non-of-heore-seruauns- · þat-nuy3en-hem-mihte ;

Loke þou breke no Bou3 þere · but 3if hit beo þin owne.

Twei stokkes þer stondeþ · but stunt þou not þere,

þei hetten, sle-not, ne-stel-not · stryk forþ bi hem boþe ; 830

Lef hem on þi lust half · loke hem not aftur,

And hold wel þin haly-day · euere til euen.

þenne schaltou Blenchen at a brok · ber-no-fals-witnesse,

He is frettet *with-Innen* *with* Floreyns · and opes wel

monye ;

Loke þou plokke no plonte þer · for *peril* of þi soule. 835

þenne schaltou [se] sei-soþ- · so-hit-beo-to-done-

And-loke-þat-þou-ly3e-not- · for-no-monnes-bidyng.

þenne schaltou come to a Court · Cleer as þe Sonne,

þe Mot is of Merci · þe maner al abouten,

And alle þe walles bep of wit · to holde wil *peroute* ; 840

þe Carnels bep of Cristendam · þe kuynde to saue,

DESCRIPTION OF THE TOWER OF TRUTH. 259

Brutaget with þe bileeue · wher-þorw we moten beo sauet.
 Alle þe houses beop I-hulet · Halles and Chaumbres,
 Wip no led bote with loue- · as-Breperen-of-o-wombe.
 Þe Tour þer treupe is Inne · I-set Is aboue þe sonne, 845
 He may do with þe day-sterre · what him deore lykep ;
 Deth dar not do · þing þat he defendeþ.
 Grace hette þe ȝate-ward · A good mon forsoþe,
 His mon hette a-Mende-þou · for mony men him knoweþ ;
 Tel him þis tokene · for treupe wot þe soþe : 850
 'I performede penaunce · þat þe prest me en-loynede ;
 I am sori for my sunnes · and so schal I euere
 Whon I þenke þer-on · þauȝ I weore a pope.'
 Bidde a-Mende [-þou] Meken him · to his Mayster ones,
 To wynne vp þe wicket-ȝat · þat þe wey schutte, 855
 Þo þat Adam and Eue · eeten heore bone ;
 For he haþ þe keye of þe cliket · þauȝ þe kyng slepe.
 And ȝif grace þe graunte · to gon in in þis wyse,
 Þou schalt seo treupe him-self · sitten in þin herte.
 Þenne loke þat þou loue him wel · and his lawe holde ; 860
 Bote beo wel I-war of wrappe · [þat wykkide] Schrewe,
 For he haþ Envy to him · þat [in þyn herte sitteþ ;]
 And puiteþ forþ pruide · to preisen þi-seluen.
 Þe boldnesse of þi benfes · blendeþ þin eizen,
 And so worpestou I-driuen out · and þe dore I-closet, 865
 I-keizet and I-kliketed · to [kepe] þe þer-oute ;
 Hapliche, an Hundred ȝer · er þou eft entre.
 Þus maihtou leosen his loue · to leten wel bi þi-seluen,
 Bote gete hit aȝeyn bi grace · and bi no ȝift elles.
 Ak þer beop seuen sustren · þat seruen treupe euere, 870
 And ben porters at posternes · þat to þe place longen.
 Þat on hette Abstinence ; And Humilitie a-noper,
 Charite And Chastite · beop tweyne ful Choyse Maidenēs,
 Pacience and Pees · Muche peple helpen,
 Largesse þe ladi · ledeþ in ful monye. 875
 Bote hose is sib to þis sustren · so me god helpe !

260 TEMPERANCE IN EATING ENJOINED.

Is wonderliche wel-comen · and feire vnderfonge.
 And bote ȝe ben sibbe · to summe of þeos seuene,
 Hit is ful hard, bi myn hed ! · eny of ow alle
 To gete in-goyng at þat ȝat · both grace beo þe more." 880
 "Bi Crist," quap a Cutte-pors · "I haue no kun þere !"
 "No," quap an Apeward · "for nout þat I knowe !"
 "I-wis," quap a waferer · "wust I þis for soþe,
 Schulde I neuere forþere a fote · for no freres *preching*."
 "ȝus," quap pers þe plouz-mon · *and* *prechede* hire to
 goode, 885
 'Merci is a Mayden þer · and hap miht ouer hem alle ;
 Heo is sib to alle synful men · an hire sone also ;
 And þorw þe help of hem two · (hope þou non oþer),
 Þou maiȝt gete grace þer · so þat þou [go] bi-tyme."

PASSUS VII. v. 240-311

HUNGER ENJOINS UPON PIERS, TEMPERANCE IN
 EATING—THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR
 ENUMERATED—THE DISCONTENT CAUSED BY
 PROSPERITY.

"I preye þe," quod pers · "par Charite, ȝif þou Conne 890
 Eny lyf of leche Craft · lere hit me, my deore,
 For summe of my seruauus · beoþ seke oþer-while,
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ."
 "I wot wel," quod Hungur · "What seknesse hem eileþ,
 Þei han I-Mauȝet ouer muche · þat makeþ hem grone
 ofte. 895
 Ac Ich hote þe," quod Hungur · "and þou þin hele wylne,
 Þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat ;
 Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,
 And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere ;
 Keep sum til soper tyme · And [sit] þou not to Longe, 400
 A-Rys vp ar appetyt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR. 261

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · *and* likerous of Tonge,
 And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.
 And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres, 405
 þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his [foode] sulle,
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *witʰ* knappes of Gold,
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;
 Þer beoþ mo lyzers þen leches · vr lord hem amende! 410
 Þei don men dyzen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde.”
 “ Bi seint Poul !” *quod* pers · “ þeos beoþ *prophitable*
 wordes !
 Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for eue*re* !”
 “ I beo-hote þe,” *quod* hungur · “ heonnes nul I wende 415
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe.”
 “ I haue no peny,” *quod* pers · “ Poletes to bugge,
 Nouper gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,
 And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,
 And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 420
 And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.
 Bot I haue porettes *and* percyl · and moni Colplontes
 And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare
 To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 425
 Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme ;
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft ;
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ.”
 Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,
 Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 430
 Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,
 And proferde pers þis *present* · to plese *witʰ* hungur.
 Hunger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more
 Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye
 Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plese wolden ; 435

262 THE WELL-FED DEMAND HIGH WAGES.

From þat tyme þat pulke weore eten • take he schulde his leue
 Til hit to heruest hizede • þat newe corn com to chepynge.
 Þenne was þat folk fayn • and fedde hunger ȝeorne
 With good Ale, and glotonye • and gart him to slepe.
 And þo nolde þe wastor worche • but wandren aboute, 440
 Ne no Beggere eten Bred • þat Benes Inne coome,
 Bote Coket and Cler Martin • an of clene whete ;
 Ne non halfpeny Ale • In none wyse drynke,
 Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste • þat Brewesters sullen.
 Laborers þat haue no lond • to liuen on Bote heore honden,
 Deyne not to dyne a day • niht-olde wortes. 445
 Mai no peny Ale hem paye • ne no pece of Bacun,
 Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch • or elles Fisch I-Frizet,
 Boþe chaud and pluschaud • for chele of heore Mawe.
 Bote he beo heihliche I-huret • elles wol he chide, 450
 þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt • warie þe tyme,
 And Corse ȝerne þe kyng • and al his Counseil aftur,
 Suche lawes to loke • laborers to chaste.
 Ac while hunger was Mayster heer • wolde þer non chyde,
 Ne striue aȝeyn þe statues • so steorneliche he lokede. 455
 I warne ȝou, alle werk-men • winnep while ȝe mowe,
 Hunger hiderward aȝeyn • hizeþ him ȝeorne.
 He wole a-wake þorw watur • þe wastours alle,
 Er Fyue ȝer ben solfult • such Famyn schal a-Ryse
 Þorw Flodes and foul weder • Fruites schul fayle ; 460
 And so seiþ [Saturne] • and sent vs to warne.

PASSUS VIII. vv. 160-187.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN THE POPE’S PAR- DONS AND INDULGENCES.

Now haþ þe pope pouwer • pardoun to graunte,
 Þe peple with-oute penaunce • to passe to loye.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN PARDONS. 263

Þis is a lef of vre bileeue · as lettret men vs techep,
Quodcunque ligaueris super terram, erit ligatum et in celis. 465

And so bileeue I lelly · (vr lord forbeode hit elles !)

Þat pardoun and penaunce · aud preyers don sauē

Soules þat han sunget · seuen sipes dedlich.

Bote trustene to Trienals · treuly me pinkep

Is not so syker for þe soule · sertes, as do-wel. 470

For-þi I rede 3ow Renkes · þat Riche ben on corpe,

Vppon trust of oure tresour · Trienals to haue,

Beo 3e neuer þe Baldore · to Breke þe ten hestes ;

And nomeliche, 3e Meires · and 3e Maister Iuges,

Þat han þe welpe of þis world · [&] for wyse men ben
holden,

To purchasen pardoun · and þe popes Bulles. 475

At þe dredful day of dom · þer dede schullen a-rysen,

And comen alle bi-fore crist · and a-Countes 3elden,

How þou laddest þi lyf · and his lawe keptest,

What þou dudest day bi day · þe Doom þe wol rehersen ; 480

A powhe ful of pardoun þer · with Prouincials lettres,

Þauh þou be founden in Fraternite · a-mong þe foure Or-
dres,

And habbe Indulgence I-doubled · bote Dowel þe helpe,

I nolde 3eue for þi pardoun · one pye hele !

Forþi I counseile alle cristene · to crie crist merci, 485

And Marie his Moder · to beo mene bi-twene,

Þat God 3iue vs grace · er we gon hennes,

Such werkes to worche · while þat we ben here,

Þat astur vr dep day · Dowel reherce,

Þat atte day of dom · we duden as he us hi3te. 490

SELECTIONS

FROM

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE.

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT AND A FAT FRIAR.

(vv. 153-267.)

Þanne þouȝt y to frayne þe first · of þis foure ordirs,
And presede to þe prechoures · to proven here wille.
[Ich] hizede to her house · to herken of more ;
And whan y cam to þat court · y gaped aboute.
Swich a bild bold, y-buld · opon erþe heiȝte 5
Say i nouȝt in certeine · sippe a longe tyme.
Y ȝemedede vpon þat house · & ȝerne þeron loked,
Whouȝ þe pileres weren y-peynt · and pulched ful clene,
And queynteli i-coruen · wiþ curiouse knottes,
Wiþ wyndowes well y-wrouȝt · wide vp o-lofte. 10
And þanne y entrid in · and even-forþ went,
And all was walled þat wone · þouȝ it wid were,
Wiþ posternes in pryuytie · to pasen when hem liste ;
Orcheȝardes and erberes · euesed well clene,
And a curious cros · craftly entayled, 15
Wiþ tabernacles y-tiȝt · to toten all abouten
þe pris of a plouȝ-lond · of penyes so rounde
To aparaile þat pyler · were pure lytel.
þanne y munte me forþ · þe mynstre to knowen,
And a-waytede a woon · wonderlie well y-beld, 20
Wiþ arches on eueriche half · & belliche y-corven,

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT. 265

Wip crochetes on corners · wip knottes of golde,
 Wyde wyndowes y-wrouzt · y-written full pikke,
 Schynen wip schapen scheldes · to schewen aboute,
 Wip merkes of marchauntes · y-medled bytwene, 25
 Mo þan twenty and two · twyes y-noumbred.
 Þer is none heraud þat hap · half swich a rolle,
 Riȝt as a rageman · hap rekned hem newe.
 Tombes opou tabernacles · tyld opou lofte,
 Housed in hirnes · harde set abouten, 30
 Of armede alabaustre · clad for þe nones,
 [Made vpon marbel · in many maner wyse,
 Knyghtes in her conisantes · clad for þe nones,]
 All it semed seyntes · y-sacred opou erþe ;
 And louely ladies y-wrouzt · leyn by her sydes 35
 In many gay garmentes · þat weren gold-beten.
 Þouȝ þe tax of ten ȝer · were trewly y-gadered,
 Nolde it nouȝt maken þat hous · half, as y trowe.
 Þanne kam I to þat cloister · & gaped abouten
 Whouȝ it was pilered and peynt · & portred well clene, 40
 All y-hyled wip leed · lowe to þe stones,
 And y-paued wip peynt til · iche poynte after oper ;
 Wip kundites of clene tyn · closed all aboute,
 Wip lauoures of latun · louelyche y-greithed.
 I trowe þe gaynage of þe ground · in a gret schire 45
 Nolde aparaile þat place · oo poynt til other ende.
 Þanne was þe chaptire-hous wrouzt · as a greet chirche,
 Coruen and couered · and queyntliche entayled ;
 Wip semlich selure · y-set on lofte ;
 As a parlement-hous · y-peynted aboute. 50
 Þanne ferd y into fraytour · and fond þere an oper,
 An halle for an heyȝ kinge · an housholde to holden,
 Wip brode bordes aboute · y-benched wel clene,
 Wip windowes of glas · wrouzt as a Chirche.
 Þanne walkede y ferrer · & went all abouten, 55
 And seiȝ halles full hyȝe · & houses full noble,

Chambers wip chymneyes · & Chapells gaie ;
 And kychens for an hyze kinge · in castells to holden,
 And her dortour y-dizte · wip dores ful stronge ;
 Fermery and fraitur · with fele mo houses, 60
 And all strong ston wall · sterne opon heiþe,
 Wip gaie garites & grete · & iche hole y-glased ;
 [*And opere*] houses y-nowe · to herberwe þe queene.
 And zet þise bileres wilne beggen · a bagg-ful of wheate
 Of a pure pore man · þat maie oneþe paie 65
 Half his rente in a 3er · and half ben behynde !
 Þanne turned y a3en · whan y hadde all y-toted,
 And fond in a freitour · a frere on a benche,
 A greet cherl & a grym · growen as a tonne,
 Wip a face as fat · as a full bledder, 70
 Blowen bretfull of brep · & as a bagge honged
 On bopen his chekes, & his chyn · wip a chol lollede,
 As greet as a gos eye · growen all of grece ;
 Þat all wagged his fleche · as a quyk myre.
 His cope þat biclypped him · wel clene was it folden, 75
 Of double worstede y-dyzt · doun to þe hele ;
 His kyrtel of clene whijt · clenlyche y-sewed ;
 Hyt was good y-now of ground · greyn for to beren.
 I haylsede þat herdeman · & hendliche y saide,
 “Gode syre, for Godes loue · canstou me graiþ tellen 80
 To any worþely wijzt · þat [wissen] me coupe
 Whou y schulde conne my Crede · Crist for to folowe,
 Þat leuede lelliche him-self · & lyuede þerafter,
 Þat feynede non falshede · but fully Crist suwede ?
 For sich a certeyn man · syker wold y trosten, 85
 Þat he wolde telle me þe trewþe · and turne to none oþer.
 And an Austyn þis ender daie · egged me faste ;
 Þat he wolde techen me wel · he plyzt me his treuþe,
 And seyde me, ‘serteyne · syþen Crist died
 Oure ordir was [euelles] · & erst y-founde.’” 90
 “Fyrst, felawe !” quap he · “fy on his pilche !

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY. 267

He is but abortijf · eked wip cloutes !
He holdep his ordynaunce · wipe hores and peues,
And purchaseþ hem pryuileges · wip penyes so rounde ;
It is a pur pardoners craft · proue & asaye ! 95
For haue þei þi money · a moneþ þerafter,
Certes, þeiȝ þou come aȝen · he nyl þe nouȝt knowen.
But, felawe, *our* foundement · was first of þe opere,
And we ben founded fulliche · wip-outen fayntise ;
And we ben clerkes y-cnowen · cunnynge in scole, 100
Proued in procession · by processe of lawe.
Of oure ordre þer beþ · bichopes wel manye,
Seyntes on sundry stedes · þat suffreden harde ;
And we ben proued þe prijs · of popes at Rome,
And of gretest degre · as godspelles telleþ.” 105
“ A ! syre,” quap y þanne · “ þou seyst a gret wonder,
Sipen Crist seyð hym-self · to all his disciples,
‘ Which of ȝou þat is most · most schal he werche,
And who is goer byforne · first schal he seruen.’
And seyde, ‘ he sawe satan · sytten full heyȝe 110
And ful lowe ben y-leyd ;’ · in lyknes he tolde,
þat in pouernesse of spyrit · is spedfullest hele,
And hertes of heynesse · harmeþ þe soule.
And þerfore, frere, fare well · here fynde y but pride ;
Y preise nouȝt þi preching · but as a pure myte.” 115

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY—HIS OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

vv. 418—471.

þanne turned y me forþe · and talked to my-selue
Of þe falshede of þis folk · whou feiples they [weren]
And as y wente be þe waie · wepynge for sorowe,
[I] seiȝ a sely man me by · opon þe plow hongen.
His cote was of a cloute · þat cary was y-called, 120

268 THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY.

His hod was full of holes · & his heer oute,
 Wip his knopped schon · clouted full pykke ;
 His ton toteden out · as he þe londe treddede,
 His hosen ouerhongen his hokschynes · on eueriche a
 side,
 Al beslombred in fen · as he þe plow folwede ; 125
 Twey myteynes, as mete · maad all of cloutes ;
 Þe fyngers weren for-ward · & ful of fen honged.
 Þis whit waseled in þe [fen] · almost to þe ancle,
 Foure roperen hym by-forn · þat feble were [worpen] ;
 Men myȝte reken ich a ryb · so reusfull þey weren. 130
 His wijf walked him wip · wip a longe gode,
 In a cutted cote · cutted full heyȝe,
 Wrapped in a wynwe schete · to weren hire fro weders,
 Barfote on þe bare ijs · þat þe blod folwede.
 And at þe londes ende laye · a litell crom-bolle, 135
 And þeron lay a litell childe · lapped in cloutes,
 And tweyne of tweie ȝeres olde · opon a-noper syde,
 And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren ;
 Þey crieden alle o cry · a carefull note.
 Þe sely man sizede sore, & seide · “ children, beȝ stille !” 140
 Þis man loked opon me · & leet þe plow stonden,
 And seyde, “ sely man, why syȝest þou so harde ?
 ȝif þe lakke lijflode · lene þe ich will
 Swich good as God hap sent · go we, leue broȝer.”
 Y saide þanne, “ naye, sire · my sorwe is wel more ; 145
 For y can nouȝt my Crede · y kare well harde ;
 For y can fynden no man · þat fully byleueȝ,
 To techen me þe heyȝe weie · & þerfore I wepe.
 For y haue [foned] þe freers · of þe foure orders,
 For þere I wende haue wist · but now my wit lakkeȝ ; 150
 And all my hope was on hem · & myn herte also ;
 But þei ben fully feiples · and þe fend sueȝ.”
 “ A ! broȝer,” quap he þo · “ beware of þo foles !
 For Crist seyde him-selfe · ‘ of swiche y ȝou warne,’

HIS OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

269

And false profetes in þe feiþ · he fulliche hem calde, 155
'In vestimentis ouium' · but onlie wiþ-inne
 þei ben wilde wer-wolues ' þat wiln þe folk robben.'
 Þe fend founded hem first · þe feiþ to destroe,
 And by his craft þei comen in · to combren þe chirche,
 By þe coueiteise of his craft · þe curates to helpen ; 160
 But now þey hauen an hold · þey harmen full many.
 Þei don nouȝt after Domynick · but dreccheþ þe puplȝ.
 Ne folwen nouȝt Fraunces · but falslyche lybben,
 And Austynes rewle · þei rekneþ but a fable,
 But purchaseþ hem pryuylege · of popes at Rome. 165
 Þei coueten confessions · to kachen some hire,
 And sepultures also · some wayten to cacchen ;
 But oper cures of Cristen · þei coveten nouȝt to haue,
 But þere as wynnyngge lijþ · he lokeþ none oper."

SELECTIONS
FROM THE
WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE
BIBLE.

GENESIS XXXVII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

HABITAVIT autem Jacob in terra Chanaan, in qua pater suus peregrinatus est. 2. Et hae sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascebat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer; et erat cum filiis Bala et Zelphe uxorum patris sui; accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem criminis pessimo. 3. Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polymitam. 4. Videntes autem fratres ejus, quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui. 5. Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis; quae causa majoris odii seminarium fuit. 6. Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi: 7. Putabam nos ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare,

JACOB forsothe dwelte in the loond of Chanaan, in the which his fader pilgrimagide; 2. and thes ben the generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene ȝeer fedde a flok with his bretheren, ȝit a childe, and he was with the sones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his bretheren anentis the fader of the werst synne. 3. Yrael forsothe louede Joseph ouer alle his sones, ther thurȝ that in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyuerse colours. 4. And the bretheren of hym seyng that of the fader more than alle the sones was loued, hatiden hym, and myȝten not to hym eny thing pesebli speken. 5. And it felle, that a seen sweuen he tolde to his britheren, the which cause was seed of more haat. 6. And Joseph seide to his britheren, Here ȝe my sweuen that Y sawȝ, 7. I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in the feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and ȝoure hondfullis stondynge al aboute to loute myn hondful.

2. And the britheren of hym answeriden, Whether thou shalt be oure kyng, oither we shal be vndirloute to thi bidding? This thanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis mynystride norishynge of enuye and of haate.

3. And another sweuen he saw, that tellynge to his britheren, seith, I sawe bi dreem as the sunne, and the mone, and the elleuen sterrys to lowtun me. 4. That whan to his fader and britheren he hadde tolde, blamede hym his fader, and seide, What to it silf wole this sweuen that thou hast seen? Whether Y, and thi moder, and thi britheren shulen lowt thee vpon erthe? 5. Thanne enuyeden to hym his britheren. The fader forsothe the thing stilli bihelde, 6. and whanne the britheren of hym in the flockis of the fader to ben fedde dwelliden in Sichem, 7. Yrael seide to hym, Thi britheren feden sheep in Sichemys; come, Y shal sende thee to hem. Who answeyng, 8. Y am redi, he seith, Go, and se if alle thingis be welsum anentis thi britheren, and beestis, and azen tel thou to me what is doon. He, sent fro the valey of Ebron, cam into Sichem; 9. and a man fonde hym in the feelde errynge, and askide, what he souzte. 10. And he answeride, My bretheren Y seche, shew thou to me where thei feden the flockis. 11. And the man seide to hym, Thei wenten a wey fro this place, forsothe I herde hem seiynge, Go we into Dothaym. And Joseph zede after his britheren, and fonde hem in Dothaym. 12. The whiche whanne thei seyen hym a ferre, or he neizede to hem, thouzten to sleen hym, 13. and togidere thei speken, Loo!

vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorare manipulum meum. 8. Responderunt fratres ejus: Numquid rex noster eris? aut subiciemur ditioni tue? Hæc ergo causa somniorum atque sermonum, invicem et odii fomitem ministravit. 9. Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait: Vidipere somnium, quasi solem, et lunam, et stellas undecim adorare me. 10. Quod cum patri suo, et fratribus retulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit: Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti? Num ego et mater tua, et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram? 11. Invidabant ei igitur fratres sui; pater vero rem tacitus considerabat. 12. Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patri morarentur in Sichem, 13. dixit ad eum Israel: Fratres tui pascunt oves in Sichem: veni, mittam te ad eos. Quo respondente, 14. Præsto sum, ait ei: Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora, et renuncia mihi quid agatur. Missus de valle Hebron, venit in Sichem: 15. invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit, quid quæreret. 16. At ille respondit: Fratres meos quæro, indica mihi ubi pascant greges. 17. Dixitque ei vir: Receserunt de loco isto; audivi autem eos dicentes: Eamus in Dothain. Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invenit eos in Dothain. 18. Qui cum vi

dissent eum procul, antequam accederet ad eos, cogitaverunt illum occidere; 19. et mutuo loquebantur: Ecce somniator venit. 20. Venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem, dicemusque: Fera pessima devoravit eum; et tunc apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua. 21. Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat: 22. Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem, sed proficite eum in cisternam hanc, quæ est in solitudine, manusque vestras servate innoxias. Hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddere patri suo. 23. Confestim igitur ut pervenit ad fratres suos, nudaverunt eum tunica talari, et polymita; 24. miseruntque eum in cisternam veterem, quæ non habebat aquam. 25. Et sedentes ut comederent panem, viderunt Ismaelitas viatores venire de Galaad, et camelos eorum portantes aromata, et resinam, et stacten in Aegyptum. 26. Dixit ergo Judas fratribus suis: Quid nobis prodest si occiderimus fratrem nostrum, et celerimus sanguinem ipsius? 27. Melius est ut vundetur Ismaelitis, et manus nostræ non polluantur: frater enim, et caro nostra est. Acque viderunt fratres sermonibus illius. 28. Et prætereuntes Madianitis negotiatoribus, extrahentes eum de cisterna, venderunt eum Ismaelitis, viginti

the dremes cometh, 20. go we, and sle we hym, and putte we hym in an olde sistern, and we shulen seye, The werst wylde beest hath deuowrid hym; and thanne it shal apere what profiten to hym hys dremes. 21. Thes thingis forsothe herynge Ruben, enforside to delyuere hym of the hondis of hem, and seide, 22. Slee we not the lijf of hym, ne shede we blood, but throw 3e him into the olde sisterne, that is in wildernes, and kepe 3e 3oure hondes vngilti. That forsothe he seide, wilnyng to delyuer hym fro the hondes of hem, and to 3elde to his fader. 23. Thanne anon as he cam to his britheren, thei nakiden hym the side coote to the hele, and of manye colowrs, 24. and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr. 25. And sittynge for to eet breed, thei seen Ysmaelitis weiegoers to comen fro Galaad, and camels of hem berynge swete spyces, and swete gumme, and myrre, into Egipte. 26. Thanne Judas seide to his britheren, What shal it profit vs if we sleen oure brother, and we hiden the blood of hym? 27. It is betere that he be sold to Ismaelitis, and our hondes ben not defoulid; forsothe the brother and oure flesh he is. The britheren assentiden to thes wordes; 28. and the marchaundes Madyanytes goynge bisides, thei, drawynge hym oute of the sisterne, solden hym to Ysmaelytis for thretti siluer pens; the whiche ladden hym into Egipte. 29. and Ruben turned azen to the sisterne, fonde not the child; 30. and the clothis to-rent goynge to his bretheren, seith, The childe not aperith, and whider Y shal go? 31. Forsothe thei token the coote of

hym, and in the blood of a kyde that thei
hadden slayn steyneden ; 22. the which send-
ynge shulden bere to fader, and seyn, This we
han foundun, loke whether the coote of thi
sone it be or noon. 23. The which whanne the
fader knowith, seith, The coote of my sone it
is, the moost yuel wylde beast hath etun hym, a
beest hath deuowrid Joseph. 24. And the
clothis to-rent, was clothid with an heyr, weil-
ynge his sone myche tyme. 25. And alle his
free children gedered togideres, that thei
myzten swage the sorow of the fader, he nolde
coumfortyng take, but seith, Y shal descende
to my sone weilynge into helle. And hym
stedfastli dwellynge in wepyng, 26. Madeny-
tis solden Joseph in Egepte, to Putiphar, the
geldyng of Pharaο, the mayster of chyualrye.

argenteis, qui
duxerunt eum
in Aegyptum. 29.
Reversusque Ru-
ben ad cister-
nam, non invenit
puerum ; 30. ei
scissis vestibus
pergens ad fra-
tres suos, ait :
Puer non com-
paret, et ego que-
rabo ? 31. Tule-
runt autem tu-
nicam ejus, et in
sanguine hœdi,
quem occide-
rant, tinxerunt ;
32. mittentes qui
ferrent ad pa-
trem, et dice-
rent : Hanc
invenimus : vide
utrum tunica
filii tui sit, an
non. 33. Quam-
cum agnovisset
pater, ait : Tu-
nica filii mei est,
fera pessima co-
medit eum, bes-
tia devoravit
Joseph. 34. Scis-
sique vestibus,
indutus est cili-
cio, lugens filium
suum multo tem-
pore. 35. Con-
gregatis autem
cunctis liberis
ejus, ut lenirent
dolorem patriæ,

voluit consolationem accipere, sed ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum.
Et illo perseverante in fletu, 36. Madianitis vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eu-
nucho Pharaonis magistro militum.

GENESIS XLI.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Aftir twei 3eer Farao sei3 a dreem ; he
gesside that he stood on a flood, 2. fro which
seuene faire kiyn and ful fatte stieden, and
weren fed in the places of mareis ; 3. and
othere seuene, foule and leene, camen out of
the flood, and weren fed in thilk brenke of
the watir, in grene places ; 4. and tho deuoure-
den thilke kien of whiche the fairnesse and
comelynesse of bodies was wondurful. 5. Farao
wakide, and slepte eft, and sei3 another dreem ;
seuen eeris of corn ful and faire camen forth
in o stalke, 6. and othere as many eeris of

1. Post duos
annos, vidit Pha-
raο somnium.
Putabat se stare
super fluvium, 2.
de quo ascende-
bant septem bo-
ves, puichre et
crasse nimis ; et
pascabantur in
locis palustribus.
3. Alie quoque
septem emerge-
bant de flumine,
sœdæ, confectæ-
que macie ; et
pascabantur in
ipsa annis ripa
in locis virenti-
bus ; 4. devora-
veruntque eas,
quarum mira
species, et habi-
tudo corporum
erat. Exurge-
factus Pharaο, 5.
rursum dormivit,
et vidit alterum

seminum. Septem apices pullabant in culmo uno plenus atque formosus, et alios quoque totidem apices longos, et perennius uerebatur oriebatur? devorantes omnem priorem palustritatem. *Evangelium Pharaonis* post quatuor et factu natus, pavoris terribilis, miles suum omnes conjectores *Aegypti*, cupientesque sapientes, et accerentis narravit somnium, nec erat qui interpretaretur. 9. Tunc de manu refulscentis principum carnarum magister, ait: Confiteor peccatum meum. 10. Iratus rex servum suum, me et magisterum pistorum retrudi iussit in carcerem principum militum, 11. ubi una nocte uterque vidit in somniis praeagium futurorum. 12. Erat ibi puer Hebraeus, a iudum ductus militum famulus cui narrantes somnia, 13. audivi me quidquid posset rei probavit eventus: ego enim in redditum sum officio meo, et ille suspensus est in cruce. 14. Protinus ad regis imperium eductum de carcere Joseph totosderunt; ac veste mutata, obtulerunt ei. 15. Cui ille ait: Vidi somnia, nec est, qui edisserat, quae audivi te sapientissime conficere. 16. Respondit Joseph: Absque me Deus respondebit prospera Pharaoni. 17. Narravit ergo Pharaon, quod viderat: Putabam me stare super ripam fluminis, 18. et septem boves de anne consueveram, pulchras nimis, et oblectamenta carnis: quae in parva pedibus virentia carpebant. 19. Et eo-

corn, thinne and smytun with corrupcioun of brennyng wynd, camen forth .i. deuourynge al the fairenesse of the firste. Farao wakide affir reste, .i. and whanne morewtid was maad, he was aferd bi inward drede, and he sente to alle the expowneris of Egipt, and to alle wise men; and whanne thei weren clepid, he telde the dreem, and noon was that expownede. 9. Thanne at the laste the maistir of boteleris bithouzte, and seide, Y knowleche my synne; 10. the kyng was wrooth to hise seruauntis, and comaundide me and the maister of bakeris to be cast doun in to the prisoun of the prince of knyztis, 11. where we bothe saien a dreem in o nyzt, bifore-schewynge of thingis to comynge. 12. An Ebrew child, seruaunt of the same duk of knyztis was there, to whom we telden the dremes, 13. and herden what euer thing the bifallyng of thing preuede afterward; for Y am restorid to myn office, and he was hangid in a cros. 14. Anoon at the comaundement of the kyng thei polliden Joseph led out of prisoun, and whanne the clooth was chaungid, thei brouzten *Joseph* to the kyng. 15. To whom the kyng seide, Y seiȝe dremes, and noon is that expowneth tho thingis that Y seiȝ. I haue herd that thou expownest moost prudentli. 16. Joseph answerde, With out me, God schal answeere prosperitees to Farao. 17. Therfor Farao telde that that he seiȝ; Y geside that Y stood on the brenke of the flood, 18. and seuene kiyn, ful faire and with fleischis able to etyng, stieden fro the watir, whiche kiyn gaderiden grene seggis in the pasture of the marreis; 19. and lo! seuene othere kiyn, so

foule and leene, sieden these, that Y seiȝ neuere siche in the lond of Egipt; 20. and whanne the formere kien weren deuourid and wastid, tho *secounde* ȝauen no steppe of fulnesse, 21. but weren slowe bi lijk leenesse and palenesse. I wakide, and eft Y was oppressid bi sleep, and Y seiȝ a dreem; 22. seuene eeris of corn, ful and faireste, camen forth in o stalke, and othere seuene, thinne and smytun with corrupcion of brennyng wynd, camen forth of the stobil, 23. whiche deuouriden the fairenesse of the formere; 24. Y telde the dreem to expowneris, and no man is that expowneth. Joseph answerde, The dreem of the kyng is oon; God schewide to Farao what thingis he schal do. 25. Seuene faire kiyn, and seuene ful eeris of corn, ben seuene ȝeeris of plentee, and tho comprehendn the same strengthe of dreem; 26. and seuene kiyn thinne and leene, that stieden aftir tho, and seuene thinne eeris of corn and smytun with brennyng wynd, ben seuene ȝeer of hungur to comynge, 27. whiche schulen be fillid bi this ordre. 28. Lo! seuene ȝeer of greet plentee in al the lond of Egipt schulen come, 29. and seuene othere ȝeer of so greet bareynesse schulen sue tho, that al the abundaunce bifore be ȝouun to forȝetyng; for the hungur schal waste al the lond, 30. and the greetnesse of pouert schal leese the greetnesse of plentee. 31. Forsothe this that thou sizest the secunde tyme a dreem, perteynyng to the same thing, is a schewyng of sadnesse, for the word of God schal be doon, and schal be fillid ful swiftli. 32. Now therfor puruey the kyng a wijs man and a redi, and make the kyng

ca, has sequebantur alie septem boves in tantum deformes et macilentas, ut nunquam tales in terra Aegypti viderim: 29. quæ, devoratis et consumptis prioribus, si. nulum saturitatis dedere vestigium: sed simili macie et aqualore torpebant. Evigilans, rursus sopore depressus, 30. vidi somnium: septem spicæ pululabant in culmo uno plene atque pulcherrime. 31. Alie quoque septem tenues et percussæ uerdine, oriebantur e stipula: 32. quæ priorum pulchritudinem devoraverant. Narraui conjecturibus somnium, et nemo est qui edisserat. 33. Respondit Joseph: Somnium regis unum est, quæ facturus est Deus, ostendit Pharaoni. 34. Septem boves pulchri, et septem spicæ plenæ: 35. septem ubertatis anni sunt: eandemque vim somni comprehendunt. 36. Septem quoque boves tenues atque macilentas, quæ ascenderunt post eas, et septem spicæ tenues, et vento urente percussæ, 37. septem anni venturæ sunt famis. 38. Qui hoc ordine complebuntur: 39. Ecce septem anni venient fertilitatis magnæ in universa terra Aegypti: 40. quos sequentur septem anni alii tantæ sterilitatis, ut oblivioni tradatur cuncta retro abundantia: consumptura est enim famas omne in terram, 41. et ubertatis magnitudinem perditura est inopiæ magnitudo. 42. Qui autem vult disti secundum 39

eandem rem pertinens somnium, firmitatis indicium est, eo quod fiat sermo Dei, et velocius impleatur. 22. Nunc ergo provideat rex virum sapientem et industrium, et prædicat eum terræ Aegypti: 24. qui constituat præpositos per cunctas regiones: et quintam partem fructuum per septem annos fertilitatis, 26. qui jam nunc futuri sunt, congreget in horrea: et omne frumentum sub Pharaonis potestate condatur, serveturque in urbibus. 28. Et præparetur futura septem annorum fami, quæ oppressura est Aegyptum, et non consumetur terra inopia. 37. Placuit Pharaoni consilium et cunctis ministris ejus; 38. locutusque est ad eos: Num invenire poterimus talem virum, qui spiritu Dei plenus sit? 39. Dixit ergo ad Joseph: Quia ostendit tibi Deus omnia, quæ locutus es, numquid sapientiores et consiliarios tui invenire poterō? 40. Tu eris super domum meam, et ad tui oris imperium cunctus populus obediet: uno tantum regni solo te præcedam. 41. Dixitque rursus Pharaon ad Joseph: Ecce, constitui te super universam terram Aegypti. 42. Tulitque annulum de manu sua, et dedit eum in manum ejus; vestivitque eum stola byssina, et collo torquem auream circumposuit. 43. Fecitque eum ascendere super currum suum secundum, clamante præ-

hym souereyn to the lond of Egipt, 22. which man ordeyne governouris bi alle cuntreis, and gadere he in to bernys the fyethe part of fruytis bi seuene 3eer of plente, 24. that schulen come now; and al the wheete be kept vnder the power of Farao, and be it kept in citees, 26. and be it maad redi to the hungur to comynge of seuene 3eer that schal oppresse Egipt, and the lond be not wastid bi pouert. 27. The counsel pleside Farao, and alle his mynystris, and he spak to hem, Wher we moun fynde sich a man which is ful of Goddis spirit? 28. Therfor Farao seide to Joseph, For God hath schewid to thee alle thingis whiche thou hast spoke, wher Y mai fynde a wisere man and lijk thee? 29. Therfor thou schalt be ouer myn hous, and al the puple schal obeie to the comaundement of thi mouth; Y schal passe thee onely by o trone of the rewme. 30. And eft Farao seide to Joseph, Lo! Y haue ordeyned thee on al the lond of Egipt. 31. And Farao took the ryng fro his hond, and 3af it in the hond of Joseph, and he clothide Joseph with a stoole of bijs, and puttide a goldun wrethe aboute the necke; 32. and Farao made Joseph to stie on his secounde chare, while a bidele criede, that alle men schulden knele bifore hym, and schulden knowe that he was souereyn of al the lond of Egipt. 33. And the kyng seide to Joseph, Y am Farao, without thi comaundement no man shal stire hond ether foot in al the lond of Egipt. 34. And he turnede the name of Joseph, and clepide him bi Egipcian langage, the sauour of the world; and he 3af to Joseph

a wijf, Asenech, the douzter of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos. And so Joseph zede out to the lond of Egipt. 44. Forsothe Joseph was of thretti zeer, whanne he stood in the sizt of kyng Farao, and cumpasside alle the cuntreis of Egipt. 47. And the plente of seuene zeer cam, and ripe corn weren bounden into handfuls, and weren gaderid into the bernys of Egipt, 48. also al the aboundaunce of cornes weren kept in alle citeis, 49. and so greet aboundaunce was of wheete, that it was maad euene to the grauel of the see, and the plente passide mesure. 50. Sotheli twei sones were born to Joseph bifor that the hungur came, whiche Asenech, douztir of Putifar, preest of Heliopoleos, childide to hym. 51. And he clepide the name of the firste gendrid sone, Manasses, and seide, God hath maad me to forzete alle my traueilis, and the hous of my fadir; 52. and he clepide the name of the secunde sone Effraym, and seide, God hath maad me to encrease in the lond of my pouert. 53. Therfor whanne seuene zeer of plentee that weren in Egipt weren passid, 54. seuene zeer of pouert bigunnen to come, whiche Joseph bifore seide, and hungur hadde the maistri in al the world; also hungur was in al the lond of Egipt; 55. and whanne that lond hungride, the puple criede to Farao, and axide metis; to whiche he answeride, Go ze to Joseph, and do ze what euer thing he seith to zou. 56. Forsothe hungur encreesside ech dai in al the lond, and Joseph openyde alle the the bernys, and seelde to Egipcians, for also hungur oppresside hem; 57. and alle prouynces camen in to

cone, ut omnes coram eo genu flecterent, et prepositum esse scirent universam terram Aegypti. 44. Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph: Ego sum Pharaon: absque tuo imperio non movebit quisquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Aegypti. 45. Vertitque nomen ejus, et vocavit eum lingua Aegyptiaca Salvatorem mundi. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. Egressus est itaque Joseph ad terram Aegypti. 46. (triginta autem annorum erat, quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharaonis), et circumvit omnes regiones Aegypti. 47. Venitque fertilitas septem annorum; et in manipulos redactae segetes congregatae sunt in horrea Aegypti. 48. Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est. 49. Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arenae maris coaequaretur, et copia mensuram excederet. 50. Nati sunt autem Joseph filii duo antequam veniret famas; quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. 51. Vocavitque nomen primogeniti, Manasses, dicens: Oblivisci me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 52. Nomen quoque secundi appellavit Ephraim dicens: Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meae. 53. Igitur transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Aegypto. 54. coeperunt venire septem anni inopiae, quos

predixerat Joseph; et in universo orbe fames prevaluit, in cuncta autem terra Aegypti

panis erat. 55. Qua esuriens, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit: Ite ad Joseph: et quidquid ipse vobis dixerit, facite. 56. Crescebat autem quotidie fames in omni terra; aperuitque Joseph universa horrea, et vendebat Aegyptiis; nam et illos opprimerat fames. 57. Omnesque provincie veniebant in Aegyptum, ut emerent escas, et malum inopie temperarent.

Egypt to bie metis, and to abate the yuel of nedynesse.

PSALM XLV.—(*Common Version, XLVI.*)

EARLIER TEXT.

1. Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere in tribulaciouns, that founden vs ful myche. 2. Therefore wee shul not drede, whil the erthe shal be disturbid; and hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte of the se. 3. Ther souneden, and ben disturbid the watris of hem; the hillis ben disturbid in the strengthe of it. 4. The bure of the floð gladith the cite of God; the alther heȝist halewide his tabernacle. 5. God in the myddel of it shal not be stirid; God shal helpen it erli fro the morutid. 6. Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid; he ȝaf his vois, moued is the erthe. 7. The Lord of vertues with

PURVEY'S REVISION.

1. Oure God, *thou art* refuyt, and vertu; helpere in tribulacions, that han founde vs greetly. 2. Therfor we schulen not drede, while the erthe schal be troblid; and the hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the herte of the see. 3. The watris of hem sowneden, and weren troblid; hillis weren troblid togidere in the strengthe of hym. 4. The feersnesse of flood makith glad the citee of God; the hiȝeste God hath halewid his tabernacle. 5. God in the myddis therof schal not be moued; God schal helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. 6. Hethene men weren disturblid to-

1. In finem; illis Core pro arcanis psalmus.

2. Deus noster, refugium, et virtus: adiutor in tribulationibus, que invenerunt nos nimis. 3. Propterea non timebimus, dum turbabitur terra, et transferentur montes in confusum. 4. Sonuerunt, et turbatae sunt aquae eorum; conturbati sunt montes in fortitudine ejus. 5. Fluminis impetus laetificat civitatem Dei: sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus. 6. Deus in medio ejus non commovebitur: adjuvabit eam Deus mane diluculo. 7. Conturbatae sunt gentes, et inclinata sunt regna: dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob. 9. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of the Lord; the whiche he sette wndris vp on erth. 10. Takende awei batailis vnto the ende of the erthe; the bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr. 11. Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in the erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues with vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

gidere, and rewmes weren bowid doun; *God* 3af his vois, the erthe was moued. 9. The Lord of vertues is with vs; God of Jacob is oure vptakere. 9. Come 3e, and se the werkis of the Lord; whiche wondris he hath set on the erthe. 10. He doynge awei batels til to the ende of the lond; schal al to-brese bouwe, and schal breke togidere armuris, and schal brenne scheldis bi fier. 11. 3yue 3e tent, and se 3e, that Y am God; Y schal be enhaunsid among hethene men; and Y schal be enhaunsid in erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues is with vs; God of Jacob is oure vptakere.

9. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob. 9. Venite, et videte opera Domini, quae posuit prodigia super terram : 10. auferens bella usque ad finem terrae. Arcum conteret, et confringet arma, et scuta comburet igni. 11. Vacate, et videte, quoniam ego sum Deus : exaltabor in gentibus, et exaltabor in terra. 12. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob.

PSALM LVII.—(*Common Version* LVIII.)

EARLIER TEXT.

1. If vereli also riztwisnesse 3ee speke; euenli demeth, 3ee sones of men. 2. Forsothe in the herte wickidnessis 3ee werken in the erthe; vn-riztwisnesses 3oure hondis menge togidere. 4. Synneres

PURVEY'S REVISION.

1. Forsothe if 3e speken riztfulnesse verili; 3e sones of men, deme riztfuli. 2. For in herte 3e worchen wickidnesse in erthe; 3oure hondis maken redi vn-riztfulnessis. 4. Synneris weren maad aliens

ben aliened fro the wombe ;
 thei erriden fro the wombe,
 thei speeken false thingus. 6.
 Wodnesse to them, after the
 licnesse of an eddere ; as of
 a doumb eddere, and stop-
 pend his eris. 7. The whiche
 shal not ful out heren the
 vois of the enchaunteres ;
 and of the venym makere
 enchauntende wisly. 8. God
 shal to-brose the teth of hem
 in the mouth of hem ; and
 the wang teth of leouns the
 Lord shal to-breke. 9. To
 noȝt thei shul come, as
 water doun rennende ; he
 bente his bowe, to the time
 that thei be feblid. 10. As wax
 that flowith, thei shul ben
 taken awei ; fyr fel ouer,
 and thei seȝen not the sunne.
 11. Befor that ȝoure thornes
 shulden vnderstonde the
 theue thorne ; as the ly-
 uende, so in wrathe he shal
 soupe them vp. 12. The riȝtwis
 shal glade, whan he seeth
 veniaunce ; his hondis he
 shal washen in the blod of
 the synnere. 13. And a man
 shal seȝn, If forsothe ther
 is frut to the riȝtwis ; forsothe
 God is demende them in
 erthe.

fro the wombe ; thei erriden
 fro the wombe, thei spaken
 false thingis. 6. Woodnesse
 is to hem, bi the licnesse of
 a serpent ; as of a deaf
 snake, and stoppyng his
 eeris. 7. Which schal not here
 the vois of charmeris ; and
 of a venym makere charm-
 yng wiseli. 8. God schal al
 to-breke the teeth of hem
 in her mouth ; the Lord
 schal breke togidere the
 greet teeth of liouns. 9. Thei
 schulen come to nouȝt, as
 water rennyng awei ; he
 bente his bouwe, til thei ben
 maad sijk. 10. As wexe that
 fletith awei, thei schulen be
 takun awei ; fier felle aboue,
 and thei siȝen not the sunne.
 11. Bifore that ȝoure thornes
 vndurstoden the ramne ; he
 swolewith hem so in ire,
 as lyuyng men. 12. The iust
 man schal be glad, whanne
 he schal se veniaunce ; he
 schal waische his hondis in
 the blood of a synner. 13. And
 a man schal seie treuli, For
 fruyt is to a iust man ; treuli
 God is demyng hem in
 erthe.

2. Si vere utique iustitiam loquimini : recta iudicate, filii hominum. 3. Etenim in corde iniquitates operamini, in terra iniustitias manus vestre concinnant. 4. Alienati sunt peccatores a vulva, erraverunt ab utero : locuti sunt falsa. 5. Furor illis secundum similitudinem serpentis : sicut aspidis surdæ, et obturantis aures suas, 6. quæ non exaudiet vocem incantantium et venefici incantantis sapienter. 7. Deus conteret dentes eorum in ore ipsorum : molas leonum confringet Dominus. 8. Ad nihilum devenient tanquam aqua decurrens : intendit arcum suum, donec infirmantur. 9. Sicut cera, quæ fluit, auferentur : supercecidit ignis, et non viderunt solem. 10. Priusquam intelligerent spinæ vestre rhamnum : sicut viventes, sic in ira absorbet eos. 11. Laetabitur iustus, cum viderit vindictam : manus suas lavabit in sanguine peccatoris. 12. Et dicet homo : Si utique est fructus iusto : utique est Deus iudicans eos in terra.

ECCLESIASTES XII.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour in the daies of thi zongthe, bifore that the time of thi turment come, and the 3eris of *thi deth* neize, of whiche thou schalt seie, Tho plesen not me.

2. *Haue thou mynde on thi creatour*, bifor that the sunne be derk, and the lizt, and sterrys, and the mone; and cloude turne azen after reyn. 3. Whanne the keperis of the hous schulen be mouyd, and strongeste men schulen tremble; and grynderis schulen be idel, whanne the noumbre schal be maad lesse, and seeris bi the hoolis schulen wexe derk; 4. and schulen close the doris in the street, in the lownesse of vois of a gryndere; and thei schulen rise at the vois of a brid, and alle the douztris of song schulen wexe deaf. 5. And hi3 thingis schulen drede, and schulen be aserd in the weie; an alemaunde tre schal floure, a locuste schal be maad fat, and capparis schal be distried; for a man schal go in to the hous of his euerlastyngnesse, and weileris schulen go aboute in the street. 6. *Haue thou mynde on thi creatour*, byfore that a siluerne roop be brokun, and a goldun lace renne azen, and a watir pot be al to-brokun on the welle, and a wheele be brokun togidere on the cisterne; 7. and dust turne azen in to his erthe, whereof it

*that creatour; that is, God, that made thee of nought to his ymage and likeness. after reyn; that is, after the tribula-
cloude of eelde. the keperis; that is, iyen, keperis of the body, bi-
gynnen to faile, and to be duellid. and strongeste men; that is, hips and leggis. and grynderis; that is, teeth. and seeris; that is, iyen, set bi-
twixe the holls of the heed. the doris in the street; that is, lippis, set in the pleyn place of the face. rous of a brid; that is, the cok. dought-
tris of song; that is, eeris, that deliten in melo-
die. be aserd in the weie; that is, the highere part of soule, and the lowere part that hath com-
passioun on the bodi; for alle men dreden kyndly the deth
ueighinge, and to go out of the weye of present
liyf. an alemaunde, etc.; that is, the heed schal wexe hoor. locuste; that is, the wombe. cappa-
ris; that is, couetise of flech. go; bi deth. euerlastyngnesse, for he schal
neueere turne azen to present
liyf. capparis is an herbe. a sil-
uerne roop; that is, acordyng in the bodi lyuynge,
be broken bi*

doth a golden
lace, that is, lyf
to conyng. on
the welle. that
is, on the loynnyng
togidere of othere
membres on the
herte. the as-
terys; that is,
the heed on the
herte. and dual;
that is, the body.
Ecclesiastes was
moost wys that
is, Salomon was
wysste of alle
men of his tyme.
o scheepherde
that is, God, that
raith and feed-
ith alle thingis
maistris, that is,
of the persones
in Trynyte, ether
of good angels,
make thou nature
than these that
is, than the bo-
kis of howli scrip-
ture. notheles
herbi ben othere
claddi othere
bokis, that ben
nedeful to the
vadu stound of
howli scripture,
but onch the
bokis that ben
not nedeful to
helthe of whiche
bokis it smyth,
noon ende is to
make many
bokr, for newe
hardness risen
euere in eche
thingis. ofte
shewing; aboute eche thingis. to turment of fleisch, that is, makith turment of fleisch, and
is with out profit, althou it is of thingis that ben not nedeful to helthe, and lettith the
knowynge of nedeful thingis; therfor a man owyth with alle myghtis and blynessis gyue
tent to the thingis that ben nedeful to the helthe of soule this is al man, that is, perfit
man, that is, these tweypartis, to drede God and kepe hys heestis, maken a man parfit in
vertu, that ben don; that is, of men that moun dowel and yuele, bi freedom of wille. eche
thing don bi error, in Ebreu it is, for eche thing held ether priny, but thing don bi
error is vnderstonoun trespas by malice ether by ignorance. good, in kynde, notheles
yuel by circumstance ether entent.

was, and the spirit turne azen to God, that ȝaf it
a. The vanyte of vanytees, seide Ecclesiastes, the
vanyte of vanytees, and alle thingis *ben* vanyte.
a. And whanne Ecclesiastes was moost wijs, he
tauzte the puple, and he telde out the thingis
whiche he dide, and he souzte out *wisdom*,
and made many parablis; *he* souzte profitable
wordis, and he wroot moost rixful wordis, and
ful of trenthe. *11.* The wordis of wise men *ben*
as prickis, and as nailis fastned deepe, whiche
be ȝoun of o scheepherde bi the counsels of
maistris. *12.* My sone, seke thou no more than
these; noon ende is to make many bookis,
and ofte thenkyng is turment of fleisch. *13.* Alle
we here togidere the ende of spekyng. Drede
thou God, and kepe hys heestis; that is *to seie*,
ech man. *14.* *God* schal brynge alle thingis in to
dom, that ben don; for ech thing don bi er-
rou, whether it be good, ether yuel.

ISAIAH XXI.—(Earlier Text.)

1. Onus deserti
maris. Sicut ru-
bines ab affricis
veniunt, de de-
serto venit de
terra horribili.
2. Vido dura
sententia me mi-
hi. qui incredu-
lus es, infideliter
agit, et qui de-
populator est,
vastat. Ascende
Aham, obsequi
Me J. e. omnem
gemitum ejus
cessare fecit. R.
P. q. terra repiet

1. The charge of the desert se. As whirle-
wyndus fro Affrich comen, fro the desert cam,
fro the horrible lond. a. An hard viseoun told
is to me; that vnleeuende is, vnfeithfully doth;
and he that is distrozere, wasteth. Steezh vp,
Elam, and bisege, Medeba; al his wellyng I
made to cesen. a. Therefore ben fulfild my
lendys with sorewe; anguysh weldide me, as

anguysh of the trauailende with child ; I fel
doun, whan I herde ; I am disturbid, whan I
saz. 4. Myche languysshede myn herte, der-
nesses stoneid maden me ; Babilon, my loou-
ed, put is to me in to myracle. 5. Sett the
bord, bihold in a toothil ; etende and drink-
ende riseth, 3ee princes, taketh to the terget.
6. These thingus forsothe seide the Lord to me,
Go, and put a tootere ; and what euere thing
he shal see, telle he. 7. And he saz a char of
two horse men, a stejere of an asse, and a
stejere vp of a camayle ; and he beheeld bisily
by myche looking, 8. and he criede as a leoun,
Vp on the toothil of the Lord I am stondende
contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am
stondende alle nyxtus. 9. Lo ! this cam, a
man stejere of the carte of horse men. And
he answerde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babi-
lon ; and alle grauen thingus of hys godus
ben to-brosid in to the erthe. 10. My thressing,
and the doxter of my cornflor, the thingus that
I herde of the Lord of osten, God of Israel, I
tolde to 3ou. 11. The charge of Duma. To
me he crieth fro Seir, O ! kepere, what of
the nyxt ? O ! kepere, what of the nyxt ?
12. The kepere seide, Ther cometh morutid,
and nyxt ; if 3ee sechen, secheth, and beth con-
uertid, and cometh. 13. The charge in Araby.
In the wilde wode at euen 3ee shul slepen,
in the sties of Dodanym. 14. Azencomenid
to the thristi berth water, that dwellen the lond
of the south ; with loeues azencomenid to the
fleende. 15. Fro the face forsothe of the
fledden, fro the face of the swete water,
fro the face of the bowe

sunt lambi mei
dolore, angustie
posedit mentem
angustia parturi-
entis: oculus eum
audire, contra
hanc enim curam
viderem. 6. Er-
antit cor meum,
tenebre stupor
fecerunt me.
Babylon dilectam
meam posita est
mihi in miracu-
lum. 7. Pone
mensam, con-
templare in spe-
culis comedentes
et bibentes: ex-
gite principes
arripite clypeum.
8. Hec enim dix-
it mihi Dominus.
Vade, et pone
speculatorem, et
quicumque vi-
derit, annuntiet.
9. Et vidit eum
curam dorum
equitum aeren-
torum celum, et
accensuram ca-
nell, et contem-
platus est dili-
genter in ultio
infinitum. 10. Et
clamavit is o
super speculatu
Domini ego sum,
et a p a jugiter
per diem, et su-
per custodiam
meam ego sum,
stans tibi nulli
bus. 11. Hec is
venit accensur
vir bige a, .
tem, et respon-
dit, et dixit.
Cecidit, cecidit
Babylon, et om-
niaculicille deu-
rum ejus contrita
sunt in terram.
12. Tritum meum,
et filii a ram
meum, qui audi-
vi a Domino
excoerctum Dei
Israel, annuntia-
vi vobis. 13. Hec
Duma ad me
clamat ex Seir.
Unctus quid
de nocte? cha-
tus quid de
nocte? 14. In
chama Vanis
mane et nox et
quartile, quart-
ile contrahentis,
venit. 15. Omne
in a via, in sub-
ito et repentinum
venit in a
via.

gladiorum fage-
rant, a facie gla-
dii imminentes,
a facie arcus ex-
tent, a facie gra-
vis proci, 14.
quoniam huc o-
dicit Dominus ad
nos: Adhuc in
quo anno, quasi
in anno mercena-
rii, et auferetur
omnis gloria Ce-
dar. 15. Et reli-
quas numeri
agittariorum
decem de filiis
Cedar imminuentur: Dominus enim Deus Israel locutus est.

of the greuous bataile. 14. For these thingus
seith the Lord to me, ȝit in o ȝer, as in the ȝer
of an hirid man, and ther shal ben take away
al the glorie of Cedar. 15. And the relikis of
the noumbre of the stronge archeres fro the
sonus of Cedar shul be mynusht; the Lord
forsothe, God of Israel, spac.

ISAIAH LII.—(Earlier Text.)

L. Consurge,
consurge, indu-
ere fortitudine-
m, sic: indu-
ere vestimenta
glorie tue, Je-
rusalem civitas
Sancti quia non
adiciet ultra,
ut pertransseat
per te iherosoli-
mus et immen-
da. 2. Excute
de pulvere, con-
surge, sede Je-
rusalem solve
vinco a colla tui,
captiva de Sion.
3. Quia hæc dicit
Dominus Deus
venucat, ostia
et iherosoli-
mus. 4. Quia
hæc dicit Domi-
nus Deus in
Ægyptum de-
scendit populus
meus in prin-
cipio, ut colonus
esset ibi, et As-
sur absque ul-
latu colubina-
tus est eum. 5.
Et nunquid nihil
est hic, dicit So-
ron. quoniam
ablati sunt popu-
lus meus gratis?
Dominatoresque
huc agunt, di-
cit Dominus, et
fugiet tota de-
nomen meum in
blasphematur. 6.
Propter hoc sciet
populus meus no-
men: enim tu die
illa, quia ego ip-
se, qui loquebar,
ecce adsum. 7.
Quia in pueri
super montes po-
des consentiantis
et predicantis
pacem consenti-
entis bonum,
predicantis ad-

1. Rys, ris, be clad, thou Sion, with thi
strengthe; he thou clad with the clothis of thi
glorie, thou Jerusalem, cite of the hoeli; for
he shal not lei to more, that ther passe by thee
an vncircumcidid and vnclene. 2. Be thou
shaken out of the poudere; ris, sit thou, Jeru-
salem; loose the bondis of thi necke, thou
caitif doȝtir of Sion. 3. For these thingus seith
the Lord, Freeli ȝee ben sold, and withoute
siluer ȝee shul be aȝeen boȝt. 4. For these
thingus seith the Lord God, In to Egip̃t cam
doun my puple in the bigynnyng, as a comeling
tiliere he was there, and Assur withoute any
cause chalengede hym. 5. And now what to
me is this? seith the Lord; for taken aweȝ is
my puple withoute cause; his lordshiperes
wickidli diden, seith the Lord, and bisili al dai
my name is blasfemed. 6. For that wite shal
my puple my name in that dai, for I the selue
that spac, lo! I am nyȝ. 7. Hou faire vp on
mouteynes the feet of the tellende, and pre-
chende pes, tellende good, prechende helthe,
seiende, Sion, regnen shal thi God. 8. The
vois of thi tooteris; thei rereden a vois, to-

gide¹ thei shul preisen ; for with eze to eze thei shul see, whan conuerte shal the Lord Sion. 9. Iozeth, and preiseth togidere, zee desertes of Jerusalem ; for coumfortid hath the Lord his puple, azeenbozt he hath Jerusalem. 10. Redi made the Lord his hoeli arm in the ezen of alle Jentiles, and secn shul alle coestes of erthe the helthe 3yuere of oure God.

1. Goth awei, goth awei, goth out thennes ; the defoulid thing wileth not touche, goth out fro the myddel of it ; be 3e clensid, that bern the vesseles of the Lord. 12. For not in noise zee shul gon out, ne in flizt zee shul gon forth ; forsothe gon bifor 3ou shal the Lord, and gedere togidere 3ou shal the God of Israel. 13. Lo ! vnderstonde shal my seruaunt, and ben enhauncid, and rered, and ful hee3 he shal be gretly. 14. As stone3eden vp on hym manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men his sizte, and the foorme of hym among the sonus of men. 15. He shal springe manye Jentiles ; vp on hym togidere holden shuln kingis ther mouth ; for to whom is not told of hym, shul see, and that herden not, beheelden.

In te m. dicentis
Sion: Regnabit
Deus tuus. 8.
Vox speculato-
rum tuorum, le-
uauerunt vocem,
simul laudabunt,
quia oculo ad oc-
ulum videbunt,
cum converterit
Dominus Sion.
9. Gaudete, et lau-
date simul, de-
serta Jerusalem,
quia consolatus
est Dominus pop-
ulum suum, rede-
mit Jerusalem.
10. Paravit Dom-
inus brachium
sanctum suum in
oculis omnium
gentium, et viden-
t omnes fines
terre salutare
Dei nostri. 11.
Reredito, rere-
dite, exite inde,
pollutum nolite
tangere: exite
de medio ejus,
mundamini. qui
fertis vasa Dom-
ini. 12. Quoniam
non in tumultu
exhibitis, nec in
fuga properabitis,
præcedet enim
vos Dominus,
et congregabit
vos Deus
Israel. 13. Ecce,
intelliget servus
meus, exaltabitur,
et elevabitur,
et sublimis
erit valde. 14. Si-
cut obstruxerunt
super te multi,
sic inglorius
erit inter viros
aspectus ejus, et
forma ejus inter
filios hominum.
15. Iste asperget
gentes multas,
super ipsum con-
tinebunt reges
os suum, quia

quibus non est narratum de eo, viderunt, et qui non audierunt, contemplati sunt.

ISAIAH LIII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Who leeuede to oure heering ? and the arm of the Lord to whom is it shewyd ? 2. And it shal stezen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym, and as a roote fro the threstende erthe. Ther is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse ; and wee sezen hym, and he was not of sizte ; and wee

1. Quis credidit
auditui nostro ?
et brachium
Domini cui reve-
latum est ? 2.
Et ascendet si-
cut virgultus
coram eo, et si-
cut radix de ter-
ra siliendi: non
est species ei,
neque decor, et
vidimus eum, et
non erat aspec-

tua, et desclera-
 vimus eum, a.
 despectum et no-
 vissimum viro-
 rum, virum do-
 lorum, et acien-
 tem infirmita-
 tem, et quasi ob-
 scuritas vultus
 ejus et despectus
 unde non reputa-
 vimus eum. 4.
 Vere languores
 nostros ipse tol-
 lit, et dolores
 nostros ipse por-
 tavit, et nos pu-
 tavimus eum
 quasi leprosum,
 et percussam a
 Deo et humilia-
 tum. 5. Ipse enim
 vulneratus est propter in-
 quitates nostras,
 attritus est propter
 scelera nostra
 disciplina
 peccis nostris
 super eum, et
 livore ejus squali
 sumus. 6. Om-
 nes nos quasi
 oves erravimus,
 unusquisque in
 viam suam de-
 clinavit, et po-
 suit Dominus in
 eo iniquitatem
 omnium nos-
 trum. 7. Oblatus
 est, quia ipse vo-
 luit, ut boni aper-
 ruit os suum et
 erat via ad occu-
 sionem ducitur,
 et quasi agnus
 coram tundente
 se obmutescit,
 et non aperiet os
 suum. 8. De
 angustia et de ju-
 dicio subactus
 est generatio-
 nem ejus quis en-
 terrabit? quis ab-
 scissus est de
 terra viventium,
 propter scelus
 populi mei per-
 cussus enim. 9.
 Et dabit impius
 pro sepultura,
 et divitem pro
 morte sua, eo
 quod iniquita-
 tem non fecerit,
 neque dolus fue-
 rit in ore ejus.
 10. Et Dominus
 voluit conterere
 eum in infirmi-
 tate et posuerit
 pro peccato ani-
 mam suam, vide-
 bit semen longi-
 evum, et vo-
 luntas Domini in
 manu ejus diri-
 getur. 11. Pro eo
 quod laboravit
 anima ejus, vide-
 bit et saturabitur

desireden hym, a. dispisid, and the laste of men,
 man of sorewes, and witende infirmyte. And
 as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne
 wee setteden by hym. a. Vereli oure sicnesses
 he tooc, and oure sorewes he bar; and wee
 heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God,
 and mekid. a. He forsothe woundid is for oure
 wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous
 giltes; the discyplyne of oure pes vp on hym,
 and with his wannesse we ben heled. a. Alle
 wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bow-
 ede donn, and the Lord putte in hym the
 wickidnesse of vs alle. 7. He is offred, for he
 wolde, and he openede not his mouth; as a
 shep to sleyn he shal be lad, and as a lomb
 bifor the clippere itself he shal become dounb,
 and he opened not his mouth. a. Fro anguysh
 and fro dom he is take awei; the ieneracioun
 of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awei
 he is fro the lond of lyueres. For the hidous
 gilte of my puple I smot hym. a. And ȝyuen
 he shal vnpytous men for biring, and riche
 men for his deth; for thi that wickenesse he
 dide not, ne treccherie was in his mouth; 10. and
 the Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee.
 If he shal putte his soule for synne, he shal
 seen sed of long age, and the wil of the Lord
 in his hond shal be riȝt reulid. 11. For thi that
 he trauailede, his soule shal seen, and ben ful-
 fyld. In his kunnyng he my riȝtwis seruaunt
 shal iustefien manye, and the wickidnesses of
 hem he shal bern. 12. Therefore I shal dele to
 hym manye, and of stronge men he shal de-
 uide spoiles; for thi that he toc in to deth his
 lif, and with hidous giltes is holden; and he

the synne of manye toc, and for trespaseres preȝede.

in scientia sua
iustificabit ipse
justus servus
meus multos, et
iniquitates eo-
rum ipse porta-

bit. 12. Ideo disperdiam ei plurimos, et fortium dividet spolia, pro eo quod tradidit in mortem animam suam, et cum sceleratis reputatus est: et ipse peccata multorum tollit, et pretransgressoribus rogavit.

ISAIAH LV.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Alle ȝee thristende, cometh to watris, and ȝee that han not siluer, goth forth, bieth, and eteth; cometh, bieth, withoute siluer and withoute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc. 1. Whi poote ȝee vp siluer, not in loeues, and ȝoure trauailing, not in filling? Hereth ȝee herende me, and eteth good thing, and delite shal in fatnesse ȝoure soule. 2. Bowith in ȝoure ere, and cometh to me; hereth, and lyuen shal ȝoure soule; and I shal smyte with ȝou euere lastende couenaunt, the feithful mercies of Daud. 3. Lo! witnesse I ȝaf hym to puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles. 4. Lo! the folc of kinde, that thou knewe not, thou shalt clepen; and the folc of kinde, that thee kneȝ not, to thee shul rennen; for the Lord thy God, and the hoeli of Israel, for he glorifiede thee. 5. Secheth the Lord, whil he mai be founde; inwardli clepeth hym, whil he is nyȝ. 6. Forsake the vnpitous his weie, and the wicke man his thoȝtes; and turne aȝeen to the Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym, and to oure God, for myche he is to forȝyue. 7. Forsothe not my thenkingus ȝoure thenkingus, ne my weies ȝoure weies, seith the Lord. 8. For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erthe, so enhauncid ben my weies fro ȝoure weyes,

1. Omnes siti-
entes venite ad
aqua, et qui non
habetis argen-
tum, properate,
emite, et come-
dite: venite, emi-
te absque ar-
gento et absque
ulla commuta-
tione, vinum et
lac. 2. Quare ap-
penditis argen-
tum non in pani-
bus, et laborem
vestrum non in
saturitate? Au-
dite audientes
me, et comedite
bonum, et delecta-
bitur in crassi-
tudine anima
vestra. 3. Incl-
inate aurem ves-
tram, et venite
ad me: audite, et
vivet anima ves-
tra, et feriam
vobiscum pac-
tum sempiter-
num, misericor-
dias David fide-
les. 4. Ecce, tes-
tem populis de-
di eum, ducem
ac praeceptorum
gentibus. 5. Ec-
ce, gentes m,
quam nesciebas,
vocabis, et gen-
tes, quas te non
cognoverunt, ad
te current prop-
ter Dominum
Deum tuum et
Sanctum Israel,
quia glorificavit
te. 6. Quarite
Dominum, dum
invenire potest:
invoke eum,
dum prope est.
7. Derelinquat
implus viam su-
am, et vir ini-
quus cognita-
tiones suas, et
revertatur ad
Dominum, et
miserebitur ejus,
et ad Deum nos-
trum, quoniam
multus est ad ig-
noscendum. 8

Non enim cogitationes meae, cognitiones vestrae: neque vis vestrae, vis mea, dicit Dominus. 9. Quia sicut exaltantur caeli a terra, sic exaltatae sunt vis mea a vis vestra, et cognitiones meae a cognitionibus vestra. 10. Et quomodo descendit linber, et nix de caelo, et illuc ultra non revertitur, sed inebriat terram, et infundit eam, et germinare eam facit, et dat semen serenti, et panem comedenti: 11. sic erit verbum meum, quod egredietur de ore meo: non revertetur ad me vacuum, sed faciet quaecunque volui, et prosperabitur in his, ad quae misi illud. 12. Quia in laetitia agrediemini, et in pace deducemini: montes et colles cantabunt coram vobis laudem, et omnia ligna regionis plaudent manu. 13. Pro salicina ascendet abies, et pro urtica crescet myrtus, et erit Dominus nominatus in signum aeternum, quod non auferetur.

and my thoȝtus fro ȝoure thoȝtus. 10. And what maner cometh doun weder and snoȝ fro heuene, and thider no mor is turned aȝeen, but drunkneth the erthe, and heeldeth in to it, and to buriowne maketh it, and ȝyueth sed to the sowere, and bred to the etere, 11. so shal be my w[o]rd, that shal gon out of my mouth. It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but shal do what euere thingus I wolde, and shal be welsum in tho thingus to whiche I sende it; 12. for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon oute, and in pes ȝee shul be lad thennus. Mounteynes and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and alle the trees of the regioun shal flappe for ioȝe with hond. 13. For the thorny erbe that is clepid saliunka, shal steeȝen vp a firr tree, and for the nettle shal growe the tre that is clepid myrt; and the Lord shal be nemned in to an euer lastende toċne, that shal not ben don awei.

LUKE XV.—(*Purvey's Revision.*)

And pupplicans and synful men weren neizynge to him, to here hym. 1. And the Farisees and scribis grutchiden, seiynge, For this resseyueth synful men, and etith with hem. 2. And he spak to hem this parable, and seide, 3. What man of ȝou that hath an hundrith scheep, and if he hath lost oon of hem, whethir he leeueth nor nynti and nyne in desert, and goith to it that perischide, til he fynde it? 4. And whanne he hath foundun it, he ioieth, and leyith it on hise schuldris; 5. and he cometh hoom, and clepith togidir hise freendis and neiȝboris, and seith to hem, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue founde my

scheep, that hadde perischid. 7. And Y seie to 3ou, so ioye schal be in heuene on o synful man doynge penaunce, more than on nynti and nyne iuste, that han no nede to penaunce. 8. Or what womman hauynge ten besauntis, and if sche hath lost oo besaunt, whether sche teendith not a lanterne, and turneth vpsodoun the hows, and sekith diligentli, til that sche fynde it? 9. And whanne sche hath foundun, sche clepith togidir freendis and nei3boris, and seith, Be 3e glad with me, for Y haue founde the besaunt, that Y hadde lost. 10. So Y seie to 3ou, ioye schal be bifor aungels of God on o synful man doynge penaunce. 11. And he seide, A man hadde twei sones; 12. and the 3onger of hem seide to the fadir, Fadir, 3yue me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he departide to hem the catel. 13. And not aftir many daies, whanne alle thingis weren gederid togider, the 3onger sone wente forth in pilgrymage in to a fer cuntre; and there he wastide hise goodis in lyuynge lecherously. 14. And aftir that he hadde endid alle thingis, a strong hungre was maad in that cuntre, and he bigan to haue nede. 15. And he wente, and drou3 hym to oon of the citeseyns of that cuntre. And he sente hym in to his toun, to fede swyn. 16. And he coueitide to fille his wombe of the coddis that the hoggis eeten, and no man 3af hym. 17. And he turnede azen to hym silf, and seide, Hou many hirid men in my fadir hous han plente of looues; and Y perische here thorou3 hungir. 18. Y schal rise vp, and go to my fadir, and Y schal seie to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; 19. and now Y am not worthi to be clepid thi sone, make me as oon of thin hirid men. 20. And he roos vp, and cam to his fadir. And whanne he was 3it afer, his fadir sai3 hym, and was stirrid bi mercy. And he ran, and fel on his necke, and kisside hym. 21. And the sone seide to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; and now Y am not worthi to be

clepid thi sone. 12. And the fadir seide to hise seruauntis, Swithe brynge ȝe forth the firste stoole, and clothe ȝe hym, and ȝyue ȝe a ryng in his hoond, and schoon on hise feet; 13. and brynge ȝe a fat calf, and sle ȝe, and ete we, and make we feeste. 14. For this my sone was deed, and hath lyued aȝen; he perischid, and is foundun. And alle men bigunnen to ete. 15. But his eldere sone was in the feeld; and whanne he cam, and neizede to the hous, he herde a symfonye and a croude. 16. And he clepide oon of the seruauntis, and axide, what these thingis weren. 17. And he seide to hym, Thi brother is comun, and thi fadir slewe a fat calf, for he resseyuede hym saaf. 18. And he was wrooth, and wolde not come in. Therfor his fadir wente out, and bigan to preye hym. 19. And he answerde to his fadir, and seide, Lo! so many ȝeeris Y serue thee, and Y neuer brak thi comaundement; and thou neuer ȝaf to me a kidde, that Y with my freendis schulde haue ete. 20. But aftir that this thi sone, that hath deuourid his substaunce with horis, cam, thou hast slayn to hym a fat calf. 21. And he seide to hym, Sone, thou art euer more with me, and alle my thingis ben thine. 22. But it bihofte for to make feeste, and to haue ioye; for this thi brother was deed, and lyuede aȝen; he perischide, and is foundun.

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

WHAN that Aprille with his schowres swoote
The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote,
And bathud every veyne in swich licour,
Of which vertue engendred is the flour ;
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth[e] 5
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth[e]
The tendre croppes, and the 3onge sonne
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours i-ronne,
And smale fowles maken melodie,
That slepen al the night with open yhe, 10
So priketh hem nature in here corages :—
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages,
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes,
To ferne halwes, kouthe in sondry londes ;
And specially, from every schires ende 15
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,
The holy blisful martir for to seeke,
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.
Byfel that, in that sesoun on a day,
In Southwerk at the Tabbard as I lay, 20
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage
To Canturbury with ful devout corage,
At night was come into that hostelrie
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye,
Of sondry folk, by aventure i-falle 25
In felawschipe, and pilgryms were thei alle,
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde.

The chambres and the stables weren wyde,
 And wel we weren esud atte beste.
 And schortly, whan the sonne was to reste, 30
 So hadde I spoken with hem everychon,
 That I was of here felawschipe anon,
 And made forward erly to aryse,
 To takeoure weye ther as I yow devyse.
 But natheles, whiles I have tyme and space, 35
 Or that I ferthere in this tale pace,
 Me thinketh it acordant to resoun,
 To telle yow alle the condicioun
 Of eche of hem, so as it semed[e] me,
 And which they weren, and of what degre ; 40
 And eek in what array that they were inne :
 And at a knight than wol I first bygynne.

A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,
 That from the tyme that he ferst bigan
 To ryden out, he lovede chyvalrye, 45
 Trouthe and honour, fredom and curtesie.
 Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre,
 And therto hadde he riden, noman ferre,
 As wel in Cristendom as [in] hethenesse,
 And evere honoured for his worthinesse. 50
 At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne,
 Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bygonne
 Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce.
 In Lettowe hadde reyced and in Ruce,
 No cristen man so ofte of his degre. 55
 In Gernade atte siege hadde he be
 Of Algesir, and riden in Belmarie.
 At Lieys was he, and at Satalie,
 Whan thei were wonne ; and in the Greete see
 At many a noble arive hadde he be. 60
 At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene,
 And foughten for our feith at Tramassene

THE YOUNG SQUIRE.

293

In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.
This ilke worthi knight hadde ben also
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye, 65
Ageyn another hethene in Turkye :
And everemore he hadde a sovereyn prys.
And though that he was worthy he was wys,
And of his port as meke as [is] a mayde.
He never ȝit no vilonye ne sayde 70
In al his lyf unto no maner wight.
He was a verray perfyt gentil knight.
But for to telle you of his array,
His hors was good, but he ne was nouȝt gay.
Of fustyan he wered a gepoun 75
Al by-smoterud with his haburgeoun,
For he was late comen from his viage,
And wente for to doon his pilgrimage.
With him ther was his sone, a ȝong SQUYER,
A lovyer, and a lusty bacheler, 80
With lokkes crulle as they were layde in presse.
Of twenty ȝeer he was of age I gesse.
Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,
And wondurly delyver, and gret of strengthe.
And he hadde ben somtyme in chivachie, 85
In Flaundres, in Artoys, and in Picardie,
And born him wel, as in so litel space,
In hope to stonden in his lady grace.
Embrowdid was he, as it were a mede
Al ful of fresshe floures, white and reede. 90
Syngynge he was, or flowtynge, al the day ;
He was as fressh as is the moneth of May.
Schort was his goune, with sleeves long and wyde.
Wel cowde he sitte on hors, and faire ryde.
He cowde songes make and wel endite, 95
Justne and eek daunce, and wel purtray and write.
So hote he lovede, that by nightertale

294 THE YEOMAN AND THE PRIORESS.

He sleep nomore than doth a nightyngale.
 Curteys he was, lowly, and servysable,
 And carf byforn his fadur at the table. 100

A ȝEMAN had he, and servantes nomoo
 At that tyme, for him lust ryde soo ;
 And he was clad in coote and hood of grene.
 A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene
 Under his belte he bar ful thriftily. 105

Wel cowde he dresse his takel ȝomanly ;
 His arwes drowpud nought with fetheres lowe.
 And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe.
 A not-heed hadde he with a broun visage.
 Of woode-craft cowde he wel al the usage. 110

Upon his arme he bar a gay bracer,
 And by his side a swerd and a bokeler,
 And on that other side a gay daggere,
 Harneysed wel, and scharp as poynt of spere ;
 A Cristofre on his brest of silver schene. 115
 An horn he bar, the bawdrik was of grene ;
 A forster was he sothely, as I gesse.

Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,
 That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy ;
 Hire grettest ooth[e] nas but by seynt Loy ; 120
 And sche was clept madame Engle[n]tyne.

Ful wel sche sang the servise devyne,
 Entuned in hire nose ful semyly ;
 And Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,
 Aftur the scole of Stratford atte Bowe, 125
 For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe.

At mete wel i-taught was sche withalle ;
 Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle,
 Ne wette hire fynGRES in hire sauce deepe.
 Wel cowde sche carie a morsel, and wel keepe, 130
 That no drope [ne] fil uppon hire brest[e].
 In curtesie was sett al hire lest[e].

THE NUN AND THE THREE PRIESTS. 295

Hire overlippe wypud[e] sche so clene,
 That in hire cuppe was no ferthing sene
 Of grees, whan sche hadde dronken hire draught 135
 Ful semely aftur hire mete sche raught.
 And sikurly sche was of gret disport,
 And ful plesant, and amyable of port,
 And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
 Of court, and ben estatlich of manere, 140
 And to ben holden digne of reverence.
 But for to speken of hire conscience,
 Sche was so charitable and so pitous,
 Sche wolde weepe if that sche sawe a mous
 Caught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde. 145
 Of smale houndes hadde sche, that sche fedde
 With rostud fleissh, or mylk and wastel breed.
 But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed,
 Or if men smot it with a 3erde smerte :
 And al was conscience and tendre herte. 150
 Ful semely hire wymple i-pynched was ;
 Hire nose streight ; hire eyen grey as glas ;
 Hire mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed ;
 But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed.
 It was almost a spanne brood, I trowe, 155
 For hardily sche was not undergrowe.
 Ful fetys was hire cloke, as I was waar.
 Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar
 A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene ;
 And theron heng a broch of gold ful schene, 160
 On which was first i-writen a crowned A,
 And after that, *Amor vincit omnia*.
 Anothur NONNE also with hire hadde sche,
 That was hire chapelleyne, and PRESTES thre.
 A MONK ther was, a fair for the maistrie, 165
 An out-rydere, that loved[e] venerye ;
 A manly man, to ben an abbot able.

Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :
 And when he rood, men might his bridel heere
 Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere, 170
 And eek as lowde as doth the chapel belle.
 Ther as this lord was keper of the selle,
 The reule of seynt Maure or of seynt Beneyt,
 Bycause that it was old and somdel streyt,
 This ilke monk leet [him] forby hem pace, 175
 And held aftur the newe world the space.
 He ȝaf nat of that text a pulled hen,
 That seith, that hunters been noon holy men ;
 Ne that a monk, whan he is cloysterles,
 Is likned to a fische that is watirles, 180
 That is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.
 But thilke text hild he not worth an oystre.
 And I seide his opinioun was good.
 What schulde he studie, and make himselven wood,
 Uppon a book in cloystre alway to powre, 185
 Or swynke with his handes, and laboure,
 As Austin byt? How schal the world be served?
 Lat Austyn have his swynk to him reserved.
 Therefore he was a pricasour aright ;
 Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight ; 190
 Of prikyng and of huntynge for the hare
 Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.
 I saugh his sleves purfiled atte hond[e].
 With grys, and that the fynest of a lond[e]
 And for to festne his hood undur his chyn[ne] 195
 He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn[ne] :
 A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.
 His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,
 And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt.
 He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt ; 200
 His eyen steep, and rollyng in his heed[e],
 That stemed as a forneys of a leed[e] ;

THE FRIAR.

297

His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat.
Now certainly he was a fair prelat ;
He was not pale as a for-pyned goost.
A fat swan loved he best of eny roost.
His palfray was as broun as eny berye.

205

A FRERE ther was, a wantoun and a merye,
A lymytour, a ful solempne man.

In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
So moche of daliaunce and fair langage.

210

He hadde i-mad many a fair mariage
Of 3onge wymmen, at his owne cost.
Unto his ordre he was a noble post.

Ful wel biloved and famulier was he

215

With frankeleyns overal in his cuntre,
And eek with worthi wommen of the toun :

For he hadde power of confessioun,
As seyde himself, more than a curat,
For of his ordre he was licenciат.

220

Ful sweet[e]ly herde he confessioun,
And plesaunt was his absolucioun ;
He was an esy man to 3eve penance
Ther as he wiste han a good pitance ;

For unto a povre ordre for to 3eve

225

Is signe that a man is wel i-schreve.

For if he 3af, he dorste make avaunt,
He wiste that a man was repentaunt.

For many a man so hard is of his herte,

He may not wepe though him sore smerte.

230

Therefore in stede of wepyng and prayeres,
Men mooten 3iven silver to the pore freres.

His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes
And pynnes, for to 3ive faire wyfes.

And certayn[li] he hadde a mery noote.

235

Wel couthe he synge and pleye[n] on a rote.
Of 3eddynges he bar utturly the prys.

His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys.
 Therto he strong was as a champioun.
 He knew wel the tavernes in every toun, 240
 And every ostiller or gay tapstere,
 Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,
 For unto such a worthi man as he
 Acorded not, as by his faculté,
 To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce. 245
 It is not honest, it may not avaunce,
 For to delen with such poraile,
 But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.
 And overal, ther eny profyt schulde arise,
 Curteys he was, and lowe[ly] of servyse. 250
 Ther was no man nowher so vertuous.
 He was the beste begger in al his hous,
 [And ȝaf a certeyn ferme for the graunte
 Non of his bretheren cam in his haunte]
 For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo, 255
 So plesaunt was his *In principio*,
 Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.
 His purchase was bettur than his rente.
 And rage he couthe and pleye[n] as a whelpe,
 In love-days ther couthe he mochil helpe. 260
 For ther was he not like a cloysterer,
 With a thredbare cope as a pore scoler,
 But he was like a maister or a pope.
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope,
 That rounded was as a belle out of presse. 265
 Somwhat he lippede, for[his] wantounesse,
 To make his Englissch swete upon his tunge:
 And in his harpyng, whan that he had le sange,
 His eyzen twynkeled in his heed aright,
 As don the sterres in the frosty night. 270
 This worthi lymytour was called Huberd.
 A MARCHAUNT was ther with a forked berd,

THE MERCHANT AND THE CLERK. 299

In motteleye, and high on horse he sat,
 Uppon his heed a Flaundrisch bever hat ;
 His botus clapsud faire and fetously. 275

His resons he spak ful solempnely,
 Sownynge alway the encres of his wynnynge.
 He wolde the see were kepud for eny thinge
 Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle.

Wel couthe he in eschange scheeldes selle. 280

This worthi man ful wel his witte bisette ;
 Ther wiste no man that he was in dette,
 So estately was he of governaunce,
 With his bargayns, and with his chevysaunce.

For sothe he was a worthi man withalle, 285
 But soth to say, I not what men him calle.

A CLERK ther was of Oxenford also,
 That unto logik hadde longe i-go.

Al-so lene was his hors as is a rake,
 And he was not right fat, I undertake ; 290
 But lokede holwe, and therto soburly.

Ful thredbare was his overest courtepy,
 For he hadde nouȝt geten him ȝit a benefice,
 Ne was not worthy to haven an office.

For him was lever have at his beddes heed 295

Twenty bookes, clothed in blak and reed,
 Of Aris out, and of his philosophie,
 Then robus riche, or fithul, or [gay] sawtrie.

But al-though he were a philosophre,
 ȝet hadde he but litul gold in cofre ; 300

But al that he might[e] gete, and his frendes sende
 On bookes and his lernyng he it spende,

And busily gan for the soules pray[e]
 Of hem that ȝaf him wherwith to scolay[e]
 Of studie took he most[e] cure and heede. 305

Not oo word spak he more than was neede ;
 Al that he spak it was of heye prudence,

300 THE SERGEANT-AT-LAW AND FRANKLIN.

And schort and quyk, and ful of gret sentence.
Sownynge in moral manere was his speche,
And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche. 810

A SERGEANT OF LAWE, war and wys,
That often hadde ben atte parvys,
Ther was also, ful riche of excellence.
Discret he was, and of gret reverence :
He semed such, his wordes were so wise, 815
Justice he was ful often in assise,
By patent, and by pleyn commissioun ;
For his science, and for his heih renoun,
Of fees and robes had he many oon.

So gret a purchasour was ther nowher noon. 820
Al was fee symple to him in effecte,
His purchasyng might[e] nought ben to him suspecte.
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas,
And ȝit he semed[e] besier than he was.

In termes hadde [he] caas and domes alle, 825
That fro the tyme of kyng [Will] were falle.
Therto he couthe endite, and make a thing,
Ther couthe no man pynche at his writyng.
And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote.
He rood but hoomly in a medled coote, 830
Gird with a seynt of silk, with barres smale ;
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.

A FRANKLEYN ther was in his companye ;
Whit was his berde, as [is] the dayesye.
Of his complexioun he was sangwyn. 835
Wel loved he in the morn a sop in wyn.
To lyve[n] in delite was al his wone,
For he was Epicurius owne sone,
That heeld opynyoun that pleyn delyt
Was verrailly felicité perfyte. 840
An househaldere, and that a gret, was he ;
Seynt Julian he was in his countré.

THE HABERDASHER, CARPENTER, ETC. 301

His breed, his ale, was alway after oon ;
A bettre envyned man was nowher noon.
Withoute bake mete was never his hous, 845
Of fleissch and fissch, and that so plentyvous,
It snewed in his hous of mete and drynk[e],
Of alle deyntees that men cowde thynk[e].
Aftur the sondry sesouns of the 3eer,
He chaunged hem at mete and at soper. 850
Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe,
And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.
Woo was his cook, but if his sauce were
Poynant and scharp, and redy al his gere.
His table dormant in his halle alway 855
Stood redy covered al the longe day.
At sessions ther was he lord and sire.
Ful ofte tyme he was knight of the schire.
An anlas and a gipser al of silk
Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk. 860
A schirreve hadde he ben, and a counter ;
Was nowher such a worthi vavaser.
AN HABURDASSHER and a CARPENTER,
A WEBBE, a DEYER, and a TAPICER,
Weren with us eeke, clothed in oo lyveré, 865
Of a solempne and gret fraternité.
Ful freissh and newe here gere piked was ;
Here knyfes were i-chapud nat with bras,
But al with silver wrought ful clene and wel,
Here guidles and here pouches every del. 870
Wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys,
To sitten in a 3eldehalle on the deys.
Every man for the wisdom that he can,
Was schaply for to ben an aldurman.
For catel hadde they inough and rente, 875
And eek here wyfes wolde it wel assente ;
And elles certeyn hadde thei ben to blame.

It is right fair for to be clept *madame*,
 And for to go to vigilies al byfore,
 And han a mantel rially i-bore. 380

A Cook thei hadde with hem for the nones,
 To boyle chiknes and the mary bones,
 And poudre marchaunt, tart, and galyngale.
 Wel cowde he knowe a drauȝt of Londone ale.
 He cowde roste, sethe, broille, and frie, 385
 Make mortreux, and wel bāke a pye.
 But gret harm was it, as it semede me,
 That on his schyne a mormal hadde he ;
 For blankmanger he made with the beste.

A SCHIPMAN was ther, wonyng fer by weste : 390
 For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.
 He rood upon a rouncy, as he couthe,
 In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.

A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he
 Aboute his nekke under his arm adoun. 395
 The hoote somer had[de] maad his hew al broun ;
 And certeinly he was a good felawe.

Ful many a draught of wyn had he [y-]drawe
 From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.
 Of nyce conscience took he no keep. 400

If that he foughte, and hadde the heizer hand,
 By water he sente hem hoom to every land.
 But of his craft to rikne wel the tydes,
 His stremes and his dangers him bisides,
 His herbergh and his mone, his lodemenage, 405
 Ther was non such from Hulle to Cartage.

Hardy he was, and wys to undertake ;
 With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.
 He knew wel alle the havenes, as thei were,
 From Scotlond to the cape of Fynestere, 410
 And every cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne ;
 His barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne.

Ther was also a DOCTOUR OF PHISIK,
In al this world ne was ther non him lyk
To speke of phisik and of surgerye ; 415
For he was groundud in astronomye.
He kepte his pacient wondurly wel
In houres by his magik naturel.
Wel cowde he fortune the ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient. 420
He knew the cause of every maladye,
Were it of cold, or hete, or moyst, or drye,
And where thei engendrid, and of what humour ;
He was a verrey perfyt practisour.
The cause i-knowe, and of his harme the roote, 425
Anon he ȝaf the syke man his boote.
Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries,
To sende him dragges, and his letuaries,
For eche of hem made othur [for] to wynne ;
Here frendschipe was not newe to begynne. 430
Wel knew he the olde Esculapius,
And Deiscorides, and eeke Rufus ;
Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien ;
Serapyon, Razis, and Avycen ;
Averrois, Damescen, and Constantyn ; 435
Bernard, and Gatisden, and Gilbertyn.
Of his diete mesurable was he,
For it was of no superfluité,
But of gret norisching and digestible
His studie was but litel on the Bible. 440
In sangwin and in pers he clad was al,
Lined with taffata and with sendal.
And ȝit he was but esy in dispence ;
He kepte that he wan in pestilence.
For gold in phisik is a cordial, 445
Therefore he lovede gold in special.

A good WIF was ther of byside BATHE,

But sche was somdel deaf, and that was skathe.
 Of cloth makyng she hadde such an haunt,
 Sche passed hem of Ypris and of Gaunt. 450
 In al the parisshe wyf ne was ther noon
 That to the offryng byforn hire schulde goon,
 And if ther dide, certeyn so wroth was sche,
 That sche was thanne out of alle charité.
 Hire keverchefs weren ful fyne of grounde ; 455
 I durste swere they weyzede ten ponde
 That on a Sonday were upon hire heed.
 Hire hosen were of fyn[e] scarlett reed,
 Ful streyte y-teyed, and schoos ful moyste and newe.
 Bold was hir face, and fair, and reed of hewe. 460
 Sche was a worthy womman al hire lyfe,
 Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe,
 Withouten othur companye in 3outhen ;
 But thereof needeth nought to speke as nouthe.
 And thries hadde sche ben at Jerusalem ; 465
 Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem ;
 At Rome sche hadde ben, and at Boloyne,
 In Galice at seynt Jame, and at Coloyne.
 Sche cowde moche of wandryng by the weye.
 Gattothud was sche, sothly for to seye. 470
 Uppon an amblere esely sche sat,
 Wymplid ful wel, and on hire heed an hat
 As brood as is a bocler or a targe ;
 A foot-mantel aboute hire hupes large,
 And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe. 475
 In felawschipe wel cowde [sche] lawghe and carpe
 Of remedyes of love sche knew perchaunce,
 For of that art sche knew the olde daunce.
 A good man was ther of religioun,
 And was a pore PERSON of a toun ; 480
 But riche he was of holy thought and werk.
 He was also a lerned man, a clerk

THE GOOD PARSON.

305

That Cristes Gospel gladly wolde preche ;
 His parischens devoutly wold he teche.
 Benigne he was, and wondur diligent, 485
 And in adversité ful pacient ;
 And such he was i-proved ofte sithes.
 Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes,
 But rather wolde be ȝeven out of dowte,
 Unto his pore parisschens aboute, 490
 Of his offrynge, and eek of his substaunce.
 He cowde in litel thing han suffisance.
 Wyd was his parisch, and houses fer asondur,
 But he ne lafte not for reyne ne thondur,
 In siknesse ne in meschief to visite 495
 The ferrest in his parissche, moche and lite,
 Uppon his feet, and in his hond a staf.
 This noble ensample unto his scheep he ȝaf,
 That ferst he wroughte, and after that he taughte,
 Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte, 500
 And this figure he addid[e] ȝit therto,
 That if gold ruste, what schulde yren doo ?
 For if a prest be foul, on whom we truste,
 No wondur is a lewid man to ruste ;
 And schame it is, if that a prest take kepe, 505
 A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe ;
 Wel oughte a prest ensample for to ȝive,
 By his clenness, how that his scheep schulde lyve.
 He sette not his benefice to huyre,
 And lefte his scheep encombred in the myre, 510
 And ran to Londone, unto seynte Poules,
 To seeken him a chaunterie for soules,
 Or with a brethurhede be withholde ;
 But dwelte at hoom, and kepte wel his folde,
 So that the wolf ne made it not myscarye. 515
 He was a schepperde and no mercenarie ;
 And though he holy were, and vertuons,

306 THE PLOUGHMAN AND THE MILLER.

He was to senful man nought dispitous,
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne,
But in his teching discret and benigne. 520
To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse,
By good ensample, [this] was his busynesse :
But it were eny persone obstinat,
What so he were of high or lowe estat,
Him wolde he snybbe scharply for the nones. 525
A bettre preest I trowe ther nowher non is.
He waytud after no pompe ne reverence,
Ne makid him a spiced conscience,
But Cristes lore, and his apostles twelve,
He taught, and ferst he followed it himselve. 530

With him ther was a PLOUGHMAN, his brothur,
That hadde i-lad of dong ful many a fothur.
A trewe swynker and a good was hee,
Lyvyng in pees and perfizt charitee.
God loved he best with al his trewe herte 535
At alle tymes, though him gamed or smerte,
And thanne his neighebour right as himselve.
He wolde threisshe, and therto dyke and delve,
For Cristes sake, with every pore wight,
Withouten huyre, if it laye in his might. 540
His tythes payede he ful faire and wel,
Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel.
In a tabbard [he] rood upon a mere.

Ther was also a reeve and a mellere,
A sompnour and a pardoner also, 545
A maunciple, and my self, ther was no mo.

The MELLERE was a stout carl for the nones,
Ful big he was of braun, and eek of boones ;
That prevede wel, for overal ther he cam,
At wrastlyng he wolde bere away the ram. 550
He was schort schuldred, broode, a thikke knarre,
Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of harre,

THE MANCIPLE.

307

Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed.
 His berd as ony sowe or fox was reed,
 And therto brood, as though it were a spade. 555
 Upon the cop right of his nose he hade
 A werte, and theron stood a tuft of heres,
 Reede as the berstles of a souwes eeres.
 His nose-thurles blake were and wyde.
 A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side, 560
 His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys,
 He was a jangler, and a golyardeys,
 And that was most of synne and harlotries.
 Wel cowde he stele corn, and tollen thries ;
 And 3et he had a thombe of gold pardé. 565
 A whit cote and [a] blewe hood wered he.
 A baggepipe cowde he blowe and sowne,
 And therwithal he brought us out of towne.
 A gentil MAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple,
 Of which achatours mighten take exemple 570
 For to be wys in beyying of vitaille.
 For whethur that he payde, or took by taille,
 Algate he wayted[e] so in his acate,
 That he was ay biforn and in good state.
 Now is not that of God a ful faire grace; 575
 That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
 The wisdom of an heep of lernede men ?
 Of maystres hadde [he] moo than thries ten,
 That were of lawe expert and curious ;
 Of which ther were a doseyn in an house 580
 Worthi to be stiwardz of rente and lond
 Of any lord that is in Engeland,
 To make him lyve by his propre good,
 In honour detteles, but if he were wood,
 Or lyve as scarsly as he can desire ; 585
 And able for to helpen al a schire
 In any caas that mighte falle or happe ;

And ȝit this maunciple sette here aller cappe.

The RÆVE was a sklendre colerik man,
His berd was schave as neigh as ever he can. 590

His heer was by his eres neighe i-schorn,

His top was dockud lyk a preest biforn.

Ful longe wern his leggus, and ful lene,

Al like a staff, ther was no calf y-sene.

Wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne ; 595

Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne.

Wel wiste he by the drought, and by the reyn,

The ȝeeldyng of his seed, and of his greyn.

His lordes scheep, his nete, his dayerie,

His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrie, 600

Was holly in this reeves governynge,

And by his covenaut ȝaf the rekenynge,

Syn that his lord was twenti ȝeer of age ;

Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage.

Ther nas ballif, ne herde, ne other hyne, 605

That they ne knewe his sleight and his covyne ;

They were adrad of him, as of the deth[e].

His wonyng was ful fair upon an heth[e],

With grene trees i-schadewed was his place.

He cowde bettre than his lord purchace. 610

Ful riche he was i-stored prively,

His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly,

To ȝeve and lene him of his owne good,

And have a thank, a cote, and eek an hood.

In ȝouth he lerned hadde a good mester ; 615

He was a wel good wright, a carpenter.

This reeve sat upon a wel good stot,

That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.

A long surcote of pers uppon he hadde,

And by his side he bar a rusty bladde. 620

Of Northfolk was this reeve of which I telle,

Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle.

THE SOMPNOUR.

309

Tukkud he was, as is a frere, aboute,
And ever he rood the hynderest of the route.

A SOMPNOUR was ther with us in that place, 625
That hadde a fyr-reed cherubyn[e]s face,
For sawceflem he was, with eyzen narwe.
As hoot he was, and leccherous, as a sparwe,
With skalled browes blak, and piled berd ;
Of his visage children weren aferd. 630

Ther nas quyksilver, litarge, ne bremstone,
Boras, ceruce, ne oille of tartre noon,
Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte,
That him might helpen of his whelkes white,
Ne of the knobbes sitting on his cheekes. 635

Wel loved he garleek, oynouns, and ek leekes,
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood.
Thanne wolde he speke, and crye as he were wood.
And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,
Than wolde he speke no word but Latyn. 640

A fewe termes hadde he, tuo or thre,
That he hadde lerned out of som decree ;
No wondur is, he herde it al the day ;
And eek ye knowe wel, how that a jay
Can clepe Watte, as wel as can the pope. 645

But who so wolde in othur thing him grope,
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie,
Ay, *Questio quid juris*, wolde he crye.
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde ;
A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde. 650

He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
A good felawe to han his concubyn
A twelve moneth, and excuse him atte fulle.
And prively a fynch eek cowde he pulle.
And if he fond owher a good felawe, 655

He wolde teche him to have non awe
In such a caas of the archedeknes curs,

But if a mannes soule were in his purs ;
 For in his purs he scholde punyssched be.
 ' Purs is the ercedeknes helle,' quod he. 660
 But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede ;
 Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede ;
 For curs wol slee right as assoillyng saveth ;
 And also ware him of a *significavit*.
 In daunger hadde he at his own assise 665
 The 3onge gurles of the diocise,
 And knew here counseil, and was al here red.
 A garland had he set up on his heed,
 As gret as it were for an ale-stake ;
 A bokeler had he maad him of a cake. 670
 With him ther rood a gentil PARDONER
 Of Rouncival, his frend and his comper,
 That streyt was comen from the court of Rome.
 Ful lowde he sang, Com hider, love, to me.
 This sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun, 675
 Was nevere trompe of half so gret a soun.
 This pardonere hadde heer as ȝelwe as wex,
 But smothe it heng, as doth a strike of flex ;
 By unces hyng his lokkes that he hadde,
 And therwith he his schuldres overspradde. 680
 Ful thenne it lay, by culpons on and oon,
 But hood, for jolitee, ne wered he noon,
 For it was trussud up in his walet.
 Him thought he rood al of the newe get,
 Dischevele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare. 685
 Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare.
 A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe.
 His walet lay byforn him in his lappe,
 Bret-ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.
 A voys he hadde as smale as eny goot. 690
 No berd ne hadde he, ne never scholde have,
 As smothe it was as it were late i-schave ;

THE PARDONER.

311

I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare.
But of his craft, fro Berwyk unto Ware,
Ne was ther such another pardoner. 695
For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer,
Which, that he saide, was oure lady veyl :
He seide, he hadde a gobet of the seyl
That seynt Petur hadde, whan that he wente
Uppon the see, til Jhesu Crist him hente. 700
He hadde a cros of latoun ful of stones,
And in a glas he hadde pigges bones.
But with thise reliq[u]es, whanne that he fand
A pore persoun dwellyng uppon land,
Upon a day he gat him more moneye 705
Than that the persoun gat in monthes tweye.
And thus with feyned flaterie and japes,
He made the persoun and the people his apes.
But trewely to tellen atte laste,
He was in churche a noble ecclesiaste. 710
Wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye,
But altherbest he sang an offertorie ;
For wel he wyst[e] whan that song was songe,
He moste preche, and wel affyle his tunge,
'To wynne silver, as he right wel cowde ; 715
Therefore he sang ful meriely and lowde.
Now have I told ȝou schortly in a clause
Thestat, tharray, the nombre, and eek the cause
Why that assembled was this companye
In Southwerk at this gentil ostelrie, 720
That highte the Tabbard, faste by the Belle.
But now is tyme to ȝow for to telle
How that we bare us in that ilke night,
Whan we were in that ostelrie alight ;
And aftur wol I telle of oure viage, 725
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.
But ferst I pray you of your curtesie,

312 THE HOST OF THE TABARD INN.

That ye ne rette it nat my vilanye,
 Though that I speke al pleyn in this matere,
 To telle you here wordes and here cheere ; 730
 Ne though I speke here wordes properly.
 For this ye knowen al so wel as I,
 Who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man,
 He moste reherce, as neigh as ever he can,
 Every word, if it be in his charge, 735
 Al speke he never so rudely ne large ;
 Or elles he moot telle his tale untrewē,
 Or feyne thing, or fynde wordes newe.
 He may not spare, tho he were his brothur ;
 He moste as wel say oo word as anothur. 740
 Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ,
 And wel ye woot no vilanye is it.
 Eke Plato seith, who so that can him rede,
 The wordes mot be cosyn to the dede.
 Also I pray you to forȝeve it me, 745
 Al have I folk nat set in here degre
 Here in this tale, as that thei shulde stonde ;
 My witt is thynne, ye may wel undurstonde.
 Greet cheere made oure ost us everichon,
 And to the souper sette he us anon ; 750
 And served us with vitaille atte beste.
 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.
 A semely man our ooste was withalle
 For to han been a marchal in an halle ;
 A large man was he with eyzen stepe, 755
 A fairere burgeys is ther noon in Chepe :
 Bold of his speche, and wys and wel i-taught,
 And of manhede lakkede he right naught.
 Eke therto he was right a mery man,
 And after soper playen he bygan, 760
 And spak of myrthe among othur thinges,
 Whan that we hadde maad our rekenynges ;

HE PROPOSES TO SHORTEN THE WAY. 313

And sayde thus : ‘Lo, lordynges, trewely
Ye ben to me right welcome hertily :
For by my trouthe, if that I schal not lye, 765
I ne saugh this ȝeer so mery a companye
At oones in this herbergh as is now.
Fayn wold I do yow merthe, wiste I how,
And of a merthe I am right now bythought,
To doon you eese, and it schal coste nought. 770
Ye goon to Caunturbury ; God you speede,
The blisful martir quyte you youre meede !
And wel I woot, as ye gon by the weye,
Ye schapen yow to talken and to pleye ;
For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon 775
To ryde by the weye domb as a stoon ;
And therefore wol I make you disport,
As I seyde erst, and do you som confort.
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
Now for to standen at my juggement, 780
And for to werken as I schal you seye,
To morwe, when ye riden by the weye,
Now by my fadres soule that is deed,
But ye be merye, smyteth of myn heed.
Hold up youre hond withoute more speche.’ 785
Oure counseil was not longe for to seche ;
Us thoughte it nas nat worth to make it wys,
And graunted him withoute more avys,
And bad him seie his verdite, as him leste.
‘Lordynges,’ quoth he, ‘now herkeneth for the beste ; 790
But taketh not, I pray you, in disdayn ;
This is the poynt, to speken schort and playn,
That ech of yow to schorte with youre weie,
In this viage, schal telle tales tweye,
To Caunturburi-ward, I mene it so, 795
And hom-ward he schal tellen othur tuo,
Of adventures that ther han bifalle.

314 BY TELLING TALES OF ADVENTURE.

And which of yow that bereth him best of alle,
 That is to seye, that telleth in this caas
 Tales of best sentence and of solas, 800
 Schal han a soper at your alther cost
 Here in this place sittynge by this post,
 Whan that we comen ageyn from Canturbery.
 And for to make you the more mery,
 I wol myselven gladly with you ryde, 805
 Right at myn owen cost, and be youre gyde.
 And whoso wole my juggement withseie
 Schal paye for al we spenden by the weye.
 And if ye vouchesauf that it be so,
 Telle me anoon, withouten wordes moo, 810
 And I wole crely schappe me therfore.'
 This thing was graunted, and oure othus swore
 With ful glad herte, and prayden him also
 That he wolde vouchesauf for to doon so,
 And that he wolde ben oure governour, 815
 And of our tales jugge and reportour,
 And sette a souper at a certeyn prys ;
 And we wolde rewled be at his devys,
 In heygh and lowe ; and thus by oon assent
 We been acorded to his juggement. 820
 And therupon the wyn was fet anoon ;
 We dronken, and to reste wente echoon.
 Withouten eny lengere tarynge.
 A morwe whan that the day bigan to sprynge,
 Up roos oure ost, and was oure althur cok, 825
 And gaderud us togider alle in a flok,
 And forth we riden a litel more than paas,
 Unto the waterynge of seint Thomas.
 And there oure ost bigan his hors areste,
 And seyde, ' Lordus, herkeneth if yow leste. 830
 Ye woot youre forward, and I it you recorde.
 If eve-song and morwe-song accorde,

THE KNIGHT TO TELL THE FIRST TALE. 315

Let se now who schal telle ferst a tale.
As evere I moote drynke wyn or ale,
Who so be rebel to my juggement 835
Schal paye for al that by the weye is spent.
Nor draweth cut, er that we forther twynne ;
Which that hath the schortest schal bygynne.'
'Sire knight,' quoth he, '[my] maister and my lord.
Now draweth cut, for that is myn acord. 840
Cometh ner,' quoth he, 'my lady prioresse ;
And ye, sir clerk, lat be your schamfastnesse,
Ne studieth nat ; ley hand to, every man.'
Anon to drawen every wight bigan,
And schortly for to tellen as it was, 845
Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,
The soth is this, the cut fil to the knight,
Of which ful glad and blithe was every wight ;
And telle he moste his tale as was resoun,
By forward and by composicioun, 850
As ye han herd ; what needeth wordes moo ?
And whan this goode man seigh that it was so,
As he that wys was and obedient
To kepe his forward by his fre assent,
He seyde : 'Syn I schal bygynne the game, 855
What, welcome be thou cut, a Goddus name !
Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seye.'
And with that word we ridden forth oure weye ;
And he bigan with right a merie chere
His tale, and seide right in this manere. 860

SELECTIONS

FROM

GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS.

THE STORY OF CEIX AND ALCEON.

THIS finde I writen in poesy
Ceix the king of Troceny
Hadde Alceon to his wife,
Which as her owne hertes life
Him loveth. And he had also 5
A brother, which was cleped tho
Dedalion, and he par cas
Fro kinde of man forshape was
Into a goshauke for likenesse,
Wherof this king great hevinesse 10
Hath take and thought in his corage
To gone upon a pelrinage
Into a straunge region,
Where he hath his devocion
To done his sacrifice and prey, 15
If that he might in any wey
Toward the goddes finde grace
His brothers hele to purchase,
So that he mighte be reformed
Of that he hadde be transformed 20
To this purpose and to this ende
This king is redy for to wende
As he, which wolde go by ship.

And for to done him felaship
His wife unto the see him brought 25
With all her herte and him besought,
That he the time her wolde sain,
Whan that he thoughte come ayein.
Within, he saith, two monthes day.
And thus in alle haste he may 30
He toke his leve and forth he saileth
Wepend, and she her self bewaileth
And torneth home there she cam fro.
But whan the monthes were ago,
The which he set of his coming, 35
And that she herde no tiding,
There was no care for to seche,
Wherof the goddes to beseche.
Tho she began in many a wise
And to Juno her sacrifice 40
Above all other most she dede
And for her lord she hath so hede
To wite and knowe how that he ferd,
That Juno the goddesse her herde
Anone, and upon this matere 45
She badde Yris her messagere
To Slepes hous that she shal wende
And bid him, that he make an ende
By sweven and shewen all the cas
Unto this lady, how it was. 50

This Yris fro the highe stage,
Whiche undertake hath the message,
Her reiny cope did upon,
The which was wonderly begone
With colours of diverse hewe 55
An hunderd mo than men it knewe,
The heven liche unto a bowe
She bende and she cam downe lowe,

The god of slepe where that she fond
 And that was in a straunge lond, 60
 Which marcheth upon Chimery.
 For there, as saith the poesy,
 The god of slepe hath made his hous,
 Whiche of entaile is merveilous.
 Under an hill there is a cave, 65
 Which of the sonne may nought have,
 So that no man may knowe aright
 The point betwene the day and night.
 There is no fire, there is no sparke,
 There is no dore, which may charke, 70
 Wherof an eye shulde unshet,
 So that inward there is no let.
 And for to speke of that withoute,
 There stant no great tre nigh aboute,
 Wheron there mighte crowe or pie 75
 Alighte for to clepe or crie.
 There is no cock to crowe day
 Ne beste none, which noise may
 The hille, but all aboute round
 There is growend upon the ground 80
 Popy, which bereth the sede of slepe,
 With other herbes suche an hepe.
 A stille water for the nones
 Rennend upon the smalle stones,
 Which hight of Lethes the river, 85
 Under that hille in such maner
 There is, which yiveth great appetite
 To slepe. And thus ful of delite
 Slepe hath his hous, and of his couche
 Within his chambre if I shall touche 90
 Of hebenus that slepy tre
 The bordes all aboute be,
 And for he shulde slepe softe

CEIX AND ALCEON.

319

Upon a fether bed alofte
 He lith with many a pilwe of doun, 95
 The chambre is strowed up and doun
 With swevenes many a thousand fold.
 Thus came Yris into this holde
 And to the bed, whiche is all black,
 She goth, and ther with Slepe she spake, 100
 And in this wise as she was bede
 The message of Juno she dede,
 Full ofte her wordes she reherceth,
 Er he his slepy eres perceth
 With mochel wo. But ate laste 105
 His slombrend eyen he upcaste
 And said her, that it shal be do,
 Wherof amonge a thousand tho
 Within his hous, that slepy were,
 In speciall he chese out there 110
 Thre, whiche shulden do this dede.
 The first of hem, so as I rede.
 Was Morphens, the whose nature
 Is for to take the figure
 Of that per-one that him liketh, 115
 Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh
 The life, which slepe shal by night.
 And Ithecus t'at other hight,
 Which hath the vois of every soun,
 The chese and the condicioun 120
 Of every life what so it is.
 The thridde suend after this
 Is Panthasas, which may transforme
 Of every thing the righte forme
 And chaunge it in another kinde. 125
 Upon hem thre, so as I finde,
 Of swevens stant all thapparence,
 Which other while is evidence

And other while but a jape.
 But netheles it is so shape, 130
 That Morpheus by night alone
 Appereth unto Alceone
 In likenesse of her husbonde
 Al naked dede upon the stronde,
 And how he dreint in speciall 135
 These other two it shewen all.
 The tempest of the blacke cloude,
 The wode see, the windes loude,
 All this she met, and sigh him deien,
 Wherof that she began to crien 140
 Slepend a bedde there she lay.
 And with that noise of her affray
 Her women sterten up aboute,
 Whiche of her lady were in doubte
 And axen her, how that she ferde. 145
 And she right as she sigh and herde
 Her sweven hath tolde hem every dele.
 And they it halsen alle wele
 And sain, it is a token of good.
 But til she wist how that it stood, 150
 She hath no comfort in her herte.
 Upon the morwe and up she sterte
 And to the see, where as she met,
 The body lay, withoute lete
 She drough, and whanne she cam nigh 155
 Starke dede his armes sprad she sigh
 Her lord, fletend upon the wawe,
 Wherof her wittes be withdrawe.
 And she, which toke of deth no kepe,
 Anone forth lepte into the depe 160
 And wold have caught him in her arme.
 This infortune of double harme
 The goddes from the heven above

CEIX AND ALCEON.

321

Beheld and for the trouthe of love
Whiche in this worthy lady stood, **165**
They have upon the salte flood
Her dreinte lorde and her also
Fro deth to life torned so,
That they ben shapen into briddes
Swimmend upon the wawe amidde. **170**
And whan she sigh her lord livend
In likenesse of a bird swimmend
And she was of the same sort,
So as she mighte do disport
Upon the joie, which she hadde, **175**
Her winges both abrode she spradde
And him so as she may suffise
Beclipt and kist in suche a wise,
As she was whilome wont to do.
Her winges for her armes two **180**
She toke and for her lippes softe
Her harde bille, and so ful ofte
She fondeth in her briddes forme,
If that she might her self conforme
To do the plesaunce of a wife, **185**
As she did in that other life.
For though she hadde her power lore
Her will stood, as it was to-fore,
And serveth him so as she may.
Wherof into this ilke day **190**
To-gider upon the see they wone,
Where many a doughter and a sone
They bringen forth of briddes kinde.
And for men shulden take in minde
This Alceon the trewe quene, **195**
Her briddes yet as it is sene
Of Alceon the name bere.

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

Of Armenie I rede thus,
There was a king whiche Herupus
Was hote, and he a lusty maide 200
To doughter had, and as men saide
Her name was Rosiphele,
Which tho was of great renome.
For she was bothe wise and faire
And shulde ben her faders heire. 205
But she had o defaulte of slouthe
Towardes love, and that was routhe.
For so well couthe no man say,
Which mighte set her in the way
Of loves occupacion 210
Through none ymaginacion,
That scole wolde she nought knowe.
And thus she was one of the slowe
As of suche hertes besinesse,
Till whanne Venus the goddesse, 215
Which loves court hath for to reule,
Hath brought her into better reule
Forth with Cupide, and with his might,
For they merveile of suche a wight,
Which tho was in her lusty age 220
Desireth nouthur mariage
Ne yet the love of paramours,
Which ever hath ben the comun cours
Amonges hem, that lusty were.
So was it shewed after there. 225
For he, that highe hertes loweth,
With fry dartes whiche he throweth,
Cupide, whiche of love is god,
In chastisinge hath made a rod
To drive away her wantonnesse, 230

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

323

So that within a while I gesse,
She had on suche a chaunce sporned,
That all her mod was overtorned,
Which first she had of slowe manere.
For thus it felle, as thou shalt here. 235

Whan come was the month of May,
She wolde walke upon a day,
And that was er the sonne arist,
Of women but a fewe it wist.
And forth she wente prively 240

Unto the park was faste by,
All softe walkend on the gras,
Till she came there the launde was,
Through which ther ran a great rivere.
It thought her faire and saide : Here 245

I woll abide under the shawe,
And bad her women to withdrawe
And there she stood alone stille
To thenke what was in her wille.
She sigh the swote floures springe, 250

She herde gladde foules singe,
She sigh the bestes in her kinde,
The buck, the doo, the hert, the hinde,
The male go with the femele.
And so began there a quarele 255

Betwene love and her owne herte,
Fro which she couthe nought asterte.
And as she cast her eye aboute,
She sigh clad in one sute a route
Of ladies, where they comen ride 260

A longe under the wodes side.
On faire amblende hors they set,
That were all white, faire and great,
And everychone ride on side.
The sadels were of suche a pride 265

With perle and gold so well begone,
 So riche sigh she never none,
 In kirtles and in copes riche
 They weren clothed alle aliche
 Departed even of white and blewe 270
 With alle lustes, that she knewe,
 They were embrouded over all,
 Her bodies weren longe and small.
 The Beaute fair upon her face
 It may none erthly thing deface, 275
 Corounes on her hede they bere,
 As eche of hem a quene were,
 That alle the golde of Cresus halle
 The leste coronall of alle
 Ne might have bought after the worth. 280
 Thus comen they ridende forth.
 The kinges doughter, which this sigh,
 For pure abasshe drewe her adrigh
 And helde her close under a bough
 And let hem passen stille inough. 285
 For as her thought in her avise,
 To hem that weren of suche a price
 She was nought worthy to axen there,
 Fro whenne they come, or what they were,
 But lever than this worldes good 290
 She wolde have wist how that it stood
 And put her hede a litel out,
 And as she loked her aboute,
 She sigh comend under the linde
 A woman upon an hors behinde. 295
 The hors, on which she rode, was black,
 All lene and galled upon the back
 And halted, as he were encloied,
 Wherof the woman was annoied.
 Thus was the hors in sory plight, 300

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

325

But for all that a sterre whit
Amiddes in her front she hadde.
Her sadel eke was wonder badde,
In which the wofull woman sat.
And netheles there was with that 805
A riche bridel for the nones
Of golde and precieuse stones ;
Her cote was somdele to-tore,
About her middel twenty score
Of horse halters and well mo 810
There hingen ate time tho.
Thus whan she came the lady nigh,
Than toke she better hede and sigh
The woman fair was of visage,
Fresh, lusty, yong and tendre of age. 815
And so this lady, there she stood,
Bethought her well and understood,
That this, which came ridende tho,
Tidinges couthe telle of tho,
Whiche as she sigh to-fore ride, 820
And put her forth and praide abide
And said : Ha suster, let me here,
What ben they, that riden now here
And ben so richly arraied ?
This woman, which came so esmaied, 825
Answerde with full softe speche
And said : Madame, I shall you teche,
These are of tho, that whilom were
Servaunts to love and trouthe bere,
There as they had their hertes sette. 830
Fare well, for I may nought be lette.
Madame, I go to my service,
So must I haste in alle wise
Forthy, Madame, yif me leve,
I may nought longe with you leve. 835

Ha, gode suster, yet I prey,
 Tell me, why ye be so besey,
 And with these halters thus begone?
 Madame, whilom I was one,
 That to my fader hadde a king. 840
 But I was slowe and for no thing
 Me liste nought to love obey,
 And that I now full sore abey,
 For I whilom no love hadde,
 My hors is now feble and badde 845
 And all to-tore is min array.
 And every yere this fresshe May
 These lusty ladies ride aboute,
 And I must nedes sue her route
 In this maner, as ye now se 850
 And trusse her halters forth with me
 And am but as her horse knave.
 None other office I ne have,
 Hem thenketh I am worthy no more,
 For I was slowe in loves lore, 855
 Whan I was able for to lere
 And wolde nought the tales here
 Of hem, that couthen love teche.
 Now tell me than, I you beseche,
 Wherof that riche bridel serveth? 860
 With that her chere away she swerveth,
 And gan to wepe and thus she tolde:
 This bridel, which ye now beholde,
 So riche upon min horse hed,
 Madame, afore er I was dede, 865
 Whan I was in my lusty life,
 There fell into min hert a strife
 Of love, which me overcome,
 So that therafter hede I nome
 And thought I wolde love a knight, 870

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

327

That laste well a fourtenight,
For it no lenger mighte laste,
So nigh my life was ate laste.
But nowe alas to late ware
That I ne had him loved ere, 875
For deth cam so in haste byme,
Er I therto had any time,
That it ne mighte ben acheved.
But for all that I am releved
Of that my will was good therto 880
That love suffreth it be so,
That I shall such a bridel were.
Nowe have ye herd all min answere,
To god, Madame, I you betake,
And warneth alle for my sake, 885
Of love that they be nought idel
And bid hem thenke upon my bridel.
And with that worde all sodeinly
She passeth as it were a skie
All clene out of this ladies sight. 890
And tho for fere her herte aflight
And saide to her self: Helas !
I am right in the same cas.
But if I live after this day,
I shall amende it if I may. 895
And thus homward this lady went
And chaunged all her first entent
Within her herte and gan to swere,
That she no halters wolde bere.

GLOSSARY.

 Some words accidentally omitted, will be found in the SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY which begins on page 498.

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.—*Joh.*, A. S. Gospel of John; *Æl.* Homilies of Ælfric; *Os.*, Orosius; *Bs.*, Boethius; *S. C.*, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *L.*, Laȝamon's Brut; *A. R.*, Ancren Riwe; *O.*, Ormulum; *H. III.*, Proclamation of Henry III.; *R.*, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle; *A. I.*, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt; *M.*, Sir John Maundevile's Voiage; *H. P.*, Higden's Polychronicon; *P. P.*, Piers Plowman; *P. C.*, Piers Plowman's Creed; *W.*, Wycliffite Versions; *C.*, Chaucer; *G.*, Gower.

a. or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *pron.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition
nr. or *pres.*, present; *s.*, singular; *pl.*, plural; *p. s.*, past tense singular
p. pl., past tense plural; *pr.* or *pres. p.*, present participle; *imp.*, imperative;
inf., infinitive; *fut. inf.*, future, or dative, infinitive, or gerund; *g.* or
gen., genitive; *d.*, dative; *acc.*, accusative; *abl.*, ablative or instrumental;
def., definite; *indef.*, indefinite; *1p.*, *2p.*, *3p.*, 1st, 2d, 3d, person.

The three declensions of A. S. nouns are designated as *1m.*, *1f.*, *1n.*, 1st decl., masculine, 1st decl., feminine, 1st decl., neuter; *2m.*, *2n.*, 2d decl., masc., 2d decl., neuter; *3f.*, 3d. decl. fem.

Of the weak verbs, the infinitive, the past tense singular, and the past participle, are given; of the strong verbs, the infinitive, the 3d person singular of the present indicative, when there is a vowel change in the 2d and 3d persons, the *p. s.*, *p. pl.*, and *pp.*, and the number of the class to which a verb belongs, is put in parenthesis immediately after the heading. From the *p. pl.*, the student will know the vowel change, if any, which takes place in the 2d person singular of the past indicative, and which extends through the plural indicative and through the singular and plural of the past subjunctive.

References are made to chapter and verse of the A. S. version of John (all other Scriptural references are to the Wycliffite versions); to page and line of the other prose selections, and to the line alone of those in verse; *e. g.*, *bōcere*, a *bookman*, *scribe*, Joh. viii. 8; *spēdig*, *prosperous*, 78: 27, the number designating the page being followed by a colon (:); *tellan*, *p. tealde*, *pp. geteald*, *to tell*, etc., 60: 2; 66: 15; 67: 14; *ȝisles*, *hostages*, L. 149; 201; 282; 308; *nipfull*, *entious*, O. 78; *brid*, *bird*; Eccl. xii. 4; *pl. briddes*, A. R. 158: 5; *M.* 241: 19; *G.* 169; etc.

In the alphabetic arrangement, *k*, *v*, and *y* (vocal), whether initial or occurring within words, are entered as *c*, *u*, and *i*, respectively. In this way, identical words like *cining*, *cyning*, and *kyning*, *cniht* and *kniht*, *couth* and *kouth*, *idel* and *ydel*, *ilc* and *ylc*, *brid* and *bryd*, *acende* and *akende*, which, otherwise, would be separated, are brought together.

Words with the prefix *ge* and its residuals *y* and *i*, are generally entered under their stems.

Y, consonant, is put in its usual place.

Ð þ, Ð ð, and 3, whether initial or occurring within words, are brought in at the end of the alphabetical arrangement; e. g., *sceap*a is entered after *sceawung*, oð, after *owune*.

Pure Anglo-Saxon words are marked in the Glossary with a *.

The hyphen placed between the ending -en of a word from *Lazamon*, indicates that two forms occur; e. g., *abugge-n* stands for *abugge* and *abuggen*.

A

á* *aye, ever, always, constantly*; á on écnysse, *ever to eternity, forever and ever*; 62:4; á bútan ende on écnysse, *ever without end to eternity*; 67:26.

a, *on, in*. (A. S. an, on.) L. 68, 171, 487, 524; R. 485. a Goddus name. C. 856.

abbe, *to have*; pl. abbeþ. R.

abbod,* *abbot, 2m. abbot*.

ábeáh.* See ábúgan.

abebissam, *the fruit of the balsam tree*. M. 243:11.

a bedde, *abed*. G. 141.

abey, 1p. s. aby, *pay for, expiate*. G. 343.

abid, *imp. s. abide*. L. 1022.

abide, *to await*; abide mo, *to wait for more (men.)* R.

ábysean,* ábysgan, ábysgean, *to occupy, preoccupy, prepossess*; subj. pr. pl. ábisegien. Bs. 103:2

ábítan* (20), *to bite, devour*; he ábít; p. s. ábát; pl. ábiton; pp. ábiten. 60:17; 61:3.

abiteð, *bileth*. L. 711.

áblendan,* áblendian, *to blind, make blind*; p. áblende; pp.

ablend, áblended. Joh. xii.

40.

abod, p. s. bided, *awaited*. R.

abolþen, abolwe, pp. incensed,

enraged. L. 631, 660. (A. S. ge-belgan (18)).

ábræcan,* p. pl. *broke down*. Os. See ábreca.

ábreca* (15), *to break, destroy; capture by assault*; p. s. ábræc; pl. ábræcon; pp. ábrocen. Os.

ábredan* (17), *to draw*; p. s. ábræd; pp. ábrudon; pp. ábroden. See ábregdan.

ábregdan* (17), *to take away, snatch; draw (a sword)*; p. s. ábrægd; pl. ábrugdon; pp. ábrogden (ábregden).

abufenn, *prep. above*. O.

ábúgan* (19), *to bow, bend down, yield, submit*; p. s. ábeáh; pl. ábugon; pp. ábugen, ábogen. Joh. viii. 6.

abugge-n, *to pay for, buy dear*; p. abohte; pp. aboht. L. 474.

a buten, *ever without*; abuten ænde. H. III.

abuten, *adv. about*. L.

ac,* *but, for*.

ac, ak, *but*. P. P. 94, 254.

acan* (9), *to ache*; p. s. óc; pl. ócon; pp. acen.

acate, *purchase*. C. 573.

acc, *but*. O.

accesse, *stupor; the dog-sleep succeeding drunkenness*. P. P. 210.

ake (A. S. ac), *but*. A. I.

1kende, *p. s. childed, bore.* *L.*
 639. (*A. S. ácennan*).
 ácennan,* *to produce, bring forth, beget; p. ácende; pp. ácenned.* *Joh. iii. 4.*
 ácennednes,* *3f. birth, generation.* *Bs.*
 áceorfan* (18), *to cut off; he ácyrfð; p. s. ácearf; pl. acurf-on; pp. acorfen.* *Joh. xviii. 10.*
 ach, *but.* *A. R.*
 achate, *agate.* *A. R.*
 achatours, *purchasers.* *C. 570.*
 acord, *decision.* *C. 840.*
 acordant, *in accordance with, agreeable to; acordant to reason.* *C. 37.*
 ácsian,* *áxian, geáxian, áscian, to ask, inquire; be informed, hear say; fando accipere; p. -ode; pp. -od; gouv. gen. of thing.*
 ácsigan,* *to ask, inquire.* See ácsian. *Bs.*
 ácsung,* *áscung, 3f. an asking, inquiry.* *Æl. mid ascunga, by inquiries.* *Bs.*
 ácuman* (16), *to come to, to bear, suffer, endure.* *Joh. xvi. 12.* See cwiman, cuman.
 acwælde, *p. s. killed.* *L. 1030; the text reads awælde.*
 ácwelan* (15), *to die, perish; he acwylð; p. s. ácwæl; pl. ácwælon; pp. ácwolen (ácwelen).*
 acwelde, *p. pl. killed.* *L.* See aquelle-n.
 acwelled, *pp. killed, destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 ácwellan,* *to kill, destroy; p. ácwealde; pp. ácweald.*
 ád,* *2m. a heap, a pile, funeral pile.* 81:24.

adauntede, *subdued.* *R.*
 a day, *on (that) day.* *R.*
 adde, *had.* *R.*
 addlenn, *to earn; pp. addledd.* *O. 151.*
 adefed (adrefed?), *pp. destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 ádelfan* (18), *to dig; p. s. ádealf; pl. ádulfon; pp. ádolfen.* 91:31. See delfan.
 ádydan,* *ádyddan, to kill, destroy; p. -yde; pp. -yd.* *Æl.*
 ádylegian,* *to destroy, abolish, expiate; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Æl.*
 ádilgian,* *to destroy, obliterate, eradicate; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 ádl,* *3f. ail, ailment, disease.*
 ge-ádled,* *diseased.* See ádlian.
 ádlian,* *to ail, be sick.*
 ádón,* *to do, put away, destroy; remove, banish.* *Bs.* See dón.
 ádræfan,* *to drive out, expel, banish; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 adrawep, *imp. pl. draw.* *R.*
 ádredan,* *p. pl. dreaded.* *Os.* See ondrædan.
 a-dreinte, *p. pl. drowned.* *L. 1028.* See adrenche.
 adrenche, *to drown; p. s. adrengte, adrente; pl. adrenten.* *L. 373.*
 ádreógan* (19), *to bear, suffer, tolerate, lead (life); p. s. ádreág, ádreáh; pl. ádrugon; pp. ádrogen.*
 ádrífan* (20), *to drive away; p. s. ádráf; pl. ádrifon; pp. ádrifen.*
 adrenten, *p. pl. drowned.* See adrenche.
 adrigh, *aside.* *G. 283.*
 adun, *adown.* *A. R.*
 ádúne,* *down.*

áðúnweard,* *downward*.
 æ,* *f. indecl. law. Joh. i. 27 ;*
 64:34 ; 65:31, 34 ; 66:33.
 æc, *eke, also. L.*
 æcer,* *2m. acre, field. 64:15.*
 æch, ech, *each. L.*
 æddre,* *ædre, 1f. vein, nerve.*
 æfne, *even ; followed by a dative.*
 æfne þan worde, *even with*
the words. L. æfne þere
spæche, even with the speech.
L. 956.
 æfre, *ever. O.*
 æft, *est, again. L. 219.*
 æfter,* *prep. after, according*
to ; secundum.
 æfter,* *adj. after ; comp. æftera,*
-e, -e ; superl. æftermest.
 æftermest,* *last.*
 æftergenga,* *1m. aftergoer, suc-*
cessor. 57:4.
 æghwá,* *m. f., -hwæt, n. whoever,*
whosoever, every one, whatever ;
declined like hwá.
 æghwæðer,* *indef. pron. either,*
both, each ; æghwæðer ge—ge,
both—and.
 æghwylc,* *every, every one, all ;*
declined like hwylc.
 ægðer,* *either, both ; indef.*
decl. ; used with ge—ge, like
the Lat. tum—cum, as well—
as, both—and ; ægðer ge ðære
ealdan æ ge ðære niwan, both
of the old law and of the new.
66:33.
 æhc, *each. H. III.*
 æht,* *3f. whatever is owned, pos-*
session, substance, goods, proper-
ty. 69:22.
 æi, *any. L. 69.*
 ælc,* *each, every ; indef. decl.*
 59:19.

ælc, *each, every, any ; d. m. n.*
 ælche-n ; *f. ælchere. L. 267.*
 ælchen oðere vnlic, *to each,*
(every) other unlike. L. 547.
 ælcon,* *d. s. m. each. Joh. xix.*
 23.
 ældren, *pl. elders, ancestors. L.*
 947.
 ælfremed,* *foreign, strange.*
 ælic,* *lawful, legal. 66:6.*
 ælmihtig,* *almighty. 58:13.*
 ælpeódignys,* *3f. a going*
abroad, pilgrimage ; foreign
parts ; on ælpeódignysse,
abroad, in foreign lands. Os.
 æmen,* *uninhabited, deserted,*
desolate. Ger. menschenleer.
 æmetta,* *1m. leisure. Bs.*
 ænde, *d. s. end. L.*
 ænig,* *any ; indef. decl. 59:8.*
 ænlép,* *single ; lonely ; indef.*
decl.
 ænlic,* *unique, incomparable.*
 103:23.
 ænlipig,* *single, individual ;*
indef. decl.
 ænlipige,* *singly, individually.*
 Æl.
 æenne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a. L.*
 æer,* *ere, erst, before, former,*
early. 58:1. comp. æerra ;
superl. æerest (-ost).
 æer, *ere, before ; æerþann. O.*
 æerd, *earth, land. place, region.*
O. d. s. æerde. L. 73.
 æer-dæg,* *2m. a former day ; on*
æer dagum, in days of old.
Os.
 æere, *ear. O. 133.*
 æere (A. S. áí), *mercy, favour.*
 L. 197.
 æerend-raca,* *1m. messenger,*
ambassador. 75:14

ærest* (ost), *first, erst; superl. of ær.*

ærest.* *See ærist, æryst.*

ærist*, æryst, *zm. rising, resurrection.*

ærr-merigen,* ærne-mergen, *zm. early morn, dawn.*

ærmest, *most miserable, wretched. L. 72.*

ærmliche, *d. sorrowful; wið ærmliche stefene, with sorrowful voice. L. 155.*

ærmðe. *d. s. harm, mischief. L. 101. text reads ærnðe.*

ærnan.* *See yrnan.*

gæarnan,* *to get by running.*

ærne-weg,* *zm. a course, way. Bs.*

ærnðe, *d. s. probably an error for ærmðe, q. v.*

ærning,* *3f. a running. Bs.*

ærra,* *former.*

ært, *2p. s. art. L.*

ærtíde,* *timely, in time. Bs.*

ærpam,* ærðan, ærpon, *ere that, before; antequam. 57:20; 60:14.*

æst, *east. O.*

æt,* *at, by, near, from, of.*

ætbredan* (15), *to withdraw, take away; p. s. ætbræd; pl. ætbrædon; pp. ætbroden. 68:6.*

æte, *food. O.*

ætforan,* ætfore, *before; in the presence of.*

ætforen, *before. H. III.*

ætgædere,* *together; at the same time.*

æthrínan* (20), *to touch; p. s. æthrán. 20:8; 21:6. pl. æthrinon; pp. æthrinen. Joh. xx. 17. See hrínan.*

ætýwan,* *to show, manifest; p. ætýwde; pp. ætýwed. Joh. xx. 20. See áteówan.*

ætlutian,* *to lurk, lie hidden.*

æt-somne,* *together. Bs.*

ætspeornan* (18), *to spurn, kick, to stumble, dash, or kick against, he ætspyrnð; ps. -spearn; pl. -spurnon; pp. -spornen. Joh. xi. 10. See speornan.*

geættred,* *poisoned, envenomed. Os.*

æuer, æuere, *ever. L.*

æuer-ælc, euerrech, *every; g. æuer-ælcnes; d. m. n. æuer-ælcne; f. æuer-alchere; acc. m. æuer-ælcne. L. 920.*

æuere, *ever. L. 73, 222.*

æurihce, *every. H. III.*

æuwer, *your. L. 162.*

æwellm,* æwylm, *zm. well, spring, fountain.*

æðel-e, aðele, *noble; aðele-n, aðeles. L. 545. d. æðelen, aðele-n. L. 6. f. æðelere.*

æpelboren,* *noble-born.*

æpelborennys,* *3f. nobility of birth. 69:1, 23.*

æpele,* *noble, distinguished.*

æðellice,* *nobly.*

æpelu,* æpelu, *3f. nobility. Bs. áfandian,* to prove, try, experience; p. -ode; pp. -od; gous. gen. 65:32.*

áfaran,* (9), *to go forth. See faran.*

áfered,* *afraid, affrighted.*

affyle, *to file, polish; applica metaphorically to the tongue C. 714.*

áfýlan,* *to foul, defile; p. -ede; pp. -ed. Bs.*

áfíndan,* (21). *See findan.*

áfyrht,* *affrighted, afraid.*

- aflight, *was disturbed*. G. 391.
 aflyman, * *to put to flight, to rout*; p. -de; pp. -ed.
 a-floze, pp. *flown, fled*. L. 862.
 astur, *besides*. P.P. 92.
 a-fulde, p.s. and pl. *felled*. L. 371; 1030.
 afure, *on fire*. R.
 ágælan, * *to hinder, retard, delay*; p. ágæelde; pp. ágæled. Os.
 agan, p.s. *began*. L. 188.
 ágan, * (*preteritive*), *to own, possess, have*; ic áh, þú áge (áhst), he áh; pl. ágon; subj. pres. áge; pl. ágon (-en); p.s. áhte; pl. ahton; pres. part. ágende; pp. ágen.
 ágán, * *gone*.
 ágelan, * *See ágælan*.
 agaste, *frightened, terror-stricken*. R.
 agelt (A. S. ágyltan), pr. s. *sins*; pl. agelteþ; agelt ine, *sins against*. A. I.
 ágen, * ágan, ágn, *own, private, proper, peculiar*; indef. decl. Joh. vii. 18; x. 15; 59:3.
 agenes, *against*. H. III.
 ágeótan, * (19), *to shed, pour out, exhaust, drain*; he agýt; p. s. ágeát, ágét; pl. aguton; pp. ágoten. *See geótan*.
 ágifan, * (14), *to give, give up, deliver*; p. s. ágeaf; pl. ageáfon; pp. ágifen. *See gifan*.
 ágyltan, * *to sin, delinquere*; p. ágylte; pp. ágylt.
 ago, pp. *gone, passed*. G. 34.
 agon, agan, p. s. gan, *began*. L. 602. pl. agunnen, a-gonne. L. 433.
 ah, ac, *but*. L. 238, 274.
 ah, pr. s. 1p. *owe*. O.
 áheardian, * *to harden, make hard*; p. áhyrde, áhyrte; pp. áheardod, ahyrd. Joh.
 áhebban, * (11), *to heave, lift, raise*; he ahefð; p. áhóf; pl. áhófon; pp. áhasen. 63:23.
 ahhte, *goods*. O.
 áhyldan, * *to incline, bend, bow*; p. áhylde; pp. áhylded.
 áhýrian, * *to hire*; p. -ode; pp. -od.
 áhleápan* (3), *to leap, leap forth or down, rush on*; p. s. áhleóp; pl. áhleópon; pp. áhleápen.
 ahlice, *bravely, nobly*. L. 433. *See ohtliche*.
 áhóf* (11), p. s. *lifted, raised*. *See áhebban*.
 ahof, p. s. *heaved, raised*. L. 1024.
 áhón (8), * *to hang, crucify*; p. s. áhéng; pl. áhéngon; pp. áhan-gen. Joh. xix. 16, 18. *See hón*.
 ahon, an-hon, *to hang*. L. 277.
 áhreddan, * *to rid, set free, deliver, rescue, redeem*; p. -de; pp. ahreded. 61:6.
 áhsian, * áxian, geáhsian, geáxian. *See ácsian*.
 áht, * *contr. of awiht, awuht, aught*; g. áhtes. *See áwihht*.
 ahtliche, hahtliche, *bravely, nobly*. L. 913.
 áhwerfed, * pp. *turned*. Bs. *See hweorfan*.
 ahzere, d. f. *own*. L. 835.
 al, *although*; al speke he, *although he speak*. C. 736. al have I. C. 746.
 al a, *a whole*; al a schire, *a whole county*. C. 586.
 alabaustre, alubaster. P. C.

álætan* (7), *to let go, set free, lay down, lose, cease*; he álæt; *p. s. álét, alæt; pl. áléton; pp. álæten. Bs.*

a last, *at last, lastly. A. R.*

al clene, *thoroughly. R.*

alder, *g. pl. of all. (A. S. alra.)*

alderen, *elders, ancestors. L. 572.*

ale-stake, *an ale-house sign. C. 669.*

álegan,* *to lay, place, put down, suppress, destroy*; *p. álegde; pl. álédon; pp. áléd, álegd, álegen.*

álefed,* *lamed, maimed, crippled. Æl. 61:10.*

alewa, *1m. aloe. Joh. xix. 39.*

algate, *always. C. 573.*

aliche, *alike. G. 269.*

álýfan,* *to give leave, allow, permit*; *p. s. álýfde; pp. álýfed.*

alihte, *p. s. alighted. L. 520.*

álýsan,* *to redeem, free*; *p. álýsde; pp. álýsed. 67:19.*

álýsednys,* *3f. redemption. 59:12.*

álýsend,* *2m. redeemer. 59:11.*

all, alle, *all*; *g. pl. alle, allre. O.*

aller, *g. pl. of all*; *here aller, of them all, eorum omnium. C. 588.*

allmahhti3, *almighty. O.*

allræresst, *first of all. O. 332.*

alls, *as. O.*

allunga,* *altogether. Bs.*

allwældennd, *all-ruling. O.*

alneway (*A. S. ealne weg*), *away. A. I.*

a lond, *on land. L.*

alonde, *on the land. R.*

a-longet, *craving, hungry. P. P. alre, g. pl. of all. L. 105, 203, 475, 699.*

alriht so, *even so. A. R.*

alse, *also. P. P. 387.*

alse, *as, as if. A. R.; L. 125.*

alswo else, *even as. H. III.*

alther, *g. pl. of all. at your alther cost, at the cost of you all. C.*

altherbest, *best of all. C. 712.*

alther he3ist, *highest of all, most high. Ps. xlv. 5.*

althur, *g. pl. of all*; *oure althur cok, cock of us all, aroused us all. C. 825.*

aluisc, *elfish. L. 530.*

amang, *prep. among. O. 42.*

a manges, *among. H. III.*

amber,* *2m. a certain vessel, or measure.*

ambyrne,* *favorable (wind).*

amblende, *pr. p. ambling. G.*

amendeð, *imp. pl. mend. A. R.*

ámerran.* *See amyrran.*

amidde, *ad. in the midst. L.*

ámyrran,* *ámerran, to hinder, impede, obstruct, mislead*; *p. -de; pp. -ed. Bs.*

amonestep, *admonishes. A. I.*

amorwe, *on the morrow. R.*

ampayri, *to impair, injure. A. I.*

ampolles (*Lat. ampulla*), *small vessels, for holy water or oil. P. P. 274.*

án,* *one, a, only, alone. Joh.*

xvi. 32; viii. 9; 57:14. *for án, only, tantum, duntaxat.*

an, *in, on. L. 116; A. R., H. P. 247:2.*

an, *and. A. I.*

an,* *i. q. on. Os.*

an, *one, an, a*; *g. aness. O.*

ána,* *only, alone.* See án.

anan, onnan, anon, *onwards, forthwith, continually.* O.

anaunter, *in doubt, doubtful.* R.

an = *on or in*; aunter = *adventure, adventure, chance.*

anæpelad,* *dishonoured, degraded.* Bs.

anbíd,* *2 n. waiting*; on abíde, *in waiting.* Os.

ánbídan,* *geánbídan* (20), *to abide, await, expect*; *p. s. án-bád*; *pl. ánbidon*; *pp. ánbiden.*

anbíðian,* *geanbíðian.* See anbídan.

án-cenned,* *only-begotten, unigenitus.* Joh. i. 14, 18.

ancre, *anchoress, anchoress*; *pl. ancren.* A. R.

ancre-huse, *nunnery.* A. R.

and,* *and, also.*

and, *often introduced by Gower within the sentence which it connects with a preceding one.*

and, *if.* P. P. 396.

anda,* *1 m. envy, jealousy, rancour, malice, hate, zeal.*

andæ:tan,* *andettan, geandettan, to confess, acknowledge*; *p. andette.*

andefn,* *equality, proportion, measure, amount, worth.*

andetnys,* *3 f. confession.*

andgyt,* *2 n. sense, signification, understanding.* 64:28.

andgitfullíce,* *clearly, distinctly.* Bs.

andrædan,* *i. q. ondrædan.*

andredan,* *i. q. ondredon, p. t. pl.* Os.

andswarian,* *to answer*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

andweard,* *andwerd, present*;

and, against or before, weorðan, to be. 63:7; 68:2; 69:34.

andweorc,* *2 n. material, substance, cause.* 96:2.

andwyrðan,* *to answer*; *p. andwyrde.*

andwyrde,* *2 n. answer.*

andwlita,* *1 m. face, countenance.* (Ger. antlitz.) 70:10.

ane, *d. m. n. of an, one, an, a.* L.

ane, *alone.* O.

ane, *on*; penche ane his ssepere, *think on his Creator.* A. I

anentis, *with.* Gen. xxxvii. 2, 14.

anerpe, *on earth.* R.

ange, *sorrow.* O.

angean.* See ongean.

Angel-cynn,* *2 n. English nation*

angin,* *angyn, 2 n. enterprise, act, conduct, beginning*; *pl. anginnu.* 69:29.

anginnan* (21), *to begin, enter upon, attempt*; *p. s. angann*; *pl. angunnon*; *pp. angunnen.*

Bs. See onginnan.

anhei, anhey, *on high, above.* R.

an heih, *on high, aloft.* A. R.

an-hof, *p. s. heaved, raised.* L. 1024.

an-hon, an-ho, an-hongen, *to hang*; *p. s. an-heng*; *pl. an-henge, an-hong.* L. 277, 358.

anig,* *any.* Bs. See ænig.

áman* (16), *to take away, remove*; *p. s. ánam*; *pl. ánamon*; *pp. anumen.*

anlas, *a sort of knife or small dagger, worn at the girdle.* C. 359.

anlíc,* *like.* Bs.

geanlícian,* *to liken*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

anlichnisse, *likeness, image.* *L.*

553.

anlícny, * anlícnes, aulýcnes,
3*f.* *likeness.* *Bs.*; *Os.*

ánmódlíce, * *unanimously, simply.*

ann, * *p. s. granted.* See unnan.

anndsware, anndswere, *an-*
swer. *O.*

anndswerenn, *to answer.* *O.*

ánnys, * ánnis, ánnes, 3*f.* *one-*
ness, unity. 67:26.

ánon, * = ánum, *d. pl. of án.*

anourihthes, *immediately.* *A. R.*

anont, *in regard to, as to.* *A. R.*

an-oueste, *quickly.* *L.* 892.

ánrædnys, * 3*f.* *constancy, firm-*
ness, steadfastness.

ansýn, * 3*f.* *face, countenance,*
external appearance; mediation.

(*Ger. ange-sicht.*) 19:29.

ánsittan* (13), *to stay, or keep*
oneself in a place; p. s. ánsæt;
pl. ánsæton; pp. ánseten. *Os.*

See sittan.

ant, *and.* *A. R.*

ántimber, * 2*m.* *matter, cause;*
for písum ántimbre, for this
matter or cause. 57:16.

antres, auntres, *adventures, mis-*
fortunes. *R.* 150.

anuyzed, *pp. annoyed.* *P.P.* 74.

anweald, * 2*m.* *power, dominion.*
67:20; 95:18.

anweorc, * 2*m.* *cause; buton an-*
weorce, without cause. *Bs.*
See andweorc.

ánwig, * 2*m.* *a single combat, a*
duel. *Os.* 87:32.

an wile, *awhile.* *L.*

apaired, *pp. impaired.* *H. P.*
246:3.

apairyng, *an impairing.* *H. P.*
246:5.

aparceyueþ, *pr. pl. percie.* *A. I.*
234:33.

áparod, * *pp. apprehended, taken,*
found. *Joh. viii. 3.*

apeire, *to impair, lessen, diminish,*
injure. *P.P.* 38, 317.

aperteliche, *openly, manifestly*
A. I.; R.; P.P. 15.

apeward, *a keeper of apes.* *P.P.*
382.

apostol, 2*m.* *apostle.* 58:16.

apostolic, * *apostolic.*

aqualden, *p. pl. killed.* *L.* 363,
367. See aquellen.

aquellen, a-cwelle, *to kill.* *L.*
975, 479, 341.

ár, * 3*f.* *honour, respect; wealth;*
mercy, pity; áre wítan, to have
pity.

ar, *ere.* *P.P.* 46, 232; *R.*

áræran, * *to rear, raise, lift up,*
establish; p. árærde; pp. áræ-
red. 60:19; 69:18.

arblaste, *crossbow.* *R.*

arblasters, *cross-bowmen, arch-*
ers. *R.*

are, *ere.* *L.*

are (*A. S. ár*), *grace, favour.*
O. 152, 250; *L.*

are, *d. f. of an, one.* *L.* 6. an
are halfe, *on one side.* *L.* 116.

arearen, *to raise.* *A. R.*

áreccan, * See reccan.

arechen, *to reach, grasp.* *A. R.*

aredden, *to rescue, deliver; p.*
aredde; pp. ared. *A. R.*

arepen, *to snatch.* *A. R.*

arere, *to raise; pp. arerd.* *R.*

arere, *backwards.* *P.P.*

areste, *to stop, to hold in.* *C.* 829.

arewe, * 1*f.* *arrow.*

árfæst, * *honourable, righteous,*
holy, pious.

árian,* *geárian*, to honour, com-
passionate; *p.* árode; *pp.* ge-
árod.

ariht, truly, indeed. *A. R.*

árisan* (20), to arise; *p.s.* árás;
pl. arison; *pp.* árisen.

arise, *pp.* arisen. *R.*

arive, arrival, or disembarkation
of troops. *C.* 60.

arizinges, emotions, desires. *A. I.*

arme, *d.* harm. *L.* 667. *pl.*
harmes. *L.* 461.

arn.* See yrnan.

arnde, ran, rode. *L.* 622.

aros, *p.3s.* arose. *A. R.*

array, outfit. *C.* 73.

árweorðian,* to honour. See ge-
árwurðian.

arwes, arrows. *C.* 104, 107.

geárwurðian,* to honour, revere.
Joh. v. 23.

as. *C.* 87, 244, 464; *G.* 214. "As,
with the fundamental mean-
ing of considering, with respect to,
so far as concerns, is employed
by Chaucer in various shades of
distinctness and strength, decreas-
ing to insignificance." *Child.* This
use of as is found in Shakspeare.

asaye, to try. *P.P.* 152.

askes, ashes. *M.* (*A. S.* asce, *1f.*)

áscunað,* accuses, rebukes. *Joh.*
viii. 46.

áscung.* See ácsung.

áscúnian,* to shun, avoid; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od.

ase, as. *A. R.*

ásecgan,* to express, tell; *p.s.*
ásægde. See secgan.

ase moche worp ase, signifies.
A. I.

ásendan,* to send; *p.* ásende.
57:2; 75:14. See sendan.

ásettan,* to set, place; *p. s.* ásette,
pl. ásetton; *pp.* áseted.

ásingan* (21). See singan.

aslæn, aslan, to slay; *p. pl.* as-
lozen, a-slowe. *L.* 355.

aslawe, *pp.* slain. *R.*

aslowe, aslozen. See aslæn.

ásmeágan,* asmeán, to contem-
plate, investigate, imagine, de-
vise; *p.* ásmeáde; *pp.* ásmeád;
ðá fíf béc [of Moses] wurdon
gástlice asmeáde, the five books
were spiritually devised. 65:20.

asoilede, assoiled, absolved. *R.*

áspanan,* to entice, allure; *p.*
áspeón, áspón; *pp.* ásponen,
áspanen.

áspendan,* to spend, distribute;
p. áspende; *pp.* áspended.
69:22.

áspyligan,* to cleanse, wash,
purify. 109:3.

aspilled, *pp.* lost. *A. R.*

assa,* *1m.* ass.

asse,* *1f.* she-ass.

assise, assize, court. *C.* 665.

assoillyng, absolution. *C.* 663.

asterte, to escape. *G.* 257.

ástígan* (20), to sty, go, proceed,
ascend, mount; but generally
to go, the direction being desig-
nated by the adverb; he ástíhð;
p.s. ástáh, ástág; *pl.* ástigon; *pp.*
ástigen. 18:4; 62:9; 63:10,
12; 68:4. See stígan.

ástyred,* *pp.* stirred, disturbed.
See ástirian.

ástirian,* to stir, move, excite;
p. -ode, -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:22.

astorede, *p.s.* stored, filled. *R.*

ástreccan,* to stretch, stretch out,
or forth; to prostrate; *p.* ás-
trehte; *pp.* ástreht.

astronomye, *astrology*. C. 416.
 a-swagen, *to assuage*. P.P.
 ate, *at the*. A. I. ; G. 105.
 átemian, * *to tame* ; p. -ede ; pp.
 -ed. Bs.

áteón* (19), *to draw from or
 out* ; pres. pú átyhst ; p.s.
 áteáh, pl. átugon ; pp. átiht,
 átogen. Joh.

áteorian, * *to faint, fail* ; p. -ode ;
 pp. -od, -ed. 63:29.

áteorigendlíc, * *defective, lacking,
 perishable*. 60:10.

áteówan, * áteówian, atýwian,
*to appear, reveal, disclose, show,
 manifest*.

atiffen, *to adorn*. A. R.

átimbrian.* See timbrian.

átión,* *to draw out, take away*.
 Bs. See teón.

at-route, *to make an incursion, ad-
 vance with troops, make raids*. R.
 at-stod, astod, p.s. stopt. L.
 783.

atstonde, *to await*. R.

at-stonden, at-stonde, *to resist,
 withstand* ; p.s. atstod. L. 687.

att, *at, by, of, in, to*. O. 32,
 138, 144, 314.

atte, *at the* ; A. S. æt pam, æt
 pan ; Semi-Saxon, at pen,
 atten, atte ; atte was used be-
 fore m. and n. nouns beginning
 with a consonant ; atten, before
 vowels ; the fem. form was atter
 = æt pære. P.P. ; C. ; R. ;
 G. atte beste, *at the best, in
 the best manner*. C. 29.

atte noke, *at the Oak*. P.P. 115.
*the final n of atten = at pen,
 at the, has been carried over to
 the following noun. So atte nale,
 at the ale. See nones.*

átor,* átter, áter. 2n. *poison*. Os.

atter, *poison, venom*. A. R.

attri, attrie, *poisonous*. A. R.

at-uore, *before*. R.

atwa, átwo, *in two*. L. 789.

atwydede, p.s. *twitted, upbraided*.
 R. 104. (A. S. ætwitan.)

atwiste, p.s. *twitted, upbraided*.
 R. 106. (A. S. ætwitan.)

auere, *ever* ; wha swa auere,
whosoever. L.

auerst, *first*. A. I.

auh, *but, also*. A. R.

auncel, *a rude sort of balance for
 weighing*. P. P. 132. *The
 word may be another form of
 handsel.*

auncre, *anchoress, nun*. R.

Auene, *d. the Avon*. L.

auenge, *took, received, adopted*. R.

aventure, *chance*. C. 25.

avys, *advice, consideration*. C.
 788.

avise, *opinion*. G. 286.

avleieð, *driveth away*. A. R.

aunter (Fr. aventure), *adven-
 ture, venture, chance*. R.

auote, *a fool*. R.

auter, altar. P. P. 90.

awakened, *arise*th. A. R.

áwácian,* *to weaken* ; p. -ode ;
 pp. -od. 64:8.

awæiward, a-weiward, *away-
 ward*. L. 863.

awælde, *a probable error for ac-
 wælde* ; p.s. *killed*. L. 1030.

awæmmen, *to injure*. L. 689.

a-wæsten, p. pl. *laid waste, rav-
 aged*. L. 369.

a-waytede, p.s. *perceived, beheld*.
 O. Fr. agaiter. P. C. 20.

áweccan,* áweccan, *to awaken,
 raise up* ; p. áwehte ; pp. áweht.

áwedan,* *to become mad, to rage*; *p.* áwedde.
 áwefen,* *pp. woven.* Joh.
 áweg,* *away.*
 áweht,* áwehte. See áweccan.
 a wey! *alas!* R.
 awemmed, *pp. injured, destroyed.*
L. 725. See awæmmen.
 áwenden,* *to go, turn, avert, translate, change*; *p.s.* áwende;
pp. áwend, áwended. 57:8, 15;
 68:9; 69:24.
 áweorpan* (18), *to cast, throw, cast away, or out, renounce, degrade*; *he* áwyrpð; *p.s.* áwearp,
 þú áwurpe; *pl.* áwurpon; *pp.* áworpen. 93:11.
 áwerian,* *to defend, protect*; *p.* áwerede, áwerode; *pp.* áwerod.
Os.
 áwéstan,* *to waste, lay waste, destroy, reduce, demolish, depopulate*; *áwést, deserted, desolate.*
 awezz, *away.* O.
 áwiht,* áwuht, *contr. into* áwht, áht, *ought.*
 áwindan,* *to strip off*; *he* áwint.
Bs. See windan.
 a-winne, *to win, gain, obtain.* L.
 áwyrgian.* See wyrian.
 áwyrged,* *pp. cursed, accursed.*
 21:13.
 a-wiper, *ad. contrary, opposite, across.* L. 822.
 a-won, *p.s. won.* L. 410. See a-winne.
 áworpen.* See áweorpan.
 awræken, *awreke, to wreak, avenge.* L. 951.
 áwreccan,* *to arouse, awaken, revive*; *p.* áwrehte; *pp.* awreht.
 awreke, *avenge.* L. 951; *A. I.*; *R.* 172; *P P.* 68.

awrekinge, *vengeance.* A. I.
 áwritan,* *to write, record, transcribe.* 58:19; 61:1. See writan.
 awtere, *altar.* M. 241:11.
 awper. See aper.
 axen, *pr. pl. ask.* G. 145.
 áxian.* See ácsian.
 aye (*A. S. agen*), *against.* A. I.
 ayenbite, *remorse.* A. I.
 ayenweze, *to weigh against, counterbalance.* A. I.
 ap, *hath*; *pl.* abbep. R.
 aðele, *noble*; *superl.* aðelest; *aðelest kingen, noblest of kings.*
L. 105.
 aðelen, *apele, d.s. honour.* L. 299. See æðel-e.
 áper,* áwper, *either*; *indef. decl.* áþý,* *therefore, on that account.*
Bs.
 ápwógen,* *pp. washed.* Joh. See pweán.
 aze, *own.* L. 157. *d.s.f.* L. 273.
 azé, *again.* R.
 azean, *against.* A. R.
 azeen bozt, *pp. redeemed.* Is. lii. 3, 9.
 azeines, *against.* A. R.
 azen, *again.* L.
 azen, *against, opposed to, towards, by the time of.* R.; *M.* azen heruest, *by harvest time.* R.
 azer, *a year, yearly.* R.
 azere, *d.s.f. own.* L. 445.
 azhenn, *own.* O.
 azt, *noble.* R. 710. (*A. S. æht.*)
 azte, *ought.* R.
 azz, *aye, always.* O. 11331.

B.

bá.* See begen.
 ba baþe both. O.

baar, *p.s.* bore, wore. C. 158.
 bac, bacc, bacch, *back*; o
 bacch, *aback*. O. 41.
 bacan* (9), *to bake*; *p.s.* bóc;
pl. bócon; *pp.* bacen.
 bake, *pp.* baked; *earlier form*,
 baken. C. 345.
 badd. See biddenn. O.
 badtes, *bats, clubs*. L. 912.
 See botten.
 bæcbord,* *zn. larboard*. Os.
 bæd. See biddenn. O.
 bæh, beh, *p.s.* of buze-n, *went*,
passed, withdrew; *fled, pursued*.
 L. 112, 922.
 haften, *prep. behind, after*. L.
 965, 999. See bi-æften.
 bald-e, bold-e, *bold*; *pl.* balde-n,
 bold-e. L.
 balded, i**bolded**, *pp. emboldened*.
 L. 791.
 baldere, *d.f. bold*. L. 761.
 baldest, *boldest*. L. 240, 719.
 baldore, *bolder*. P. P.
 ballede, *bald*. R.
 ballid, *bald*. C. 198. "*The origi-
 nal meaning seems to have been*
(1) shining, (2) while (as in
baldfaced stag). A. S. bæl, *a*
funeral pile, a burning." Mor-
 ris, *Specimens of E. E.* p. 414.
 balu, *bale, mischief*. L. 71.
 baluw, *bale, wo, sorrow, grief*;
g. pl. baluwen. L. 371, 475.
 bām.* See bá.
 bán,* *zn. bone*; *pl.* bán.
 ban, *bone*; *pl.* ban, banes. L. 394.
 baner, *banner*. R.
 baneur, banyour, *bannerer, ban-
 ner-bearer, ensign-bearer*. R.
 bannen, banny, bonnien, *to*
assemble, summon. L. 137.
p.s. bannede; L. 423.

bar, *boar*. L.
 bar, *p.s. bcre*. P. P. 271, 273;
 C. 105, 108, 111.
 barnde, *p.s. burned*. R.
 barres. C. 331. "*Barre of a gyr-
 dylle, or oper harneys. Stipa.*"
Prompt. Parv. "*The orna-
 ments of the girdle, which fre-
 quently were of the richest de-
 scription, were termed barres,*
and in French cloux; they were
perforated to allow the tongue of
the buckle to pass through them."
 Way.
 baruot, *barefoot*. A. R.
 bathe, *both*. C. 540.
 bates, *pl. bats, clubs*. L. 990.
 bawdrik, *baldric*. C. 116.
 bawme, *balm, balsam*. M. 242:28.
 bape, *both*. O.
 baðian,* *to bathe*; *p.* baðode, ba-
 ðede; *pp.* baðod, baðed. Os.
 be,* *by, at, of, concerning, ac-
 cording to*.
 be = be-en, *pp. with the inflectional*
ending dropped, been. C. 60, 199.
 i be, *pp. been*. R.
 beád.* See beódan.
 bead, *p.s. offered*. A. R. See
 beoden.
 beág,* beáh, *zm. ring, crown,*
bracelet. Bs.
 beáh.* See búgan.
 bealcettan,* *to belch, give forth,*
pour forth; *p.* bealcette. 69:13.
 bearm,* *zm. bosom*. Joh. i. 18.
 bearn,* *zn. child*; *pl.* bearn.
 bearn,* *p.s. occurred*. 57:6.
 See be-yrnan.
 beálan,* (3), *to beat, strike*; *p.s.*
 beót; *pl.* beóton; *pp.* beáten.
 Joh.
 beate, *imp. pl. beat*. A. R.

beaubelet, *jewels*. *A. R.*

bebeóðan,* (19), *to command, commend, intrust, commit*; he bebýt; *p.s.* -beád; *pl.* -budon; *pp.* -boden; þá bebodenan, *those intrusted*. 59:14, 27. See forbeóðan.

gebylde,* *f. acc. s. confidence, boldness*. 57:8.

bebyrgean,* bebyrgian, bebyrigean, *to bury*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xii. 7.

bebód,* *zn. commandment, order*; *pl.* bebóðu, sometimes bebóða.

heclippe, *to embrace*; *unite with*. *M.* 244:14.

becuman,* (16), *to come, arrive, happen, seize on*; *p. s.* becom; *pl.* becómon; *pp.* becumen. See cuman.

becreópan,* (19), *to creep, creep about*; *p.s.* -creáp; *pl.* -crupon; *pp.* -copen. 86:35. See creópan.

beknowe, *to confess*. *P. P.* 114.

bed,* *zn. bed*; *pl.* bed.

bed, *p.s. offered*; *pl.* bedden. *R.* gebed, *zn. prayer*; *pl.* gebedu. 59:25; 69:32.

bedælan,* *to divide, deprive, be destitute, be exempt*; *p.s.* -de; *pp.* -ed.

bedæled,**pp. destitute*. *Bs.*

bede, *to promise*. *R.*

bede, *prayer*. *L.* 281; *O.* 330.

bedíglan, *to hide, keep secret, conceal*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:35.

gebed-man,* *zm. beadsman; suppliant, worshipper*. *Joh.* iv. 23. *Bs.*

bedypan,* *to bedip, dip*; *p.* bedypte; *pp.* bedypped.

beere. *subi. should bear*. *L.* 1038.

beeren, *p. pl. bore, carried*. *P. P.* befæstan,* *to commit, commend, put in trust*. *Bs.*

befangen.* See befón.

befón.* (8), *to contain, comprehend, embrace, clothe*; *p.s.* beféng; *pl.* beféngon; *pp.* befangen. 69:28. See fón, onfón.

beforan,* *before*; *gouv. d. and acc.*

befrinan* (21), *to ask, inquire, interrogate*; *p.s.* befran; *pl.* befrunon; *pp.* befrunen. 75:16, 23.

bégan,* *to bow, bend*; *p.* bégde; *pp.* ge-béged. *Bs.*

begeat,* *zn. attainment*; for begeate þæs écan lífes. 59:27.

begen,* bá, bá, *m. f. n. both*; *g.* begra; *d.* bám.

begeondan,* *beyond, on the other side*.

beginnan* (21), *to begin*; *p. s.* begann; *pl.* begunnon; *pp.* begunnen.

begyrdan,* *to begird, surround*; *p.* begyrde; *pp.* begyred, begyrd. *Joh.*

begitan,* begytan, (14), *to get, obtain, beget*; *p.s.* begeat, þú begéte, begéate; *pl.* begeáton, begéton; *pp.* begeten, begetn. *Os.*

begone, *decked, adorned, rigged*. *G.* 266, 338. begone with colours of diverse hewe. *G.* 54.

begripen,* *pp. clutched, laid hold of; taken up with, engaged*; begripen on woruld-ðingum, *absorbed in worldly things*. *Æl.* 60:9. See grípan.

beh, *p. s. bent, went, passed, proceeded, approached, retreated*. *L.* 519. See buze.

- behát,* 2*n.* *promise*; *pl.* behát.
 behealdan,* (1), *to behold, see, observe, mind, consider*; he behylt; *p.s.* beheóld; *pl.* beheóldon; *pp.* behealden.
 beheot,* *p. s. threatened.* S.C. 110:8.
 behófan,* *to behove, be necessary, need, require*; *gous. gen. of thing.* 57:18.
 behreówsung,* 3*f.* *be-ruing, repentance, penitence.*
 behweorfan,* behwerfan (18), *to turn, return*; *prepare*; *p.s.* behwearf; *pl.* behwurfon; *pp.* behworfen. *Bs.*
 behzes, bezes, *rings, jewels.* L. 1039. (*A. S. beág, beáh.*)
 beien, beiene, beyne, *both.* L. 479, 195.
 beyying, *buying.* C. 571.
 be-yrnan* (21), *to run by*; *occur*; *p.s.* -arn; *pl.* -urnon; *pp.* -urnen. 57:6.
 beláðian,* *to unload, excuse, exculpate*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
 belæwan,* *to betray*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh. vi. 64, 74.*
 y-beld, *pp. built.* P. C. 20.
 beldenn, *to embolden, encourage.* O. 237.
 gehelgan* (18), *to swell, enrage; to be enraged*; he gebylgð; *p.s.* gebealh; *pl.* gebulgon; *pp.* gebolgen. *Joh. vii. 23.*
 belyfdon,* *p. pl. believed.* *Æl.*
 belimpan* (21), *to happen, belong to, have reference to, con-duce*; *p.s.* belamp; *pl.* belump-
 on; *pp.* belumpen. 66:16.
 belliche, *beautifully.* P. C. 21.
 belocen,* *pp. locked.* See belú-
 can.
 belúcan* (19), *to lock, shut up*; *p.s.* beleác; *pl.* belucon; *pp.* belocen.
 belucan,* *p. pl. = belucon, locked.* S. C. 110:14.
 bemen, *pl. trumpets.* L. 422.
 bemetan* (12), *to measure; esteem, consider*; *p.s.* bemæt; *pl.* bemætan; *pp.* bemeten. 85:13.
 bén,* 3*f.* *a prayer, petition, entreaty*; *pl.* béna.
 ben, *to be, are, been.*
 bende, *bond; sickness.* R.
 bene, *prayer*; *pl.* beness. O.
 beneah* (*defective, preteritive*), (*I*) *enjoy*; *pú* benuge; *pl.* benugon; *p.s.* benohte; *pl.* benohton. *Bs.* 97:20.
 benfes, *benefits, benefactions, good deeds.* P. P. 364.
 beniman* (16), *to take away, deprive of*; *p.s.* benam; *pl.* benámon; *pp.* benumen. See niman.
 benyme, *to take away.* A. I.
 benugan*. See beneah.
 beó,* *imp. be.* See wesán.
 beo, *pr. subj. s., pr. pl., imp. s., and pl. L.; A. R.; H. III.* P. P. 39.
 beóðan* (19), *to bid, command, enjoin; offer, announce, declare*; *p. s.* beád; *pl.* budon; *pp.* boden.
 beoden, *to offer, present*; *pr. 3s.* beodeð, beot; *p. 3s.* bead. A.R.
 beodes, *beads.* P. P. 8.
 beógan* (19), *to bow.* See búgan.
 beo-hizte, *p. s. promised.* P.P. 47.
 beo-hote, *pr. s. 1*p.* promise, vow.* P. P. 225.

beo-leeue, *creed*. *P. P.* 7.

beón,* *to be*. See *wesan*. *tó*
beónne. 63:15.

beon, *pl. are*. *H. III.*

beon, *subj. pr. pl. be, let be*.
A. R.

beorcan* (18), *to bark*; *p. s.*
bearc; *pl.* burcon; *pp.* borcen.
beorkeð, borkep, *pr. pl. bark*.
L. 739.

beorg,* beorh, biorg, *2m.*
mountain, hill.

beorgan,* gebeorgan (18), *to*
protect, save; he byrgð; *p. s.*
bearh; *pl.* burgon; *pp.* bor-
gen.

beorht,* *bright*; beorht-blow-
ende, *brightly blowing*.

beorhte,* *brightly*. *Bs.*

gebeorhtian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*;
pp. -od. *Joh. xvii. 5.*

beorhtnys,* beorhtnes, *3f.*
brightness, splendour, glory.
Joh. xvii. 5.

beorn, *man, warrior, baron*;
pl. beornes. *L.* 335, 775.

beornan* (18), *to burn*; *p. s.*
bearn; *pl.* burnon; *pp.* bornen.

See *brinnan*.

gebeorscipe,* *2m.* (*lit. beer-*
ship) *convivial meeting, feast,*
entertainment. *Joh.*

beorzen, *d. pl. hills*. *L.* 253.
See *berhze*.

beot, *offers*. See *beoden*. *A.*
R.

ðbeot, *threat, boast*. *L.* 428,
744.

beoð, *pl. be, are*. *L*; *H. III.*

beoð, *imp. pl. be*. *A. R.*

bepæcan,* *to deceive, seduce*; *p.*
bepæhte; *pp.* bepæht. 58:4.

ber, *p. s. bore*. *R*

bera,* *1m. bear*.

beran* (15), *to bear, carry,*
produce, bring forth; he byrð;
p. s. bæc, *pl.* bæron; *pp.*
boren. 62:19; 64:33.

bere,* *2m. barley*. 65:23.

bere, *to bear, wear*. *G.*

bere, *imp. pl. wear*. *A. R.*

bere, *p. s. bore, conducted, be-*
haved. *R.* 100.

bere, *subj. should bear*. *L.*
1038.

bereáfan,* *to bereave, deprive,*
rob, plunder; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
-od; *gouv. acc. of the person*
and gen. of the thing.

beren,* *of barley*. 65:23; 66:5.

beren,* *of bearskin*. 79:6.

beren, *to bear, produce*. *P. C.*
78.

berende,* *bearing, fertile*; *pr.*
p. of beran.

bereówsung,* *3f. be-ruing, re-*
pentance. See *behreówsung*.

ibereð, *acteth*. *L.* 409.

berrzhenn (*A. S. beorgan*), *to*
save, preserve; *pp.* borrhenn.
O. 53.

berhze, borewe, *d. s. burg, hill*;
d. pl. beorzen, borewe. *L.*
253.

beringe, *bearing, birth*. *A. I.*

berrhless, *salvation*. *O.* 116,
138, 142, 314.

berstan* (18), *to burst*; *p. s.*
bearst; *pl.* burston; *pp.* bor-
sten.

berstles, *bristles*. *C.* 558.

besaunt, *a piece of money*. *Lk.*
xv. 8.

besáwan* (2), *to sow*; *p. s.*
beseów; *pl.* beseówon; *pp.*
besáwen. 64:18.

bescyred,* *pp. sheared or cut off, deprived of.* *Æl.* 60:13.

beseah.* *See* beseón.

beseý, *pp. beseen, decked, clad.* *G.* 337.

beseón,* *to look about, see, behold; he beseóð; p. besawe, beseah; pl. besawon; imp. beseoh. See seón.*

besiό,* *sub. pr. (that he) look about. Bs. See beseón.*

besittan* (13), *to beset, surround, besiege; p.s. besæt; pl. besæton; pp. beseten.*

besizte, *provision, ordinance.* *H. III.*

beslombred, beslomered, beslobbered, bedaubed. *P. C.* 125.

besmítan* (20), *to pollute, defile; p.s. besmát; pl. besmiton; pp. besmiten. Joh. xviii. 28.*

besorg,* besorh, *anxious, careful; dear, beloved; besorgost, most beloved. Bs.*

best, *beast; pl. bestes. A. R.* 165:7.

bestandan* (9), *to stand on or by, occupy; p.s. bestód; pl. bestódon; pp. bestanden.*

beswemde.* 109:4. *seems to be used as abl. of pres. p. of beswimman, by swimming.*

beswícan* (20), *to deceive, entrap, betray, circumvent; offend; p.s. beswác; pl. beswicon; pp. beswicen. Joh. vi. 61; vii. 12, 47.*

beswimman* (21), *to swim, swim about. See swimman.*

beswincan* (21), *to labour. See swincan.*

beswingan* (21), *to swinge, whip, scourge; p.s. beswang; pl. beswungon; pp. beswungen. Joh. xix. 1.*

bet,* *comp. better. See gód.*

bet, *adv. better. C.* 242.

bet, *imp. s. beat. P. P.* 227.

betæcan,* *to take, deliver, intrust, commit; p. betæhte; pp. betæht.*

betake, *to commit. G.*

bétan,* gebétan, *to make good, amend, repair, compensate; become better; p. bétte.*

bete, *to make better, amend, remedy, atone for. R.*

beteldan* (18), *to cover, tilt; p.s. beteald; pl. betuldon; pp. betolden.*

betera,* *comp. better. See gód.*

betýnan,* *to close, enclose; p. betýnde; pp. betýned. 94:1. See tún.*

betst,* *best. Os.*

bett, *better. O.*

betuh,* *between. Os.*

betweónan,* *between, among; interim.*

betweónum,* *between, among. Os*

betweox,* betwix, betwux, betwyx, *betwixt, among, in the midst; betwux ðisum, meanwhile, interea. 75:10.*

betwínan,* betwýnan. *See betweónan.*

bevly (*A. S. befleón*), *to besty, flee from, escape. A. I.*

bewealwian,* *to wallow. Bs. See wealwian.*

bewend,* *turned. See wendan.*

bewépan* (5), *to bewail; p.s.*

- beweóp ; *pl.* beweópon ; *pp.* bewópen. See wépan.
- bewindan* (21), *to wind about, trap, entwine* ; *p.s.* bewand ; *pl.* bewundon ; *pp.* bewunden. See windan.
- bep, *are. R. imp. pl. be. P. C.* 140.
- bepearf,* *preteritive, (I) need. See Outlines of A. S. Gram.*
- bepurse,* *subj. s. need. Joh. iv. 15. See purfan.*
- bi, *by, concerning. A. R.*
- bi, *by, in* ; bi King Willames daye, *in King William's day* ; bi is daye, *in his day. R.*
- by, *be, may be. A. I.*
- bi-æften, biaften, bæste-n, bafte-n, *prep. behind, after. L.*
- biblodge, *imp. cause to bleed. A. R.*
- bikæchedd, bikahht, *pp. caught. O.*
- bicche, *bitch. P. P.* 197.
- bicgan,* *gebicgan, bicgean, to buy, pay for* ; *p.s.* bohte ; *pl.* bohton ; *pp.* geboht ; *imp.* byge or bige. *Joh. xiii. 29 ; 62:14.*
- bi-charren, bi-chorre, *to deceive. I.* 491.
- biclypped, *pp. embraced, enclosed, surrounded. P. C.* 75.
- gebicnian,* *to beckon, show, indicate* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
- bi-daled, bidæled, *pp. deprived of, bereft. L.* 91, 299.
- bídan, gebídan* (20), *to abide, remain, await, enjoy* ; he bideð, bít ; *p.s.* bád ; *pl.* bidon ; *pp.* biden, gebiden. *Joh. viii. 9.*
- biddan,* *gebiddan (13), to bid, pray, beg, beseech* ; he bit ; *p.s.* bæd ; *pl.* bædon ; *pp.* be-den ; *gous. gen. of thing* ; *with refl. pron., to pray to, worship.*
- bidde, *to bid, pray, beg. P. P.* 145. bidde ys mete, *beg his food. R.*
- bidden, *pr. pl. pray, entreat. L.* 148.
- biddenn, *to command* ; *p s.* badd ; *pl.* beodenn. *O.*
- biddenn, *to ask, pray, offer. O.* 85. *1pers. pr.* bidde. *O.* 97, 327, 329. *pr. pl.* bidden. *O.* 330. *p.s.* badd, bæd. *O.* 11787, 11799.
- bide, *imp. s. bid. L.*
- bi-dealed, *pp. deprived of. L.* 91, 299.
- bydel,* *2m. beadle, cryer, preacher, herald, messenger.*
- bideled, *pp. deprived of. L.* 265.
- bidon, *to befoul. A. R.* 157:4. *another MS. reads bifule.*
- bidweolieð, *deceiveth. A. R.* 156:20. (*A. S. dwolian.*)
- byfel, *impers. it befell, happened. C.* 19.
- bifian,* *to tremble, shake* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
- biforen, *before. A. R.; L.*
- biforeschewynge, *foreshowing, foretelling, presaging. Gen. xli. 11.*
- by-forn, *prep. before. P. C.*
- biforr, biforenn, *prep. before. O.*
- bifulen, *to befoul. A. R.*
- bifulle, *it befell, happened. L.*
- big,* *of, by, near. See be.*
- bígan,* *gebígan, gebígean, to bend, bow, incline, turn, con-*

vert, subject; *p.* bigde; *pp.* biged, gebiged. 66:14; 68:6.
 oýge, * bige, *zm.* bending, angle. Os. 89:2.
 bigeng, * biggeng, *zm.* tillage, culture; worship. 68:5.
 bi-georede, *pp.* begirt, armed. L. 724.
 bi-gete-n. See bi-ziten.
 biginnenn, to begin. O.
 bigleofa, * *1m.* that by which one lives, sustenance, support. 61:4; 69:22.
 bi-gon, *pp.* covered, encompassed. L. 543.
 bigspel, * See bispel.
 bihalt, beholds. A. R.
 bihalues, *ad* and *prep.* beside, apart. L. 518, 1004.
 biheste, promise. R.
 bihet, *p.s.* promised. R.
 biheue, behoof, benefit, profit. A. R.
 biholde, *pr. 3s.* beholds. A. R.
 bihote, to promise. R. *pp.* bi-hoten. A. R.
 bijs, silk. Gen. xli. 42.
 bilæfde, bi-lefde, *p.s.* left, relinquished; *pl.* bi-læfden, bi-lefden. L. 316, 326.
 bilæfued, bilefued, *pp.* left, abandoned. L. 741.
 bilæi, bilay, *p.s.* belaid, besieged. L. See biliggen.
 bi-læuen, bi-leauen, to leave. L. 210.
 bild, building. P. C.
 bilasden, *p. pl.* left. L. 96.
 bilalues, a probable error for bihalues. *q. v.*
 bileeue, belief, faith, creed. P. P.
 bilai, *p.s.* surrounded. L. See bi-liggen.

bilefden, *p. pl.* forsook. A. R. See bileauen.
 bilefenn (A. S. belifan), to remain, dwell; *p.s.* bilæf. O. 11325.
 bi-leie-n, *p. pl.* belaid, surrounded. L. 115. See bi-liggen.
 bileuede, *p.s.* and *pl.* remained. R. 109, 149, 190.
 bilewitnys, * *3f.* meekness, simplicity.
 biliggen, to belay, besiege; *p.s.* bilæi, bilai, bi-leye; *pl.* bi-leien. L. 115, 120, 425.
 biline, *adv.* quickly. L. 976.
 biliue (A. S. bigleofa, bîleofa), food, sustenance. R. 151.
 bilokenn. See bilukenn. O.
 bilokeð, *pr. 3s.* looketh. A. R.
 bi-lowen, to revile. P. P. 77.
 bilukenn, *pr. pl.* enclose, shut up; *pp.* bilokenn. O.
 biluuien, to approve; *pl.* biluui-eð. L. 182. Text reads biluuiet.
 byme = by me. G.
 byn, * cultivated; from búan.
 bindan, * gebindan (21), to bind, capture; *p.* band; *pl.* bundon; *pp.* gebunden.
 bineoðen, beneath. A. R.
 bynyme, *subj. pres.* should take away, deprive of. R. 92.
 binimen, to take away, deprive, *pr. pl.* binimeð. A. R.
 binnan, * binnon, within, under. 69:18.
 bynne, bin (for grain). C. 595.
 bi-nom, *p.s.* took from, deprived of. R. 142.
 binorpe, at the north. R. 622.
 biódan, * *subj. pl.* offer. Bs. 97:19. See beódan.
 biospe, behoof. R.

bion.* See beon.

biop,* pr.s. is. Bs.

biquep, bequeathed. R.

biquide, bequest. R.

gebyrd,* gebyrdu, 3f. birth.

byrdest,* of highest birth or rank.

byrele,* 2m. buller, cup-bearer. Os.

byrgan,* byrgian, byrgan, to bury; p. byrigde, byrgde; pp. byrged.

byrgen,* byrigen, 3f. sepulchre, grave.

gebyrian,*-byrgan, -biran, to be fitting, becoming, to beseem, to concern, belong to, to be (one's) duty; to happen, fall to; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed. Joh. xii.6.

byrigen.* See byrgen.

byrnan* (21), to turn, ardere; p. barn; pl. burnon. See brinnan.

birouwen, birowe, to berow, row round. L. 427.

birrde. See birrp. O.

birrp (A.S. gebyrað, gebyrde), impers. it becomes, concerns, ought; p.s. birrde. O. 27, 35, 40, 49, 51, 85, 87.

gebyrtid,* 3f. birth-tide, or -time. S. C. aº 1087.

byrð,* bears, brings forth. Joh. xv. 2. See beran.

byrðen,* 3f. burthen.

bisceop,* biscop, 2m. bishop, high or chief priest.

biscop-stól,* 2m. episcopal see. 75:14.

bise, to bese, look after, provide for. R. 12.

bisechen, to beseech; p. bisouht. A. R.

hi-sehzen, p. pl. looked. L. 965.

bisemare (A. S. bismar), scorn, disgrace, contempt. A. R.

bysen,* 3f. example, copy, precept; incitement. Os.

biseon, to see to, look after. A. R.

biset, pp. beset, besieged. A. R.

bisett, pp. beset, enclosed. O. 260.

bisette, p.s. employed, used. C. 281.

biseg,* byseg, 3f. occupation, employment; pl. bisgu; d. pl. bisgum. Bs. 95:6, 7.

bisgian,* to busy, occupy; p. -ode; pl. odon, odan; pp. -od. 95:7.

bisgung,* 3f. occupation. Bs.

bisi, busy. A. R.

bi-side, near; beside Hastings. R.

bisie, busy, assiduous. A. R.

bisye, busy. A. I.

bisynesse, a being busy.

bischipe, busyship, activity, diligence. A. R.

bysmer,* 2n. disgrace, insult, infamy, blasphemy.

bismere, mockings. A. I.

bysmer-spæc,* 3f. disgraceful speech, blasphemy.

by-smoterud, pp. smutted. C. 76. (A. S. besmitan.)

bysn,* bysen, bisn, 3f. example, pattern. Bs.

bisne, example, pattern. O. 100.

bysnian,* to give or set example, p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:17, 18.

gebisnung,* 3f. example. 69:10.

bispel,* bigspel, bispell, 2n. proverb, parable, fable, example.

biswikenn, to betray, deceive, pp. beswikenn. O.

byt, pr.s. biddeth. C. 187.

bíta,* 1*m.* a *bit*, morsel, a small mouthful. *Joh.* xiii. 27; 62:18.

bitake, *pp.* assigned, bequeathed.

R. (*A. S.* betæcan.)

bitacnenn, *to betoken*, signify. *O.*

bi-tæche-n, bi-tache-n (*A. S.* betæcan), *to deliver*, give up;

p. bi-tæhte, bi-tahte; *pl.* bi-

tæhten, bi-tahte-n. *L.* 309, 312.

bitæchenn, *to entrust*, commit, give; 1*pers. s.* bitæche. *O.* 65.

bítan* (20), *to bite*; *p.s.* bát; *pl.* biton; *pp.* biten.

bitel-brouwed, beetle-browed. *P.*

P. 109.

bi-techen, bi-take, *to deliver*, give. *L.* 149.

bitellunge, excuse. *A. R.* 164: 25. (*A. S.* teallan.)

biten, bites, *pl.* strokes, blows. *L.* 763.

bitoke, *p. pl.* gave, delivered. *L.*

bitocnen, *to betoken*, signify; *pp.* bitocned. *A. R.*

bitter (for), *by reason of bitterness.* *P. P.* 99.

bitund, shut up, shut in. *A. R.* (*A. S.* betýnan.)

bi-turne, *to turn from*, or away; *p. pl.* biturnede. *R.* *pp.* biturnd. *A. R.*

bitwene, *prep. between.* *P. P.* 56.

bitweonen, among. *A. R.*

bitwize, *prep. between.* *L.* 346.

byualp, befalls, happens. *A. I.* 234:20.

bi-vore, *prep. before.* *L.*

biuoren, bi-vore, *prep. and adv. before.* *L.*

biwenden, *to turn*; *pr.* 3*s.* biwent. *A. R.* 158:33.

biwinnen, biwinne, *to win*, obtain, conquer. *L.*

biwist,* 3*f.* food, provision. *Bs.* 96:14.

bi-witen (*A. S.* bewitan), *to guard*, defend; *p.s.* biwiste,

biwuste; *pl.* biwusten. *L.* 359.

biwon, *p.s.* won. *L.*

biwunnen, biwonne, *pp.* won. *L.*

biwust, *pp.* guarded, defended. *L.* 83. See bi-witen.

biðencheð, *pr. pl.* belhink. *A. R.*

bi-ætten, *pp.* got, obtained, won, gained. *L.* 747.

bi-æiten, *to get*, obtain, win; *pr. pl.* biæiteð, biæiteð. *L.* 174, 948.

bizonde, beyond; of bizonde se, from over the sea. *R.* 549.

blaberede, *p.s.* babbled. *P. P.* 8.

blæd,* 3*f.* fruit, branch.

blase,* blæse, 1*f.* a blase, torch. *Joh.* xviii. 3.

bláwan* (2), *to blow*; he blæwð; *p.s.* bleów; *pl.* bleówon; *pp.* bláwen. *Joh.* vi. 18.

blawen, *to blow.* *L.*

blefde, *p. pl.* left. *L.* 96.

blenchen, *to draw back*, turn aside. *P. P.* 333.

bleów.* See bláwan.

blered, *pp.* bleared; blered eizen. *P. P.* 109.

bletsian,* gebletsian, *to bless*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

bleuh, *p.s.* blew. *P. P.* 193.

blepeliche, blithely, cheerfully. *A. I.*

blind,* blind. *Joh.* v. 3; ix. 1, 39, 40, 41.

blinnenn (*A. S.* blinnan), *to cease*; *pr. s.* blinnepp off. *O.* 11467.

blis,* bliss, 3*f.* bliss, joy.
 zblisced, *pp.* blessed. *A. R.*
 blisse, *f.* bliss, joy; *g. d.* blisse,
 blissen. *L.* 265. *pl.* blissen,
 blisses. *L.*
 blissian,* geblissian, blissigan,
 to rejoice, exult; *p.* -ode; *pp.*
 -od; 60:12; 75:27.
 bliðe,* blithe, glad, joyful; pro-
 pitious, kind.
 blipeliz, blipelike, blithely, gladly,
 with joy. *O.* 92, 131, 307.
 blód,* 2*m.* blood.
 blodbendes, bloodbands, for bind-
 ing the arm in bloodletting?
 blodbendes of seolke. *A. R.*
 166:26.
 blóðgyte,* 2*m.* bloodshedding,
 bloodshed, slaughter. *Os.* 87:31.
 blod-izote, blod-zute (*A. S.*
 blóðgyte), bloodshed. *L.*
 blod-letunge, blood-letting. *A. R.*
 blondinge, blondingge (*O. Fr.*
 blandir), flattery. *A. I.* 233:9;
 234:29.
 blostm,* 2*m.* blossom. 66:10.
 blótan* (4), to offer, sacrifice,
 immolate; *p. s.* bleót (blét); *pl.*
 bleóton (bléton); *pp.* blóten.
 bo, both. *A. R.*
 bóc,* *f.* book; *g.* bóce; *d.* béc;
pl. n. acc. béc; *g.* bóca; *d.*
 bócum. 64:33; 65:1, 2, 5, 7,
 10, 21, 22; 68:9.
 boc, book, bible; o boke, in the
 bible. *O.* 11390.
 bock, bokes, *pl.* books. *L.* 10.
 bócere,* 2*m.* a bookman, scribe.
Joh. viii. 3.
 bocher, butcher. *P. P.* 173.
 bóclíc,* bookly, literary. 58:9.
 bocstaff, letter of the alphabet.
O. 104.

bode, *p. s.* and *pl.* bid, offered. *R.*
 bode, prayer. *L.* 281.
 bodeword, commandment. *O.*
 bodian,* bodigean, to preach,
 announce; *p.* -ede, -ade, -ode;
pp. -ed, -ad, -od, -ud. 65:17;
 66:2.
 bodiz, body. *O.*
 bodung,* 3*f.* preaching, procla-
 mation.
 boga, 1*m.* bow, arch.
 bóh,* 2*m.* a bough, branch.
Bs. 97:24.
 gebolgen,* *pp.* See gebelgan.
 bolle, bowl. *P. P.* 89, 273.
 bolled, *pp.* swelled. *P. P.* 67.
 bollep, *pr. s.* swells. *P. P.* 99.
 bond, *p. s.* bound. *R.*
 bone, bane, ruin, destruction.
L. 477. *P. P.* 356.
 bonnien, to assemble, get ready,
 summon. *L.* 137, 423. See
 bannen.
 boote, remedy. *C.* 426.
 bor, boar. *L.*
 bord, board, table. *C.* 52. to
 begin the board, seems to have
 been a common expression, mean-
 ing to occupy the seat of hon-
 our at the head of the dais
 or high table; the meaning of
 bord, in this passage, can
 hardly be as Marsh suggests,
 joust, tournament, from *Low*
Germ., boort, or buhurt.
 And he, which had the prise
 deserved
 After the kinges owne worde,
 Was made begin a middel
 borde. *Gower*, vol. iii. 299.
 bordun, a staff. *P. P.* 271.
 ybore, *pp.* born, and borne. *R.*;
P. P. 89.

geboren,* *i*boren. See *beran*.
*i*borenne, *pp. pl. born*. *L.*
 borewe, *d. pl. hills*. *L.* 253.
 born, *pp. borne*; born him
 wel, *conducted himself well*.
C. 87.
 yborze (*A. S. beorgan*); *pp.*
saved. *A. I.*
 borzhenn, *pp. saved*. *O.* 128.
 bot, *p. s. bit*. *P. P.* 67.
 bote, *but, except, unless*. *R.*;
A. I.; *P. P.* 50, 58, 231, 378.
 bote yef, *unless*. *A. I.*
 boteleris, *pl. butlers*, *Gen. xli. 9.*
 botten, *battes, badtes, pl. bats,*
clubs. *L.* 912, 990.
 botus, *pl. boots*. *C.* 275.
 bouep, *imp. pl. advance*. *L.* 697.
 See *buze*.
 bouh, *bowe, bough, branch*;
pl. bowes. *A. R.*
 bouhte, *p. 3s. bought*. *A. R.*;
P. P. 133. See *buggen*.
 bourdes (*O. Fr. bourde*), *jokes*.
A. I.
 boute, *prep. without*. *L.* 126.
 bouwep, *imp. pl. turn*; *bouwep*
forth bi a brok, turn forth by
a brook. *P. P.* 319.
 box,* *3f. box*; *g. pl. boxa*.
Joh. xix. 39.
 boxum, *buxom, cheerful, pleas-*
ant, obedient. *P. P.* 319.
 boðe, *both*. *A. R.*
 boze, *d. s. bough*; *pl. bozes*.
A. I.
*i*bozen, *pp. gone*. *L.* 109.
 bozsam, *buxom, obedient*. *A. I.*
 236:33.
 bracer, *a piece of armour for the*
arm, used by archers. *C.* 111.
 (*Fr. avant-bras*.) See *Sam-*
son Agonistes, 1121.

brád,* *broad*. *Os.*
 bradden, *bradde, p. pl. wasted*.
L. 377.
 bradne, *brodne, acc. m. broad*.
L. 738.
 bræd, *bread*. *O.*
 brædan,* *gebrædan, to broaden,*
extend; *p. brædde*; *pp. bræ-*
ded, gebrædd. *Os.*
 brædre,* *broader*. *Os.* See *brád*.
 bræid, *braid, breid, p. s. drew*.
L. 630, 750.
 brec, *p. s. broke*. *R.*
 brecan* (15), *to break*; *p. s.*
bræc; *pl. bræcon*; *pp. ge-*
brocen.
 breken (*A. S. brúcan*), *to use,*
be used; *pp. i-broken*. *A. R.*
 brech, *drawers*. *A. R.* 166:17.
 (*A. S. bróc*; *pl. bréc*.)
 brekp, *breaks*. *A. I.*
 breek-girdille, *breech-girdle*. *M.*
 242:30.
 brem, *bream*; *a fish so called*.
C. 352.
 brenk, *brink*. *Gen. xli. 3.*
 brenne, *to burn*. *R.*
 bregdan* (17), *to braid*; *p. s.*
brægd; *pl. brugdon*; *pp.*
brogden, bregden.
 brengan,* *to bring, bear, offer,*
proffer; *p. s. brohte*; *pl. broh-*
ton; *pp. broht*. See *bringan*.
 breóst,* *3f. breast*; *often used in*
the pl. as in Joh. xiii. 25.
 breoste, *breost, breast*; *d. acc.*
breoste-n. *L.* 487, 630.
 breówan* (19), *to brew*; *p. s.*
breáw; *pl. bruwon*; *pp. browen*.
 breótan* (19), *to break*; *p. s.*
breát; *pl. bruton*; *pp. broten*.
 brerd,* *2m. brim, edge, summit*.
Joh. ii. 7.

breres, *briars*. *A. R.*
 brestess, *pl. breasts*. *O.* 220, 226.
 bret-ful, *bretfull, brim-full*. *C.* 689; *P. C.* 71. (*A. S. brerd.*)
 breuh, *p.s. brewed*. *P.P.* 133.
 breustere, *brewster, a woman that brews*. *P.P.* 148.
 brice,* *2m. fragment*. 66:28, 34.
 brid, *bird*. *Eccl.* xii. 4; *M.* *pl. briddes*. *A. R.* 158:5; *M.* 241:19; *G.* 169.
 brýd,* *3f. bride*.
 bridel,* *2m. bridle*.
 brýdguma,* *1m. bridegroom*.
 bridled, *pp. bridled, restrained*. *O.*
 brihteð, *brighteneth*. *A. R.*
 bringan,* *gebringan, to bring, reduce*; he *gebrincð*. 62:1. *p.* brohte; *pp.* gebroht; also, according to class 21 of strong verbs; *p.s.* brang; *pl.* brungon; *pp.* brungen.
 brinnan* (21), *to burn*; *p.s.* brann; *pl.* brunnon; *pp.* brunnen.
 brinngenn, *to bring*; *p.s.* brohht, brohhte; *pl.* brohhtenn. *O.*
 brytse,* *1f. a broken part, fragment*; *g. pl.* brytsena. *Joh.* vi. 13.
 bróc,* *2m. misery, affliction*. *Os.*
 broc, *threat*. *L.* 428. "This is the modern term brag, the meaning of which was originally the same with threat." *Madden.*
 brok, *brook*. *P.P.*
 bróc,* *breeches*; *g.* -e; *d.* bréc; *acc.* bróc; *pl.* bréc; *g.* bróca; *d.* brócum.
 broche, *a brooch*. *A. R.*

brochede, *p.s. broached, pierced*. *P.P.* 126.
 brodne, *acc. s. mas. broad*. *L.* 738.
 brohht, -e, -enn. See *brinngenn*. *O.*
 brohtan,* *p. pl. brought*. *Os.*
 gebrohte,* See *bringan*.
 i broide, *pp. woven, interwoven, embroidered*. *L.* 529.
 bronches, *pl. branches*. *A. I.*
 broode, *adv. broadly, plainly*. *C.* 741.
 gebrowen,* *brewed*. See *breðwan*.
 bróðor,* *bróðer, brother, friar*; *g. acc.* bróðor; *d.* bréðer; *pl.* bróðru (a, o); *g.* bróðra; *d.* bróðrum. *Joh.* vii. 3, 10.
 gebróðru* (-a), *brethren*; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.
 bruc, brouke, *imp. s. of bruke-n, enjoy, possess*. *L.* 873.
 brúcan* (19), *to brook, use, enjoy, partake of, eat*; he *brýcð*; *p.s.* breác; *pl.* brucon; *pp.* brocen; *with gen.* 66:11.
 brukenn (*A. S. brúcan*), *to enjoy, use*. *O.* 320.
 brukien, *to enjoy, possess*. *L.* 746.
 brugge, *bridge*. *L.* 393.
 i brugged, *pp. bridged*. *L.* 675.
 brunie, *burny, cuirass*. *L.* 529.
 brunie hod, *burnys hood*. *L.* 820. *d. pl.* brunies. *L.* 89, 522. See *burne*.
 brutaget, *pp. buttressed*. *P.P.* 342.
 búan,* *to dwell in, cultivate*; he *býð*; *p.* búde; *pp.* [gebún.] 77:2. See *búgian*.

buke, *body*; *pl.* buken. *A. R.* 159:30. (*A. S.* buce, *belly.*)

budon,* *p. pl.* See beóðan.

bufan,* bufon, *above, from above*; bufan eorðan, *above ground.* *Os.* 81:21.

búgan,* gebúgan (19), *to bow, bend, stoop, yield, submit, turn*; *p. s.* beáh; *pl.* bugon; *pp.* gebogen, bugen; *imp.* búg, búh. 62:1.

buggen (*A. S.* bycgan), *to buy*; *pr.* buð, buggeð; *p. s.* bouhte; *pl.* bouhten; *sub. pr.* bugge; *pp.* i-bouht. *A. R.*

búgian,* *to inhabit*; *p.* -ede.

búgiend,* *2m. inhabitant.*

buhsumm, *buxom, obedient.* *O.*

buhð, *boweth.* *A. R.*

buhzeð, *imp. pl. advance.* *L.* 697. See buze.

y-buld, *pp. built.* *P. C.* 5.

bummede, *p. s. tasted, drank.* *P. P.* 137.

gebún,* *cultivated, inhabited.* See búan.

burdoun, *the bass in music.* *C.* 675.

bure, *force, rush, impetus.* *Ps.* xlv. 5.

burgeys, *burgess, citizen.* *C.* 371.

burh,* *f. burgh, city*; *g.* burge; *d.* byrig; *acc.* burh; *pl. n.* acc. byrig; *g.* burga; *d.* bur-gum. 82:21; 86:3.

burhwaru,* *f. collective; the population of a city; townspeople, inhabitants*; *g. d.* -e; *acc.* -e, -u; *pl. nom. acc.* -e; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.

huriowne, *to germinate, produce.* *Is.* lv. 10.

burne,* *1f. a bourn, brook.* *Joh.* xviii. 1.

burne, *f. cuirass.* *L.* 528. *d.* burne-hod; *pl.* burnen. *L.* 89, 522. *The burnie seems to have been a kind of breast-plate, accommodated in the mail armour of the period. The word is constantly occurring in the Old English romances.* *Guest.*

iburred, *pp. buried.* *R.*

burrh, *town, city.* *O.*

burzen, *borwe, borze, to save, shelter.* *L.* 667.

busemare (*A. S.* bismar), *scorn, mockery, derision.* *R.*

bustelyng, *wandering about without knowing whither.* *P. P.* 267.

but, *unless.* *C.* 784.

but 3if, *unless.* *A. R.*; *M.*

bútan.* See búton.

bute, *but, except.* *A. R.*

bute 3if, *unless.* *A. R.* 166:6.

buten, *prep. without.* *A. R.* 166:8; *L.* 126, 707.

búton,* *but, save, except, unless, without, if not*; ge on hiora hirede ge búton, *both in their court and elsewhere.* *Bs.* 100:12.

butt iff, *unless, except.* *O.*

buen, *above.* *A. R.*

buð, *buys.* See buggen. *A. R.*

buze, buzen, *to bend, go, come, approach, march.* *L.* 424, 682. *p.* beh; *pl.* buzen. *L.* 353.

buzhenn, *to bow to, submit.* *O.*

O.

cacchen, kachen, *to catch.* *P.* *C.* 166, 167.

kæisere, *kaiser, emperor.* *L.*

cafer-tún,* *2m. a large hall.*

atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.

kaggerlezc, *love.* *O.* 11655. (*Icel.* kærleiki.)

cayser, *kaiser, emperor.* *L.*

kaisere, *d.s. kaiser, emperor.* *L.* 131.

calabre, *a species of fur.* *P. P.* 407.

calic,* *2m. chalice, cup.* *Joh.* xviii. 11.

caliz, *chalice.* *A. R.*

can, *pr. s. knows.* *C.* 210, 373.

can (y) nouzt, *I know not.* *P.* *C.* 146.

cann,* *knows.* See *cunnan.*

canstou, *canst thou.* *P. C.* 80.

kanunnkess, *g.s. canon's.* *O.* 9.

capitula, *1m. chapter-house.* *S.* *C.* 110:9.

capparis, *the caper shrub.* *Eccl.* xii. 5.

carcern, carcærn, *2m. prison; on carcerne gebroht, brought to prison.* *Bs.* 106:2.

carefull, *full of care, sorrowful.* *P. C.* 139.

kare, *pr.s. 1p. care, sorrow.* *P.* *C.* 146.

carf, *p.s. carved.* *C.* 100.

cary, *a coarse stuff worn by the poor.* *P. C.* 120.

carian,* *to care, heed, be anxious; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 61:4.

carl, *a churl, a hardy country fellow.* *C.* 547.

carnels, *battlements.* *P. P.* 341.

cas, *case, chance, hap, adventure.* *R.; G.* 7, 49.

casere, *2m. cæsar, emperor.*

kat, *cat.* *A. R.* 165:8

catel, *money, property, wealth,*

means. *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375; *Lk.* xv. 12.

caurimauri? *P. P.* 62. *Wright*, in his *Glossary to P. P.*, defines this word, "*care, trouble?*" which is certainly wrong. The context shows it to mean the kind of stuff in which *Emy* was clothed. The spellings of other MSS., given by *Skeat*, in his edition of the "*Vernon Text*," *E. E. T. S.*, are "*caury mau-ry*," "*cawrymawry*," with the article omitted, and, "*caury-mawry*."

cawdel, *caudle; according to Skinner, a warm drink, consisting of eggs, wine, bread, sugar, and aromatics. (Lat. calidus; O. Fr. chaudel.) In Caxton's Boke for Travellers occur as "Potages. Caudell for the seke, claudel. Growell and wortes;" in P. P. 205 it means vomit. See Prompt. Parv. s. v. cawdelle.*

cazte, *p.s. caught.* *R.*

ceald,* *cold.* *Os.* 83:32.

ceáp,* *2m. possession of any kind, especially cattle; saleable article, price, sale, bargain, business.* *Os.* ceápián,* *geceápián, to bargain, trade, buy; p. ode; pp. -od.* *Os.*

ceáp-sceamul,* *2m. a toll-booth, custom-house, tradesman's stall.* *Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.

geceás.* See *ceósan.*

ceaster,* *3f. city, town. (Lat. castra.)* *Joh.* xi. 1.

ceaster-warú,* *3f. (collective) citizens, townsmen; pl. ceaster-wara, -wera, -gewaran.*

keep, *care, heed.*

i-keiht, *pp. caught.* A. R.

keizes, *keys.* P.P.

i-keizet, *pp. keyed, locked.* P.P. 366.

cempa, * 1m. *champion, soldier.*

kende, *p. taught, directed.* P.P. 293.

kende, *kind, nature.* A. I.

kene, *keen, eager, brave, valiant.* A. R.

kenliche, *keenly.* L. 119, 695.

cennan, * gecennan, *to bear, bring forth; p. cende; pp. cenned.*

kennest, *keenest.* L. 699.

kenscipe, kensipe (A. S. *céne*, *keen, bold*), *d. s. courage.* L. 91.

ceorfan* (18), *to carve, cut; he cyrfð; p. cearf; pl. curfon; pp. corfen.*

ceorl, * 2m. *churl, freeman, laic; man, husband.* Joh. iv. 16.

ceósan, * geceósan (19), *to choose, elect, judge; pú, he, cýst; p. s.*

ceás. 18:17. *pú cure, pl. curon; pp. gecoren; pá gecorenan, the elect.* 92:31.

cépan, * *to take, keep, take keep, observe, hold; p. cépte; gous. gen.; fleámes cépan, to take to flight.* 59:22; 60:11.

kepe, *care, heed; to take gode kepe.* M. 243:21; G. 159.

kepyng, *care, attention.* M. 242:35.

keppen, *capas.* A. R.

cép-sceamul, * See *ceáp-sceamul*. *kepte, cared for, would care.* A. R.; R. 67.

kepud, *pp. guarded.* C. 278. *i.e. from pirates or privateers.*

cerran, * gecerran. See *cyrran*.

certeyn, *certainly, indeed.* C. 377.

kertil, *kirtle, frock.* P.P. 63.

ceruce, *white lead.* C. 632.

cesoun, *season.* M. 242:15.

cester, * See *ceaster*.

keverchefs, *kerchiefs, lit. head-covers.* C. 455.

keueringe, *recovering, recovery.* R. O. E. *cover is often used for recover.*

chærful, *a probable error for cærful, careful, full of care, sorrowful.* L. 971.

chaffare, *traffic, dealing, merchandise.* P.P. 143.

chapelley, *chaplain.* C. 164.

i-chapud, *having chapes (plates of metal at the point of the sheath or scabbard).* C. 368.

charke (A. S. *cearcian, stridere*), *to creak.* G. 70. " 'char-kyn,' as a *carte*, or *barow*, or *opyr thyng* lyke." *Prompt. Parv.*

charren, *to turn, flee.* L. 665. *p. chærde, charde, cherde; pp. ichord.* L. 452.

chasten, *to chastise.* P.P. 32.

chastles, *castles.* L.

chaunterie, *chantry, an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder.* C. 512.

cheapeð, *pr. s. sells.* A. R.

cheapild, *trafficker.* A. R.

cheep, *cheap; grettere cheep, cheaper.* M. (Fr. *meilleur marché*.)

cheere, *entertainment.* C. 730.

cheffare, *traffic, bargaining.* A. R.

cheſleð, *chattereth*. (A. S. *ceaf*, *chaff*.) *ceaf*, the jaw or cheek.

A. R.

cheorches, *pl. churches*. L.

cheorles, *cherles, churls*; *d. pl.*

cheorlen, *cheorles*. L. 935.

chepmon, *chapman*. A. R.

chere, *face, countenance*. G. 361.

cherre (A. S. *cyrr*), *a time, turn*; *sume cherre, sometime*. A. R.

chese, *choice*. G. 120.

chese, *to choose*. R. *p.s. chose*. G. 110.

chesstre (A. S. *ceaster*), *city, town*. O.

chiknes (A. S. *cicen, 2n.*), *chickens*. C. 382.

childide, *p.s. brought forth child*. Gen. xli. 50.

childrene, *g. pl. children's*. A. R.

chirche, *church*. A. R.

chirche, *g. s. of the church*. C. 462. *the final e is the remains of the gen. ending an of the first declension of A. S. nouns, which passed into en, and then e.*

chirchegong, *churching*; *lit. churchgoing*. R.

chirche, *chireche, f. church*; *g. chirches*; *d. chirche-n, chireche-n*; *pl. chirchen, chirechen, chiriches, etc.* L. 6.

chirchen, *churches*. R.

chirechen, *churches*. L. 370.

chymneyes, *fireplaces*. P. C. 57.

chiterynge; "chytter, as a yonge byrde dothe byfore she can syng her tune." *Palsgrave*. H. P. 246:4.

chyualrye, *horse (equitatus)*. Gen. xxxvii. 36.

chivachie, *a military expedition*. C. 85.

chyvalrye, *chivalry, knighthood; exercises and exploits of a knight*. C. 45.

chol (A. S. *ceole*), *jowl, the part extending from ear to ear beneath the chin; a double chin*. P. C. 72.

chor,* *2m. choir*. S. C. 110:18.

ichord. See *charren*.

ichosen, *pp. chosen*. H. III.

chulle = *ich wule*. A. R. *ich chulle occurs 163:22.*

gecyð,* *cýdde*. See *cýpan*.

cídan* (20), *to chide*; *p.s. cáð*; *pl. cidon*; *pp. ciden*.

cígan,* *gecígan, cýgan, gecýgan, to call, call upon, invoke, address*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*,

cild,* *2n. child*; *pl. cild*; *also cildru and cildra*.

cyld,* *cyle, 2m. cold, chill*. 82:15.

cildhád,* *2m. childhood*.

cyn,* *2n. kin, race, family; kind, sort*; *pl. cyn*.

gecynd,* *gecynde, 2n. kind, nature, generation*; *for gecynde, naturally*; *pl. gecyndu*. 97:35.

ge-cynd,* *3f. kind, nature, disposition, original condition*. Bs. 97:6, 7, 8.

kynde, *nature*; *azen kynde, unnatural*. M.

gecyndelíc,* *kindly, natural*. Bs.

gecyndelíce,* *naturally, by nature*; 59:7.

kyndly, *naturally*. Eccl. xii. 5, Gloss.

kinedom, *kingdom*; *pl. kinedomess*. O.

kinedome, *kingdom* A. R.; R.

cyne-helm*, 2*m.* crown. *Joh.* xix. 2.

cynelíce*, *in a kingly manner, royally.* *Os.*

kine-lond, kingdom. *L.* 272.

cynestól*, 2*m.* royal residence, chief city, capital. *Os.* 85:19.

kine-wurðe, kineworpe, *d.s.* royal. *L.* 167.

cing*, cyng, 2*m.* king. *See* cining, cyning, cynincg.

king, *king*; *g.* kinges; *d.* kinge, kingen; *pl.* kinges, kinge; *g.* kingen, kingene, kinge; *d.* kingen, kinges. *L.*

cynincg*, kynincg, 2*m.* king. *Os.*

cining*, cyning, kyning, 2*m.* king. *Os.*

cynincg*, 2*m.* king. *Os.*

kinn, *kind, manner*; *g.* kinness. *O.*

cípan*, cýpan, *to sell*; *p.* cýpt, þu cýptest; *pl.* cýpton, cíptun. cýpe-cniht*, 2*m.* a youth offered for sale a: a slave. 70:9.

cýpman*, declined like man, chapman, merchant. 70:6.

cyrr*, cerr, cierr, 2*m.* a turn [verisio, flexus, vices], occasion, time; æt sumum cyrrre, at a certain time, once on a time. 77:7. æt óðrum cerre, at another time, alterá vice.

circe*, cyrce, 1*f.* church.

cyrran*, gecyrran, *to turn, turn back, return, have recourse to, convert*; *p.* cyrrrede, cyrde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* vi. 66; vii. 53; 75:13.

kirrke, church. *O.*

gecyrrrednys*, 3*f.* conversion, penitence. 69:24.

kyrtel*, 2*m.* kirtle, coat.

cýð*, 3*f.* knowledge, familiarity.

cýð*, *know.* *See* cýðan.

cýðan*, gecýðan, *to make known, let know, show, announce, tell, devise*; he cýð; *p.* cýðde, cýdde; *pp.* cýðed; *imp.* cýð, cýðað. 66:2; 68:7; 75:15.

kipenn, *to make known.* *O.*

cýðnes*, gecýpnis, 3*f.* witness, testimony, testament, compact, foedus; gecýðnisse cýpan, *to testify.*

clæf, *p.s.* clove. *L.* 789. *See* to-clæf. *L.*

clæne*, clean, pure.

clænsung*, 3*f.* cleansing, purification.

clane, cleane, *adv.* clean, entire, wholly. *L.*

clapsud, *pp.* clasped. *C.* 275.

cláð*, 2*m.* cloth, garment.

clap, clothing; *pl.* clappess. *O.*

clembe, *to climb.* *L.* 681. *pr.* s. clembeþ. *L.* 244. *p. pl.* clemde. *L.* 838.

clene, clean, fully, wholly; generally preceded by al. *R.* 14; *P. C.* 53.

clenlyche, wholly, completely, throughout. *P. C.* 77.

clennsenn, *to cleanse.* *O.*

cleófan* (19), *to cleave*; *p.s.* cleáf; *pl.* clufon; *pp.* clofen.

cleopeð, *pr. s.* calls. *A. R.*

cleopian*, cliopian, clipian, clypian, *to call, speak aloud, cry*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* i. 48.

cleopien, cleopie, *to rall*; *p.s.* cleopede. *L.*

cleoue, *d.s.* cliff. *L.* 260. *See* cleues.

cleouieð, *pr. s. cleaveth ; p. clæf.*

L. See to-clæf.

cleper, *clapper ; cleper of the melle, clapper of the mill. A. I.*

cleped, *pp. called. G. 6.*

clepieth, *pr. pl. call. A. R.*

clept, *pp. called.*

y-clepud, *pp. called. C. 412.*

clepup, *pr. pl. call. R.*

clerken, *g. pl. of clerks, men in orders. R.*

cleues, *d. pl. cliffs. L. 246.*

clibben, *d. pl. clubs. L. 367.*

cliket, *clicket. P.P. 357.*

i-kliketed, *pp. fastened with a clicket. P.P. 366.*

clífan* (20), *to cleave ; p.s. cláf ; pl. clifon ; pp. clifen.*

climban* (21), *to climb ; p.s. clamb ; pl. clumbon ; pp. clumben.*

climbenn, *to climb. O.*

clypian,* *geclypian. See cleopian.*

clokes, *clutches, hooks. A. R. 157:8.*

clouted, *patched. P. C. 122. (A. S. cleot, clút.) Clowte of a schoo. Pictasium. Prompt. Parv. "In Norfolk the terms cleat and clout signify an iron plate with which a shoe is strengthened. Palsgrave gives the verb 'to cloute, carreler, rate-celler. I had nede go cloute my shoes, they be broken at the heles.'" Way.*

clowes of gylofre, *cloves. M. 243:27. (Fr. clous de girofle.)*

cloð, *pl. cloðes, clothing, clothes, vestments. A. R.*

clopep, *imp. pl. clothe. R.*

clubbe, *club ; d. pl. clubben,*

clubbes. L. 903.

clúd,* *2m. rock, cliff.*

clude, *rock, cliff ; pl. cluden, cludes. L. 245.*

clúdig,* *rocky.*

clumbe, *p. 2s. climbed. L. 838. pp. iclumben, iclemde. L.*

clupede, *p.s. called. L.*

clupie, *to call ; pp. icluped. R.*

cnapa,* *1m. knave, boy, servant. 62:20.*

knappes, *knops, buttons. P.P.*

knarre, *a knotted, thick-set, tough fellow. C. 551.*

knaue, *servant. P.P. 96.*

gecnáwan* (2), *to know ; p.s. cneów ; pl. cneówon ; pp. cnáwen. 19:15. See oncnáwan.*

cnedan* (12), *to knead ; p.s. cnæd ; pl. cnædon ; pp. cneden.*

cnelenn (*A. S. cneówian*), *to kneel. O.*

knely, *to kneel. R.*

gecneordlæcan,* *to study, be studious of, take care ; p. -læhte. 69:9.*

cneów,* *2n. knee ; pl. cneówu.*

cnifes, *cnifues, knives. L.*

cniht,* *2m. knight, youth, boy.*

cniht, *knight ; pl. cnihtes, cnihte ; g. pl. cnihten, cnihtene, cnihtes ; d. cnihten. L. 845.*

cnihtan* = cnihtum. *S. C. 110:19.*

knihtschipe, *knightship, knight-hood. A. R.*

gecnyrdnys,* *gecneordnys, 3f. study, care, diligence ; fervency, sincerity. 68:3.*

cnipte, *d.s. knight. L. 6.*

knobbes, *eruptions, pimples. C. 635.*

knopped, *having knobs.* *P. C.* 122.

i-knotted, *tied.* *A. R.*

knouhlechede, *p.s. acknowledged.* *P. P.* 256.

cocc,* *2m. a cock, male fowl or bird.* *Joh. xiii. 38; xviii. 27.*

coccou, *cuckoo.* *A. I.*

coddis, *podis, husks.* *Lk. xv. 16.*

koyntise = quoyntise, *art, cunning.* *R. 232.*

coman* = comon, *p. pl. came.* *Os.*

come-n, *p. pl. came.* *L.*

come (*A. S. cyme*), *coming, advent.* *O. 162, 268; L. 897.*

comela. *L. 304. Madden translates this word by conjecture, covert.*

comeling, *stranger.* *Is. lii. 4.*

comm. *See cumenn.*

commen, *p. pl. came.* *L.*

composicioun, *agreement.* *C. 850.*

commixtioun, *a mixing together.* *H. P. 246:1.*

comsede, *p.s. commenced.* *P. P.* 23.

comunes, *commons, provisions.* *P. P. 38.*

con, *can.* *P. P. 52.*

conciene, *estimation, valuation.* *P. P. 179.*

condicioun, *condition, rank, character.* *C. 38. nature, disposition.* *G. 120. other manere condicioun, other state of things.* *M. 245:12*

condyt, *conduit, water-pipe.* *M.*

conisantes, *badges of distinction.*

P. C. 33. "In their cognisances, or surcoats of arms." Warton.

conne, *to know, learn.* *R.;* *A. I. P. P. 390; P. C. 82.*

conseili, *to counsel.* *R.*

construction, *construing.* *H. P. 246:19.*

consul, *2m. consul.* *Os.*

consulatu, *consulship.* *Os.*

contray, *country.* *H. P. 246:3.*

cop, *top, end.* *C. 556.*

cope, *a priest's vestment, a cloak forming a semi-circle when laid flat; the semi-cope was a short cloak or cape.* *C. 262; G. 53.*

corage, *heart, spirit, courage, impulse, desire.* *C. 11, 22; G. 11.*

corageus, *courageous.* *R.*

corde, *accord.* *A. I.*

gecoren,* *pp. chosen, elect, decided.* *58:4. See ceósan.*

icore-n, *pp. chosen; pl. icorene.* *L. 310, 777.*

corn,* *2n. corn, seed, grain; pl. corn.*

corseynt, *lit. a holy body; a saint.* *P. P. 286.*

y-corven, *pp. carved.* *P. C. 21.*

kostnede, *p.s. cost.* *A. R.*

costnung,* *3f. temptation.* *60:20.*

cota,* *1m., cote, 1n. cot, cottage.*

coueitide, *p.s. desired.* *Lk. xv. 16.*

courtepy, *a short, coarse cloak.* *P. P. 63; C. 292.*

counter. *C. 361. "A countour appears to have been one retained to defend a cause or plead for another, in old French, conter. See the Stat. 3 Edw. I. c. 24, against deceit or collusion by pleaders, 'serjaunt, contour, ou autre,' who being convicted, should suffer imprisonment, and*

never again be heard 'en la court le Rey, a conter pur nulluy.' It may, however, be questionable whether Chaucer used the term in this sense, and it seems possible that escheator may be meant; the office like that of sheriff was held for a limited time, and was served only by the gentry of name and station in their county." *Way.*

couth, *could*; *pl.* couthen. *G.*
kouthe, *pp.* *pl.* known. *C.* 14.

couthe, *p.s.* knew. *C.* 329. as he couthe (*C.* 392), as he knew, *i.e.*, as well as he could.

coupe, *p.* *pl.* knew. *P.P.* 24, 266.

covenably large, *proportionally large or broad*? *M.* 242:25.

covyne, *deceit.* *C.* 606.

cowde, *p.s.* knew. *C.* 110, 469.

cowhede, *coughed, retched, spewed up.* *P.P.* 205.

cræft,* *2m.* craft, art, skill, power, endowment, excellence; sometimes, artifice, cunning; *pl.* faculties, qualities, virtues.

craften, *d.* *pl.* crafts. *L.*

craftly, artfully, skilfully. *P.* *C.* 15.

cráwan* (2), *to crow (as a cock);* he cræwð. *Joh.* xiii. 38. *p.s.*

creów. *Joh.* xviii. 27. *pl.*

→ creówon; *pp.* cráwen.

creoiz, *a cross.* *A. R.*

creópan* (19), *to creep, crawl;* he crýpð; *p.s.* creáp; *pl.* cru-pon; *pp.* copen.

cryk, *creek, harbour, port.* *C.* 411.

crisstnenn, *to christen; pp.* crisst-nedd. *O.* 323.

Crist, *2m.* Christ; *pl.* Cristas. 58:2.

Cristen, *Christian.*

cristendóm,* *2m.* christendom, christianity.

Cristofre, *a figure of St. Christopher, which was thought to shield the person who looked on it from hidden danger.* *C.* 115.

croc, *hook, device.* *O.*

crochetes, crockets. *P. C.* 22.

"Crockets, projecting leaves, flowers, etc., used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies," etc. *Gloss of Arch.*

croppes (*A. S.* crop, *2m.*), tops, the young and topmost shoots of plants; buds. *C.* 7.

crom-bolle, crumb-bowl, scrap-bowl. *P. C.* 135.

croude, *a stringed musical instrument.* *Lk.* xv. 25.

crouny, *to crown.* *R.*

crulle, *curled.* *C.* 81.

kruneð, *pr. s.* crowns. *A. R.*

cruninge, coronation. *H. III.*

crupen, *p.* *pl.* crept. *L.* 1032.

ku, *cow.* *A. R.*

cuc,* *quick, alive.* See cwic.

cucen,* *cucu, quick, alive, living.*

kuead, *wrong, bad.* *A. I.*

kueade, *wickedness, sin.* *A. I.*

kueadful, *wrongful.* *A. I.*

kueadliche, *wrongly, wickedly.* *A. I.*

kues, *g.s.* cow's. *A. R.*

kuynde, *the kind, mankind.* *P.* *P.* 341.

kuyndeliche, *kindly, naturally.* *P. P.* 292.

culfre,* *1f.* culver, dove.

culpons (*Fr.* coupons), *shreds*.
C. 681.

cuman* (16), *to come*; he
cymð. *Joh.* xvi. 13. *p.s.* com;
pl. cōmon; *pp.* cumen. See
cwiman.

cume, come, coming, arrival.
L. 897.

icume, icode, *pp.* come. L.
cumen, *to come*; often used with
an infinitive, as cumen liðen.
L. 865.

i-kumen, *pp.* come. A. R.

cumen, *sub. pl.* come. H. III.

cumenn, *to come*; *p.s.* comm;
imp. comm, cumm. O.

cumeð, *pr. pl.* come. L.

cumme, *pr. sub. s.* come. L.

cun, kin, race, lineage; g. cun-
nes, cunne; d. cunne-n. L.
209, 509, 885; P.P. 381.

cunde, heritage, territory, coun-
try, kind, nature, race. L.
891.

kunde, *adj.* native; kunde men,
men native to the soil. R.

kunde, natural, legitimate; kun-
de eir, legitimate heir (to the
throne). R. 246.

kunde, nature, natural right, le-
gitimacy. R. 248.

kundede, kindness. R. 77.

kundites, conduits. P.C. 43.

kuneriche, d. kingdom. H. III.

kunesmen, kinsmen. R.

kunfort, comfort. A. R.

kuning,* 2m. king. Bs.

cunnan,* *to know, be able*; ic
cann (can), þu cunne or canst,
he cann (can); *pl.* cunnon;
subj. pres. s. cunne; *pl.* cun-
non (-en); *p.* ic, he, cúðe, þú
cúðest; *pl.* cúðon; *pp.* cúð,

gecúð. *Joh.* i. 48; vii. 15,
28, 29.

cunne, d.s. kin, kindred. L. 167.

cunne, kunne, kind, sort, kin,
kindred, race, nation. A.R.; R.
kunneth, *pr. pl.* know, can. H.
P. 246:12.

cunnenn, *to know*; *p. pl.* cupenn.
O.

kunnyng, knowledge. Is. liii. 11.

cuppemel, cupmeal, cup by cup.
P.P. 139.

gecure.* See ceósan.

curious, careful, nice, exact. C.
579.

curse, *to excommunicate*. C. 488.

custe, custom, manner; *pl.* cus-
ten-s. L. 897.

cuted, *pp.* cut short. P. C.
132. "cutty sark." Tam o'
Shanter.

cutte-pors, cut-purse. P.P. 381.

kurue, *sub. pr.* cut. A. R.

cúð,* known, certain, evident. See
cunnan.

cúða,* 1m. one known, an ac-
quaintance, a familiar, a kins-
man. *Joh.*

cuðe, coupe, *p.s.* knew. L.

kuðen, *to make known, show,*
manifest; *pr. s.* kuðe; *p.* kuðe;
pp. i-kud, kudde. A. R.

cupenn. See cunnenn. • O.

cuððe, f. country, realm, land,
race, kith, kin. L. 811, 891,
898.

cweadschipe, wickedness, iniqui-
ty; *pl.* cweadschipes. A.
R.

cwealm,* 2m. qualm, sickness,
pestilence, destruction, death. 71:
10, 29.

cweatern,* 2n. prison.

ge-cweden,* *pp. called. See cweðan.*

cwelle, *to kill. L.*

cweme, *agreeable, pleasing. O.*

gecwéme,* *acceptable, agreeable, pleasing.*

cwemenn, *to please; pp. cwemmd. O. 211.*

cwén,* *3f. woman, wife, wife of a king, queen.*

cwene, *queen. A. R.*

cweðan,* *gecweðan (12), to say, speak; ic cweðe, þú cwyst, he cwyð; p.s. ic, he, cwæð, þú cwæde; pl. cwædon; imp. cweð; pl. cweðað, or cweð ge; pp. gecweden. cwyst þú? cweðe ge? cweðe we? used as interrogative particles, equivalent to Lat. num or an. Joh. vii. 41, 51; vi. 67; vii. 26, 31, 35.*

cwic,* *cwyc, cwuc, cuc, quick alive.*

cwik, *quick, alive. L. 1031. d. f. cwickere. L. 155.*

cwiddenn, *to declare, tell. O.*

cwyde,* *2m. saying, speech, word. 66:2.*

cwiman,* *cuman (16), to come; p.s. cwam, cam, com; pl. cwámon, cámon, cómon; pp. cumen, cymen.*

cwyst þú? * *sayest thou? See cweðan.*

D.

dæd,* *3f. deed, action.*

dæd, *dead. O.*

dæd-bót,* *3f. amends-deed, repentance, retribution.*

dæg,* *2m. day; dæges, by day; pl. dagas.*

dæghwamlíc,* *adj. daily.*

dæghwamlíce,* *adv. daily. 64:7.*

dæghwomlíc,* *daily. 69:21.*

dæghwonlíce,* *adv. daily. 65:22.*

dægl,* *secret, unknown. Bs. See dígel.*

dæg-réd,* *2n. day-red, dawn. Joh. viii. 2.*

dægperlíc,* *present.*

dæi, dai, *day; g. dæies, daies; d. dæie, daie; pl. dæies. L.*

dæies & nihtes, *used adverbially, by day and night. L.*

dæi,* *2m. deal, part.*

dæl, *part. H. III.*

dælde, *p.s. parted, divided. L. 525.*

dæle, *pl. part, division. L. 524.*

dælenn, *to share, to have dealing with; pp. dæledd, divided, distributed. O.*

dærne (*A. S. dyrn*), *secret, hidden. O.*

dæð, *death. L. 76. d.s. dæpe. O. 222. acc. dæpp. O. 201.*

dayesye, *day's eye, daisy. C. 334.*

gedafenian, gedafnian,* *to be fitting; decere, oportere, convenire; goss. d.; p. -ode; þe gedafenað, te decet.*

dagon*=dagum, *d. pl. days. Joh. iv. 43.*

daizes and nihtes, *used adverbially, by day and night. L.*

dale, *part, portion; pl. daless. O.*

dalen, deale, *to part, divide. L. 812, 813.*

daliaunce, *gossip. "Dalyaunce, confabulacio, collocacio." (Prompt. Parv.) C. 211.*

dampne, *imp. s. condemn. P.P.*
253.

danes, *valleys. A. I.*

daru,* *3f. injury, hurt. See*
derian.

daunger, *jurisdiction, control.*

C. 665. O. *Fr. dangier, do-*
minion, subjection, difficulty; (from
Mid. Lat. damnum, (1) a
legal fine, (2) territorial juris-
isdiction.) Estre en son danger,
=to be in the danger of any one,
to be in his power. In the Courts
of Love, and the poetry which
sprung from them, the husband
is designated as an allegorical
personage under the name of
Danger, as being the person who
has legal jurisdiction over the
wife. In the 1st scene of Julius
Cæsar, the cobbler says of old
shoes, "when they are in great
danger, I recover them," playing
on the two legal terms danger
and recover.

daungerous, *imperious, domineer-*
ing, forbidding. C. 519.

dawes, *days. A. R.*

daz3, *day; pl. daz3ess. O. 229.*

deað,* *dead.*

deades, *pl. deeds. L. 485.*

idealed, *pp. divided. L.*

deale, *pl. parts, divisions. L.*
524.

dearnunga,* *secretly, privately.*
Joh.

dearnunge,* *secretly, privately.*

dear.* *See durran, to dare.*

deað,* *2m. death.*

debonere (*Fr. debonnaire*),
courteous, affable. R.

debonerté, *kindness, goodness,*
gentleness. A. R.

debrused, *pp. bruised, crashed.*
R.

decrece, *to decrease. L.*

dede, *deed; pl. dedess. O.*

dede, *dead, the dead. P. P.*
477; *G.*

deden, *pl. deeds. A. R.; L.*
485.

deef, *deaf. C. 448.*

defaute, *want, defect. R. 162;*
P.P. 6.

defendeþ, *forbiddeth. P.P. 347.*

defyen, *to digest. P.P. 219.*

defless, *g.s. devil's. O. 204.*

deie, *day. A. R.*

deien, *to die. G.; A. R.*

deies, *by day. A. R.*

deih, *ought, must, debere. (A.*
S. dugan, q. v.) A. R. 166:
24.

deynté, *dainty, rare, valuable, of*
superior breed or quality. C.
168.

deys, *dais, table of state. C. 372.*

del, *part, portion. O.; R. 30.*

delden, *p. pl. parted, divided.*

dele, *to deal, divide, distribute.*
(A. S. dælan.) R. 11.

dele, *a part. G.*

delfan* (18), *to delve, dig; he*
dylfð; p.s. dealf; pl. dulfon;
pp. dolfen.

delyver (*Fr. delivre, Lat. liber*),
quick, active, nimble. C. 84.

déman,* *gedéman, to deem, doom,*
decide, judge, consider; p.
démde, gedémde; pp. gedémed.

demende, *demynge, pr. p. judg-*
ing. Ps. lvii. 12.

demeth, *deme, imp. pl. judge.*
Ps. lvii. 2.

deofell, *defell, devil, evil spirit.*
O.

deofle, *devil*; *pl.* deoflen. *A. R.*

deofól,* deófl, *2m.* *devil.*

deol, *dole, grief.* *R.*; *P.P.* 216.

deóp,* *deep.* *Æl.*

deóplíce,* *deeply, profoundly.*

deópnyš,* *3f.* *deepness, profundity, mystery.*

deór,* *2n.* *beast, animal; deer;* *pl. nom. acc.* deór; *g.* deóra; *d.* deórum.

deor, *der, beast, deer;* *d.* deore, deor; *pl.* deor, deores; *g. pl.* deoren, deore, deor. *L.* 251, 269.

deore, *dear, precious.* *P.P.*; *L.*; *A. R.*

deore, *adv.* *dearly.* *A. R.*; *P.* *P.* 346.

deorewurðe, *precious.* *A. R.*

gedeorf,* *2n.* *labour, tribulation.* 68:2.

deórling,* *3f.* *dearling, darling, minion, favourite.* *Bs.*

deorre, *dear, dearer.* *A. R.*

deórwyrðe,* *dearworth, valuable, precious.*

departed, *distributed.* *G.*

departede, *p.s.* *divided.* *Lk.* xv. 12.

dereyni (*Fr.* *desraigner*), *to try, prove.* *R.*

derf, *labour, pain, hardship.* *A. R.*

derian,* *derigan, to hurt, injure; annoy; nocere, lædere;* *pr. s.* dereð; *pl.* deriað; *p.* derede.

derneluker, *more secretly.* *A. R.*

deserited, *pp.*, deseritede, *p.s.*, *disinherited, dispossessed.* *R.*

dest, *doest.* *A. R.*

devys, *view, opinion, decision.* *C.* 818.

devyse, *pr.s. 1p.* *tell or speak of.* *C.* 34.

déð.* *See* dón.

dep, *death;* *g.* depes; *d.* depe. *R.*

diacon, *2m.* *deacon.*

diaconhád, *2m.* *deaconhood.*

dyadliche, *deadly.* *A. I.*

dic, dich, *ditch, dike.* *L.* 153.

i-dyket, *pp.* *digged.* *P.P.* 299.

difformed, *deformed.* *M.*

dígel,* *3f.* *a secret.*

dígel,* dígol, dígle, *dark, secret, obscure;* *on* dígle, *on* díglum, *in secret, secretly.* *Joh.* vii. 4; 65:9, 25, 28.

dígellice,* *secretly, privily.*

dígelnyš,* *3f.* *secret, secrecy, privacy; obscurity, mystery.* 65:10; 67:1.

dígollice,* *secretly, privily.* *See* dígellice.

dihtan,* *gedihtan, to set in order, dispose, arrange, appoint, direct, prepare, compose, dictate;* *p.* dihte; *pp.* *gediht.* 65:5.

dihtep, *pr. s.* *rules, disposes.* *L.* 483.

dym-hof,* *2m.* *hiding-place.*

dióp,* *deep.* *Bs.*

diopendion, *electuary.* *P. P.* 101.

dióplíce,* *deeply.* *Bs.*

dýr,* *dear, precious, valuable.*

dýrstignys,* *3f.* *boldness, presumption, arrogance.*

gedýrstlæcan,* *to dare, presume;* *p.* læhte; *pp.* læht. 57:16.

disceplines, *flagellations.* *A. R.*

disclaundre, *disgrace.* *P. P.*

discreue, *to describe.* *P. P.* 62.

disete (*Fr.* *disette*), *want, poverty.* *A. I.*

dysig,* 2n. *folly*.

dysignes,* 3f. *dizziness, folly, delusion*. Os.

dispence, *expense*; esy in dis-
pence (C. 443), *light, moderate,*
in expenditure.

dispitous, *unpitiful, unchari-*
table. C. 518.

disport, *sport, diversion*. C. 137.

disschere, *a maker of dishes*?
P. P. 166.

disschere, *ditcher*. P. P. 164.

dizt, *direct*. A. I.

diztep (A. S. *gedihtan*), *pr. pl.*
direct. A. I.

dizte, *p.s. directed*. A. I.

dizedest, *didst die*. P. P. 245.

dyzen, *to die*. P. P.

dizete, *sub. s. 2p. diet*. P. P.
405.

y-dyzt, *prepared, made*. P. C. 76.

y-do, *pp. done, made*. R.

dockud, *pp. docked, cut short*.
C. 592.

doke, *duck*; *pl. dokes*. M.
242:6; P. P. 58.

i-dodded, *pp. cropped, shorn*.
A. R.

doddunge, *lonsure*. A. R.

doh, *pr. s. 3p. of don, doth*. L.
881.

dohte.* See *dugan*.

dóhtor,* *dóhter, nom. g. acc.*
daughter; *d. dóhtor, déhter*;
pl. nom. acc. dóhtor, dóhtra,
dóhtru, dóhter; *g. dóhtra*; *d.*
dóhtrum.

i-doluen, *pp. delved*. P. P. 299.

dóm,* 2m. *doom, judgment, ju-*
risdiction, power.

dom, *judgment*. Eccl. xii. 14.

dóm-ern,* 2n. *a judgment-place*.
Joh. xviii. 28, 33.

domess daz3, *doomsday*. O. 247.

dóm-setl,* 2n. *judgment-seat*.
Joh. xix. 13.

dón,* *gedón, to do, make, cause,*
bring to pass, put, apply, pour;
ic dó, þú dést, he déð; *pl.*
dóð; *subj. s. dó*; *pl. dón*; *p.*
dyde; *pl. dydon*; *pp. gedón,*
imp. dó þú; *pl. dóð*. 67:12.

don, *to do, make, cause, place*;
do þe dun, cast thee down. O.
11357, 11899.

don, *pr. pl. do, make, cause*.
P. P. 411. *i-don, pp. caused*.
P. P. 78.

donet, *grammar, first principles,*
elements. From *Donatus, the*
Grammarians. P. P. 123.

donne (to), *dat. inf. to do, be*
done. A. R.

dormant, *lit. sleeping*; *met.*
fixed, stationary; *table dormant,*
used perhaps as a side-board,
and so called as opposed to the
ordinary table which consisted of
planks laid on trestles. C. 355.

dorste.* See *durran*.

dorste, *dared*. R.

dortour, *dormitory*. P. C. 59.

doseyn, *dozen*. P. P. 164.

doubte, *fear*. G. 144.

doune, *a down*. R. *pl. dounes*.
L. 259.

douztioire, *doughtier, stouter,*
braver. P. P. 84.

dowte (out of), *without doubt,*
doubtless. C. 489.

doþ, *imp. pl. do, put*. R.

do þine hope, *set thy hope*. A. I.

doþter, *daughter*; *pl. doþtren*. R.

dragan* (9), *to drag, draw*;
he drægð: *p.s. dróg, dróh*;
pl. drógon; *pp. dragen*.

dragges, *drugs*. C. 428.
 drauhð, *draweth*. A. R.
 draweth, *imp. pl. draw*; draweth
 cut, *draw lots*. C. 837.
 drazhenn, *to draw*; p.s. drohh,
 droh. O.
 gedreccednys,* 3f. *tribulation*.
 57:22.
 drecchep (A. S. dreccan), *pr.*
pl. vex, grieve, oppress. P. C.
 162.
 dreden, *to dread*. A. R.
 gedréfan,* *to disturb, disquiet,*
trouble, afflict, offend; p. -de;
 pp. -ed.
 gedréfednes,* 3f. *trouble, dis-*
turbance. Bs.
 gedréfednys, 3f. *trouble, afflic-*
tion.
 dreih. See drien. A. R.
 dreint, p.s. *drenched, drowned*.
 G. 137. pp. dreinte. G. 167.
 drenc,* 2m. *drink, draught, po-*
tation. 69:32.
 dreógan,* drogen (19), *to do,*
suffer, sustain; p.s. dreáh; pl.
 drugon; pp. drogen.
 drý,* 2m. *wizard, magician, sor-*
cerer; g. drýes, drýs. 86:33.
 drien (A. S. dreógan), *to en-*
dure, suffer; pr. drieð, drihð;
 p. dreih; pr. sub. drie. A.
 R.
 drífan* (20), *to drive*; p.s. dráf,
 pu drife; pl. drifon; pp. dri-
 fen, gedrifén.
 drígan,* drýgan, *to dry, rub*
dry; p. -de; pp. -ed. Joh.
 xi. 2.
 drihhtin, *lord*; g. -ess. O.
 drihte, drihten, *lord*. L. 4.
 dryhte-ealdor,* 2m. *ruler of a*
household, meeting, or feast.

drihten,* dryhten, 2m. *the Lord,*
a lord, master.
 drihtenes, g. s. *Lord's*. L. 555.
 drihtliche, *good, noble, lordly*.
 L. 837.
 drihttenes, g. s. *Lord's*. L.
 gedrinc,* gedrync, 2n. *drink,*
drinking; pl. dryncu. Bs.
 drincan* (21), *to drink*; he
 drincð; p. dranc; pl. drun-
 con; pp. druncen.
 drinnc, drinnch, *drink, draught*;
 pl. drinnchess. O.
 driste, *for drihte?* Lord. L. 4.
 driue, *imp. pl. drive*. A. R.
 drof, p.s. *drove*. R.
 droh, p.s. of drazen, *drew*. L.
 droh, drozhenn. See drazhenn.
 drohtan,* drohtian, drohtnian,
to live, pass (time), dwell, con-
verse, keep company with; p.
 -ode; pp. -ed; hú him tó
 drohtnigenne wære, *how he*
should live; lit., *how it was to*
be lived by him. 75:17; 69:20.
 drohtnung,* 3f. *life, course of*
life, conduct. 68:7.
 drough, p.s. *drew (near), ap-*
proached. G. 155.
 drouh, p.s. *drew*; drouh to,
approached. P.P.
 drow, p.s. *drew, turned, was*
disposed. R. 8.
 drowpud, p. pl. *drooped*. C. 107.
 drunc, *drink*. A. R.
 druncen,* *drunken, drunk*.
 dude, p.s. *did, put, placed*. L.;
 A. R.; R. dude on, *donned*. L.
 2pers. dudest. P.P. 480. pl.
 dude; dude in strong prison.
 R. duden. L.
 dugan* (*preteritive*), *to profit,*
avail, help, be good for (Ger.

taugen); *pú* duge, he deáh; *pl.* dugon; *p.* dohte, *pú* dohtest; *pl.* dohton; *pres. part.* dугende.
dulue, *subj. pl. delved.* *A. R.*
dún,* *3f. a down, a mountain.* 63:23.
dun, *adv. down.* *O.*
dunes, downs. *L.* 259, 836.
dunien, dunie (*A. S. dynan*), *to din, resound; p. dunede.* *L.* 77, 625, 629.
dunt, dint, blow. *L.* 788. *no wille . . . of dunt, no power . . . of striking.* *R.*
durethe, pr. s. lasts, continues, extends. *M.* 239:25, 30.
*durran** = *durron.* *Os.*
*durran** (*preteritive*), *to dare; ic, he, dear, pú* dearst; *pl. durron; pres. subj. durre; pl. durron (-en); p. dorste; pl. dorston.*
durren, pr. subj. dare. *A. R.*
duru,* *3f. door; g. -e (-a, -u, -an); acc. -e (-a, -u); pl. dura (-u).* *Joh. xx. 19, 26; 94:1.*
duru-pinen, 3f. female door-keeper. *Joh. xviii. 17.*
dute, doubt. *A. R.*
duzeðe, power. *L.* 250.
duzeðe-n, f. folk, people. *L.*
duzeðe-cnihtes, knights. *L.* 231.
dwelian,* *dwolian, to err, mistake; trans. to cause to err, deceive, mislead; p. dwealde; pp. gedweled, gedweald; also, p. -ode; pp. -od.*
dwyld,* *gedwild, gedwyld, 2n. error, heresy, sin.* 63:28.

E.

eá,* *f. water, river; indecl. in s.*

but sometimes, especially in compos., gen. eás; pl. eá; d. eám, eán.

eác,* *eke, also, moreover; eác swylce, also, likewise, in like manner.*

eádig,* *blessed, happy, affluent.*

geeádmédan,* *to humble (one's self), prostrate, worship, adore.*

eádmédlic,* *eádmód, eádmódlíc, humble, submissive, respectful.*

eádmódlíce,* *humbly.*

*eáge**, *1n. eye.* *Joh. ix. 6, 14, 21, 32; x. 21; xi. 37; xii. 40.*

eágon = *eágum*,* *d. pl. eyes.* *Joh*

eahta,* *eahte, eight; indecl.*

eahtateone, eighteen. *S. C. 111:8*

eahtatig,* *eighty.* *Os.*

eal.* *See eall.*

eá lá,* *eálá eá, O / alas!* *Bs* 98:23; 99:9.

ealað,* *ale.* *Os.* 82:18.

eald,* *old; comp. yldra, -e, -e; superl. yldest.*

ealdian,* *to grow old; pres. 2s.*

ealdst. *Joh. xxi. 18. p. -ode; pp. [ge-ealden.]*

ealdor,* *2m. elder, chief, ancestor, prince.*

*ealdron** = *ealdrum, d. pl. elders.* *Joh. xii. 42.*

eall,* *all; indef. decl. mid ealle, totally; ealra betst, best of all.*

ealles,* *in all, altogether, totally.*

ealneweg,* *ealneg, atway.* *Bs.*

eallunga,* *eallunge, totally, wholly, quite; omnino.*

ealo,* *ale.* *Bs.*

ealswá,* *also, as, like as.* 67:25

ealu,* *ale.*

eam,* *2m. uncle.* *Os.*

eande, end. *L.*

ear, *ere, before.* A. R.

eard,* 2m. native soil, country, habitation; pl. eardas, fields. Joh. iv. 35.

eardian,* to inhabit, dwell; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:19.

eardung-stôw,* 3f. dwelling-place. Joh.

eare,* 1n. ear.

earfoð,* hard, difficult, troublesome. 65:23, 25.

earfoð,* 2n. difficulty, trouble, tribulation; pl. earfopu. Bs.

earfoðlice,* with difficulty, hardly, sorely.

earfoðnys,* 3f. difficulty, trouble, hardship, pain.

earg,* earh, weak, timid. Bs.

earm,* 2m. arm.

earm,* poor, miserable, wretched.

earm, arm; pl. earmes. A. R.

earn, eagle; pl. earne. A. R.

earnee, to run. L. 628.

geearnian,* to earn, gain, merit, attain; p. -ode; pp. -od.

geearnung,* 3f. an earning, merit, desert, benefit.

eást,* east, eastwards.

eástan,* from the east; -an is added chiefly to other adverbs, and denotes motion from a place.

eást-dæġ,* 2m. the east.

Eáster,* Eástor, 2n. Easter; pl. Eástra, Eástro.

Eáster-dæg,* 2m. Easter-day, Passover.

Eáster-freóls-dæg,* 2m. feast of the Passover. Joh. xiii. 1.

Eáster-tíd,* 3f. Easter-tide. Æl.

eásteward,* eástweard, eastward.

Eastre,* 1f. Easter, the feast at Easter, the Passover.

eást-ryhte,* due east.

Eástron,* nom. dat. pl. Easter. Joh. xi. 55; xviii. 28.

eawfæst,* eawfest, pious, devout. 68:13.

eax, axe. A. R.

eáð,* easy; comp. eáðra, éðre; superl. eáðost.

eáð-læere,* easily taught, teachable.

eáðe,* æðe, adv. easily; comp. éð; superl. eáðost.

eáðelícor,* more easily. 58:7.

geeáðmédan,* to humble; with acc. of pron., to worship. See geeádmédan.

eáðmétto,* pl. n. humility, submission; gen. eáðmétta. Bs.

eáðmóðnes,* 3f. humility. Os.

eáðmóðnessan = eáðmóðnessum.* 84:19.

ec, eke, also. A. R.; O.

ek, eke, also. H. III.

écan,* to eke, increase; p.s. écte; pl. ícton; pp. geéced. Bs.

éce,* eternal. 69:35.

eced, 2n. acid, vinegar. Joh. xix. 29.

eked, eked out. P. C. 92.

ekenn (A. S. eácan), to add to, increase. O. 57. pp. ekedd. O. 46.

eche (A. S. éce), eternal. O.

echon, each one, each. R.

écnys,* écnes, 3f. eternity; on écnesse, on écnyssse, forever. Joh. vi. 51.

écon,* d.s. = écum, eternal. Joh.

ed-,* a prefix equivalent to Latin re, again.

geedcennan,* to bear or bring forth again.

- eddere, *adder, serpent.* *Ps.*
lvii. 5.
edleán, * *2n. reward; retribution;*
pl. edleán. 60:10.
edmodnesse, *humility.* *A. R.*
edniwan, * *anew.*
edwit, *twitting, reproach.* (*A.*
S. ed-wítan.) *R.*
eeres, *cars.* *C.* 558.
eeten, *p. pl. ate.* *P.P.* 356.
efenlæcan, * *geefenlæcan, to be*
just like, imitate; p. efenlæhte;
pp. -læht.
efennrike, *equal in power.* *O.*
11868.
efese, * *1f. eaves (of a house),*
brim, brink.
efesian, * *to round as eaves, clip,*
shear; p. -ode; pp. -od.
eft, *again.* *O.*
efne, * *lo! behold! even, truly;*
en! ecce!
efne, *power, ability.* *A. R.*
efne, *even, even with.* *L.*
i-efned, *pp. compared.* *A. R.*
efneð, *1pl. compare.* *A. R.*
efsone, *soon after.* *R.*
efstan, * *to hasten; p. efste.*
eft, * *again, after, afterwards; on*
the other hand.
efiagifan*(14), *to give back, re-*
store; p.s. eftageaf; pl. efta-
geáfon; pp. efigifen. *Os.*
efter, *in proportion to.* *A. R.*
efter-telleres, *after-tellers.* *A. I.*
ege, * *2m. awe, fear, dread.* *Ioh.*
vii. 13; *Os.* 83:27.
eftsones, *soon after, again, in*
turn, altera vice *M.* 243:34.
egeful, * *awful, terrible.* 63:15.
egefull, * *awful, terrible.* *Os.*
egesful, * *awful.*
egeslíc, * *awful, dreadful, terrible.*
egged, *p.s. urged* *P. C.* 87.
(*A. S. eggian.*)
eggenn, *to urge, incite; pr. s.*
eggepp. *O.*
egginng, *urging.* *O.*
ehne. *See e;he.* *O.*
éhtan, * *to follow, persecute, as-*
sail; he éht; pl. éhtað; p.
éhte; gouv. g. or acc. *Joh. v.*
16.
éhtnys, * *éhtung: 3f. persecution.*
ehzene, *d. pl. eyes.* *L.*
eie, *fear.* *A. R.* (*A. S. ege.*)
eie, *eye.* *R.*
eye, *egg.* *P. C.* 73.
eien, *eyes.* *A. R.*
eihsihðe, *eyesight, sight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *eight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *cattle.* *A. R.* 165:8.
eihtuðe, *eighth.* *A. R.*
eilen, *to hurt, annoy; pr. eileð;*
pr. sub. eilie. *A. R.* (*A. S.*
ádlian, to ail.)
eir, *heir; pl. eirs.* *R.* 181.
eyren, *pl. eggs.* *M.* 242:6.
eyres, *heirs.* *R.* 68.
eise, *ease.* *A. R.*
eize, *eye, pl. eizen.* *P.P.* 44,
90.
eize, *eye.* *P.P.* 33. "Let hem
wonte non eize," *let them want*
no eye, i. e., keep an eye on them.
The "Crowley" text reads:
"Late no wynnynge hem for-
weny," i. e., let no gain spoil
them.
elderne, *elders.* *R.*
eldran, * *elders, parents, ances-*
tors; g. pl. eldrana. 97:13.
See ealdor.
eldre, *elders, ancestors.* *L.* 572.
ele, * *2m. oil.*
elles, * *else, otherwise.*

- ellpeód,* 3*f.* foreign country or nation, exile. *Os.*
 eln,* 3*f.* ell. *Joh.* xxi. 8.
 elpeód,* 3*f.* foreign nation, foreigner.
 embe,* *prep.* about, for. 61:4.
 embrowdid, *pp.* embroidered. *C.* 89.
 emcristen (*A. S.* efencristen), even, or fellow-christian. *A. I.*
 emeraudes, emeralds. *M.* (*Lat.* smaragdi.)
 emn,* even, level, plain; on emn, even with, by the side of, coeval with.
 emn,* equally. *Bs.*
 emnlang,* along.
 emn-sceolere,* 2*m.* fellow-disciple, schoolfellow. *Os.* 87:11.
 encloied, hurt in the foot. *G.* 298.
 encres, increase.
 ende,* 2*m.* end, extremity; part, quarter; seower endas byses middangeardes, four ends (quarters) of this earth.
 geendebyrdan,* endebyrdian, to order, ordain, place, arrange; *p.* geendebyrde; *pp.* geendebyrd, -byred. 70:4.
 endebyrdnys* (-nes), 3*f.* arrangement, order, detail; *purh* endebyrdnys, in turn.
 endede, *p.s.* ended, built. *R.* 4.
 endemes,* equally, in like manner, together. *Bs.*
 ender daie, last day, yesterday, lately. *P. C.* 87. (*A. S.* ende dæg, dies mortis. *Beda*, 3, 8. *Cædmon*, 4196.)
 geendian,* to end, finish, perfect. *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
 endyng, ending, death. *R.*
 endlufon,* eleven; indecl.
 geendung,* 3*f.* an ending, end.
 ene, alone, only. *R.*
 enes, once. *R.*; *A. R.* et enes, at once. *A. R.*
 enforside, *p.s.* endeavoured, strove. *Gen.* xxxvii. 21.
 engel, 2*m.* angel; *pl.* englas.
 englene, *g. pl.* of angels. *A. R.*
 enhauncid, enhaunsid, *pp.* exalted. *Ps.* xlv. 11.
 eni, any. *A. R.*
 enne, *acc. s. m.* one, an, a; enne oðer, another. *L.*
 enngell, angel, messenger; *pl.* enngless. *O.*
 ennglepeod, angel-host. *O.*
 enonch balse, wood of the balsam trees. *M.* 243:10.
 enqueri, to inquire, investigate. *R.*
 enseure, to assure. *P. P.* 294.
 ent,* 2*m.* giant; *pl.* entas.
 entaile, shape. *G.* 64.
 entayled, *pp.* carved, cut. *P. C.* 15. sculptured. *P. C.* 48.
 entriketh, deceives. *G.* 116.
 entuned, *pp.* intoned. *C.* 123.
 envyned, supplied with wine. *C.* 344.
 eode,* *p.s.* went; *pl.* eodon, eodun; used for the past of gangan or gán, instead of géng, which occurs chiefly in poetry. 69:24.
 eoden, went, have gone. *A. R.*
 eorl, earl, man; *g.* eorles; *d.* eorle; *pl.* eorles; *g.* eorlene; *d.* eorlen. *L.*
 ormð.* See yrmð.
 ornostlice,* earnestly; so, now, therefore, but.
 eorwer, apparently an error for eower, your. *L.* 835.

eorð-beofung,* 3*f.* an earth-quake. *Os.*
 eorð-bugigend,* 2*m.* inhabitant of earth. See bugian.
 eorðe,* 1*f.* earth, land.
 eorðe, eorðen, *f.* earth, land, ground. *L.* 357. *d.* an eorðen, in land. *L.* 934.
 eorpe, earth. *O.*
 eorðlic,* earthly, worldly.
 eorpliȝ, earthly. *O.*
 eorð-tilia,* 1*m.* earth-tiller, husbandman.
 eorðu,* 3*f.* earth, land.
 eow,* *d. acc. pl.* to you, you. See þú.
 eowed,* eowde, flock, herd; 2*n.* according to Rask, Grein, and Bosworth, but in *Ælfric's Homily on the Good Shepherd* the limiting words are *fem.*: ic wylle áhreddan mine eowde. 61:7. ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind na of ðisre eowde. 61:30. Crist hí gebrincð ealle on áne eowde on ðam écan lífe. 62:1.
 eower,* *g. pl.* of þú, of you, your; used as a possessive *adj. pron.*, and declined indefinitely, like uncer, *q. v.*
 er, before. *A. R.*
 er, hereafter. *R.* 296.
 erberes (*O. Fr.* herbier, *Lat.* herbarium), gardens. *P. C.* 14.
 ercebisceop, 2*m.* archbishop. 75:11.
 ercedeknes, archdeacon's. *C.* 66c.
 erceháð,* 2*m.* archiepiscopai dignity.
 ere, to ear, plow, till. *M p.*
 erede. *A. R.*

eren, *pl. cars.* *P. P.*
 eres, cars. *C.* 591.
 erest, first. *A. R.*
 erian,* to plow; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od, -ed. 78:35.
 ermð, 3*f.* poverty, misery, distress, wretchedness. *Bs.* See yrmð.
 erreden, *p. pl.* have erred, strayed. *Is.* liii. 6.
 errynge, wandering. *Gen.* xxxvii. 15.
 errnde (*A. S.* ærend), errand, message. *O.* 159, 176, 178.
 ert, (thou) art. *A. R.*
 erpe, earth; bringe an erpe, bring into earth, burial. *R.*
 esmaied, astonished. *G.* 325.
 esne* (*Goth.* asneis), 2*m.* man, young man, servant.
 esse, to ask; *p.s.* esste. *R.*
 esstess, *pl. dainties.* (*A. S.* est.) *O.* 11546.
 estful,* kind, benignant, devout.
 estful, dainty, delicate, fastidious; *pl.* estfule. *A. R.*
 esud, *pp.* accommodated, entertained. *C.* 29.
 et enes, at once. *A. R.*
 etan,* ettan (12), to eat, consume; ic ete, þú ytst, he yt, ytt; *pl.* etað, ete; *p.s.* æt, et (*Joh.* ii. 17); þu æte; *pl.* æton; *sub.* ete, eton; *p.* æte, æton; *imp.* et; *pl.* etað, ete; *pp.* eten. *Joh.* vi. 31, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58.
 etenn, to eat; *p.s.* et. *O.*
 etfleon, to flee away; escape. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ætfleon.)
 ethalt. See etholden.
 ether, or. *Gen.* xli. 44
 etholden, to retain, withhold;

pr. ethalt; *pp.* etholdei A. R.
162:7.

ettan,* *to pasture* P 79:10. Eal
pæt his man aper oððe ettan
oððe erian mæg, *all that of it*
(the land) one either pasture or
plough can. Thorpe translates
incorrectly, "all that his man
could either pasture or plough;
'his' stands for 'land.'" See
etan.

euelles, *without evil, uncorrupted.*
P. C. 90.

even-forþ, *straight ahead.* P.
C. 11.

euensong, *verses.* P. P. 190.
It seems to mean here midnight,
the reading of one of the MSS.

euerich, *every.* A. R.; R;
L.

eueriche a, *each.* P. C. 119.

euesed, *pp. surrounded by clipt*
borders. P. C. 14.

everychone, *every one.* G.

expownede, *p.s. expounded, in-*
terpreted. Gen. xli. 8.

expowneris, *expounders, inter-*
preters. Gen. xli. 8.

épel, *2m. country, native coun-*
try, home. 69:16. nán witega
nys andfenge on his épele.
Lk. iv. 24.

ezen, *eyes.* P. P.

e3hc (A. S. eage), *eye; bforenn*
Godess e3hne, ehne, before the
eyes of God.

e3te, *property.* H. III. O.
11846.

e3tende, *eighth.* A. I.

e3tetentpe, *eighteenth.* H. III.

e3whær (A. S. æghwær),
everywhere. O. 46, 53, 105,
11886.

F.

fácn,* *2n. fraud, guile.* Joh. 1
47. *pl. fácnu.*

fæder,* *m. father; indecl. in s.*
but sometimes g. fæderes; pl.
fæderas.

gefædera,* *1m. godfather, gossip.*
fæderon*=fæderum, *d. pl. fath-*
ers. Joh. vii. 22.

fægenian.* See fægnian.

fæger,* *fair, beautiful, good.*
64:21.

fæger,* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægere,* *fairly, beautifully.*

fægernys,* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægnian,* *to fawn, rejoice.*

fæht, *p.s. fought.* L. 806.

fæie, *fated, destined to die; slain,*
dead. (A. S. fæg.) L. 636,
715.

ilæied, *hated, hateful.* L. 613.

fæie-scipe, *destruction.* L. 657.

fæie-sih, *death-time, death, de-*
struction. L. 87, 797.

færeld,* *2n. way, journey, pas-*
sage, progress.

færlic,* *sudden, fortuitous; f.*
færlicu.

færlice,* *suddenly; by chance.*

færð.* See faran.

fæst, *fast, strong, firm.* Os.,
Bs.

fæste,* *adv. fast.*

fæsten,* *2n. fast, fasting.*

fæsten, *2n. fastness, fortress,*
citadel Os.

fæsthafe,* *fast-having or -hold-*
ing, tenacious. 69:11.

fæstliche, *fastly, quickly.* L.

fæstnian,* *gefæstnian, to fasten,*
fix, confirm; p. -ode; pp. -od.
69:10.

fæstnung,* 3*f.* a fastening.
 fæt,* 2*n.* a vat, vessel, cup; *pl.*
n. acc. fatu; *g.* fata; *d.* fatum.
 fætels,* 2*m.* bag, sack, purse,
scrip; vessel. 66:31. fætels =
 fætelsas? vessels. Os. 82:18.
 fætt, fett, *fat*, *fatted*. Bs.
 gefagen,* *fain*, *glad*, *joyful*. Bs.
 fayntise, *feigning*, *pretence*, *de-*
ceit. P. C. 99.
 fair; a fair for the maistrie, a
fair one for ecclesiastical prefer-
ment? C. 165.
 fairnesse (C. 521), *i.e.* of living.
 fayten, *to lame*. P.P. 49.
 fald,* 2*m.* a fold, sheepfold, stall,
stable. Joh. x. 1.
 faldyng, a coarse, rough-napped
cloth. C. 393.
 fale, *many*. L.
 falle, *befall*? P.P. 42.
 i-falle, *pp.* fallen, happened. C.
 25.
 fallen, falle, *to fall*, *happen*; *p.s.*
feol, *ful*; *pl.* feolen, fullen. L.
 fallen, falle, *to fell*; *p.s.* feolde,
fulde; *p. pl.* feolden. L.
 fallenn, *to fail*, *belong*, *happen*;
pr. pl. and pp. fallenn. O.
 famulier, *familiar*, *homely*. C.
 215.
 fān, *foes*. L. 777.
 fandenn, *to tempt*, *try*. O.
 11336. *sub.* 2*p.* fande. O.
 11374, 11982; *pp.* fandedd.
 O. 11324.
 fandian,* *to try*, *prove*, *tempt*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od; *pres. p.* fandi-
 ende. Joh. viii. 6.
 fandinng, *temptation*; *acc.* fan-
 dinnge. O.
 fandung,* 3*f.* trial, temptation,
probation inquiry. 62:14.

fangan* (8), *to take*, *receive*;
p.s. fēng; *pl.* fēngon; *pp.*
 fangen. See fōn.
 gefangen, *pp.* captured, taken
prisoner. See fōn.
 far,* faru, 3*f.* fare, course, jour-
 ney, way.
 far, *imp.* fare, go; *pl.* fareð. L.
 faran, gefaran (9), *to fare*, *go*,
journey, *march*; þú færst, he
 færð; *pl.* farað; *p.s.* fōr; *pl.*
 fōron; *pp.* faren, gefaren. Joh.
 i. 43.
 fare, *far*; fare leuer, *far rather*
 R.
 faren, *to fare*. L.
 farenn, *to go*; *p.s.* for. O.
 farsud, *pp.* stuffed. C. 332.
 (Lat. farsus.)
 fasste (A. S. fæsten), *fast*. O.
 11330.
 fasstenn (A. S. fæstan), *to fast*.
 O. 11327. *pp.* fasstedd. O.
 11748.
 fasstinng, *fasting*. O. 11436.
 fastebi, *fast by*, *near*. L. 9.
 fāzerest, *fairest*. L.
 gefeá,* 1*m.* joy.
 gefeaht,* See feohtan.
 feald, 2*m.* fold. Os.
 fealdan (1), *to fold*, *wrap up*;
 he sylt; *p.s.* feóld; *pl.* feól-
 don; *pp.* gefealden. Joh.
 feallan, gefeallan (1), *to fall*, *fail*;
 he sylð, fealð; *p.s.* feóll; *pl.*
 feóllon; *pp.* feallen. 60:3.
 feaw,* feawa, *few*; *d.* feawum;
superl. feawosta; *used with gen.*
of the noun.
 feax,* 2*n.* hair, the locks; coma,
 cæsaries.
 febli, *to become feeble*. R.
 feblore, *feebler*. R.

feccan, * *gefecgan*, *gefeccan*, to *fetch*, *bring to*, *carry off*, *take*.

[*p.* -fehte? *pp.* feht?]

fēdan, * *to feed*, *nourish*, *educate*; he fēt, fētt; *p.* fēdde; *pp.* fēded, fēdd. 64:2, 10.

fedenn, *to feed*. O.

fefer, * *fefor*, *2m.* *fever*. Joh. iv. 52.

feffede, *p.s.* *endowed*, *bestowed*. (*Fr.* *fieffer*, to convey the fief or fee to a new owner.) R. 556.

fegesst, *2p.s.* *joinest*. O. 11523. *pp.* fezedd, *composed*. O. 11501. (*A. S.* fēgan.)

fehteð, fihtep, *fighteth*. L. 703.

feynede, *p.s.* *feigned*. P. C. 84.

seyntise, *faintness*. P. P. 5.

seyntyse, *faintness*, *cowardice*. R. feire, *fairly*, *happily*; feire mote you falle. P. P. 42.

feire, *fair*. A. R.

i-feiped, *pp.* *hated*, *hateful*. L. 613.

fel, * *2n.* *fell*, *skin*, *hide*.

fel, *p.s.* *fell*, *happened*. P. P.

fela, * *many*, *much*; *indecl.* and *used with gen. of the noun*. 67:6.

feld, *failed*. R. 122.

fele, *many*; fele mo, *many more*. P. C. 60.

fell, * *See fel*.

felles, *skins*. A. R.

fen, *murk*, *mire*. P. C. 120.

fend, *fiend*. P. C. 152, 158.

feng, * *gefeng*. *See fón*.

fenn, * *2m.* *mud*, *dirt*, *clay*. Joh. ix. 11.

feoh, * *feó*, *2n.* *cattle*, *herd*, *money*, *property*, *wealth*; *licende feoh*, *lying property*, *all inanimate possessions*, *money*,

treasure, *etc.* 82:28. *g.* *feós*; *d.* *feó*.

feohan, * *feón* (14), *to fain*, *be glad*, *rejoice*; *p.s.* *feah*; *pl.* *feáhon*, *fágon*; *pp.* *feohen*.

gefeohht, * *2n.* *fight*, *fighting*, *battle*. 93:20; 83:17, 20.

feohtan, * *gefeohtan* (18), *to fight*, *gain by fighting*; he fyht, fihht; *p.s.* *feahht*; *pl.* *fuhton*; *pp.* *fohten*, *gefohten*. 91:22; 83:17.

feol, *p.s.* *fell*. L.

gefeól, * *See feallan*.

feolde, *fulde*, *p.s.* *felled*; *p.* *pl.* *feolden*. L. 116. *See fallen*.

feole, *many*. A. R.

feolle-n, *p.* *pl.* *fell*. L.

i-feolled; *pp.* *felled*. L. 99.

feónd, * *fiónd*, *2m.* *enemy*; *pl.* *n. acc.* *fýnd* (*feóndas*, *feónd*); *g.* *feónda*; *d.* *feóndum*. 100:29.

feondliche, *feondeliche*, *fiendishly*, *fiercely*, *exceedingly*. L. 983.

feóndscip, * *2m.* *hostility*, *enmity*. 91:6.

feor, * *adv.* *far*; *comp.* *fyrtra* (*adj.*), *fyr* (*adv.*); *superl.* *fyrrest* (*adj.*).

feorh, * *2n.* *life*; *soul*, *spirit*; *g.* *feores*; *pl.* *feoru*.

feormeste, *foremost*. L.

feormian, * *to farm*, *take care of*, *cherish*; *entertain*; *procure food*; *to purify*, *purge*, *cleanse*.

feorrene, *foreign*. A. R.

feórða, * *fourth*; *def. decl.*

feówer, * *four*; *g.* *feówera*; *d.* *feówerum*, *feówer*; *on feówer dagum*, *in four days*. Os.

feówertig, * *forty*; *g.* *-tigra*; *d.* *-tigum*.

feówertigoða, * feówertigða, *fortieth*. *Os.*

fer, *adv. far*. *C.* 493.

geféra, * 1*m.* companion, associate. *Joh.* xi. 16.

geféræden, * 3*f.* society, fellowship.

féran, * *to fare, go, set out, make a journey*; *p.s.* férde; *pl.* férdon.

ferde, *host, army*; *acc. s.* ferden, ferde. *L.* 423.

ferde, *p.s.* fared, went. *L.*

iferen, feres, *pl.* companions, comrades. *L.* 94.

ferme, *rent*. *C.* 253. (*Fr.* rente.)

fermery, *an infirmary*. *P.C.* 60.

ferne, *distant*. *C.* 14.

ferre, *comp. of fer, farther*. *C.* 48.

ferrer, *adv. farther*. *P. C.* 55.

ferrest, *adj. farthest, most distant*. *C.* 496.

ferris (*A. S.* fers), *verse*. *O.* 59, 64, 67, 11943.

fersc, * *fresh, not salt*.

geférscipe, * geférscype, 2*m.* company, society, class.

ferthing, *lit., a small fourth; a small portion*. *C.* 134.

fesstenn, *to fasten, fix*. *O.* 219.

festne, *to fasten*. *C.* 195.

fest. *See on-fast, on-feste*.

fét, * *pr.s. feeds*. *See fédan*.

fet, *pp. fetched*. *C.* 821.

fetel, * 2*m.* girdle, belt; *d. pl.* fetlum. *Bs.* 105:20.

fetys, *feat, well-made, neat, fashionable*. *C.* 157. (*O. Fr.*

faictis; *Lat.* factus.)

fetysly, *fealty, neatly hand-somely*. *C.* 124

fetously, *neatly*. *C.* 275.

fétt, * *See fédan*.

fett, * *fat*. *Bs.* *See fætt*.

fette, *p.s. of fecchen, to fetch, bring*. *P.P.* 29. fette water at his eizen, *threw water at his eyes*. *P.P.* 223.

fever, * *fevor, 2m. fever*. *See fefer*.

gefexod, * *haired, having a head of hair*; comatus. 70:11. *See feax*.

féða, * 1*m.* one on foot, foot-soldier; a phalanx of infantry. 83:22; 84:1.

féðe-here, * 2*m.* foot-army, infantry. *Os.* 83:11.

féðena, * *g. pl. of foot*. *Os.* 84:1. *See féða*.

feper, * *fiper, 2n. feather, wing*; *pl.* feperu. *Grein* makes it 3*f.*

fikele, *to flatter*. *R.* 58, 169; *pp.* fikeled. *R.*

fikelyng, *hypocrisy, flattering*. *R.* 32.

fíc-treow, * 2*n.* fig-tree; *pl.* -treowu. *Joh.* i. 48, 50.

fiend, * *enemy, foe*. *Bs.* *See feónd*.

fíf, * *five*; *g.* sometimes fífa; *án* píssa fífa, *one of these five*. *Bs.*

físta, * *fifth*; *def. decl.*

físte healf, * *four and a half*; físte healf m̄, *four thousand five hundred*. *Os.* 83:11. healf placed after a numeral diminishes it a half; e.g., óðer healf, *one and a half*; pridde healf, *two and a half*; six healf, *five and a half*, etc.

fíftig, * *fifty*; *g.* fíftigra; *d.* fíftigum.

fiftyne, * *fýftyne, fifteen*.

fihhtenn, *to fight*. O. 11420, 11477.

fihht, *fight*. A. R.

fihhten, *to fight*. L.

fyligan, * fylian, fyligean, *to follow*; p. filigde, fylgde, flide; imp. fylig. Joh. i. 43; 62:7.

fyllan, * gefyllan, *to fill, satisfy, fulfil, finish*; p. fylde; pp. gefylled. 63:4; 66:27; 67:7.

gefyllednis, * 3f. fulness, fulfilment, completion.

filenn, *to fill, fulfil, practise*. O. 21.

filosofum, acc. philosopher. Os.

fylstan, * *to help, aid, support*; p.s. fylste; pl. fylston.

gefylsta, * 1m. helper, assistant, supporter. 58:16.

fylð, * *falls, runs, flows*. Os. 80:7. See feallan.

fyn, *pure, sheer*; for fyn myseise, *for pure maltreatment*. R.

fynch (A. S. fync), *a small bird*. C. 654. "to pulle a fynch," *a proverbial expression equivalent to plucking a goose, i.e., tricking some rich silly fellow out of his money*.

findan* (21), *to find*; ic finde, þú finst, he fynt; pl. findað; p.s. fand; pl. fundon; pp. funden; *the past tense sometimes takes the weak endings, ic, he, funde, þú fundest*. Joh. xix. 38. Os. 85:23.

finger, * 2m. finger.

fir, *fire*. O. 11503.

fyr, * 2n. fire.

fyrð, * 3f. army, march, military expedition. 83:25.

fyrð-man, * *army-man, soldier*. Bs. See man.

fyrhto, * fyrhtu, f. indecl. in s. *fear, horror, dread*.

fyrten, * *far, distant*.

fyrn, * gefyrn, *of old, long since*.

fyrrest, * superl. furthest. See feor.

firsen, *furze, gorse*. P.P. 195.

fyrst, * *first, chief*.

fyrst, * 2m. space, time, space of time, period. 69:13.

fis, *fish*. See fisc. L.

fisc, * 2m. fish; pl. fixas by metathesis of s and c. Joh. xxi. 6, 9, 11.

fisc, uisc, fis, *fish*; pl. fices; d. fiscen. L.

fiscað, * fiscoð, 2m. *a fishing, the occupation of fishing*. 77:6. See fixoð.

fisceran* = fiscerum, d. pl. fishermen. Os.

fiscere, * 2m. *a fisher*.

fisc-nett, * 2n. fish-net. Joh. xxi. 8.

fisyk, *physic*. P.P.

fithul, *fiddle*.

fixas, * pl. fishes. See fisc.

fixoð, * 2m. *a fishing*; gán on fixoð, *to go a fishing*. Joh. xxi. 3.

flá, * 1f., flán, 3f. and 2m. *dart, arrow, missile*.

flæh, fleoh, fleop, p.s. fled. L.

flæsc, * 2n. *flesh*.

flæsclic, * *fleshly*. 66:8.

flæsh, *flesh*; g.s. flæshess. O.

flappe, *to clap, applaud*. Is. lv. 12.

flatte, p.s. slapt. P.P. 224.

fleám, * 2m. *flight*.

flean, * *for flahan* (10), *to slay*; p.s. flóh; pl. flógon; pp. flagen.

fleap, *p.s. fled. L.*
 flende, *inf. fut. to flee. L.*
 fleo, *imp. fly, flee; fleo we, let us flee. L.*
 fleógan,* fliógan, fleón, flíon, (19), *to flee, fly; he flýhð; p.s. fleáh; pl. flugon; pp. flogen; imp. s. fleoh. 60:8, 22, 24, 25.*
 fleón,* *to flee, fly; ic fleó; pl. fleóð. See fleógan.*
 fleon, *to flee. L.*
 fleon, flen, *to avoid, flee from. O.*
 fleonde (to), *dat. inf. of fleon; a probable error for to fleonne. L. 982.*
 fleótan* (19), *to float; p.s. fleát; pl. fluton; pp. floten.*
 fleoteð, *float. L.*
 fleoð, *imp. fly. A. R.*
 fleschlich, *fleshly; pl. fleschliche. A. R.*
 fletend, *pr. p. floating. G. 157.*
 flicp, *pr. s. flieth. L. 260, 742.*
 fliht, *flight. L.*
 flýhð,* *See fleógan.*
 geflýman,* *to put to flight, rout; p. -de; pp. -ed, -d. 91:23.*
 flíon,* *to flee. Bs. See fleógan.*
 flítan* (20), *to strive, contend; he flít; p.s. flát; pl. fliton; pp. fliten. Joh. vi. 52; ix. 16.*
 flizeð, *pr.s. flieth. L.*
 flocc, *flock. O.*
 flód,* *2n. and m. flood; a flowing of water.*
 flon (A. S. flán), *arrows. R.*
 flór,* *3f. floor. S. C. 111:7.*
 floreyns, *florins. P. P.*
 flówan* (4), *to flow, issue; he fléwð; on þ land þe þe fléwð meolece and hunie. Exodus,*

iii. 8. pl. flówað. Joh. vii. 38
p.s. fleów. Joh. xix. 34. pl. fleówon; pp. flówen.
 flowe, *p. pl. flew, fled. R.*
 flowtynge, *fluting, playing on a flute. C. 91.*
 flumm, *river. O. 191.*
 fluzen, flozen, *p. pl. fled. L. 90.*
 ifoan, *pl. foes. H. III.*
 foangen, *to receive. H. III.*
 fóda,* fódða, *1m. food, support. 63:29.*
 foddre, *fodder. A. R.*
 fode, *food. O.*
 folc,* *2m. folk, people; pl. folc. 83:18.*
 folke, *d.s. folk; on folke, among the people. L. g. pl. folken. L.*
 folc-gefeoh,* *2n. general battle; on þrim folc-gefeohum betweox twám cyningum. Os. 85:32.*
 folcisc,* *popular, vulgar, common; folcisce menn, common people.*
 fole, *foolish; fole dede, foolish deed. R.*
 foles, *fools. A. I.*
 folgað,* folgoð, *2m. service; lit., that which follows, retinue, attendance. Bs. 98:15.*
 folgere,* *2m. follower. Bs.*
 foliwis, *full, truly, surely. L. 350.*
 folle, *p. pl. fell. L.*
 follzhenn, *to follow. O. 119.*
 folwen, *pr. pl. follow. P. C. 163.*
 folwep, *pr. pl. follow: p. pl. folwede. L.*
 fón,* gefón (8), *to receive, take,*

- seize, undertake*; ic fól, foh, þú fést, fehst, he féð, fehð; *pl.* fólð; *p.s.* féng; *pl.* féngon; *imp.* fól, foh; *pl.* fólð; *pp.* fongen, gefongen, gefangen; to þam ríce fón, *to succeed to the kingdom, undertake the government*; féng to ríce, *came to empire.* 99:8. togædere fón, *to assemble.*
- fon, *to receive.* L. 281.
- fon, *foes.* P.P. 78; R.
- fonded, *pp. tried.* P. C. 149.
- fondeþ, *pr. pl. try.* H. P. 246:14. (A. S. fandian.)
- fondeth, *pr.s. tries.* G. 183.
- fondunge, *temptation.* A. R.
- fonge, *to take, receive.* P.P. 3:1.
- fongon, *p. pl. received.* R. 167.
- for, *for, by reason of, through*; for bitter. P.P. 99.
- fór.* See faran.
- for,* *for, notwithstanding*; too, very; for rape, too quickly; for oft, for wel oft, very often. 63:18. for án, *only.*
- for, *in respect to.* G. 9.
- for. See farenn. O.
- for-arn,* *p.s. ran before.* Joh. xx. 4. See yrnan.
- forbærnan,* *to burn up, consume*; be burned; *p.* -bærnde; *pp.* -bærned.
- for-barnde-n, *p. pl. burned up.* L. 370.
- forbeóðan* (19), *to forbid, restrain*; *p.s.* forbeád; *pl.* forbudon; *pp.* forboden.
- forbyrnan* (21), *intrans. to burn*; *pres. pl.* forbyrnað. Joh. xv. 6. *p.s.* forbarn; *pl.* forburnon; *pp.* forburnen.
- forbodenn, *pp. forbidden.* O.
- forbrecan* (15), *to break, break up or in pieces*; *p.s.* forbræc; *pl.* forbræcon; *pp.* forbrocen. Joh.
- forcelettes, *fortresses, fortified places.* M.
- forken, *pl. gallows.* L. 501.
- forcúð,* *bad, wicked, perverse.* Bs.
- forcuðest, *forcoupist, most wretched.* L. 268.
- for-déman,* *to condemn*; *p.* for-démde; *pp.* for-démed.
- fordemen, *for-deme, to destroy*; *put to death*; *pp.* for-demed. L. 237.
- fordón,* *to fordo, ruin, destroy.* See dón.
- fordon, *to fordo, destroy.* L. 506.
- fordrafen,* *pp. borne away*; *dead.* Os.
- fordruwian,* *to dry up, wither.* Joh. xv. 6.
- for-dude, *p.s. fordid, destroyed.* L. 1033.
- forealdian,* *to grow old*; *pp.* forealdod. Bs.
- fore-gebiddan, *to pray for, intercede.* 59:28. See biddan.
- fore-beacen,* *2n. forebeacon, foretoken, prodigy.*
- foreniseide. See to foreniseide. H. III.
- foresæd,* *foresaid.* See secgan.
- foresprecen,* *before spoken of*; *f.s.* foresprecenu.
- forestæpan,* *forestæppan* (11), *to step or go before, precede*; *p.* forestóp. See steppan.
- for-ferde, *p.s. destroyed.* L. 415.
- forgifan* (14), *to forgive, remit, release, give, grant*; *p.s.* forgeaf; *pl.* forgeáfon; *pp.* forgifen. See gifan.

forgitan,* forgytan (14), *to forget*; *gouv. gen. and acc. pres. 3sing.* forgit, forgyteð; *p.s.* forgeat; *pl.* forgeáton; *pp.* forgiten. *Bs.*

forgyttol,* *forgetful.* 69:10.

forhæfednys,* *3f. restraint, abstinence.* 69:31.

forhealdan* (1), *to withhold, keep back; to lose; p.s.* forheóld; *pl.* forheóldon; *pp.* forhealden. *Bs.*

forhelan (15), *to hide, conceal*; *he* forhilð; *p.s.* forhæl; *pl.* forhælon; *pp.* forholen. *Bs.*

for-hicgan,* for-higan, *to neglect, reject, despise, condemn*; *pres. s.* forhigð. *Joh. xii. 48.*

forhogian,* *to neglect, despise*; *pres. s.* -hogað; *pl.* -hogiað; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od, -ed.

forholen,* *pp. hidden, concealed.* 96:22. *See* forhelan.

forhradian,* *to hasten or get before, prevent, anticipate.*

forhtian,* *to fear, to frighten*; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.

forhtung,* *3f. fear.*

forhwaga,* forhwæga, *at least.* *Os. 81:28.*

forlætān* (7), *to leave, let go, lose, leave off, forsake*; *he* forlæt; *p.s.* forlét; *pl.* forlétōn; *pp.* forlætēn; *in* forlætān, *to let in.*

forleósan* (19), *to lose, let go*; *he* forlýst, forliest; *p.s.* forleás, þú forlure; *pl.* forluron; *pp.* forloren.

forlicgan* (13), *to commit adultery.* 84:33. *See* licgan.

forlígere,* forlígre, *zn. adultery.* 60:18.

forlire,* *2m. fornicator, adulterer.* *Joh. viii. 41.*

forlýst,* forliest. *See* forleósan.

forlor,* *2m. loss, destruction.* *Os.*

forloren.* *See* forleósan.

for-loren-e, *pp. lost, destroyed.* *L.*

forma,* *first*; *def. decl.* 83:17. *comp.* furðra; *superl.* fyrrest.

formest, *first, beginning.* *L. 643.*

forn to, *prep. before.* *L.*

forne,* *before, sooner.* *Joh. xx. 4.*

forneáh,* *very near, almost.* *Bs.*

forneys, *furnace.* *C. 202.*

for-pyned, *much wasted away.* *C. 205.*

forr, *conj. for, because.* *O.*

forrbeddeþþ, *forbiddeth*; *pp.* forbodenn. *O.*

forrblendenn (*A. S. blendian*), *to blind*; *pp.* forrblendedd. *O. 76.*

forred, *pp. furred.* *P.P.*

forrest, *farrest, furthest.* *L.*

forrhunngredd, *pp. an hungered.* *O. 11567, 11579.*

forrlætenn, *to forsake*; *forsaken.* *O. 11430.*

forrlanng, *long ago, long before, before.* *O. 11363, 11911.*

forrlisst (*A. S. lystan*), *very anxious.* *O. 11475.*

forrsakeþþ, *forsaketh, shunneth*; *p.s.* forrsoc. *O.*

forrseon, *to avoid, scorn.* *O. 11473.*

forrsoc, *p.s. forsook, shunned.* *O.*

forrwerppenn (*A. S. forweorpan*), *to despise, reject, neglect.* *O. 11428. pr. pl. forrwerppenn.* *O. 11512. pp. forrworppenn.* *O. 11430, 11468.*

forrpenn, *further*. *O.*

forrpi, *therefore*; forrpi patt, *because*. *O.*

forrprihht, *straightway, immediately*; followed by *se*, *as*. *O.* 11319.

forscrincan* (21), *to shrink, wither*; he forscrincð; *p.s.* forscramc; *pl.* forscrunccon; *pp.* forscruncen.

forseón,* *to overlook, neglect, despise*; þú forsihst, forsixst, he forsyhð; *p.* forseáh, for-sawe, þú forseage; *pl.* for-sawon; *imp.* forseóh; *pp.* for-sewen. *See* seón.

forshape, *pp. transformed*. *G.* 8.

forslean* (10), *to slay, kill, beat, strike off*; he forslyð; *p.s.* forslóh; *pl.* forslógon; *pp.* forslegen, forslagen. *See* sleahan.

forspendan,* *to forspend, consume*.

forspillan,* *to spill, lose, disperse, destroy*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.*

forspyllednys,* *3f. perdition, destruction*. *Joh.*

forstandan* (9), *to stand up for, aid, avail*; he forstent; *p.s.* forstód; *pl.* forstódon; *pp.* forstanden. *Bs.*

forster, *a forester*. *C.* 117.

forswígian,* *to pass over in silence*; *p.* -ode, -ade, *also*, forswúgode; *pp.* forswígod, forswúgod. 96:23.

forte, *for to*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 49.

forte, *until*. *L.*

for thi, *because*. *Is.* liii. 9, 11, 12.

forthy, *therefore*. *G.*

fortio,* *subj. pr. pl. affright* 103:3. *See* forhtian.

for to speke of, *in respect to*. *G.* fortune, *to tell the fortune or fate*. *C.* 419.

forward, *promise, agreement*. *C.* 33, 831.

for-uaren, *to destroy*. *L.* 236.

forwel,* *very well, much*.

for-werd, *worn out*. *P. C.* 122.

forweorðan,* forwyrðan (18), *to cease to be, to be undone, perish; be ruined*; þú forwyrst, he forwyrð; *p.* forwearð; *pl.* forwurdon; *pp.* forworden. 58:6. *See* weorðan.

forweorþfullíc,* *very worthy, very excellent*. *Bs.*

forwyrð,* *3f. destruction, ruin, dissolution*. 59:26.

for-worpi (*A. S.* for-weorðan), *pr. subj. pl. perish, die*. *L.* 143.

for worulde,* *in respect of the world*. *Bs.*

forwurðen, *to become, in a retrograding sense*. *A. R.*

for-wurðen, *p. pl. perished*. *L.*

forð,* *forth, along*.

forþam,* forþan, forþon, forþam þe, forþan þe, forþæmðe, *for that, for the (reason) that, because that, therefore*. 58:9.

forðberan* (15), *to bear forth*. *Joh.* i. 8. *See* beran.

forð-bringan,* *to bring forth, produce, accomplish*. *See* bringan, brengan.

forþedd, *pp. performed, completed*. *O.* 11333. (*A. S.* forðian.)

forþenn, *to further, help, effect, perform*. *O.* 11838, 11997.

pp. forþedd. *O.* 11333, 11570.

forþere, *further*. *P. P.* 384.
 forð-faran* (9), *to go forth, depart, die*. See *faran*.
 forðfaren,* *pp. dead, deceased*.
 forðferan,* *to go forth, depart, die; to bear forth; forðfered, borne forth, dead*.
 forðfór,* *3f. departure, death; he læg æt forð-fóre, he lay at the point of death. Joh. iv. 47.*
 forðgeŋge,* *successful*.
 forþer, *further*. *P. C.*
 forþi,* forþý, forþig, forþý þe, *for that, on that account, therefore, wherefore, because. Joh. vii. 22; 63:21.*
 forðon,* *for that, therefore, because*.
 forðon,* *forth; and swá forðon, and so forth*.
 forðora,* *further, greater, worse. Bs.*
 forð-ræsan,* *to rise, or rush forth; p. -de; pp. -ed*.
 forð-ræsende,* *rising or rushing forth*.
 forð rihtes, *forthright. L.*
 forð-sið,* *2m. departure, decease, death. 69:17.*
 forð ward, *forward. L.*
 fóster, fóstur,* *2n. fostering, nourishment. 64:6.*
 fósterfæder,* *foster-father. Bs.*
 fót,* *m. foot; g. fótes; d. fét; acc. fót; pl. n. acc. fét; g. fóta; d. fótum.*
 fot, *foot; wipp fote. O. 11946. pl. fét.*
 fothur, *a load. (A. S. foðer.) C. 532.*
 y-founde, *pp. founded. P. C. 90.*
 foundement, *foundation. P. C. 98.*

fourtene niȝt, *fortnight. R.*
 fowwerr, fowwre, *four. O.*
 fowwerriȝ, *forty. O.*
 fox,* *2m. fox. Bs. 108:27.*
 fra, *from. O.*
 frætwian,* *gefrætwian, to fret, adorn; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:26.*
 fræcednys,* *3f. peril. 60:27.*
 frayne, *to ask, inquire. P. C. p.s. fraynede. P. P. 279.*
 fraytour, *a refectory; lit., a friar's room. P. C. 51.*
 fraitur, *refectory. P. C. 60.*
 fram,* *from, by, away. 64:19.*
 francoleyn, *franklin. R. 145.*
 freás,* *p.s. froze. See freósan.*
 frecednys,* *3f. danger, calamity. 57:20.*
 freedom, *freedom, frankness, liberality. C. 46.*
 frefelíce,* *wantonly, lasciviously. Os.*
 fréfrian,* *gefréfrian, to comfort, console. Joh. xi. 19. p. fréfrede; pp. gefréfred.*
 fréfriend,* *2m. consoler, comforter. Joh. xvi. 7.*
 freitour, *refectory. P. C. 68.*
 frele, *frail. P. P. 49.*
 fremde,* *fremede, strange, foreign, alien.*
 freme, *profit, good. H. III.*
 fremian,* *gefremian, fremigan, to profit, do well, prosper, advance, avail.*
 fremman,* *gefremman, to frame, form, make, do, effect, execute, benefit; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 fremming,* *3f. a framing, an effecting, performance. 58:15; 64:6.*
 frenss, *french. R.*

freo-dome, *d.s. freedom. L.*
 ifreoied, *pp. freed. L. 294.*
 fréolíce, * *freely, liberally.*
 freóls, * *2m. a free-time, holiday, festival.*
 freóls-dæg, * *2m. feast-day. Joh. vii. 37.*
 freom, *from. L.*
 freónd, * *2m. friend; pl. nom. acc. frýnd (freóndas); g. fre-ónda; dat. freóndum. Joh. xv. 15; 100:27.*
 freósan, * *frýsan (19), to freeze; p.s. freás; pl. fruron; pp. froren. 82:19.*
 fret, *devours. A. R. 156:15.*
 fretan* (12), *to fret, devour; p.s. fræt; pl. fræton; pp. fre-ten.*
 fretewil, *ravenous. A. R.*
 frettet, *pp. fretted, adorned. P. P. 334.*
 friend, * *2m. friend; pl. friend. Bs. 100:26.*
 frig, * *free. Os.*
 frymð, * *m. f. beginning, origin. (d. frymðe; pl. frymðas; g. frymða. Grein.) 58:1.*
 frýnd, * *pl. friends. Bs. See freónd.*
 frið, * *2m. peace. 93:31. friðes, peacefully, in peace.*
 froffrenn, frofrenn, *to comfort, encourage. O. 237, 11559, 11933.*
 frófor, * *frófer, 3f. g. frófre, comfort, solace, consolation; Se frófre-Gást, the comforting Spirit. Joh. xiv. 26.*
 from, * *See fram.*
 froren, *pp. frozen. See freósan.*
 frommard, *away from, on the contrary. A. R.*

frotynge, *harsh, grating? H. P. 247:9.*
 ifroured, *pp. comforted, succoured. L. 294. See uroefrien.*
 frum, * *first, original. Bs.*
 fruma, * *1m. beginning. Joh. i. 1, 2.*
 fueles, *fowls, birds. A, R.*
 fugel, * *fugol, fugl, 2m. fowl, bird; g. fugles.*
 fugeleran* = *fugelerum, d. pl. fowlers. Os.*
 fugelere, * *2m. fowler.*
 fuhton, * *p. pl. fought. Joh. See feohtan.*
 ful, * *full, replete.*
 fúl, * *foul.*
 ful, *p.s. fell, happened. L. 407. See falle.*
 ful, fol, *adv. full, very. L.*
 ful, *full; heo was al ful of him er þe 3eres ende, she was tired of him before the end of the year. R. 90.*
 ifuld, *pp. filled. R.*
 fulde, *p. pl. felled. L.*
 fule, *foul. O.*
 fuleden, *p. pl. followed. L.*
 fulfremed, * *full framed or formed, perfect. 66:22; 69:30.*
 fulfremedlice, * *perfectly. 69:29.*
 fulfremednys, * *3f. perfection. 66:23.*
 fulfremman, * *to perfect, accomplish; practise; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 fúlian, * *to become foul, putrefy, rot; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 fulieð, *pr. pl. follow. L. 737.*
 ful-iwis, foliwis, *full surely L. 892.*
 fulizwiss, *certainly, truly. O 11465.*
 full, * *full, complete.*

full,* *adv. full, very, altogether.*
Bs.; Os.; O.

fulle, *adv. full, very.* M. 241:31.

fulle, folle, *adv. fully.* L.

fulle, folle, *p. pl. fell.* L.

fulle, *to fill.* P.P. 184.

fulleð, *fulfilleth.* A. R.

fullhtnenn, *to baptize; p. pl. fullht-*
nedenn; pp. fullhtnedd. O.
192, 196, 11319.

fullian,* *gefullian, fulwian, to*
cleanse, baptize; p. -ode; pp. -od.
Joh. i. 33; iii. 22, 23; iv.
1, 2; x. 40.

fullíce,* *fully, entirely.*

fulluhht, *baptism.* O.

fulsten, fulste, *to help, aid; pr.*
sub. fulste, fulsten; p. fulste;
pl. fulsten. L.

fulste, *d.s. help, aid.* L. 587.

fultum,* *2m. help, support,*
force. 58:8, 17.

fultume, *d.s. help, support.* H.
III.

fulðe, *filth.* A. R.

funde, *p.s. found.* L.

funde,* *p.s. found.* Os. 85:23;
Joh. xix. 38. See findan.

fur, *n. fire; g. fures; d. fure,*
furen. L.

furlang,* *furlung, a furlong.*
Joh. vi. 19; xi. 18.

furneys, *furnaces.* M.

furst, *apparently an error, as oth-*
er texts show, for þurst. P. P.
218.

furð,* *adv. forth; comp. adj.*
furðra; adv. furðor, further;
superl. adj. fyrmest, first.

furpon,* *furpum, indeed, only,*
even, moreover.

furðor,* *adv. further; comp. of*
forð, furð.

furðra,* *adj. further, more ad-*
vanced, greater. Joh. xiii. 16.

fusde, *p.s. drove, chased.* L.

fusen, *to proceed, go, depart, ad-*
vance. L. 576, 931. *pr. s.*

fuseð. L. 944. *to rear, raise;*
leteð up fusen heze forken, let
high gallows be up raised. L.
500.

fust, *fist.* P. P.

fuwel, *fowl, bird; g. fuweles;*
pl. fuweles; g. pl. fuwelene.
A. R.

fuzel, *fowl, fowl; pl. fuzeles.*
L. 243.

G.

gadery, *to gather.* R.

gaderian,* *gegaderian, gadrian,*
to gather, bring together; p.
-ode; pp. -od. Os. 83:9.

gegaderung,* *3f. gathering, con-*
gregation, society.

gadrian,* *to gather.* See gade-
rian.

gáelan,* *to hinder, delay, keep in*
suspense; p. -de; pp. -ed.

gegæderian,* *to gather together,*
join, resort. Bs.

gæp, gep, *crafty; pl. gepe.* L.

gærs,* *2n. grass.* 62:22; 66:7,
9, 12.

gætenn, *to take care of, look after,*
direct, preserve. O. 11560.

gafol,* *2n. tribute, tax, revenue.*

gafol-gylða,* *1m. one subject to*
tribute. Os. 83:5.

gaynage, *profit.* P. C. 45.

galan* (9), *to gale, sing; p.s.*
gól; pl. gólon; pp. galen.

galieð, *pr. s. yells, yelps.* A. R.
pr. pl. galieð. L. 257. (A. S.

giellan, gyllan.)

galyngale, *the row of the street cyperus.* C. 383.

galnesse (A. S. gálnes), *wantonness, lust; g. galnessess.* O. 11654.

gamed, *p.s. impers. it pleased.* C. 536.

gamenian,* *to game, play, joke; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gán,* gegán, gegangan, *to go, go against, subdue, capture; ic gá, þú gæst, he gæð; pl. gæð, gáð; p. eóde; pl. eódun; pp. gán, gangen; imp. gá, gang; pl. gæð; 64:26. he wæs wérig gegán. Joh. iv. 6. gegán seems to be used here as a gerund, limiting wérig, and = eundo. A similar expression occurs in P.P., Wright's ed., v. 13, "I was wery for-wandred."*

gan, *to go; pl. gan.* O. 11945. *imp. s. ga.* O. 11389.

garites, garrets. P. C. 62. "Garrytte, hey solere. *Specula*," . . . *Prompt. Parv.* A garytte was, in the original sense of the term, a watch-tower, or look-out, on the roof of a house, or castle wall, called garita, in French guerite. In the version of Vegetius, . . . it is said of the defence of a camp, and keeping watch by night, "it is nat possible algate to haue highe garettes, or toures, or high places for watche men, therfor it nedethe to haue out watche." B. iii. c. 8. . . Colgrave explains garitte, or guerite, to be a place of refuge from surprise, made in a rampart; a sentry, or watch-tower; and "tourel à cul de lampe, a small out-jutting gar-

ret, or tower like a garret, on the top of a walle." *Way.*

gangan* (8), *to go; p.s. géng; pl. géngon; pp. gangen. See gán.*

garrynge, "chirping; chattering. 'Garring and flyng of brid-dus,' *Apol. Loll. p. 95.*" *Halliwell.* H. P. 246:4.

gársecg,* *2m. ocean, main sea.* 87:16; 88:17.

gást,* *2m. wind. Joh. iii. 8. ghost, spirit. Joh. iii. 8.*

gast, *ghost, spirit; pl. gastess.* O.

gástlic,* *ghostly, spiritual; f. gástlicu.* 64:31.

gástlice,* *spiritually.* 60:20.

gat.* *See geat.*

gát,* *2m. and 3f. goat.*

gat, got, goat; *pl. gaten, gotes.* L. 700, 714.

gattothud. C. 470. *Morris explains "having teeth far apart. Du. gat, a hole. It is sometimes written gaptothed. Gaptoothed = having projecting teeth." Urry reads gap-toothed, Speght cat-toothed; Skinner remarks (Etymologicon Ling. Angl.), s. v. gat tothed, "nescio an ab A. S. Gat, Caper, & Toð, Dens, q. d. dente caprino prædita, quid autem per hoc sibi velit sanè prorsus ignoro. Vir. Rev. dictum putat à Belg. Gat, foramen, vel q. d. gapt tooth'd (i.e.) cui multi dentes exciderunt, adeò ut inter reliquos magni hiatus sint & interval-la." If the word means goat-toothed, the reference is, perhaps, to her wantonness.*

gaudid, *having gaudies or gaudies, the larger beads in a roll for prayer.* C. 159.

gauel (A. S. gasol), *usury.* A. I.

ge,* *ye.* See pú.

ge,* *and, also; ge—ge, both—and (Lat. cum—tum); ge láre ge bysne, both by teaching and example; ge mid wordum ge mid dædum, both by words and deeds; he bebyt ge windum ge sǣ, he commands both winds and sea.* Luke viii. 25. *ge sceáp ge oxan, both sheep and oxen.* Joh. ii. 15.

ge, *yea.* A. R.

gea,* *yea, yes, so, also, verily.* Joh. xxi. 15, 16.

geár,* *2n. year; pl. geár; g. geára; d. geárum.*

geára,* *of yore, formerly; well, accurately.* 104:34.

gearcian,* *gegearcian, to prepare, make ready; p. -ade, -ode; pp. -od; dat. inf. 16-gearcigenne.* 65:24.

geard,* *2m. yard, enclosure, region; home, dwelling.*

gearor,* *more readily.* Os.

gearu,* *gearo, gearow, yare, ready, prepared.* 65:25.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit.* Joh. xiv. 2, 3.

geat,* *gat, 2n. gate; pl. geatu, gatu.*

geat-weard,* *2m. gate-ward, porter.*

gebed-man.* See under bed.

gebyrian.* See under b.

gebeórscype.* See under b.

gederen, *to gather, collect; pr. gedereð; imp. gedere; pp. i-*

gedered; pr. p. gederinde. A. R.

gederod,* *pp. united, joined.* Bs. See gaderian.

gedwol-mist,* *2m. mist of error.* Bs.

gefde, *p.s. gave.* A. R.

gefeccean,* *to fetch, bring.* Os.

gefcoht,* *2n. fight, battle, war.* Os.

geferræden,* *3f. companionship, familiarity, society, company; compact.* Bs.

gefyrn ær,* *long before.* Bs.

gefuhton,* *p. pl. fought.* See feohtan.

gegaderad,* *gegaderud, pp. gathered.* Os.

gegearcung,* *3f. a preparation, preparing; gegreecung-dæg, preparation-day.* Joh. xix. 14, 31, 42.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gegerela,* *geyrgela, gegyrla, 1m. clothing.* Bs. 106:4.

gelden, *to pay; pr. zelt, p. zulde, zulden; imp. zeld; zelden þe hermes, to pay the damage.* A. R. 165:13.

geldyng, *eunuch.* Gen. xxxvii. 36.

gellan* (18), *to yell; p.s. geall; pl. gullon; pp. gollen.*

gemægð,* *3f. greatness.* 95:18.

gemang,* *among.* Joh. xxi. 23.

gendrid, *pp. begotten.* Gen. xli. 51.

genge, *gang, host, retinue, forces.* L. 621.

gengenn, *to avail, assist, favour.* O. 11986.

genóg,* *genóh, enough, sufficiently, abundantly.* 63:1; 68:9.

gentil, *well born or bred.* C. 72.

geó,* *of yore, formerly.* See gió.

geogoð,* *3f. youth.* 69:14.

geomerian,* *geomrian, to grieve, groan, mourn, bewail; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. xi. 33, 38.

geond,* *beyond, through, over, amongst.* 65:16; 69:25.

geong,* *young; comp. gyngra; superl. gyngest.*

geonglic,* *young, youthful.*

georne,* *earnestly, diligently, fervently, well; we witan georne, we very well know.*

georneliche, *earnestly, cautiously.* A. R.

geornful,* *fervent, zealous.* Æl. 61:14.

geornfullíce,* *geornlice, diligently, fervently, zealously; comp. geornfullícor.* 69:35.

geornfulnes,* *3f. earnestness, energy, zeal, fervour.* Os.

geornlice,* *earnestly, diligently, carefully.* 75:20.

geornian,* *girnan, gyrgan, to yearn for, desire; p. -de.* Bs.

geótan* (19), *to pour, pour out; p.s. geát; pl. guton; pp. go-ten.* See ágeótan.

geoue, *gift.* A. R.

gepe. See gæp. L.

gepoun, *dim. of gipe, a short cassock.* C. 75.

geráde,* *Joh. viii. 5. See under rád.*

gerécean,* *gerécan.* See under récan.

gerdul,* *girdle.* C. 360.

geríp,* *2n. reaping, harvest.* Æl.

gerner, *garner.* C. 595. *pl.* gerneress. M. 244:27.

ges, *geese.* A. R.

gesside, *p.s. thought.* Gen. xli. 1.

gestreón.* See streón.

get,* *yet, still.*

get, *fashion, mode.* C. 684.

getan,* *gitan (14), to get; p.s. geat; pl. geáton; pp. geten.*

getel.* See under tel.

geþ, *goeth.* P.P. 157.

gid,* *gidd, gied, gyd, 2m. a song, poem.* Bs.

gydan.* See gildan.

gyden,* *3f. goddess.* 104:16.

gydene,* *1f. goddess.*

gif,* *gyf, if.*

gifan,* *geofan (14), to give; he gifð; p.s. geaf; pl. geáfon; pp. gifen.*

gífernes,* *3f. rapacity, greediness.*

gífre,* *rapacious, greedy.*

gift,* *3f. gift, dowry; pl. gífta, gýfta, gifts, nuptials, wedding.* Bs. 96:15; Joh. ii. 1.

gifu,* *gyfu, 3f. gift, grace, favour.* 63:27.

gild,* *gyld, 2n. tax, tribute, pay; an equivalent.*

gildan,* *gyldan (18), to yield, pay, requite, restore; he gylt; p.s. geald; pl. guldon; pp. golden.*

gylden,* *golden.*

gile, *guile, deceit.* A. R.

gilen, *to deceive; pr. s. gileð.* A. R.

gilltenn, *to be guilty, transgress, pr. 3s. gilltepp.* O. 11638.

gilofre; *clowes of g., cloves.* M. 243:29. Gr. καρπόφυλλον, *lit., nut-leaf; the clove-tree; Fr.*

- clou de girofle ; in *Chaucer*,
cloue gilofre ; corrupted into
gilly-flower, and then, July flow-
er.
- gilpan* (18), to yelp, glory,
vaunt, boast ; p.s. gealp ; pl.
gulpon ; pp. golpen. *Bs.*
- gylt,* 2m. guilt, sin, debt.
- gylt,* pr. s. pays. *Os.* See
gildan.
- gym,* 2m. gem ; d. pl. gym-
mum. 69:26.
- gyman,* to take care of, have
charge of, watch, guard ; p.
gýmde ; pp. gýmed, gegýmed.
60:16, 28.
- gýmeleást, 3f. heedlessness,
carelessness, negligence. 60:23 ;
61:3.
- gýmeleás,* gímeleás, heedless,
careless, negligent. 61:16.
- gyngle, to jingle. *C.* 170.
- gingra,* comp. younger. See
geong.
- ginne, contrivance, skill. (*Lat.*
ingenium.) *R.*
- gió,* geó, of yore, formerly ;
olim.
- giong.* See geong.
- gyrdan,* to gird ; he gyrt ; p.
gyrde ; pp. gyrded.
- gyrian,* gegyrian, to clothe, pre-
pare ; p. gyrede. *Os.*
- gyrla,* 1m. vestment, garment.
69:25.
- girnan,* to yearn, seek for ; p.
girnde. *Bs.* See geornian.
- gyrne.* See georne.
- gyrstan-dæg,* 2m. yesterday.
- gyt,* yet, still, again, more-
over.
- gyt,* dual, ye (two). *Joh.* i. 38
See þú
- gítsera,* gýtsera, 2m. a miser, a
rapacious man. *Bs.*
- gýtsian,* to desire, covet, lust
after.
- gýtsiend,* covetous.
- gítsung,* gýtsung, 3f. desire,
covetousness, avarice. 60:18.
- giu.* See gió.
- gyu,* already. 69:30.
- glade, to gladden, cause joy to.
P.P.
- gladdore, more glad. *R.*
- gléd,* 3f. gleed, hot glowing
coal. *Joh.* xviii. 18 ; xxi. 9.
- gleden, pl. embers. *L.* 365.
- gledien, to gladden. *A. R.*
- glédon* = glédum, d. pl. See
gléd.
- glengan, glengcan, geglengan,
geglengcan, to adorn, decorate ;
deck, compose, set in order ; p.
-de ; pp. -ed. 69:2.
- gleo-monnes, g. s. gleeman's.
P.P. 197.
- glídan* (20), to glide ; p.s.
glád ; pl. glidon ; pp. gliden.
gliden, p.pl. glided. *L.*
- gloten, glotun, glutton. *P.P.*
- glouen, gloves. *A. R.*
- i-gloupet, pp. gulped down, gus-
sled. *P.P.* 191.
- gluterrnesse, gluttony. *O.* 11632,
11636, 11658. g.s. gluterr-
nessess. *O.* 11546, 11654.
- gnagan* (9), to gnaw ; p.s.
gnóg ; pl. gnógon ; pp. gnagen.
- gobet, piece. *C.* 698. pl. go-
bettes. *M.* 242:17.
- God,* 2m. God.
- góð,* 2n. pl. góð, good, goods,
property.
- góð,* good ; comp. betera ; su-
perl betst (betest).

god, good. *O.* 144.
 goddcunnde, *divine.* *O.* 11906.
 goddcunndnesse, *divinity, divine nature; g. goddcunndnessess.* *O.* 12042.
 goddleȝc, *benefit, good.* *O.* 267.
 goddspell, *gospel; g. goddspelles.* *O.* 14. *pl. -spelles.* *O.* 30.
 goddspellboc, *gospel-book.* *O.* 179, 299.
 goddspellwrihhte, *gospel-writer; pl. -wrihhtess.* *O.* 160.
 gode, *acc. s. good.* *A. R.*
 gode, *goad.* *P. C.* 131.
 i-goded, *pp. benefited.* *A. R.* (*A. S. góðian.*)
 godenn, *to improve, advance.* *O.* 11832.
 goderhele, *welfare, safety, good fortune.* *R.*
 gegóðian, * *to do good to, benefit, enrich, endow; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 69:22.
 godleȝc, *benefit, good.* *O.* 301.
 góðnes, * *góðnys, 3f. goodness.* 59:17.
 godnesse, *goodness.* *O.* 185, 189. *pl. -nesses.* *O.* 180, 252.
 godspel, * *2n. gospel.*
 godspellíc, * *evangelical.* 57:13.
 gold, * *2n. gold.*
 gold-faze, *gold-colored.* *L.* 727.
 golyardeys, *a buffoon; one who followed rich men's tables, and told tales and made sport for the guests.* *C.* 562. *The word Tyrwhitt supposes to have been derived from Goliath, the real or assumed name of a man of wit toward the end of the twelfth century, who wrote the Apocalypsis Golizæ, and other pieces in burlesque Latin rhymes.* "Gol-

ierdies, *exp. avensously mouth'd, à Fr. G. goulard, helluo, goularder, helluari, avidè vorare, omnia à Lat. gula."* *Skinner.*
 gom (*A. S. gýman, to heed, care, heed.* *O.*)
 gome, *heed; nyme gome, to take heed, consider.* *R.*
 gome (*A. S. guma, a man.* *L.* 715; *P. P.* 288.)
 gome, *game.* *L.*
 gome, *gum.* *M.* 243:23.
 gomenes, *games.* *L.* 476.
 gomenfulle, *sportful, gamesome.* *L.* 829.
 gon, *p.s. gan, began; pl. gonne.* *L.* 318; *R.*
 good, * *i. q. góð.* *Bs.* 107:9, 10, 19.
 gos eye, *goose egg.* *P. C.* 73.
 gossib, *gossip; a friend or familiar.* *P. P.* 152.
 gostlich, *spiritual; pl. gostliche.* *A. R.*
 gostliche, *spiritually.* *A. R.*
 got, *goal.* *L.* 714.
 grace, *favour, good luck.* *R.* 463.
 gradan, *acc. pl. steps.* *S. C.* 111:6.
 gradde, *p.s. cried, exclaimed.* *R.*
 græte, *grete, d. pl. great.* *L.*
 igrætte, *p.s. greeted.* *L.* 417.
 graith, *readily.* *P. C.* 80.
 grafan* (*9*), *to grave, dig; p.s. gróf; pl. grófon; pp. grafen.*
 gram, * *angry, fierce, cruel, dira.*
 grama, * *1m. anger, wrath.* *ÆL.*
 grame, *d.s. grief.* *L.* 407.
 granti, *to grant.* *R.*
 grantinge, *granting, consent.* *A. I.* 233:23.
 igrap, *grop, p.s. grasped.* *I.* See igrípen.

greate, *great, thick, coarse.* A.R. 166:7.

igrauen, *igraued, engraved.* L.

grece, *fat.* P. C. 73.

grede (A. S. grædan), *to cry, call, proclaim.* A. I.; P. P. 216.

grediſnesse, *greediness, covetousness; g. grediſnessess.* O. 11780.

Greete see, *Great sea; the Mediterranean.* C. 59.

gref, *grief.* A. R.

greyn, *grain.* P. C. 78.

y-greiped, *prepared, fitted.* P. C. 44.

greipede, *p. pl. prepared.* R.

greue, *pr. sub. may trouble, annoy.* A. R.

grepen. *See igripen.* L.

gret, *imp. s. greet; pl. gretep.* L.

gret, *heavy, coarse; gret cherl, heavy churl.* P.P. 204.

igrete-n, *to greet.* L. 1041.

igretinge, *a greeting.* H. III.

gretliche, *greatly, fully.* P.P. 60.

grettere cheep, *cheaper, much cheaper.* M. 241:34.

gretture, *coarser.* A. R.

gretunge, *greeting.* A. R.

gre33penn (A. S. geræd, hræd, *ready*), *to prepare, furnish; pp. gre33pedd.* O. 11961.

grym in the lyftyng, *hard to lift or raise up.* P.P. 204.

grimliche (A. S. gramlice), *furiously.* P.P. 216.

grípan,* *gegrípan* (20), *to gripe, seize; p.s. gráp; pl. gripon; pp. gegripen.* 60:9.

igripen, *to gripe, grasp, seize; pr. igripeð; p. græp, grap,*

grop, igræp, igreap, igrap; pl. gripen, igripen, igrippen, grupen, grepen; pp. igripen. L.

grys, *a costly fur, supposed to be that of the grey squirrel.* C. 194.

grysbittinge, *making a wry face?* H. P. 246:4.

grið, *peace, protection.* L. 147, 278, 1036.

griðfulnesse, *peacefulness.* A.R.

groching, *grudging, envy.* A.I.

gromes, *boys, young men.* A.R.

grone, *a snare; pl. gronen.* A. R.

grop, *p.s. grasped.* L. 752. *See igripen.*

grope, *to try, test.* C. 646.

grot,* *zn. a particle, an atom; nán grot rihtwísnesse, no particle of justice.* Bs. 103:9. *nán grot andgites, not a bit of sense.* Bs.

grówan* (4), *to grow; he gréwð; p.s. greów; pl. greówun; pp. grówen.*

growend, *pr. p. growing.* G. 80.

grund, *ground, bottom.* O. d.

grunde. L. 907.

grutchiden, *p. pl. murmured.* Lk. xv. 2.

guybalse, *the liquor that drops from the balsam trees.* M. 243:12.

guldon.* *See gildan.*

guldene, *golden.* L.

gult, *guilt, crime, sin; pl. gultus.* P.P. 60.

gume, *gome, man, warrior; pl.*

gumen, *gomes.* L. 778, 1040.

gunnen, *p. pl. gan.* L. 318.

guod, *good; pl. guodes.* A. I.

i-gurd, *pp. girl. A. R.*
 gurdel, *girdle. A. R.*
 gurles, *young persons of either sex. C. 666.*

H.

ha, *she. A. R.*
 habban,* *to have, hold, regard ;*
 ic habbe, hæbbe, þú hæfst,
 hafast, he hæfð, hafað ; *pl.*
 habbað, hafiað ; *p. hæfde-st ;*
pl. hæfdon ; subj. habbe,
hæbbe ; pl. habbon (-an) ; p.
hæfde ; pl. hæfdon ; imp. hafa ;
pl. habbað, habbe ; fut. inf. to-
habbenne ; pr. part. hæbbende ;
pp. hæfd, hæfed.
 habbe, *sub. pr. have, may have.*
A. R.
 habbenn, hafenn, *to have ; 1p.s.*
hæfe. O. 41. 2p.s. hafesst,
haffst ; 3p. hafepp ; pl. hafenn ;
p.s. hæfde ; pl. haffden. O.
 habbeoð, *pr. and imp. pl. have.*
L. ; A. R.
 haburgeoun (*A. S. heals, neck,*
and beorgan, to defend), ha-
 bergeon. *C. 76. Haburyone,*
or hawberk...Lorica. Prompt.
Parv. "The term habergeon
appears properly to be a dimin-
utive of hawberk, although here
(Prompt. Parv.) given as syn-
onymous...it is evident that the
habergeon was a defence of an
inferior description to the haw-
berk ; and when the introduction
of plate armour in the reign of
Edward III. had supplied more
convenient and effectual defences
for the legs and thighs, the long
skirt of the hawberk became su-
perfluous ; from that period the

habergeon *seems to have been*
worn." Way.
 hakeney mon, *hackney-man, one*
who let out horses for hire. P.
P. 161.
 hád,* *2m. hood, state, office,*
order, degree, person.
 had, *hood, rank, person. O. 9.*
pl. hadess. O. 11516.
 i-had, *pp. had.*
 geháðian,* *to ordain, consecrate ;*
p. -ode ; pp. -od, -ed. 75:12.
 háðung,* *3f. ordination, conse-*
cration.
 hæfd, heued, *head. L.*
 hæfedd, *head, chief. O.*
 hæfede, *p.s. had. L.*
 hæfignes,* *3f. heaviness. Bs.*
See hefignes.
 hæfnen, *heaven. L.*
 hæftan,* *gehæftan, to seize, bind,*
hold, detain ; p. [(ge-)hæfte] ;
pp. hæfted, gehæfted, gehæft.
 hæftnýð,* *3f. captivity, thraldom.*
Os.
 hæfued, *head. L.*
 hæh, heh, *high, noble. L. 164.*
 hæhliche, hehliche, *highly, nobly.*
L.
 hæhte, hehte, *p.s. ordered, com-*
manded. L.
 hæhze, hehze, *pl. high, noble.*
L. 311.
 hæhære, *d.f. high, great, intense.*
L. 761.
 hælán,* *gehælan, to heal, cure ;*
to save, preserve, keep ; p. -de ;
pp. -ed. 60:1 ; 61:10.
 hælden, holde, *to hold, advance.*
L. 617, 760.p. pl. hælden, hela
(their way), proceeded, fell. L.
799.
 hælend,* *2m. the healer, the*

- Saviour. A. S. Gospels, pas-*
sim.
 hælga, * *light* (levis), *met., fickle.*
Bs. 108:33.
 hælu, * hælo, hæl, 3*f.* *health,*
salvation, safety.
 hæman, * *to lie with, commit for-*
nication or adultery; p. -de;
pp. -ed.
 hæmed, * 2*n.* *a lying with, adul-*
tery, coitus. Joh. viii. 3, 4.
 hæne, hene, *poor, base, object.*
L. 234. (A. S. heán, object,
humble, vile, poor.)
 hænan, * *to stone; p. [hænde];*
pp. [hæned]. Joh. x. 32.
 hærdliche, *hardily. L.*
 hæsu, * 3*f.* *behest, order, com-*
mand. 69:20.
 hæte, * 1*f.* *heat, warmth.*
 hætu, * 3*f.* *heat, warmth, ardour.*
 hæuede, *p.s. had. L.*
 hæsten, *d. pl. highest. L. 283.*
 hæpeliz, *scornfully, derisively. O.*
11593.
 hæpen, * *heathenish gentile, pa-*
gan; f. hæpenu.
 hæðene, *heathen. L.*
 hæpenscipe, * 2*m.* *heathenship,*
heathenism.
 hæze, *adv. high. L.*
 hæzen, *to elevate, exalt. L. 199.*
 hafde, *d.s. head. L. 540.*
 hafe. *See habbenn.*
 hafenn, *to have. See habbenn.*
 haffdenn, *p. pl. had. O. 211.*
See habbenn.
 hahtliche, *bravely, nobly. See*
ahtliche. L.
 haylsede, *p.s. hailed, saluted.*
(A. S. healsian.) P. C. 79.
 hál, * gehál. *hale, whole. sound.*
63:20.
 hald, *support. O. 11561.*
 halde (*A. S. hold, faithful,*
true), lies; to alle hise halde,
to all his faithful. (Fr. a tuz
ses feaus.) H. III.
 halden, *p. pl. held (course), pro-*
ceeded, advanced, went. L. 961.
 ihalden. *hi-hold, pp. held, re-*
garded, esteemed. L. 165.
 haldenn, *to hold, regard, observe*
O. 11724.
 haleðes, *warriors. L. 497.*
 half, *part, side. A. R.; P. P.*
331.
 hálga, * 1*m.* *saint; ealle hálgan,*
allhallows, all saints.
 gehálgian, * *to hallow, purify,*
sanctify, consecrate, dedicate.
 hálig, * *holy.*
 halig, *holy; d.s. and def. hall-*
3he. O. 14, 11870.
 háligdóm, * 2*m.* *a sanctuary;*
sacrament, relic; holiness.
 halle-dure, *d.s. hall-door.*
 hallf, *behalf, side. O. 11717.*
pl. hallfe.
 hallzhenn, *to consecrate; pl.*
hallzhenn. O. 11694. pp.
hallzhedd. O. 11884.
 halm, *helm, helm, helmet. L.*
 halsen (*A. S. heálsian), to em-*
brace, lay hold of, understand.
G. 148.
 hálsian, * heálsian, *to supplicate,*
beseech, implore; p. -ode; pp.
-od.
 halt, *pr.s. holds. A. I. wal*
halt it to telle longe? why de-
lay the tale? quid attinet? R.
164.
 haluis, *elfish. L. 530.*
 halwede, *p.s. hallowed. R.*
 halwes, *saints. C. 14.*

halȝen, *saints*. *A. I.*

halȝi, *subj. s. hallow*. *A. I.*

hám, * *2m. home*.

ham, *d. acc. them*. *L.; A. R.; A. I.*

ham, *her*. *A. R. 156:19.*

ham, *am*. *L.*

hames, *homes*. *L. 383.*

ham suluen, *themselves*. *A. R.*

hámweard, * *homeward*.

hamzelue, *themselves*. *A. I.*

han, *by syncope for haven, to have, and pr. pl. have*. *P.P.; C.*

hand, * *hond*, *3f. hand; g. hande; d. handa; acc. hand; pl. nom. g. acc. handa; d. handum; on hand gán, to yield, surrender*.

hangan* (8), *to hang (trans.); p.s. héng; pl. hénгон; pp. hangen*.

hangian, * *intrans. to hang; p. -ode; pp. -od*. *99:9.*

hara, * *1m. hare*.

hardeliche, *boldly*. *R.*

hardy, *bold*. *C. 407; M. 243:1.*

hardily, (*to speak*) *boldly, plainly*. *C. 156.*

hardyliche, *boldly*. *A. I.*

harlot, *one of easy virtue of either sex*. *C. 649.*

hare, *their*. *A. I.*

harneysed, *pp. equipped*. *C.*

harre (*A. S. heor, heoru*), *a hinge*. *C. 552.*

harrynge, *jumbling words together?* *H. P. 246:4.*

hart, *2p.s. art*. *L. 861.*

hastou, *hast thou*. *P.P.*

hátan, * *gehátan* (6), *to command; to call, summon; to vow, promise; to name; he hæ̃t; pl. hátað; p. hét*. *65:15; 66:26. pl.*

héton; pp. (ge)hátan. *86:28; 62:6.*

hátan, * *gehátan, to hight, be called*. (*Ger. heissen*.) *pr. 1 and 3s. háte; 1.s. háte; pl. hátton*. *68:14.*

*gehátan, * called*.

i haten, *pp. named*. *L.*

hát-heortnes, * *3f. hot-heartedness, zeal, anger, fury*. *Bs.*

hatian, * *to hate; p. -ode; pp. -od; Joh. iii. 20; vii. 7; xii. 25; xv. 19.*

hatte, *is named*. *A. I.*

hatung, * *3f. hating, hatred*. *Joh.*

haunt, *custom, practice, skill*. *C. 449.*

hautenesse, *haughtiness*. *R.*

haueð, *pr. 3s. has*. *A. R.*

hæ̃ze, hæ̃ze, hẽze, *high*. *L. 110.*

hæ̃zere, *d.f. high, loud*. *L. 255.*

he, * *heó, hit, he, she, it; g. his, hire (hyre), his; d. him, hire (hyre), him; acc. hine, hi, hit; pl. nom. acc. hí (hig); g. hira (heora); acc. him (heom)*. *he, they. Bs.; L. 324; R. 137, 138.*

heafod, * *2n. head; g. heafdes; d. heafde; pl. heafdu. Joh. xiii. 9; 59:17, 18.*

heafod-beáh, * *2m. a crown*. *Bs. 106:33, 107:1, 12.*

heafod-burh, * *decl. like burh, head or chief city*. *Os.*

heafod-panna* (-e), *1m. and f. head-pan, skull; heafod-pannan stów, place of a skull. Joh. xix. 17.*

heafod-stól, * *2m. chief seat, metropolis, capital*. *Os. 83:3.*

heá̃ge, * *adv. high*.

- heáh,* *high; stormy; comp.*
 hýra, hýrra (heár-ra, heáhra);
superl. hýhst (héhst, heáhst,
 heáhest, heágost).
 heáh-geréfa,* *1m. chief minister.*
 heáh-setl,* *2n. high seat. throne.*
 heáhpungen,* *high, of high rank.*
 heald,* *pp. held, kept.* *Bs.*
 97:16.
 healdan,* *gehealdan (1), to hold,*
observe, keep, retain; preserve;
 þú hylst, he hylt, healt. *Joh.*
vii. 19. p. heóld; pl. heóldon;
pp. healden. 59:98.
 healde, *to hold, keep; healde*
and loki, to keep and observe.
A. I.
 healden, *to hold; sub. pl. heal-*
den, hold. *H. III.*
 healf,* *3f. half, side, division,*
part; be healse, by side.
 healf,* *half; indef. decl.; placed*
after the ordinal, which it dimin-
ishes by a half; þrydde healf,
two and a half.
 heálice,* *highly, loftily, supreme-*
ly. 59:9.
 healt,* *halt, lame.*
 heard,* *hard, severe, rugged,*
bold.
 heardnys,* *3f. hardness.*
 heare, *hair, haircloth.* *A. R.*
 hearge,* *2m. temple.* *Os. . See*
Kemble's Gloss. to Beowulf, vol. 1.
 hearne = earne (*A. S. yrnan*),
to run, ride. *L. 968.*
 hearpe,* *1f. harp.*
 hearpere,* *2m. harper.*
 hearpian,* *to harp; p. -ode;*
pp. -od.
 hearpung,* *3f. harping.*
 heater, *a garment.* *A. R. 166:9.*
(A. S. hætero (-u), hætron.)
- heaued, *head.* *A. R. d.s. heau-*
ede. *A. I.*
 heáwan* (3), *to hew; p. heów;*
pl. heówon; pp. heáwen.
 heaperian,* *heaporian, to re-*
strain; p. -ode (-ade); pp.
-od (-ad); se godcunda fore-
þonc heaperap ealle gesceafta,
the divine providence restrains
all creatures. *Bs. c. 39, § 5.*
 hebban* (11), *for hafian, to*
heave, lift up, raise; ic hebbe,
 þú hefst, he hefð; *pl. hebbað;*
p.s. hóf; pl. hófon; pp. hafen;
imper. hese, hebbað. *Joh. iv.*
 35.
 hed, *head.* *P. P. 31.*
 hedde, *had.* *P. P. 85.*
 heddest, *hadst.* *P. P.*
 heer, *hair.* *P. C. 121; C. 591.*
 heestis, *hests, behests, commands.*
Eccl. xii. 13.
 hefde, *p.s. had.* *A. R.*
 heselíc,* *heavy.*
 hesenn, *to raise, exalt.* *O.*
 11865.
 heffne, *d.s. heaven.* *O. 259.*
g.s. heffness. *O. 234, 320.*
 hefig,* *heavy, tedious.*
 hefignes,* *hefines, 3f. heavi-*
ness, pain, affliction.
 hegere, *d. f. high, loud.* *L.*
 heh, *high; pl. heʒhe; comp.*
 hehhre; *superl. hehʒhesst,*
 heʒhesst. (*A. S. heáh, hýrra,*
 héhst.) *O.*
 hehlike, *chiefly, eminently.* *O.*
 11875.
 héhst,* *superl. highest. See heáh.*
 hehte, *p.s. ordered.* *L.*
 hehtest, *highest.* *L.*
 hehp,* *have?* *Bs. 106:33.*
 hehʒe, *a.tv. high.* *L.*

heie, *high, noble*. A. R.
 heimen, heyemen, *noblemen*. R.
 hey mon, *nobleman*. R.
 heih, *high, exalted*. A. R.
 heilede, *p.s. hailed, saluted*. P.
 P. 83.
 heynesse, *haughtiness*. P. C. 113.
 heyre, *hair, haircloth*. P. P.
 heiuol, *highful, haughty*. R.
 heiward, *hayward (i.e., hedge-ward; A. S. hege, heag, hæg, 2m. hedge), a town's herdsman*. A. R. 165:12.
 "Heyward. Agellarius."..
Prompt. Parv. "The heyward was the keeper of cattle in a common field, who prevented tresspass on the cultivated ground. . . 'Haiward, haward, qui garde au commun tout le bestail d'un bourgade.' Sherwood."
Way's note.
 heize, *d.s. awe, dread*. L. 1029.
 heyze, *adv. high; cutted full*
 heyze, *cut very short*. P. C. 132.
 heizer hand, *upper hand, advantage*. C. 401.
 helan* (15), *to hele, conceal; p.s. hæl; pl. hælon; pp. holen*.
 helas, *alas!* G.
 hele, *health, salvation*. P. P. 285; P. C. 112; G. 18.
 helede (A. S. helan, helian), *p.s. covered*. L. 534.
 hell,* *3f. hell; the grave*.
 helle (A. S. hyll), *d.s. hill; pl. helles*. A. I.
 hellepiness, *g. of hell-torment; acc. hellepine*. O.
 hellepitt, *hell's pit*. O.
 helle-wíte,* *2n. hell-torment*. 67:20.

hellpe, *help, support*. O.
 hellpenn, *to help; p. sub. hullpe*. O. 12033.
 hell-wara,* *1m., hell-waru, 3f. inhabitant of hell*. 104:21, 30. *g. pl. hell-warena*. 104:32.
 hellwarena,* *g. pl. of hell's inhabitants*. Bs. 104:32.
 gehelpen* (18), *to help; he hylpð; p.s. healp (heolp); pl. hulpon; pp. geholpen*.
 helpen, *to help; p. help, halp, hulpe; pp. i-holpen*. A. R.
 helpeð, *imp. pl. help, assist*. A. R.
 heluen, *halue, d.s. side*. L. 267.
 hemm, *d. acc. them*. O.
 hende,* *gehende, handy, near at hand*. Joh. vii. 2; 62:10.
 hende, *d. s. end, close*. L. 879.
 hende, *courteous*. R.
 hendely, *politely, courteously*. P. P. 83.
 heng, *p.s. hung*. C. 360; L.
 hengen, *p. pl. hanged*. L. 358.
See an-hon.
 henhen, *hens*. A. R.
 heni, *any*. L.
 hendliche, *handily, politely*. (A. S. gehende.) P. C. 79.
 henne, *hence*. P. P. 239.
 hente, *to take, receive, lay hold of*. P. P. 50. *p.s. hente*. P. P. 5; C. 700. *hende*. L.
 heó,* *she; g.d. hire, hyre; acc. hí; pl. hí (hig); g. hira (heora); d. him (heom); acc. hí (hig)*.
 heo, *she*. P. P. 46.
 heo, *he*. L. 421; R. 108.
 heo, *they*. A. R.; L. 94, 365; R. 71; P. P. 393.

heofennlike, hefennlike, *heavenly*. *O.*
 heofennrichess, *g. of heaven's kingdom*. *O.* 11578, 11866.
 heoffne, *heaven*; *g.* heoffness; *pl.* heoffness. *O.*
 heófan, * *to mourn, lament*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xvi. 20.
 heofon, * *2m.* *heaven*.
 heofone, * *1f.* *heaven*.
 heofonlic, * *heavenly*.
 heófung, * *3f.* *a mourning, grieving, groan*.
 heold, *p.s.* *held, kept*. *O.* 11330.
See haldenn.
 heolden, *p. pl.* *held*. *P.P.*
 heom, *d. acc. pl.* *them*. *L.*
 heonon, * *hence*.
 heonene, *hence*. *L.*
 heonne, *hence*. *L.*
 heonon-forð, * *henceforth*.
 heor, *their*. *P.P.* 393.
 heord, * *3f.* *herd, flock; custody*.
 heorde-monne, *herdsmen's*. *A. R.*
 heorden, *canvas*. *A. R.*
 heore, *g. pl.* *their*. *L.*; *P.P.* 32.
 heorede - cnauen, *household-knaves, domestics, servants*; or, generally, *the lower class*. *L.* 366.
 heoren, *g. pl.* *their*. *L.*
 heore-mærken, *army-marks, standards*. *L.* 967.
 heort, * *2m.* *heart*.
 heorte, * *1f.* *heart*.
 heorte, *f.* *heart*; *d.* heorte, heorten, herten; *pl.* heorten, heortes. *L.*
 heorhte, herhte, *heart*.
 iheorted, *hearted*. *A. R.* herd
 iheorted, *hard-hearted*. *A. R.*
 heouen. houen, *p. pl.* *heaved*.
L.

heouene, *heaven*. *A. R.*
 heowe. *See* hew. *O.*
 heowede, *p.s.* *coloured, stained*.
A. R. 164:32.
 hep, *heap*. *P.P.*
 hér, * *here (time and place)*.
 her, *here*. *L.*; *O.*
 her, *ere*. *L.* 69, 285.
 her, *their*. *G.* 273, 274, 276.
 her, *to hear*. *R.*
 hér beforan, * *herebefore*. *Os.*
 her efter, *after this*. *A. R.*
 hérán, * *gehéran, to hear, obey*, *p.* *hérde*. *Bs.* *See* hýran.
 heraud, *herald*. *P. C.* 27.
 herbergh, *harbouring port, harbour; inn, tavern*. *C.* 405, 767.
 (*A. S.* *here, multitude, army, and beorgan, to shelter, protect*.)
 herberwe, *to harbour, accommodate, lodge*. *P. C.* 63.
 herbiuore, *here before, heretofore*.
R.
 hercne, *imp. s.* *hearken*. *L.*
 hercnen, *to hearken*; *pr.* hercneð; *p.* hercnede (*A. S.* *heorcnian*). *A. R.*
 herkneres, *hearkeners, hearers*.
A. I.
 yherd, *pp.* *heard*. *A. I.*
 herd, *hard*; *pl.* herde. *A. R.*
 herde, *hards*, (*A. S.* *heordan, heordas*), *cloth made of tow*.
A. R. 166:7.
 herdeman, *shepherd, pastor*. *P. C.* 79.
 herdest, *hardest, most austere*.
A. R.
 here, * *2m.* *army, host, band, multitude*.
 here, *hair, haircloth*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 48.
 here, *their, of them*. *O.* 86; *R.*

gehéredra,* *more praiseworthy.*
Bs. See hérian.

heregeat,* *2n. military apparatus or equipment; weapons, armour; heriot.*

heren, *army, host.* L. 915.

here-mærken, here-marken,
hære-marken, heore-mærken,
pl. standards. L.

i heren, *to hear.* A. R.

herenn, *to hear.* O. 92, 139.
pr. pl. herenn. O. 328.

here-toga,* heretoha, *1m. general, leader, consul, duke.* 64:34.
(here, *an army, teón, to lead.*)

hereþ, *praiseth; pl. herieþ.*
A. I.

hergian,* *to harry, ravage, make depredations. plunder; p. -ode; pp. -od; from here, an army.*

hergung,* *3f. harrying, ravage, an invasion; warfare.*

hérian, *to praise; p. -ede; pp. -ed, gehéred.* 64:21, 27.

hérigendlice, *praiseworthy, laudably.* 69:5.

hermen, hermien, *to harm; pr. sub. hermie.* A. R.

hermes, *harms, damage.* A. R.

herrcnenn, *to harken, attend to.*
O.

herschipe, *hardship.* A. R.

hertes, *hearts.* P. C. 113.

herto, *hereto, to this.* A. R.

herui (sire), *Sir Harvey.* P. P. 108.
perhaps a proverbial personal allusion.

hesten, *commands.* A. R.

hestes, *commandments.* A. I.
þe ten hestes. P. P.

hiel.* See hátan.

he it. O. 97, 107.

was called. R.

het, *p.s. commanded.* A. I.

hethenesse, *heathendom.* C. 49.

hette, *is named, called.* A. R.;
P. P. 326. *pl. hetten.* P. P. 330.

heued, *head.* L. 540.

heueden, *p. pl. had.* A. R.

heuie, *heavy, low spirited.* A. R.

hevinesse, *sadness.* G. 10.

hew, *form, appearance.* O.

heðene, heapene, *adj. heathen.* L.

heze, *high, exalted, noble.* L.

hezere, *d.s.f. high, loud; mid hezere stemne, with loud voice.*
L. 255.

hezhe, hezhesst. See heh.

hezliche, *chiefly.* A. I.

hi,* *they, them, her.* See he.

hi, *she.* A. I.

yhyealde, *p.p. holden.* A. I.

hyer beuore, *heretofore.* A. I.

hi, *they.* L.

hicgan,* hycan, *to think, meditate, strive, attempt; p hogde, hogede (-ade, -ode).*

hýd,* *3f. hide, skin; hide (of land), about 120 acres.*

hýdan,* gehýdan, *to hide, conceal; p. hýdde; pp. hýded.*
Bs.

hiden, *hides (of land).* R.

hider,* hyder, *hither.*

hie.* Bs. 97:29. *This passage Fox translates, "again she seeks her kind, and departs by unknown ways to her rising, and so hastens higher and higher, until she comes," etc., translating hie, as if from higan or higian, to hie, hasten; but hie undoubtedly = hió, heó, she, a common form in this text, and the verb is implied in "ufor and ufor,"*

higher and higher; translate thus: "and so she [ascends] higher and higher until she comes," etc.

hie,* *acc.s.f. it. Bs.*

hii, *they. L. 365.*

hio, *nom.s.f. it. Bs.*

hig,* *nom. acc. pl. they, them. See he, heó, hit.*

higian,* *to strive, endeavor, contend, hasten, hie; pr.s. higað; pr. subj. higie; þæt he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde, that he strive with all his might after the reward. Bs. 107:7. higap ealle mægne, he strives with all his might. Bs. 101:24. to þam þ þú . . . mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeþance higie þ þú, etc., to the end that thou with all the mind's anxious thought strive that thou, etc. Bs. c. xxii. § 2.*

hi-hold. *See iholden.*

hihte, *p.s. ordered. P. P. 120, 299.*

hii, hi, *they. L.*

gehyhtan,* *to hope, confide, trust; rejoice, exult; p. hyhte. Joh. v. 45.*

hild = held, *p.s. held, esteemed, regarded. C. 182.*

hilden, *p. pl. flayed. L. 356.*

hylde,* *hyldu, 3f. indecl. in s. grace, favour, fidelity, homage. 93:33.*

γ-hyled, *pp. covered. (A. S. helan.) P. C. 41.*

hylt.* *See healdan.*

hylt,* *2m., n., and hylte, 1f. hilt, handle; pr.s. of healdan, used as a noun; i.e., that by which one holds. Bs.*

him suluen, *nom. acc. himself. A. R.*

hym þohte, *it seemed to him. R.*

hýnan,* *hénan, to humiliate, repress, insult, spoil, injure, oppress; p. -de; pp. -ed; hénan ðá yflan and fyrþran þá góðan, to repress the evil and advance the good. Bs. xxxix. § 2. angunnon þá hergian 7 hýnan þá þe hý fríðian sceoldan, began those to plunder and oppress that they protect should. Os. iv. 1.*

hynderest, *hindmost. C. 624.*

hyne, *hind. P. P. 305.*

hyng, *p. pl. hung. C. 679.*

hingen, *p. pl. hung. G. 311.*

hine,* *acc. m. him. See he, heó, hit.*

hine, *him. L.; A. R.*

hyne, *hind, servant. P. P.*

hió* = heó, *she. Bs.*

hýra,* *1m. one hired, a hireling. Joh. x. 12, 13; 60:8, 9.*

hýran, híran, gehíran, gehýran, *to hear, obey; audire, obedire; p. hýrde; pp. gehýred, -hýrd. hird (A. S. híred), company, household. O. army. A. R.*

hyrde,* *2m. herdsman, shepherd, pastor, keeper. 59:10.*

hyre, *g. d. her. See he, heó, hit.*

hire, *g. d. acc. her, hers. A. R.; O.; R. hire suluen, herself. A. R. pl. their. L.; R.*

hire þohte, *it seemed to her. R.*

híred,* *2m. a family, household; palace, court; army, host, assemblage, convent.*

hired, hird, *n. host; g. hiredes, hirdes, hired; d. hired, hírede-n. hirde. L. 943.*

hirnes, *pl. corners, angles.* *P. C. 30.* (*A. S. hirne, horn, point, angle.*)

gehýrsum, * *obedient.*

hýrsumian, gehýrsumian, *to obey, follow; p. ode; pp. -od.*

hýrstan, * *to adorn, dress, deck; pp. gehýrst.* *Bs. 105:21.*

gehyrt, * *pp. heartened, emboldened.* *Æl.*

hyrtan, * *to hearten, embolden, encourage, comfort; p. hyrte; pp. gehyrt.* *66:19.*

his, *used in the later text of L. for expressing the gen.* *L. 169, 147, 1029.*

his, *her.* *A. I. 233:14, 27.*

his, *is.* *L. 140, 157, 164, 240.*

hys, * *his.*

hise, *them.* *A. I. 228:4.*

hiss, *his; pl. hise.* *O.*

hiw, * *zn. hue, species, aspect, form, guise.*

híwræden, * *3f. house, family, tribe.*

hyð, *3f. gain, profit, advantage; pl. hyðða.* *Æl. 60:23.*

hizede, *p.s. hied.* *P. C.*

hizenge, *d.s. haste; an hizenge, in haste, hastily.* *L. 892.*

hizenliche, *speedily, hastily.* *L. 516.*

hizte, *p.s. commanded.* *P.P. 490.*

hladan* (9), *to load, lade; draw, empty, take in; p.s. hlód; pl. hlódon; pp. hlæden, gehladen.* *Joh. iv. 11; 69:11.*

hláf, * *2m. loaf, bread.*

bláf-mæsse, * *1f. lammas.* *Os.*

bláford, * *2m. lord, master.*

bleápan* (3), *to leap; p.s. hleóp; pl. hleópon; pp. hleápen.*

hleótan* (19), *to cast lots, determine by lot; he hlýt; p.s. hleát; pl. hluton; pp. (ge)hloten.* *Joh.*

hleahhan, * *hlihhan (10), to laugh; p.s. hlóh; pl. hlógon; pp. hlahen, hleahen.*

gehlýd, * *zn. tumult, noise, clamour.* *Joh. vii. 12.*

hlinian, *to lean, recline, rest on; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Joh. xiii. 23.*

hlystan, * *gehlystan, to listen, hear, hearken; attend to, obey; p. hlyste.*

hlod, * *p.s. See hladan.*

hlot, * *zn. lot; sors.* *Joh.*

gehlóð, *3f. a body (of men); turma, agmen.* *Os.*

hlówan (4), *to low; p.s. hleów; pl. hleówon; pp. hlówen.*

hlutter, * *hluttur, pure, clear; simple, single.* *103:17.*

ho, *they.* *L. 96.*

hó, * *hóh, m. heel; g. hós; acc. hó, ongeán hyre hó.* *Gen. iii.*

15. áhefð hys hó ongeán me. *Joh. xiii. 18. g. pl. húa. Ps.*

Th. xlviii. 5. acc. hós. Ps. Spelm. lv. 6.

hoaten, *pr. pl. command.* *H. III.*

hoker (*A. S. hocer*), *contempt, disdain.* *A. R. 163:16.*

hokschynes (*A. S. hóh, heel; sinu, sinew*), *the sinews just above the heels.* *P. C. 124.*

hod, *hood.* *P. P. 31; P. C. 121.*

hogian, * *to think, reflect, be anxious or concerned; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *69:6.*

hóh, * *imp. s. hang, crucify.* *Joh. xix. 6. See hón.*

hol, *hale, healthy.* R.
 hold, * *faithful, true, firm.*
 holde, *faithful.* R.
 holde, *to hold, advance.* L.
 holden, *to hold, keep; imp. pl.*
 holdeð, *hold, keep, retain, stick*
 to. A. R.; R.
 holden, *pp. held, regarded, es-*
 teemed. P. P. 475; C. 141.
 holie, *holly.* A. R.
 holieð, *diggeth* (A. S. *holian*).
 A. R.
 holylaker, *holily.* A. I.
 holle, *d.s. of hol, hole.* L.
 holme, *d.s. holm.* L.
 holpen, *pp. helped.* C. 18.
 holte, *d.s. holt, wood.* C. 6; L.
 holzes, *hollows, holes.* L. 247.
 hom, *home.* R.
 hom, *d. pl. them.* L.; R.
 hom þozte, *it seemed to them.* R.
 hón* (19), *to hang, crucify;*
 ic hó, hól, he héhð, we hóð;
 p.s. hén; pl. hén; imp.
 hól, hóð ge. Joh. xix. 6, 15.
 pp. hangen; dat. inf. tó-hónne.
 honden, *hands.* A. R.; R.
 honestly, *fairly, beautifully; the*
 prestes arrayen here awtere
 honestly. M. 241:11.
 hongen, *to hang; upon þe plow*
 hongen, to bend over the plow.
 P. C. 119. *pr. pl. hongeth.* A.
 R. *p. pl. honged.* P. C. 127.
 nongy, *to hang; let þe hongy*
 þe 3isles, let the hostages be hung.
 L. 504.
 honoureth, *imp. pl. honour;*
 3our fadres honoureth. P. P.
 honsel, *gift, reward, bribe.* P.
 P. 169.
 hontep, *hunting.* R. (A. S.
 huntað.)

hoot, *hot.* C. 689.
 hor, *g. pl. their, of them; hor*
 noper, neither of them. R.
 horaseað, * *2m. a sink, pit.*
 (*hora, g. pl. filth, excrement.*)
 Bs. 106:25. See *seað*.
 hordom, *whoredom.* R.
 hore, *her, their.* A. R.
 horf. See *orf*.
 horis, *whores, harlots.* Lk. xv. 30.
 horn, *horne, horn; pl. hornes,*
 heornes; d. horne, hornen,
 hornes. L.
 hors, * *2n. horse; pl. hors; d. pl.*
 horsan = horsum. 78:35.
 hors, *horse; d. horse, horsen;*
 pl. hors, heors, horses; d.
 horsen. L.
 gehorsed, * *gehorsad, pp. horsed,*
 mounted on horseback; used sub-
 stantively, cavalry. Os. 84:1.
 hors-hwæl, * *2m. horse-whale,*
 walrus. 78:19.
 hose, *whoso.* P. P. 137, 376.
 hoseli, *to housel, administer the*
 sacrament. (A. S. *húsel, offer-*
 ing, oblation.) R.
 hosen, *hose, stockings.* A. R.; L.
 hote, *pp. called.* G.
 i hote-n, *pp. named, called.* L. 2.
 hote, *adv. holly, ardently.* C. 97.
 hoxterye, *hucksterage.* P. P. 141.
 hóð, *imp. pl. hang, crucify.* Joh.
 xix. 6. See *hón*.
 hrædlíce, * *readily, speedily, soon.*
 83:27.
 hrægl, * *2n. rail, swaddling band,*
 garment, clothes, raiment;
 nihtes-hrægl, night-rail or -cloth-
 ing; hrægl-hús, vestry.
 hræð, * *quick, soon, early.*
 hránas, *2m. pl. reins. reindeer.*
 Os. 78:30.

hraðe,* *adv. rath, quickly, soon.*
 hraðost,* *especially.* 96:27.
 hredding,* *3f. delivering, saving; lit., ridding.* Æl. 60:7.
 hreóh,* *rough, severe.* 63:15.
See hreów.
 hreósan* (19), *to rush, fall violently; p.s. hreás; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*
 hreów,* *hreówig, hreówig-mód, rough, rugged, rude, cruel, fierce.* Joh. vi. 18.
 hreówan* (19), *to rue; p.s. hreáw; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*
 hrínan* (20), *to touch; he hrínð; p.s. hrán; pl. hrinon; pp. hrinen; gouv. gen.*
 bring,* *2m. ring.*
 hriðer,* *hryðer, 2n. neat, cattle, ox, cow, heifer; pl. hryðeru.*
 hú,* *how, in what manner; quam, quomodo; hú ne, whether or not.* Joh. vi. 70; vii. 19, 25.
 huanne, *when.* A. I.
 huas, *whose.* A. I.
 huden, *to hide; pr.s. hut.* A. R.
p.s. hudde. L.
 huer, *where.* A. I.
 huerof, *whereof.* A. I.
 huet, *what.* A. I.
 huich, huych, *what (qualis); d.pl. huichen.* A. I.
 huyle, *while.* A. I.
 huire, *hire, wages.* A. R.; P. P. 305.
 hul, *hill; d. hulle; pl. hulles.* L. 1005, 1006, 1008.
 hulde, *to flay.* (A. S. *be-hyldan.*) R. 581.
 hulde, *to hold; p.s. huld; pl. huldæ.* R.

ihulet, *pp. covered, roofed.* P. P. 343. (A. S. *hélan, to hele, cover.*)
 hulles, *hills.* P. P. 267.
 hullpe. *See hellpenn.* O.
 húmeta,* *how.*
 hund,* *2m. hound, dog.*
 hund,* *2n. hundred; pl. hund*
 hund, hond, *hound; d.s. hunde; pl. hundes; g.d. hunden, hundes.* L.
 hund-eahtatig,* *eighty; g.-tigra; d.-tigum.*
 hundred,* *2n. hundred.*
 hundseofenti,* *seventy.* S. C. 111:12.
 hund-teóntig,* *hundred; g.-teóntigra; d.-teóntigum.* Joh.
 hund-twelftig,* *hundred and twenty; g.-tigra; d.-tigum.*
 hungere, *d.s. hunger.* L.
 hungrig,* *hungry.*
 hunig,* *2n. honey.*
 hunig-swét,* *honey sweet, sweet as honey.* 69:13.
 hunta,* *1m. hunter; huntan = huntum, d. pl.* Os.
 huntað,* *2m. hunting.* 77:6.
 hunte, honte, *hunter; pl. huntten, hunttes, hontes.* L.
 huntinge, hontynge, *n. hunting.* L.
 huo, *who.* A. I.
 hupes, *hips.* C. 474.
 hurde, *p.s. heard.* R.
 húre.* *See húru.*
 hure ȝ hure, *at least, however, especially.* A. R. 163:27.
 ihure, *to hear; pp. ihurd.* R.
 hurne, *corner.* (A. S. *hirne.*) R.
 ihurt, *pp. hurt.* A. R.
 húru,* *moreover, chiefly, indeed, at least.*

hús,* *2n. house ; pl. hús.*

husewif, *housewife. A. R.*

hutte, *p.s. hit, cast. P.P. 172*

hwá,* *interrog. pron. who, m.f.,*

hwæt, *what, n. ; g. hwæs ; d.*

hwam (hwan, hwon, hwæm) ;

acc. hwone (hwæne), hwæt ;

abl. hwí, hwý ; swá hwá

swá, swá hwæt swá, *whosoever, whatsoever.*

gehwá,* *each, every one, whoever, some one ; n. gehwæt, whatever ;*

declined like hwá. 64:21.

gehwæde,* *little, small ; indef. decl. Joh.*

hwæl,* *2m. whale ; pl. hwalas. 78:22.*

hwæl-hunta,* *1m. whale-hunter. Os.*

hwæl-huntað,* *2m. whale-hunting. Os. 78:24.*

hwæne,* *acc. of hwá, whom, each, every, every one.*

hwænne,* *when.*

hwær,* *where.*

gehwær,* *everywhere.*

hwæt,* *neut. of hwá, interrog., what ? Joh. i. 22 ; ix. 26 ; xii.*

49 ; xvi. 18 ; xxi. 22, 23. not

used with a noun ; gous. gen. of

adj. ; hwæt lytles, a little, some-

what ; hwæt yfeles, what of evil,

what evil thing. Matt. xxvii. 23.

why ? how ! hwæt ge sindon

earme ofer ealle men ! how

wretched ye are beyond all men !

indeed, moreover ; hwæt la,

well ! so ! hwæt þa, well, there-

upon. See Grimm, D. G. iv.

pp. 448-450. hwæt seó leo, lo !

the lion. 97:9.

gehwæt, *whatever. Bs.*

hwæte,* *2m. wheat.*

hwæten,* *wheaten. Joh. xii. 24.*

hwæt-hwegu,* *a little, somewhat, in some manner. Bs.*

hwæðer,* *interrog. pron. which of the two, whether ; uter, uter-*

que, indef. decl. ; hwæper . . .

þe, whether . . . or. Joh. xviii.

34.

hwæpere,* *adv. yet, still, not-withstanding. 67:16. hwæp-*

ere-peah, nevertheless.

hwam,* *d. of hwá, q.v.*

hwanan,* *hwanon, hwonan, whence.*

hwar,* *where.*

hwarse, *wheresoever. A. R.*

hwareuore, *wherefore. A. R.*

hwarto, *to what end, why. A. R.*

hwearfian,* *to turn, to turn round ; p. -ode ; pp. -od. Bs.*

hwelcan*=hwelcum. *Os. See hwylc.*

hwéne,* *scarcely, a little ; used before comparatives ; hwéne ær, shortly before.*

hweól,* *2n. wheel ; pl. hweól, hweólu.*

hweorfan* (18), *to turn, return ; convert ; he hwyrð ; p. hwearf ;*

pl. hwurfon ; pp. hworfen, ge-

hworfen, gehwyrfed. Bs.

hwet, *what. S. C.*

hweper.* *See hwæper.*

hwí,* *why ; abl. of hwá, hwæt.*

hwyder,* *hwider, whither.*

hwíl,* *3f. while, time.*

hwilc,* *hwylc, hwelc, interrog. pron. who, which, what, what*

sort, any, qualis ; indef. decl.

gehwilc,* *each, every, every one, whoever ; indef. decl.*

hwílon,* *whilom, once, formerly sometimes.*

hwiltidum,* sometimes. *Æl.*

63:14, 16.

hwílum,* gehwílum, at times, sometimes. *Bs. ; Os.*

hwingen, wings. *A. R.*

hwít,* white. 70:10.

hwo, who. *A. R.*

hwón,* a little, somewhat, paululum.

hwon, when, since. *A. R.*

hwonne,* when, sometimes. See hwænne.

hwópan (4), to whoop; *p.s.* hweóp; *pl.* hweópon; *pp.* hwópen.

hwose, hwoso, whoso. *A. R.*

hwu, how. *A. R.*

hwule, while; *pl.* hwules. *A. R.*

i-hwulen, to have or take time. *A. R.* 167:1.

I. J. Y.

i, in. *L.* 246, 262, 263; *P.P.* 153; *O.*

y, I.

jangler,* a prater, babbler. *C.* 562.

i-biden, to abide, suffer. *L.*

ic,* I; *g.* mín; *d.* me; *acc.* me (meh, mec); *dual, nom.* wit; *g.* uncer; *d. acc.* unc; *pl.* we; *g.* úre (user); *d. acc.* us.

ýcan,* to eke, increase. See écan.

icc, I. *O.* 11383.

icchenn, to rise, move. *O.* 11833.

ich, I. *L. ; A. R.*

ich a, each one, every. *P. C.* 130.

icham, I am. *P.P.* 105, 226.

ichaue, I have. *P.P.* 53, 74, 80, 152.

ichcholle, I shall. *R.*

icholle = ich wolle, I will. *R.*

ichule, I shall. *P.P.* 151.

ichulle, I shall. *A. R. ; P.P.* 236.

i dede, indeed. *O.* 123.

ídel,* ýdel, idle, vain, useless; on idel, vainly, in vain.

idel, idleness, vain things. *A. R.* 156:23.

ydel, idle, vain; in ydel, in vain. *A. I.*

idell, idle; onn idell, in vain. *O.* 82.

idon, *pp.* done. *A. R.*

ifa, fo, foe; *pl.* ifan, fon. *L.*

yfel,* *2n.* evil; *pl.* yfelu.

yfel,* *adj.* evil; *comp.* wyrsa, -e, -e; *superl.* wyrst.

yfel-dæd,* *3f.* evil deed. *Joh.*

yfele,* evilly, badly; *comp.* wyrse; *superl.* wyrrest.

yfel-willan,* to wish or intend evil. *Bs.* See wyllan.

ifell, *adj.* evil. *O.*

yfelnes,* *3f.* evilness.

yfemest, *superl.* uppermost, highest; *pos.* ufeward (up); *comp.* ufere (ufor).

ígland,* *2n.* island; *pl.* ígland.

geyflian,* to be sick; to injure, weaken; *pp.* ge-yflod. *Joh. xi. 2.*

yhe, eye. *C.* 10.

ijs, ice. *P. C.* 134.

ylc* (ilc), same; se ylca, seó, pæt, ylce.

íland,* *2n.* island; *pl.* íland. *Bs.*

ilche, same. *H. III.*

ilke, same. *G.*

ilchere, every. *A. R.*

yld. See yldo.

ylding,* *3f.* delay, tarrying.

yldo,* yldu, 3*f.* age; indecl. in *s.*

yldre,* elder, ancestor; comp. of eald. *Os.*

yleslipes, ylespilles, hedgehog-skins. *A. R.* 166:10. (*A. S.* igil, igl, il, a hedgehog; *Fr.* poil, hair, fur, skin.)

iliche, like. *A. R.*

ilic (*A. S.* ælc), each; ilic an, each one. *O.* 67.

illke, same. *O.* 223.

ilome, frequently. *R.*

ymb,* ymbe, about, after, according. 69:5.

ymbe-spræc,* 3*f.* a speaking about.

ymbhoga,* 1*m.* anxiety about, desire, solicitude. *Bs.*

ymb-sníðan,* ymb-sníðan (20), to cut around, to circumcise; *p.*

ymb-snáð; *pl.* ymb-snidon;

pp. ymb-sniden. *Joh.* vii. 26.

ymb-snýðennys,* 3*f.* a cutting around, circumcision. *Joh.* vii. 22.

ymsprecan,* to speak about. See sprecan.

ymb-standan,* to stand about, surround. *Bs.* See standan.

ymbutan,* about, round about; without, beyond; the parts of the word are often separated; ymb hine utan, round about him.

ymbweaxan* (1), to grow about, surround; *p.* ymbweóx; *pl.* ymbweóxon; *pp.* ymbweaxen. *Os.*

imine, in my. *A. R.*

immess, variously. *O.* 11510.

in,* inn, 2*n.* in, dwelling, house.

in,* inn, adv. in, within.

in,* prep. in, into, unto; *gouv.* dat. and acc. *Os.* 80:21.

in, inn, dwelling, place of resort; *d.* inne, ine. *L.* 376.

incer,* *g.* dual of þú, your two; used as a possessive adjective pronoun, and declined indefinitely, like uncer, *q. v.*

inbowid, *pp.* bent in or down. *Ps.* xlv. 7.

incund,* internal.

ynde, azure-coloured. *M.* 241:27.

inehord, in hoard, in custody.

H. III.

in-eode,* *p.s.* went in. See gán.

infær,* 2*n.* entrance, entry.

in-faran,* to enter. See faran.

infortune, misfortune. *G.* 162.

in-gán,* to go in. See gán.

ingepanc,* 2*m.* thought, mind, will. *Bs.*

in-goynge, admittance, entrance. *P.P.* 380.

inn,* adv. in, within.

inn-ábredan,* to drag or draw in. *Os.* See ábredan.

innan,* inne, within.

inne,* adv. in. *R.*; *C.* 41.

inne, prep. in. *L.*

inneward,* inward; comp. in-nera; superl. innemest. *Æl.*; *Bs.*

innoð,* 2*m.* inside, belly, womb; *pl.* insides, intestines.

innsezzless (*A. S.* in-segel), seals. *O.* 260, 265, 270, 284.

innsiht, insight, perception, knowledge. *O.* 11508.

inntill, prep. into, to. *O.* 11701.

innward,* inward. *Æl.*

inoh, enough. *O. R.*

ynou, enough.

inouhreaðe, *readily enough well enough.* A. R.

inowe, *enough.* L.

ynow3, *enough.* R.

in tel, *into.* H. III.

into,* *into, against.* 110:9, 11.

*sume urnon into cyrcan 7 belucan þa dūran into heom, *some ran into (the) church and locked the doors against (after) them.* 110:14.

in to, *against.* Lk. xv. 18, 21.

inwardliche, *inwardly, sincerely.* A. R.

inweard,* *inward.* Æl.

inweardlic,* *inward.* 60:11.

inwyt, *conscience.* A. I.

Iobes, *2m, Jove, Jupiter; g.* Iobeses. Os.

ire, *her.* R.

i-redy, *ready.* R.

iren, *iron.* A. R.

yrfenuma,* *1m. heir; from yrfe, inheritance, and niman, to take.* Æl.

yrhð,* *3f. sloth, cowardice.* Os.

yrnð,* *eormð, ermð, 3f. poverty, misery, distress.*

yrnan* (21), *to run; he yrnð; p.s. arn; pl. urnon; pp. urnen.* Joh.

irnen, *to run.* L. 628. p. arnde. L. 622.

yrre,* *2n. ire, anger.*

irsian,* *yrisian, geyrsian, to be angry; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

geyrsod,* *yrsiende, irascible.* Bs.

irspiles. *See yleslipes.* A. R.

irsung,* *yrsung, 3f. anger.* Bs.

is, *his.* R. 325, 326.

is, ys, *used for genitive.* R. 1, 181, 325, 326. et passim.

ise, *sub. pr. pl. see.* R

ysope, *1f? hyssop.* And dippað ysopan sceaft on þam blóde þe ys on þam þerxolde. *Exod.* xii. 22. *in Joh.* xix. 29, ysopo is used as a *dat. or abl., after the Latin declension; circumde-*

derunt spongiam cum hyssopo.

isope; mid isope, *in sooth.* L.

Israhela, *gen. pl. of Israelites.*

ýtemest,* *superl. uttermost, utmost; pos. úteward (út); comp. útre (útor).*

yteren,* *adj. of otter.* Os. 79:6.

ytst,* *2p.s. eatest.* *See etan.*

ytt,* *3p.s. eats.* *See etan.*

ytttra,* *outer; comp. of út.*

yttren, *of otter.*

Iudéa, *gen. pl. of the Jews.*

Iudea-land, *2n. Jews' land, Judea.*

Iudeas, *nom. pl. Jews.* Joh. iii. 25.

Iudeisc, *Jewish.* Æl.

Julian (Seynt), *the patron of hospitality.* C. 342.

ivnnen, *iunne.* *See vnnen.*

Jurie, *Jewry, the Jews.* A. I.

justne, *to joust.* C. 96.

iwære, *everywhere.* L. 408.

iwhillec (A. S. ge-hwylc), *each, every, any.* O. 173, 11486.

iwis, *truly, indeed.* R.

iwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure; to iwislichē þinge, as a certain thing.* L. 451.

ipe, iðe, *in the.* A. R.

iðine, *in thy.* A. R.

iðisse, *in this.* A. R.

izen, *eyes.* Eccl. xii. 3. *Gloss.*

L.

la,* *lo! behold! O! la hwæt, behold.*

laas, *a lace, belt.* C. 394.

lác, * *zn. gift, offering; pl. lác.* 75:22.

lakke, *sub. s. lack, fail, be wanting.* P. C. 143; P. P. 238.

lakketh, *lacks, fails.* P. C. 150.

lacche, *to catch.* P. P. 199.

lacchenn, *to catch, entrap; pp. lahht.* O. 11621.

i-laced, *laced.* A. R.

i-lad, *pp. led, drawn.* C. 532.

ladden, ladde, *p. pl. led, conveyed, took.* L.

lady, *g.s. for ladye, lady's; lady grace.* C. 88. lady veyl, *lady's veil.* C. 697.

lárteów, * *zn. leader, general.* Bs.; Os. See lárteów.

læc, *p.s. leapt.* L. 668.

gelæccan, * *to latch, get, take, seize; p. gelæhte; pl. gelæhton; pp. gelæht.* 62:18.

lædan, * *gelædan, to lead, bring; ic læde, þú lædest, lætst, he lædeð, læt; pl. lædað; p. lædde; pp. læded, læd, gelæded, gelæd.* 61:10, 30.

Læden, *Latin.* Bs.

læfan, * *to leave; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

læfe, *belief, faith.* O. 11472, 11708.

læg, * See licgan.

læi, *p.s. lay; pl. læin; inf. ligge-n.* L.

læiden, *p. pl. laid.* L.

læn (A. S. leán), *reward.* O. 144, 333.

læpenn, *to leap.* O. 11792. *sub. p.s. lupe.* O. 12037.

læran, * *to teach, instruct; p. lærde; pp. gelæred.*

i lærde, *pp. learned, cleric.* H. III.

i lærede, *pp. learned; clergy.* L.

lærenn, *to teach, instruct; 2p.s. læresst.* O. 12018. *3p. lærepp.* O. 11826.

læs, * *adv. less.*

læssa, * *læsse, comp. less; pos. lytel; superl. læst.*

læst, * *superl. least.* See lytel.

gelæstan, * *to perform, execute, give, pay, last, endure, continue.* Joh. xv. 16

læsu, * *3f. pasture, lease, common; g. d. acc. læswe, læse.* Joh. x. 9; 61:9.

læswian, * *to pasture, feed; trans. and intrans.; ic læswige; p. -ode; pp. -od; pr. p. læswigende.* 61:12.

lætan* (7), *to let, leave, dismiss, suffer, cast (a net); he læt; p. lét; pl. léton; pp. læten.* Joh. xxi. 6; 60:23.

lætánias (Lat.), *acc. pl. litanies.* Æl.

lætenn, *to think, judge, esteem.* O. 79.

læwed, * *lewd, ignorant, laical, lay.* 67:1.

læwedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* O. 55.

læðest, *lopest, most loathsome, odious, hateful.* L.

læzen, *pl. laws.* L. 793. *the word here means blows.*

láf, * *3f. what is left, remainder, residue.* 63:3; 66:26.

laf (A. S. hláf), *loaf; pl. lafess.* O. 11626, 11788.

laferrd (A. S. hláford), *lord, master.* O.

laferrdinngess, *lordings.* O. 11679.

laferrdom (A. S. hláfordóm), *lordship, dominion.* O. 11851

laffdiȝ, *lady*. O. 12026.
 lafte, *p.s. left, failed*. C. 494.
 laht, *pp.* See lacchenn.
 lai, *p.s. lay*. L.
 lamb,* *2n. lamb; pl. lamb*. Joh.
 i. 29, 36; xxi. 16, 17.
 gelámp.* See gelimpan.
 land,* *2n. land, country; pl.*
land.
 lang,* *long, tall; comp. lengra,*
-e, -e; superl. lengest, also, lon-
gest.
 lang uppo (A. S. gelang, ge-
 leng), *along of, owing to, be-*
cause of. O. 117.
 lange,* *adv. long, far*.
 langsum,* *longsome, long,*
tedious. 73:29.
 lape, *to lap (as a dog)*. P. P.
 207.
 lapped, *wrapt*. P. C. 136.
 lár,* *3f. lore, learning, doctrine,*
instruction; counsel. 59:24. 16
 láre, *for instruction*. 65:6.
 lare, *lore, instruction, learning*.
 O. 14, 118, 124, 258, 322,
 11924.
 láreów,* *2m. teacher, doctor, mas-*
ter. 59:19; 69:10.
 large, *adv. freely, licentiously*.
 C. 736.
 largeliche, *liberally*. R.
 largesse (*personified*), *Bounty*.
 P. P. 375.
 larspell, *teaching, doctrine*. O.
 56.
 lasse. See litell. O.
 lasstenn, *to last, continue; pr.s.*
lasstepp; pl. lasstenn; sub.p.s.
lasste. O.
 ilaste, *p.s. lasted*. R.
 iate,* *slow, slowly; at length*.
 lâte, *adv. late; comp. lattre;*

superl. lattst; allre lattst, last
of all. O. 11765, 11797.
 latere, *latter*. A. R.
 latoun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*
sembling brass. C. 701. See
 latun.
 látteów* (ládteów), *i. e., ládpéów,*
2m. a leader, guide, general,
lieutenant. 93:20.
 lattst, -e. See late.
 latun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*
sembling brass. P. C. 44. La-
 ton', metal... Auricalcum, ...
Prompt. Parv. "Latten, a
 hard mixed metal much resem-
 bling brass, was largely used in
 former times, especially in the
 formation of sepulchral memo-
 rials. The precise nature of its
 composition does not appear to
 have been accurately ascertained.
 It is repeatedly mentioned as a
 metal of a bright and golden
 colour. Chaucer uses the com-
 parison that Phæbus 'hewed like
 latoun.' Gower speaks of it as
 distinct from brass, as it seems
 properly to have been, although
 occasionally confounded there-
 with, and even with copper." ...
 Way.
 lauhwe, *pr. s. 1p. laugh*. P. P. 93.
 lauhweð, *laugheth*. A. R.
 lauȝwhing, *laughing*. P. P.
 laueyne, *the wash from a kitchen*
or a sewer (Lat. lavo). In
 P. P. 207, it is used in the
 sense of vomit.
 lauoures, *lavers*. P. C. 44.
 lawe (A. S. hlæw, hlaw), *heap,*
rising ground, hill. O. 11378,
 11746, 11766.
 lawedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant*. O

- lap (*A. S.* láð), lappe, *enmity*.
O. 11887.
 lap, *loathsome, hateful*; *def.* pe
 lape. *O.* 11335. *pl.* lapē.
 láðian, * *to loathe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.*
 -od.
 gelaðian, * *to call together, innite*;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od.
 lað-spæl (*A. S.* láð-spel), *bad*
news, evil tidings. *L.* 207.
 gelapung, * *3f. congregation,*
church. 59:21.
 laððest, *loathest*. *L.* 813.
 laze, *d.s. law*. *A. I.*
 lazhe, *law, the law*; *pl.* lazhess.
O. 11704.
 lazhenn, *to lower, depress*. *O.*
 11864.
 i-leaded, *leaded*. *A. R.*
 geleáfa, * *1m. belief, faith, creed*.
 leáfful, * geleáfful, *believing,*
faithful.
 geleáfsum, * *credulous*. *Os.*
 leahter, * *2m. crime, sin, disgrace*;
g. leahrtres. 59:22; 60:3.
 leahtrian, * *to accuse, complain of,*
blame, criminate; *p.* -ode; *pp.*
 geleahtrod. *Os.*
 leán, * *2n. reward*. *Bs.* See
 edleán.
 learedemen, *learned men, clergy*.
L.
 leás, * *lying, deceitful, perfidious;*
fabulous.
 leas, *p.s. lost*. *L.*
 leásung, * *3f. leasing, false-*
hood.
 leate, *late*. *A. R.*
 ileawede, *lewd, lay*. *H. III.*
 leazinges, *lies*. *A. I.*
 lecgan, * *to lay, place*; *put or set*
down; *ic* lecge, *he* lecgð,
 legð; *p.* legde, léde, lægde :
imp. lege; *pp.* geléd. *Joh.* xx.
 15; xiii. 4.
 leche, *physician*. *P.P.*
 lechecraft, *the healing art*. *P.P.*
 lechour, *Lechery (personified)*.
P.P. 54.
 led, *lead (plumbum)*. *P.P.*
 344.
 geléd, * *pp.* See lecgan.
 lede (*A. S.* leód), *people*. *O.*
 132. See leode.
 ledenn, *to lead, conduct*; *2p.*
 ledesst; *3p.* ledepp; *pl.* le-
 denn; *p.s.* ledde; *pl.* leddenn;
sub. s. lede; *pp.* ledd. *O.*
 leden, *Latin*. 68:8. of béc Le-
 dene on Englisc wende, *turned*
out of book Latin into English.
 95:2.
 ledene, *speech, language*. *A. R.*
 ledeð, *pr. pl. lead*. *A. R.*
 leed, *lead (plumbum)*. *P. C.*
 41.
 leede, *dat. s. a cauldron*. *C.* 202.
 leet, *p.s. let*. *P. C.* 141.
 leet make, *caused to be made*.
M. 244:27.
 lef, *dear, gracious*. *O.* 80. *L.*
 4. See leof.
 lef, *leaf*; a lef of vre bileeue, *an*
article of our faith. *P.P.* 464.
 lef, *imp. s. leave*. *P. P.*
 lefdi, *lady*. *A. R.*
 lefenn, *to believe*. *O.* 11385,
 11594.
 leger, * *2n. a lying, lying down*.
 legge-n, *to lay*. *L.*; *P.P.*
 leggenn, *to lay, bestow*. *O.* 11993.
 leggus, *legs*. *C.* 593.
 legia, *1m. legion*.
 lehzen, *to laugh*; *p.s.* loh. *L.*
 224.
 Leicestre, *Lear's city*. *R.* 4.

ileid. *pp. laid. A. R.*
y-leyd, pp. laid. P. C. 111.
 leiden, *p. pl. laid. L.*
 leip, *pr. s. lays, puts down. P. P.*
i-leizen, pp. lain. P. P. 65,
259.
 lelly, *loyally, faithfully. P. P.*
 lelliche, *loyally. P. C. 83.*
 lencg, * *longer; comp. of lang.*
Os.
 gelendian, *gelændian, to land,*
arrive; to enrich with lands, en-
dow; p. -de; pp. [-od.] 69:21.
 lende, *pl. lenden, loins. R.*
 lene, *to lend, grant, give. P.*
C. 143. subj. s. lene. P. P. 263.
 lenenn (*A. S. lænan*), *to lend,*
give, entrust with or to; pp.
lenedd. O. 16.
 lengra, * *comp. longer. Os.*
 lenp, *pr. s. lends, gives, bestows.*
A. I.
 leo, *m. f. lion, lioness; g. leon;*
acc. leon; nom. pl. leon; g.
leona; d. leoum. Grein's
Glossar.
 leód, * *3f. people, province.*
 leod, *a person. (Eng. lad.)*
P. P. 269.
 leod, *country, land. P. P. 301.*
 leode, *people. O. 11718.*
 leode-n, *people, nation; land,*
country; g. pl. leodena, leo-
dene, leoden. L. 1, 114, 165.
 leod-ferde, *d. s. army. L. 121.*
 leódscipe, * *2m. nation, people,*
region. 61:34.
 leóf, * *beloved, dear; sir, friend,*
lord. Joh. iv. 19.
 leof, *beloved, dear. L. 166.*
 leof, *lef, lefe, dear, pleasing.*
O. 11377.
 leofest, *superl. liefest. L.*

leofian, * *lybban, libban, to live;*
ic lybbe, pú leofast, lyfast, he
leofað, lysað; pl. lybbað; p.
leofode, lyfode; pl. leofodon
(-edon); subj. pr. lybbe, lyb-
bon; p. leofode, leofodon,
(-edon); imp. s. leofa; pl.
lybbað; fut. inf. tó-lybbenne;
pr. p. lybbende, lifende; pp.
(ge)leofod. 67:25.
 leofmon, *leman, one beloved,*
spouse. A. R.
 leofmonnes, *g. s. leman's, lady's.*
A. R.
 leófne, * *friend, sir, lord, master.*
Joh. v. 11.
 leógan* (19), *to lie, deceive; he*
lýhð; p. leáh; pl. lugon;
pp. logen. Bs.
 leóht, *2n. light. Joh. i. 4, 5.*
 leóht, * *light, easy, clear. Bs.*
 leóht-fæt, * *2n. light-vat, lamp;*
pl. leóht-fatu.
 leome, *limb? P. P. 81.*
 leon, *a lion, lioness.*
 leou, *lo! L. 944.*
 leop, *p. s. leapt; p. pl. leopen.*
L.
 leorneð, *imp. pl. learn. A. R.*
 leornian, * *geleornian, to learn,*
inquire, devise; p. -ode, -ede;
pp. -ed, -od. Joh. vi. 45. imp.
leorna; pl. leorniað; fut. inf.
tó-leornianne.
 leorning-cniht, * *2m. learning-*
knight or youth, disciple. (A.
S. Gospel, passim.)
 leorninngcnihtess, *disciples. O.*
11550.
 leósan* (19), *to lose; p. s. leás;*
pl. luron; pp. loren. Joh. vi.
49.
 leose, *to lose. P. P. 77.*

leosenn, lesenn (*A. S. álysan*),
to loose, release, redeem; pp.
 lesedd. *O.* 11573.
 leoseð, *pr. pl. lose. L.*
 leosinge, *losing, loss. P.P.* 93.
 leoue, *dear. A. R.*
 leouere, *dearer, more desirable.*
A. R.
 leóð, * *2n. lay, song, poem, verse;*
pl. leóð.
 leóð-cræft, * *2m. song-craft, art*
of poetry.
 lepen, *to leap; pr. pl. leppeoð;*
p. leap; pl. leopen; pr. p.
leopinge; pp. ileope. L.
 lere, *imp.s. teach. P. P.* 391.
 lere, *to learn. G.*
 lerede, *p.s. taught. A. R.*
 lereþ, *pres. teacheth. A.R. pr.pl.*
teach. P. P. 36.
 lernenn, *to learn. O.* 20. *pr.s.*
 lernepp. *O.* 125.
 lerninngcnihtess, *disciples. O.*
 236.
 les, *p.s. lost. L.* 650.
 lesan* (*12*), *to glean, collect*
(Lat. legere); p.s. læs; pl.
læson; pp. lesen.
 lese, *meadow, pasture. R.*
 lese, *to lose. R.*
 lesenn, *to loose, release, redeem.*
O. 203. 278, 294.
 leste, *pleasure. C.* 132.
 leste, *p.s. it pleased. C.* 752.
 lestinde, ilestinde, *lasting, per-*
manent. H. III.
 let, *pr. s. hinders. A. R. See*
 leten.
 i let, *pp. let, hindered, obstructed.*
H. III.
 letania, *1m. litany.*
 letanias, *acc. pl. litanies; d.pl.*
 letanium. *Æl.*

let bringe, *caused to be brought.*
R.
 let crouny, *caused to be crowned.*
R.
 lete, *imp. pl. let. A. R.*
 lete, *to leave off, abandon. P. P.*
 142.
 lete, *delay. G.* 154.
 leten, *to let, permit; pr. let; p.*
lette; imp. leteð; pp. i leten.
A. R.
 leten, *to remain; P.P.* 368.
other texts, late, lete.
 letenn, lætenn, *to let, allow; p.s.*
 lét. *O.* 11337, 11603.
 leten of, *to let on; to make it ap-*
pear. A. R. 158:16.
 let enqueri, *caused investigation*
to be made. R.
 leteð, *imp. pl. let, cause to be.*
L.
 leteð, *accounteth, esteemeth. A.R.*
 leteð, *pr. pl. forsake. A. I.*
 let gadery, *caused to be gathered*
together. R.
 let of-sende, *caused to be sent for;*
to depe let do, caused to be put
to death. R.
 let rere, *caused to be raised, built.*
R.
 let somony, *caused to be sum-*
moned. R.
 lette, *p.s. let, caused to be. L.*
 421.
 lette, *to hinder, oppose. R.*
 lette, *pp. delayed. G.* 331.
 lette burie, *caused to be buried.*
R.
 letten, *to hinder, prevent. M.*
to delay. P. P. 238.
 lettith, *pr.s. hinders. Eccl. xii.*
 12. *Gloss.*
 Lettowe, *Lithuania. C.* 54.

lettret, *pp.* lettered, learned. *P.P.*
 letuaries, electuaries. *C* 428.
 let write, caused to be written.
R.
 leue, dear. *R.*
 leue, to leave, abandon. *P.P.*
 26.
 leue, to believe. *R.*
 i-leue, to believe. *P. P.* 112.
 leve, to remain, tarry. *G.* 335.
 leuede, left off, suspended? *R.*
 626.
 leuede, *p.s.* believed. *R.*; *P. C.*
 83.
 leuedi, lady. *R.*
 lever, rather. *G.* 290.
 leuere, *adv.* more dearly. *P. P.*
 316.
 lewid, unlearned, ignorant. *C.*
 504. Originally, the laity, as
 opposed to the clergy.
 leðer, leather. *A. R.*
 i-leðered, leathered. *A. R.*
 lezzkenn (*A. S.* læcan), to trifle,
 jest. *O.* 12044.
 lhezze (*A. S.* hlihan, hlihhan),
 to laugh. *A. I.*
 lhoauerd, lord. *H. III.*
 lhorde, lord. *A. I.*
 libban,* lybban. See leofian.
 libbe-n, to live. *L.*; *P.P.* 36.
 lybben, *pr. pl.* live. *P. C.* 163.
 libbenn, to live. *O.* 11344.
 lic,* *2n.* body, corpse; *pl.* lic.
Joh. xx. 12.
 gelíc,* like, equal. (*Ger.* gleich.)
 gelíca,* *1m.* like, equal.
 gelíce,* in like manner, likewise.
 62:26.
 licende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.
 likerous, lecherous, voluptuous.
P.P.
 licgan* (13), to lie, lie down.

to extend, reach, lie along, flow
 (as a river); ic licge, þú list,
 he lihð, lið; *p.s.* læg, lag;
pl. lægon, lagon; *pp.* legen.
Joh. xx. 5, 6, 7; v. 3.
 licgende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.
 lichama,* *1m.* body.
 liche, like. *G.* 57.
 lícian,* gelícian, to like, to please;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od; often used
 impersonally; me lícað; hit
 lícode Herode.
 lyknes, parable. *P. C.* 111.
 licome, body; *g.* licomes. *A.*
R.
 licomliche, bodily. *A. R.*
 lyeaues, leaves. *A. I.*
 lien, li, *imp. s.* lie, lie down. *L.*
 830.
 lyesep, *pr. pl.* lose. *A. I.*
 lyesynges, lies, falsehoods. *A. I.*
 lyeze, *subj. pr. pl.* lie. *A. I.*
 lyezeres, liars. *A. I.*
 líf,* *2n.* life; a living. *Joh.* iv.
 10, 11. 69:35.
 lif, life. *O.* 11730. *g.* lifess.
O. 11682.
 lyf, living, livelihood. *P.P.* 81.
 lyf, leaf (of a book); *met.*, por-
 tion of a subject. *P.P.* 391.
 lýfan,* gelyfan, to allow, permit;
 believe; *p.* lýfde; *pp.* gelyfed.
 67:13.
 lif-dazen,-es, *d. pl.* life-days. *L.*
 97.
 lifer,* *3f.* the liver.
 lyfest, leavest. *R.*
 líffæstan,* gelíffæstan, to make
 alive, to quicken; he gelíffæst;
p. líffæste; *pp.* gelíffæst. *Joh.*
 v. 21; vi. 63.
 líft (*A. S.* lyft), air. *O.* 11503.
 líftan,* to live; *p.* lifede, lifde.

pr. p. lifigende; *fut inf.* to-lifigenne. 67:18.
 lifigende, * *living*. See lifian.
 lyflode, *livelihood, living*. P.P. 238.
 ligen, *to lie*. L.
 geliger, * *3f. a lying with; adultery, fornication, prostitution*. 87:19.
 geligernes, * *3f. i. q. geliger*.
 ligge, *subj. pr. may lie*. A. R.
 liggen, *to lie down*. A. R.
 liggende, *pr. p. lying*. L.
 lýhtan, * *líhtan, to light, shine; he lýht; p. lýhte*. Joh. i. 5.
pr. p. lýhtende; he wæs byrnende leoht-fæt, and lýhtende. Joh. v. 35.
 lyghtely, *lightly, easily*. M. 243:22.
 lihte-n, *light (of day)*. L.
 liht, *adj. light, cheerful*. P.P. 50.
 lihten, *to alight*. A. R.
 lihten, *to lighten, make light*. A. R.
 lihteð, *pr. s. alighteth*. A. R.
 lihtliche, *lightly, easily*. A. R.
 lihtloker, *more lightly*. P. P. 322.
 lijflode, *livelihood*. P. C. 143.
 lijþ, *pr. s. lies (jacet)*. P. C. 169.
 lim, * *2n. limb; pl. lima, limo, limu*. 59:18.
 limes, *limbs*. L.
 lymytour, *a friar licensed to beg within a certain limit*. C. 209.
 gelimpan* (21), *to happen, occur; p. gelamp, gelomp; pl. gelumpon; pp. gelumpen*. 75:19.

i limpe-n, *to befall, happen; pr. s. i limpeð*. L. 170, 178. *p. s. ilomp; pl. ilompen*. L. *pp. i limpen*. L. 177.
 linde, *lime tree*. G.
 línen, * *adj. of linen*. Joh. xiii. 4; xix. 40.
 lín-wæd, *3f. linen garment or cloth*. Joh. xiii. 5.
 lióht, * *See leóht*. Bs.
 lipsede, *p. s. lispeð*. C. 266.
 lyre, * *2m. loss*. 69:23.
 lisste, *impers.; lisste himm, he desired, longed*. O. 11334.
 list, *pleasure*. M.
 lystan, * *gelystan, to lust, desire, please, be pleased; with gen. of thing; p. lyste; pp. gelysted*.
 liste, *impers. it pleased*. G. 342.
 lyste, *list (of cloth)*. P. P.
 lyt, * *lytel, little; comp. læssa, -e, -e; superl. læst*.
 lite, *little, trifling*. G.
 lyteg, *crafty, cunning*. Bs.
 litell, *little*. O. 11548. *comp. lasse*. O. 11665. *superl. læste*.
 lith, *pr. s. lieth*. G. 95.
 Lithostrátós (Gr.), *Pavement*. Joh. xix. 13.
 lytie, * *adv. little; comp. læs*. See lyt, lytel.
 lytlian, * *to grow little, lessen, decrease; p. -ode; pp. -od*. Bs.
 liue, *life*. A. R.; L.
 liues, *in lifetime*. A. R. 163:28.
 livend, *pr. p. living*. G.
 liueneð, *food, nourishment*. A. R.
 lyveré, *livery*. C. 365.
 lið, * *See licgan*.
 lið, *lieth*. A. R.
 lið, * *2m. cap*. Bs. 106:5.
 lið, lip, *pr. s. lieth · inf. liggen*. L.; R.

lið,* 2m. *Bs.* 106:5. “(Goth. *leipus*,) *potus*, *sicera*.” *Grein’s Glossar*.

liðan* (20), *to go, set out, sail, voyage*; *p.s.* láð; *pl.* lidon (liðon); *pp.* liden (liðen).

liðe, *i*liðe, *gracious, mild*. *L.* 4.

liðe-n, *to go, come, pass, depart, journey, voyage, sail*; *p. pl.* liðen; liðen after vðen, *went or floated with the waves*. *L.*

327. *pp.* *i*liðen. *L.* 204, 287, 344, 349, 452, 978.

liðerlic, *evilly*. *L.* 1001.

lyzers, *liars*. *P. P.*

lyze, *to lie (mentiri)*. *P. P.* 117.

liȝtliche, *lightly, easily, quickly*. *R.*

loande, *land*; *g.* loandes. *H. III.*

loc,* locc, 2n. *lock (of a door)*; *pl.* loca. *Os.* 94:2.

locc,* 2m. *lock (of hair)*.

lokkes, *locks (of hair)*. *C.* 81.

loke, *to look, see to, take care of*. *P. P.* 116.

yloked, *pp. kept, observed, guarded*. *A. I.*

loken, *to look, see to*; *p.* lokede; *imp.* loke; *pr. sub.* loke; *pp.* *i*-lokene. *A. R.*; *R.*

loken, *d. sheepfold*. *L.* 708.

locen,* *enclosure, bounds*; heald on locen, *kept in bounds*. *Bs.* 97:6.

lokenn, *to look observe, attend*. *O.*

lokep, *observes*. *A. I.*

loki, loky, *to look, observe, beware*; *subj.* loky; *pet we* ous loky, *that we beware*. *A. I.*

lócian,* *to look, see*; *p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od.

lokinge, *award, judgment, deci-*

sion. R. (*A. S.* locan, *to shut, close*.)

lokinnge, *care*. *A. I.*

lodemenage, *pilotage*. *C.* 405.

lodlich, *odious*. *A. R.* (*A. S.* láðlic.)

lof,* 2n. *praise*.

lofenn (*A. S.* lofian), *to praise*. *O.* 87. *dat. inf.* to lofenn. *O.* 77.

lofes, loues, luffs. *L.* 348.

loft (o), *aloft*. *O.* 11823, 11849, 11961.

loff (*A. S.* lof), *praise*. *O.* 244.

loh, *p.s. laughed*. *L.* 224, 826. *See* lehzen.

Loy (seynt). *C.* 120. *St. Louis* is probably referred to.

lollede, *lollid, flapped about*. *P. C.* 72.

lome, *tool, loom*; *pl.* lomen. *A. R.* 161:5. (*A. S.* loma.)

ilomp, *p.s. befell, happened*; *inf.* *i*-limpe-n. *L.* 407, 1001.

lond, *n. land, country*; *g.* londes; *d.* londe-n. *L.*

londe, *land*. *A. R.*

lone, *lane*; Cokkes lone. *P. P.* 162.

longen, *pr. pl. belong*. *P. P.*

lore, *pp. lost*. *G.* 187.

lore, *instruction*. *A. R.*; *H. P.* 246:18.

loren, *p. pl. lost*. *R.* 231.

los (*O. Fr.* los, *Lat.* laus), *fame, reputation*. *A. I.*

losian,* *to lose*; also, *to be lost, perish*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *pæt* *pæt losode pæt ic wylle sécan*. *Æl.* 61:9; 63:3; 66:26.

lotering. *P. P.* 188. *Explained by Skeat in Introd. to “Vernon” text (E. E. T. Soc.), badinage, “chaffing.”*

lott, *lot, portion.* O.

lou, *lo!* L.

loudere, *d. f. loud.* L. 189.

louerd, *lord.* L.

loues, *luffs.* L. See lofes.

louh, *low, humble, meek.* P.P. 135, 306.

louiep, *pr. pl. love.* A. I.

louiep, *pr. pl. approve.* L.

lourede, *p.s. lowered, looked sul-*
len. P.P. 66.

loute, lowtun, lowt (A. S. lú-
tan), *to bow to.* Gen. xxxvii.
7, 9, 10.

louwe, *low.* A. R.

love-days. C. 260. "*Love
days (Dies amoris) were days
fixed for settling differences by
umpire, without having recourse
to law or to violence. The ec-
clesiastics seem generally to have
had the principal share in the
management of these transactions,
which, throughout the visions of
Piers Ploughman, appear to be
censured as the means of hinder-
ing justice, and of enriching the
clergy.*" Wright's note to P.P.
5634.

lover, *lover.* C. 80.

loweth, *makes low, humbles.* G.

lowtun. See loute.

lozengerie (O. Fr. losengerie),
flattery, adulation. A. I.

lope, *to be displeased.* R. 71.

lopest. See læðest.

luce, *pike.* (Lat. lucius). C. 352.

lúcan* (19), *to lock*; p.s. leác;
pl. lucon; pp. locen.

lude, *noise.* L. 599.

lude, loude, *loudly.* L.

ludere, *d. f. loud*; ludere stefne,
with loud voice. L. 225.

luf,* *3f. love.*

lufe,* *1f. love.* Bs.

lufelíce,* *kindly.* S. C. 110:5.

lufenn, *to love*; pr. 2p.s. lu-
fesst; 3p. lusepp; pl. lufenn;
p.s. lufede. O.

lufian,* *to love*; p. -ode; pp.
-od.

lufsumere, *more lovely.* A. R.

luft, *left*; luft half, *left side*
P. P.

lustyme, *grateful, pleasant.*

lufu,* *3f. love.* Bs.; Joh. xvii.
26.

lulled, *lollid.* P. P. 100.

gelumpen,* *pp.* See gelimpan.

lupe. See læpenn. O.

lusst, *lust, desire*; pl. lusstess.
O.

lust,* *2m. lust, desire, joy.* 66:12.

lust (more correctly luste), *p.s.*
it pleased. C. 102.

lust, *pleasure.* C. 192.

lustes, *pleasures, delights, pleas-*
ant things. G. 271.

gelustfullian,* *to give pleasure,*
please, delight; p. -ode; pp.
-od.

lusty, *pleasurably vigorous.* G.

lustlice,* *freely, gladly.*

lútan* (19), *to lout, bend, bow,*
stoop, incline; he lyt; p. leát,
hleát; pl. lutan; pp. loten.

lute wule, *a little while.* R.

lutel, *little.* A. R. d. lutele. L.

lutenn (A. S. lútan), *to lout.*
bend to, obey. O. 11392, 11801.

lutie, lotie, *to stoop, to bow.* L.
908.

luue, *love.* A. R.

luueliche, *affectionately, kindly.*
A. R.

luue-wurde, *lovecorthy.* A. R.

luuien, *to love*; 2*p.s.* luuest;
3*p.s.* and *pl.* luuieð; *pl.* luuien;
subj.s. luuie; *pl.* luuien;
p.s. luuede; *pp.* i-luued; *d.*
inf. luuien, *to be loved.* A. R.
161:7.

luper (A. S. *lyðer*), *bad, wicked,*
wretched. I.; R.; P. P. 98.

luperlich, *evilly.* L. 1001.

lupur, *bad, wicked, cruel.* R.

M.

má, * *adv. more.* See mycle.

maade, *p.s. made.* P. P. 47.

macc. See maken.

make, *to compose poetry.* C. 95.

i-makede, *pp. made.* H. III.

makenn, *to make.* O. 11788.

imp.s. macc. O. 11340. *pp.*

makedd. O. 11626.

gemacian, * *to make, do, make*
up, form, prepare; *p.* -ode; *pp.*
-od. Joh.

gemægð, * *3f. greatness.* Bs.

makien, *to make, compel*; *pr.*

makeð, makieð; *p.* makede;

pr. subj. makie; *pp.* i-maked;

dat. inf. to-makien (A. S. *tó-*
macienne). A. R.

y-mad, *made, caused.* R.; P.
P. 80.

made, *p.s. caused.* R. 83.

mæg, * *2m. man, parent, rela-*
tion, kinsman; *pl.* mágas.
68:14.

mæg. * See magan.

mægan. See magan.

mægen, * *2n. main, strength,*
power, virtue, faculty.

mæg-gemó, * *2n. meeting of*
kin, family meeting. Os.

mægistre, *acc. s. master.* Bs.

mægræden, * *3f. kinship, con-*
sanguinity, affinity. Os.

mægð, * *3f. generation, tribe,*
people, family, province. 68:13.

mæi (A. S. *mæg*), *may, rela-*
tive; *pl.* mæies. L. 211, 221.

mælenn, *to speak.* O. 11940.
(A. S. *mælan*.)

mænan, * *gemænan, to moan,*
bewail, complain; *p.* mænde;
pp. mæned.

mænan, * *gemænan, to mean*;
p. mænde; *pp.* [mæned].
Æl. 64:23, 25.

gemænelíce, * *in common.*

mænig* (*manig*), *many*; *indef.*
decl.; *nom. acc. pl.* usually
manega. 58:2.

mænigeo. * See menigu.

mænigseald, * *manifold.*

gemænigfyldan, * *to multiply, in-*
crease; *p.* -fylde; *pp.* -fyld.
64:16. See gemenigfildan.

mænio, * *f. indecl. many, mul-*
titude. Joh. vii. 12.

mære, * *great, large, grand, re-*
nowned; *comp.* mærra. Joh.
iv. 12; xiii. 16.

gemære, * *2n. boundary, confine,*
frontier; *pl.* gemæru.

mærlíc, * *great, famous*; *comp.*
mærlícra; *superl.* mærlícost;
má mærlícra dæda, *more of*
famous deeds. Os. 87:3.

mærsian, * *gemærsian, to mag-*
nify, exalt, honour, celebrate;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od. 67:16.

mærð, * *3f. greatness, glory*; *pl.*
mærdæ.

mæsse, * *1f. mass; celebration of*
the Lord's supper.

mæsse-dæg, * *2m. mass-day.*

mæsse-reáf, * *2n. mass-vestmen.*

mæsse-preóst,* 2*m.* mass-priest.
57:1.

mæst,* *superl.* most. *Os.*

mæste, maste, *d.* oak-grove. *L.*
662.

mæð,* 3*f.* measure, mode, ca-
pacity, condition, lot, dignity,
credit.

mæþ, measure, moderation. *O.*
11437.

magan* (*preteritive*), may, can,
be able; *ic*, he, mæg, þú
meaht (*miht*); *pl.* magon;
subj. s. mage (*mæge*); *pl.*
magon (-en), mægon (-en);
p. meahte (*mihte*); *pl.* meah-
ton (*mihton*); *subj. s.* meahte
(*mihte*); *pl.* meahten (*miht-*
ten). *Joh.* xiii. 36; 66:29.

mágas,* *pl.* See mæg.

magister (*Lat.*), master. *Bs.*
97:10. *d.* magistre. *Os.* 87:12.

gemáglic,* *importunate.*

gemágnys,* 3*f.* importunity, per-
severance.

mahht, mahhte, *might*, power,
virtue. *O.* 11393, 11452. *pl.*
mahhtess. *O.* 11506, 11828.

See maz3.

may, a relative. See mæi.

mahten, *p. pl.* might, could. *L.*

maie, *pr. s.* can. *P. C.* 65.

maidene, *pl.* maidens. *L.*

maihtou, *might thou.* *P. P.* 368.

maistrie, mastery, power, superi-
ority, victory. *R.*; *P. P.* 85.

maizt, 2*p. s.* might. *P. P.* 389.

male, mail, budget. *C.* 696.

man,* one, any one. (*Ger.* man,
Fr. on.)

geman,* *pr. s.* remembers. *Joh.*
xvi. 21. See gemunan.

mancynn,* 2*n.* mankind. 58:4.

imane, imone, *d.* company, fel-
lowship. *L.* 707.

mán-cwealm,* 2*m.* plague, pes-
tilence, destruction, death.

maneg,* many. See mænig.

mánful,* mánfullíc, bad, wicked,
sinful, profane.

mánfullíce,* sinfully, wickedly.
Æl.

gemang.* See gemong.

mangung,* 3*f.* negotiation, busi-
ness, merchandise.

mangung-hús,* 2*n.* house of
merchandise. *Joh.* ii. 16.

manian,* gemanian, monian, to
admonish, advise, exhort; *p.*
-ode, -ede; *pp.* -od. 59:13;
75:24.

manigfeald.* See mænigfeald.

mann,* man, mon, 2*m.* man;
g. mannes; *d.* men; *pl. nom.*
acc. menn; *g.* manna; *d.*
mannum.

mann, servant. *O.* 12020.

mann, man, mankind, person;
g. mannes. *O.* 11501. *acc.*

mann. *O.* 11659. *pl.* menn;

g. menness, manne; *d.* menn.

manne, *g. d. pl.* men. *L.*; *A. I.*; *R.*

mannkinn, mankind. *O.* 203.
g. s. mannkinne.

mánn-cwealm.* See mán-cwe-
alm.

mannian,* to supply with men,
to people; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*

mansipliche, honourably. *L.* 141.

man-slaga,* 1*m.* manslayer,
murderer.

mansla3pe, murderer. *A. I.*

mára,* more, greater; *pos.* mycei
(*adv.* mycle); *comp.* mára
(*adv.* má); *superl.* mæst.

marcheth, *pr.s. borders.* G. 61.

mare, *great, high.* L. 1005.

mare, *adv. more.* O. 11836. te

mare, *the more.* 11734. *sup.*

mæst, mast, *most, chiefly.*

mareis, *marsh.* Gen. xli. 2.

mary (A. S. mearh) bones,
marrow bones. C. 382.

martyr, martir, 2m. martyr.
Æl.

maunciple, *an officer who has the
care of purchasing victuals for
an Inn of Court or College.*
(*Lat. manceps, a purchaser,
contractor.*) C. 546.

i-maunget, *pp. eaten.* P.P.

máwan* (2), *to mow; p.s.*
meów; pl. meówon; pp.
máwen.

mawe, *pr. pl. may.* L. 842.

ma33 (icc), *may, can.* O. 11677.

2p. mihht, mihhtesst; 3p. ma33;

p.s. 1p. mihhte; 2p. mahht;

3p. mihhte; pl. mihhtenn;

subj. s. mihhte; pl. mihhtenn;

mihhte we. O. 11479.

mazen, *pl. may, can.* L.

me = *Ger. man, Fr. on), men,*
one, they. A. R.; A. I.
235:13; R.

me. A. R. 162:11. *The force of
me in this passage is not clear;
it seems to be used as a transi-
tional particle, like Latin autem,
in the sense of "now." "A great
gift attracts love; now much
he gave us." Then what he
gave is enumerated; it may be*
Fr. mais.

meahte,* *might.* See magan.

mearð,* 2m. marten, *ferret,*
weasel.

meke, meken, *to make meek,*

humble, humiliate. P.P. 52,
354.

mecheles (A. S. micel, g.
micles), *adv. much; not mech-
eles more, not much larger.*
M. 241:23.

méd,* 3f. meed, *reward; pl.*
méda. 60:13.

mede, *meed, reward.* L.

mede, *mead, meadow.* C. 89.

médgylda,* 1m. *a mercenary,*
hireling. Æl.

medled coote, *motley coat.* C.
330.

medlynge, *a mixing, mingling.*
H. P. 246:1.

médo,* médu, 3m. *mead, a*
drink made of honey; g. d.
meda. 81:13.

mei, *pr. s. may, can.* A. R.

meiden, *maiden; pl. meidenes.*
A. R.

meies, meyes, *relatives.* L. 221.
See mæies.

meiht, 2p.s. *canst.* A. R.

meyne, *household.* P.P. 80.
See Webster's Dict., s. v. "many."

meires, *mayors.* P. P.

meistries, *masteries, great works,*
brave deeds. A. R. 163:13.

mel, *a meal.* R.

melcan* (18), *to milk; p.s.*
mealc; pl. mulcon; pp. mol-
cen.

mellere, *miller.* C. 547.

meltan* (18), *to melt; p.s.*
mealt; pl. multon; pp. mol-
ten.

i-membred, *ornamented & cheq-*
uered & A. R.

men, *one, they.* R.; C. 149.

i-menbred, A. R. 166:22. *In
the Glossarial Index to the*

A. R. this word is given i-membred, and defined, "ornamented & chequered?" i-membret is given in the notes as the form of the word in another MS.

mene, mean, mediator. P.P. 486.

menepþ, meaneth. O. 34.

mengan, to mingle, mix; p. mengde; pp. gemenged. 63:18.*

menge, 2pl. mix, mingle. Ps lvii. 3.

meny; in meny, in many respects. H. P. 246:2.

menigfeald. See mænigfeald.*

gemenigfildan, to multiply, increase, extend; he -fylt; p. -filde; pp. -fild. 64:15, 18; 65:18.*

menigu, 3f. many, multitude; indecl. in s.; pl. nom. acc. -a; g. -ena; d. -um. 62:7.*

mennisc, 2n. human kind, mankind, people, multitude. 58:6; 62:12; 63:24.*

mennisclic, human. Bs.*

menniscnis, -nys, 3f. human nature, incarnation. 63:9.*

mennisscnesse, human nature; g. mennisscnesses; d. mennisscnesse. O. 11592.

mennissh, human; d. mennisske. O. 218.

menske, honour, kindness. R. 97.

meokenn, to humble. O. 11864.

meoclike, meekly, humbly. O. 11392.

meodo, meodu. See médo.*

meolc, 3f. milk.*

meornan, murnan (18), to mourn; p.s. mearn; pl. murnon, pp. mornen.*

mere, 2m. mere, lake, pool.*

mere, great, chief; d.s. mern. L. 12.

mere, mare. C. 543.

mergen (merien, merigen), 2m. morn, morrow; to merigen, to-morrow.*

merie, pleasant. L. 8.

merye, pleasant. C. 208.

merveilous, marvellous. G.

mesayse, misease, sorrow. A. I.

mesauntere, mischance, misfortune. R.

meschief, misfortune. C. 495.

meseise, calamity. R.

messagere, messenger. G. 46.

messagers, messengers. A. R.

messe (A. S. mæsse), mass. O. 32.

messe-boc, mass-book. O. 31.

mest, adj. and adv. most, greatest. A. R.; A. I.; R. 7. pl.

meste; meste fon, greatest foes R. 136.

mestedel, most part. R.

mester, trade. C. 615.

mesurable, moderate. C. 437.

met (A. S. mætan), p.s. dreamed. G. 139, 153.

ge-met, 2n. measure, boundary, pl. ge-metu.*

gemétan, to meet, meet with, find, get; p. mätte; pp. gemét, geméted. Joh. i. 43.*

metan (12), to mete, measure; p.s. mæt; pl. mæton; pp. meten.*

mete, mette, 2n. meat, food; coena. 69:31.*

mete, food. A. R.; O. bidde ys mete, beg his food. R. 117.

pl. metess. O.

mete. P. C. 126. "Middling

(or poor) as the shoes were. *It is the A. S. mæte, middling, mean."* Skeat.

gemetfæst,* moderate, modest. Bs.

gemetgian,* to mete, temper, moderate, regulate, govern, restrain; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.

me thinketh (A. S. me þincð), it seems to me. C. 37.

meting,* 3f. a painting, picture. 64:25.

mett, measure, moderation, modesty; wipp mett annd mæp. O. 11437.

métten,* p.pl. found. Os. See gemétan.

meðig,* wearied, tired, faint. Os.

miccel.* See micel.

micclum,* micclan, greatly, much.

micel,* mycel, much, great, loud; comp. mára (má); superl. mæst. 58:21; 62:21, 22.

mikell, much, many. O. 18.

mikell þing. O. 11410.

mycelnys,* 3f. greatness, magnitude.

micle,* adv. much. Os.

miclum*, greatly, much. Os.

mid,* mid.

mid,* with.

mid alle, withal, however. A. R.

middæg,* 2m. mid-day.

middan,* middle; on middan, amid, in the midst.

middaneard,* middangeard, 2m. middle-earth, earth, world. 58:1.

middaneardlic,* earthly.

middellærd, middle region, earth, world. O. 11381, 11489. g. middellærdess.

middeweard,* middleward, midst
midewinter,* midwinter. S. C. a° 1083.

midfaran,* to go with, to accompany. Os. See faran.

mid hwam,* wherewithal. Æl.
mydmost, middle. R. 6.

mid þam,* thereby.

mid þam þe,* mid þy, when, while, what time, therewith.

miht,* 3f. might, power; acc. miht. 64:2, 3.

miht, 2p.s. mayst. L.

mihte.* See magan.

mihte, might, power; pl. mihten, mihtes. A. R.

mihten, might, power. A. R. 163:14.

mihti, might I. P. P. 6.

mihtig,* mihtiglic, mighty, extraordinary.

míl,* 3f. mile.

milce, pity, grace, mercy. L 148; R.

milde, humble, meek. A. I.

mildheorte,* mild-hearted, merciful.

mildheortlice,* compassionately. Æl.

mildheortnys,* mildhertes, 3f. mildheartedness, mercy, compassion.

milts,* 3f. mercy, pity.

miltsian,* gemiltsian, to pity, compassionate, be merciful; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:26.

mitsung,* 3f. mercy, compassion, pity.

mín,* g. of ic, of me, mine; used as a possessive pron., with indef. decl.; g. mínes, mínre, mínes; d. mínum, mínre, mínum; acc. mínne, míne,

mín; *pl. nom. acc. míne; g. mínra; d. mínum.*

gemynan,* *to bear in mind, remember.*

gemynd,* *2n. mind, memory.* 69:11.

mynegung,* *3f. admonitiou, exhortation.*

mynetere,* *2m. money-changer.* Joh. ii. 14.

minndiznesse, *memory, attention.* O. 11508.

mynster,* *2n. minster, monastery; pl. mynstru.* 57:4; 69:20.

myntan,* *to suppose, resolve, intend, appoint, decree; p. mynte.*

mire, *g.d.s.f. my.* L. 233, 471, 866.

myre,* *1f. mare.*

myrhð,* *mirhð, 3f. mirth, joy.*

myrig,* *merry, pleasant.* 62:23; 63:14, 17.

myrs, *marshes, miry places, bogs.* M. 242:1. (A. S. *mersc*, 2m.)

mis-beóðan,* *to misrule; p. -bead.* S. C. 110:4. See beóðan.

mis-cheuing, *misfortune.* R.

mysdo, *pp. misdone, abused.* R.

misdoeres, *criminals, malefactors.* A. I.

misdude, *p.s. misdid, did amiss, wronged.* R. 114.

mýse,* *1f. table.*

miseise, *myseise, misease, misusage, maltreatment, distress.* R. 111, 116, 120.

mislíc,* *missenlíc, mistlíc, various, diverse, several.*

mistlice,* *variously, diversely.*

misnimeð, *pr. pl. mistake; pr. subj. 3s. misnime; pp. mis-*

numene. (A. S. *niman.* A. R.

mis-noteð, *abuseth.* A. R.

mis-notinge, *abusing.* (A. S. *notian, to use.*) A. R.

mistukian,* *to misuse.* S. C. 110:10.

myteynes, *mittens.* P. C. 126.

gemittan,* *to come upon, find, meet, meet with; p. gemitte; pp. gemitted.*

mo, *more.* L.

moare, *more, greater.* H. III.

moche, *great; moche and lite, the great and the little, the high and the low.* C. 496.

mochel, *much.*

mochele. See *muchele.*

mód,* *2n. mood, mind, courage.*

mod, *mood, mind; pride; g. modes; d. mode, moden.* L. 959; R. 102; G. 233.

módeg,* *Bs. See módi, módig.*

móder,* *módor, módur, f. mother; g. móder, módor; d. méder; pl. nom. gen. acc. módra; d. módrum.*

moderr, *nom. g. acc. mother.* O.

módi,* *módig, moody, proud, haughty.*

mó dignys,* *3f. moodiness, pride, haughtiness.* 60:19.

modiz, *moody, proud; modiz wikenn, proud, elevated office.* O. 11852.

modiznesse, *moodiness, pride.* O. 12040. *g. -ss.*

módrie,* *1f. maternal aunt.* Os.

Moyes, *gen. s. of Moses.* Joh. vii. 23.

moyste, *fresh, new.* C. 459. Seems to be the same word as

"must" applied to new, unfermented wine.

momele, to mumble, chatter. *P. P.* 21.

momenes, idols. *A. I.* 229:1.

mon.* See man.

mon, man, servant man. *P. P.* 349.

móna,* 1m. moon. *Bs.*

mónað,* 2m. month. *Os.*

moncglunge, mingling, confusion. (*A. S.* gemengan, to mingle.) *A. R.*

moncynn.* *Bs.* See mancynn.

mone, complaint. *A. R.*

mone, moon. *C.* 405.

monekes, pl. monks. *R.*

moneg,* many. *Os.*

mong, mingling, mixing. *A. R.*

monglunge, mingling, intermixture. *A. R.*

gemong,* 2n. a mingling together, multitude, crowd; on gemong, among.

moni,* monig. See mænig.

moni, mani, many. *L.*

moni on, many a one; moni oper, many another. *R.*

gemonian,* to remind, remember; p. -ode; pp. -od; pr. he gemonð. *Bs.*

monluker, more vigorously. *A. R.* 167:22.

monne, g. pl. of men. *A. R.* 160:24.

monnen, manne, g. pl. of men. *L.*

monnen, d. pl. men. *L.* 166.

monnes, men's. *A. R.*

monscipe, d.s. manship, honour. *L.* 141, 199.

mónð,* 2m. month.

mór.* 2m. moor: mountain.

Morekane, Mauritania. *M.* 239:1.

more, greater. *P. P.* 380. Ynde the more, India the greater. *M.*

moreyn, murrain, pestilence. *H. P.* 246:16.

morewtid, morutid, morrow-tide. *Ps.* xlv. 6.

morgen,* 2m. morning. See mergen.

mormal = mort mal, canker, gangrene. *C.* 388.

morne milk, morning milk. *C.* 360.

mortreux, a dish of various ingredients, boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, saffron, etc., pounded together. *C.* 386.

morð, murder; d. morðe, morpre. *L.* 363.

morperde, subj. would murder. *P. P.* 85.

most, greatest. *P. C.* 108.

móste,* might. See mótan.

moste, might. *R.*

mosten, pl. might. *L.* 216.

mot, moat. *P. P.* 339.

mot, must. *A. R.*; *C.* 744.

mót, móte, mote, may, might. must. *O.* 55, 57, 334. pl.

motenn. *O.* 319, 11728. p.s. mosste, might, could.

gemót,* 2n. mote, moot, meeting, assembly, council.

mótan* (preteritive), ic, he, mótt, pú móst; pl. móton; p.s. ic, he, móste, pú móstest; pl. móston.

mote, pr. pl. must. *L.*

moten, pr. pl. must. *A. R.*

motteleye, molley; stuff of a mixed colour. *C.* 273.

mouwe, *pl. may, can. P.P.*
mowen, *to be able, can, may.*

R.

Mowres, *Moors. M. 240:1.*

moze. *H. III. The sense of this word is not clear; it may be A. S. mæg; pl. mágas, q. v.*

muchedel, *a great deal. R.*

muchel, muchele, *much, great.*

A. R.; L.; P. P. 252. d. f.

muchelere. *L. 352.*

muge, *sub. pr. may. H. III.*

muhte, *p.s. muhten; p. pl. might. A. R.*

gemunan* (*preteritive*), *to remember, be mindful of, consider;*

ic, he, geman. Joh. xvi. 21.

þú gemanst; *pl. gemunon, gemunan; p.s. gemunde; pl. -on; imp. gemun; pl. gemunað; pp. gemunen.*

gemundbyrdan,* *to protect, patronize.*

mune, *must, will; p. munde, could, would. O. 11614, 11615, 12031. pl. munndenn.*

munecan* = *munecum, d. pl. S. C. 110:4.*

munegunge, *commemoration, remembrance; on his munegunge, in commemoration of him. A. R. 164:34.*

munnde. *See mune. O.*

múnt,* *2m. mount.*

munte, *p.s. mounted; refl., me munte, went. P. C. 19.*

munuc,* *monuc, munec, 2m. monk.*

munuchád,* *2m. monkhood.*

munuclic,* *monastic.*

munuclif,* *2n. monastic life, monk-living, monastery. 69:18.*

murcnian, *to murmur, repine;*

p. -ede, -ode; pp. -od. Joh. vi. 41, 43, 61; vii. 32.

murie, *merry, merrily, pleasant; favourable. A. R.; L. 323.*

murnan* (18), *to mourn; reckon, regard; he myrnð, murnð; p. mearn; pl. murnon; pp. mornen.*

muruhðe, *mirth, gladness. A. R.*

murðren, *to murder; p. murðe. L.*

muwe, *may, can; pl. muwen. A. R.*

múð,* *2m. mouth.*

mup, *mouth; g. mupess. O.*

múpa,* *1m. mouth (of a river).*

muþhenn, *to be able. O. 11445, 11595. pr. 1, 2, 3p. muþhe. 11661. pl. muþhenn. 11651.*

N.

ná,* = *ne á, never, not, no.*

nabban,* *to have not; ic nabbe, þú næfst, he næfð; pl. nabbað, nabbe, næbbe; p. næfde; pl. næfdon; subj. næbbe, næbbon (-en); imp. nafa þú, nabbað, or nabbe ge.*

nabbe, *imp. pl. have not. A. R.*

nabbep, *pr. pl. have not. R.*

nacod,* *naced, naked.*

nakiden, *p. pl. made naked. Gen. xxxvii. 23.*

nadde, *had not. L. 129.*

næddre,* *1f. adder, serpent; hilde næddran, war-serpents, arrows.*

nædre,* *1f. adder, serpent. Os. See næddre.*

næfre* = *ne æfre, never.*

næfð,* *has not. See nabban.*

nægel,* *2m. nail.*

næn,* *no, none.* See nán.

næñig,* *not any, none whatever ; indef. decl.*

næñne, *acc. m. no.* L.

nære* = ne wære, *were not.*

nære, nærenn. See namm.

næron* = ne wæron, *were not.*

næs,* = ne wæs, *was not.*

næs,* *not, and not.*

náh* = ne áh, *owns or possesses not.* Joh. x. 12. See ágan.

nahht, *night ; g. nahhtess ; pl. nahhtess.* O. 11332.

náht* = ná-wiht, *naught.*

nalæs,* *not, not the less ; nalæs þæt án, not that alone.*

nallas,* *not, not the less ; nallas no þæt án, not that alone.* Bs. See nalæs.

nam, *p.s. took.* L.

nama,* *1m. name.*

nameliche, *chiefly, especially.* R.

namm = ne amm (*A. S. neom*), *am not ; 2p. narrt ; 3p. niss.*

O. 11705. *p.s. nass ; subj. p.s. nære ; pl. nærenn.* O.

namon* = naman, *acc. s. name.* Os.

nán* = ne án, *no, no one, none ; indef. decl. ; acc. nánne, næñne.*

nan, *none, no one.* O.

nane, *acc. f. no, none.* L.

nanne, *acc. m. no.* L. 129.

nánuht,* *not a whit, naught.*

nánwiht,* *nánwuht, nánuht, contr. into náwht, náht, naught ; hence the Eng. neg., not.*

nard, *2m. spikenard ; nardus.* Joh. xii. 3.

nare, *d. f. of nan, no, none, no one.* L. 68, 805.

narrt. See namm. O.

nass. See namm. O.

nást* = ne wást, *knowest not.* See nytan.

nátes-hwón,* *by no means, not at all.*

nauede, *p.s. had not.* L.

naueð, *pr. s. has not.* L. 249.

nauht, *naught, nothing.* Bs. *used adverbially.* See náht.

nauhtas,* *nothing.* Bs. 108:11.

náuþer,* *neither.* Bs.

nauære, *never.* L.

nauere, *never.* L.

naueð = ne haueð, *has not.* A. R.

náwþer, náþor, *neither ; indef. decl.* Bs.

nap = ne hap, *hath not.* P.P. 305.

ná þe læs,* *not the less, nevertheless, nathless.* Os.

napemo, *not the more.* R.

náðer,* náðor, *neither.*

naȝt, *naught, not.* A. I. 232:2.

naȝlenn (*A. S. næglian*), *to nail ; pp. naȝledd.* O. 224.

naȝti, *deny, refuse.* A. I. 232:8.

ne,* *not, neither.*

ne—no, nor—nor. L. 128.

geneadian,* *to force, compel, provoke ; p. -ode ; pp. -od, -ad.* Æl.

neáh,* *adj. near, nigh, neighboring ; comp. neárra, -e, -e ; superl. neáhst, néhst, nfhst, nýhst, nearest.*

neáh,* *néh, adv. near, nigh, almost ; comp. neár, nýr, nér ; superl. néhst.*

neáh-gebúr,* *2m. a neighbour.*

nearew,* *nearow, nearw, narrow.* Os.

neát,* *2n. neat, cattle, ox, beast.*

neáwest,* néwest, *neighbourhood, presence, favour.*

neb,* nebb, 2n. nib, *beak, face.*

neb, *face*; pl. nebbes. A. R.

ned, *need, necessity, occasion.* O. 11538, 12043.

ned, *needful, necessary.* O. 121.

neddre, *serpent*; pl. neddren. A. R.

nedde, *had not.* P. P. 4, 121.

nede,* *adv. needs, of necessity, necessarily.* Bs.; A. R.; O. 62; R. 322.

nedenn, *to require, compel.* O. 11820.

nefde, *p. pl. had not.* L. 129.

neh, *adv. nigh.* L. *nearly.* O. 30.

nehlehte (A. S. neálæcan, *p. -læhte*), *p.s. approached.* L. 518.

nehst, *last.* See next.

nei, *nigh, nearly, almost.* R.

neigh, *neighe, nigh, close.* C. 590, 591.

neihen, *to come nigh*; p. neihede. A. R.

neizede, *p.s. nighed, drew nigh.* Gen. xxxvii. 18; Lk. xv. 25.

neldere, *a dealer in needles.* P. P. 161.

neizinge, neizynge, *pr. p. nighing, drawing near to.* Eccl. xii. 5. Gloss.; Lk. xv. 1.

nellan.* See nyllan.

nemninenn, *to name, call*; pr. s. nemmnepp; pl. nemmnenn; subj. s. nemmne; pp. nemmnedd. O. 11715.

neme-n, *p. pl. took.* L.

nemmnedd, *pp. named.* O. 324.

nemnan,* genemnan, *to name, call*; p. nemde; pp. nemned.

nemni, *to name.* A. I.

mempned, *pp. named.* P. P. 181.

nenne, *acc. m. none, no.* A. R.; L. 129; A. I.

neode, *need, necessity.* A. R.

neodeð, *is necessary.* A. R.

neom* = ne eom, *am not.*

neore, nere, *subj. p.s. were not, should not be.* L.; P. P. 181, 249.

neorre, *nearer.* A. R.

neose, *nose.* P. P.

neouwen (A. S. neowan), *newly, lately.* L. 82.

neoðan,* *beneath, downwards.*

nere = ne were, *were not*; subj. *should not be.* A. R.; R.

generian,* *to save, deliver, redeem*; p. -ode; pp. -od.

neruh, *narrow*; comp. neruwure; superl. nerewest. A. R.

nes = ne is, *is not.*

nes = ne wes, *was not.* A. R.; L.

nesche, *soft; tender, indulgent.* A. R.

nese,* *nay, not, no*; opposed to gese, *yes.* Joh. vii. 12.

nesteð, *pr. pl. make nests, nidificant.* A. R. 158:21.

net,* nett, 2n. net. Joh. xxi. 6.

neueu, *nephew.* R.

newene, *newly, lately.* See neouwen.

néwest.* Bs. See neáwest.

néxt,* *next, nearest, neighbour*; æt néxtan, *at last.*

genéðan,* *to subdue, bring under, reduce*; pp. genédde. Os. 82:25.

néping,* 3f. *boldness, rashness?* Thorpe conjectures this word, which occurs Os. 90:13, to mean degradation.

ne3, *nigh*. R. 105.

nezende, *ninth*. A. I. 233:13.

ny, *nor*. R. 63, 107.

nic* = ne ic, *not I*. Joh. i. 21.

nicc,* *not I*. Joh. xviii. 17.
Here it seems to mean simply
"no," as it is immediately fol-
lowed by ne eom ic.

nice, *foolish*. A. I.

nyce, *fastidious*; *lit.*, *foolish*.
C. 400.

nydan,* *genydan*, *to force, re-
duce to subjection*; *p.* *genydde*;
pp. *nyded*. 84:26, 27, 28.

nyede, *d.s. need*; *pl.* *nyedes*,
needs, necessities, business. A. I.

nightertale, *night time*; *tale*, *a
reckoning, period*. C. 97.

nīg-hworfen,* *newly converted*.
75:17. See hweorfan.

nigon* (*nygon*), *nine*; *indecl.*

nigontyne,* *nineteen*. Os.

nȳhst,* *nearest*. Os.

niht,* *3f. night*; *g. d.* *nihte*;
acc. *niht*; *pl. nom. acc.* *niht*;
g. *nihta*; *d.* *nihtum*.

niht, *night*; *g.* *nihtes*; *d.* *nihte*.
L.

nihtes, *by night*. A. R.

genihtsum, *plentiful, abundant*.
Æl. 61:8.

genihtsumlice,* *abundantly, suf-
ficiently*. 69:21.

nyl, *will not*. P. C.

nile = ne wile, *will not*;
pl. *nilenn*; *p.s.* *nolde*. O.
11811, 12029. *pl.* *nolldenn*.

nyllan* = ne willan, *to will
not*, *nolle*; *pres.* *ic nelle*, *pú
nelt*, *he nele*, *nyle*; *pl.* *nellað*,
nyllað; *nelle we*; *p.* *nolde*, *pú
noldest*; *pl.* *noldon*; *subj. pr.*

nelle (*nylle*), *nyllan* (*nyllon*);
imp. *nelle pú*.

nim, *imp. s. of nime-n, take*.
L.

niman,* *nyman*, *geniman* (16),
to take; *get, meet*; *p.* *nam*,
nom; *pl.* *námon*; *pp.* *numen*.
Joh. vii. 30.

nime, *to take*. A. I. *imp. pl.*
nime. A. R.

nime, *nyme*, *nimen*, *to take*.
L.; A. R.; R. 131. *pr. pl.*
nimep. A. I. *imp. pl.* *nime*,
nimep. A. R. *nymep*. R. *p.s.*
nom. L. *nome*. G.

nimenn, *to take*; *2p.s.* *nim-
esst*; *3p.* *nimepp*; *p.s.* *namm*;
imp. pl. *nimepp*. O. 11679.
pp. *numenn*.

nis* = ne is, *is not*.

niss. See namm.

nyste* = ne wiste, *knew not*. See
nitan, *witan*.

nitan, *nytan*,* *not to know*; *ne-
scire*; *ic*, *he*, *nát*, *pú nást*, *we
nyton*; *p.* *nyste*, *nyston*. Joh.
i. 31; 60:14. See *witan*.

nȳten,* *2n. neat, animal, beast*.

nytennys,* *3f. ignorance*. 63:31;
65:34.

nyton* = ne witon, *knew not*.

niw,* *new*.

nixte (A. S. *nyxta*), *g.s. neigh-
bour's*. A. I. 233:31.

níð,* *2m. evil, malice, envy, hate*.

nip, *envy, malice*. O. 76, 83.

nyðan,* *beneath*.

nyðer,* *down*.

nyðer-ástígan,* *nyðer-stígan*, *to
come down*. See *stígan*.

nyðercuman,* *to come down, de-
scend*. See *cuman*.

nipfull, *envious*. O. 78.

nipprenn (*A. S.* niðerian), *to bring low, humble.* *O.* 11845.

no, * *no, not.*

noan, *none.* *H. III.*

noblei, *nobleness, splendour.* *R.* 123.

nobleye, *nobility.* *R.*

noke. *See* atte noke. *P. P.* 115.

noff = *ne off, nor of; ne —*
noff, *neither — nor of; O.* 11906.

genóg, * *genóh, enough.*

noht, *naught.* *L.*

nohht = *ne wiht, aht, naught, nothing.* *O.* 11505, 12009.

nohht, *not; nohht ne.* *O.* 11343. *ne nohht — ne nohht, not — nor.* *O.* 11733-4.

nohte, *naught.* *L.*

noide.* *See* nyllan.

noide, *would not.* *A. R.; P. P.* 311.

noldes, *wouldst not.* *A. R.*

nole, *will not.* *L.*

nollde. *See* nile. *O.*

nom, *p.s. took; pl. nome; pp. nomen.* *L.* 184; *R.* 198, 200; *G.* 369.

inome, *taken; shed.* *R.*

nome, *name.* *A. R.*

nomeliche, *especially.* *P. P.* 324.

nones (*for þe*), *for the nonce = for then once, for the once, for the occasion.* (*A. S.* for þan ænes.) *P. C.* 31, 33.

nonesweis, *in no wise.* *A. R.*

norici, *to nourish.* *A. I.*

norð, * *north, northwards; be norðan, to the north of.*

norðeward, * *northward.*

Norðmen, * *Norwegians.*

norðmest, * *most northerly.*

norðor, * *comp. more north.* *Os.*

norðryhte, * *due north.*

norðwest, * *northwest.* *Bs.*

nose-thurles, *nostrils.* (*A. S.* pīrel, *a hole; pīrlīan, to drill, pierce.*) *C.* 559.

not, *pr.s. 1p. know not.* *C.* 286.

not, *knows not.* *A. I.*

not-heed, *a closely shorn head.* *C.* 109. hnot, *shorn, cut, notted;*

tonsus, *mutilum.* *Ælfric's*

Gram. "Nottehead, a notte-head had he with a brown visage, (*i. e.*) caput detonsum; coma supercilio brevior."

Skinner's Etymolog. Ling. Angl.

nou, *now.* *L.*

nouhwar, *nowhere.* *A. R.*

noumpere, *umpire.* *P. P.* 181.

nout, *not.* *A. R.*

nouthe, *now; as nouthe, just now, at present.* *C.* 464. *See* as.

nopeles, *nathless, nevertheless.* *R.* 96.

noþer, *neither.* *R.*

nozt, *nought, not; al uor nozt, all for nothing, vainly.* *R.*

nu, * *nu-þa, now; since.*

nuyzen, *to annoy, injure.* *P. P.* 327.

nul, *will not.* *R.* 138.

nulle = *ne wulle, will not.* *L.* 136; *P. P.* 238.

nullich = *ne wulle ich, I will not.* *A. R.* 159:29.

inumen, *inome pp. taken.* *L.*

nuste = *ne wuste, p.s. knew not.* *L.* 443, 896; *R.* 95.

O.

o, *on.* *A. R.*

o. *See* off, onne. *O.*

o, *one*. *R.*; *P. C.* 138, 139; *G.* 206.

occ, *and*. *O.*

oksep (*A. S.* ácsian), *asks, demands, requires*. *A. I.*

of,* *of, out of*; *gouv. dat.*

of, *by*. *R.*

of, *off, from*; *of londe, out of the country*. *R.*

of-áxian,* *to ask after, ascertain, get information*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

of-álædan,* *to lead or bring from or out*.

of-cuman,* *to come out of, go forth, proceed*. See *cuman*.

of-drawen, *to draw forth*. *A. R.* muchel zeoue of-draweð luue. *A. R.* 162:11.

ofdúne,* *downwards, down*. *Bs.*

ofer,* *over, against, after, by*.

ofercliman* (21), *to overclimb*; *p.* oferclamm, oferclomm; *pl.* oferclummon. *Os.* 88:30. See *climban*.

ofercuman,* *to overcome*. See *cuman*.

ofer-eáca,* *1m. surplus, remainder*. 69:22.

oferfaran,* oferféran, *to pass over*. See *faran, féran*.

oferféran,* *to pass over*; *p.* oferférde. 63:7.

ofer-froren,* *frozen over*. See *freósan*.

ofer-gewrit,* *2n. an over-writing, a superscription*. *Joh.* xix. 19.

ofer-giotulnes,* *3f. forgetfulness*. *Bs.*

oferhergian,* *to overrun with an army, to harry, ravage*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*

oferhlæstan,* *to overload*. *Os.*

ofermet,* *2n. (Ger. uebermaasz) excess, pride, highmindedness, arrogance*; *pl.* ofermetto, -a, -u. *Bs.*

ofermód,* *2n. pride, superciliousness, arrogance*.

ofer-móðian,* ofer-móðgian, *to be high-minded, proud, puffed up*. *Bs.*

oferrhannd, *mastery*. *O.* 11421, 11481.

oferseón,* *to see or look over or across*. *Os.* See *seón*.

oferstigan,* *to go over, surpass, exceed*. 68:16. See *stigan*.

ofer-swíðan,* -swýðan, -swíðian, -swýðian, *to overcome, conquer*; *p.* ofer-swíðde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xvi. 33.

oferwinnan* (21), *to overcome, conquer*; *p.s.* -wann; *pl.* -wunnon; *pp.* -wunnen.

ófest,* *3f. haste, speed*; *mid ófeste or ófste or ófestum, with haste, quickly, speedily*.

off, offe, o, *prep. of, from, concerning*. *O.*

offrynge, *the alms collected at the offertory*. *C.* 491.

offte, *often*. *O.*

offiredenn, *to tread down*. *O.* 11650.

ofsgangan,* ofsgán, *to go forth, go from, require, demand, seek, request*. 61:5. See *gán*.

of-gon, *to deserve, seek, win*; *pr.* of-geð; *pp.* of-gon. *A. R.*

ofhýealde, *to withhold*. *A. I.*

of-hreówan* (4), *to rue, regret, repent*; *p.s.* -hreáw, -hreów; *pl.* [-hreówon]; *pp.* [-hreówen]; *impers.*; *me of -hreów, it repented me*. *Ælfric's Pref.*

mec hreówep. *Rushworth, Gospel of Matt. xv. 32.*
 oflætan, * oflétan, *to let out; p. oflét; pp. oflæten. Os.*
 oflyst, * *desirous of.*
 ofscapie, *to escape. R.*
 of-sende, *to send for; of is intensive. R.*
 ofsettan, * *to set off, set round, oppress, afflict; p. ofsette; pp. ofsett. 69:34.*
 ofsittan* (13), *to surround, besiege; oppress, press down; he ofsitt; p. ofsæt; pl. ofsæton; pp. ofseten. 66:12.*
 of-slæzen, *pp. slain.*
 ofslean, -slán* (10), *to slay, strike off; he ofslyhð; p. ofslóh; pl. ofslógon; pp. ofslegen (-slagen). 60:21; 88:23.*
 of-slæzen, of-slawe, *pp. slain. L. 96.*
 of-sloh, *p.s. slew; inf. of-slæn, of-slean. L.*
 of-slowe, *p. pl. slaughtered. L.*
 ofstician, * ofstikian, *to stick, stab, pierce.*
 oft, * *oft, often.*
 of-teón, * of-tión, *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See teón.*
 oftere, *comp. oflener. A. R.*
 ofte sithes, *ofttimes. C. 487.*
 oftesiðen, *oftentimes. A. R.*
 of-tíhan, * *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See teón.*
 of-toc, of-tok, *p.s. overlook; inf. of-take-n. L.*
 of-tohen, * *pp. deprived. Bs. See teón.*
 oftorfian, * *to stone; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. viii. 5.*
 oft-rædlíc, * *frequent. Os.*

oft-rædlíce, * *often, frequently. Joh.*
 oftredan* (12), *to tread out or down; p. oftræd; pl. oftrædon; pp. oftreden. 66:11.*
 of-pohte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*
 of-puhte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*
 ohht, *contraction of owihht, aught, anything. O.*
 oht-e, *good, brave, worthy; acc. m. oht, ohte, ohtne; pl. ohte; g. ohtere. L. 495, 939.*
 ohtliche, *bravely, boldly. L. 433, 913. See ahlice, ahtliche.*
 óleccan, * *to flatter, allure; p. ólehte.*
 oluhnen, *to flatter. A. R.*
 om, *home; at om, at home. R.*
 on, * *on, in, with, about, during, into, by.*
 on, *a, an, one; g. ones. A. R.; L. 553; M. 241:7.*
 onbæc, * *aback, back, behind.*
 onbeóðan* (19), *to announce, declare. Os. See beóðan.*
 onbyrgan, * onbyrgan, *to taste, taste of; pres. s. onbirigð. Bs. p. onbyrigde; pp. onbyrigd, onbyrged; takes a gen. 64:35.*
 onboꝝsamnesse, *unbuxomness, disobedience. A. I.*
 oburigan, * *to taste. See onbyrgan.*
 onbutan, * *-on, about, around.*
 oncnáwan* (2), *to know, understand, recognize; he oncnæwð. p. oncneów; pl. oncneówon; pp. oncnáwen. 61:19-27.*
 onconnynde, *unknowing, ignorant. A. I.*
 oncwepan, * *to speak back, echo, resound. Bs. See cweðan.*
 onderuing (A. S. underféng), *received. A. I.*

ondón,* *to undo*. *Os.* See dón.
 ondrædan,* *to dread, fear*; þú ondrætst, he ondræt; *p.* ondréd; *pl.* ondrédon; *pp.* ondræden. 75:27.
 one, *alone, only*. *A. R.*; *R.* 50, 67, 92.
 on ellpeóde,* *into foreign countries*. *Os.*
 on ende, *at last*. *A. R.*
 ones, *once*. *M.* 241:35.
 onettan,* *to hasten*; he onettað; *p.* onette.
 onepe, *with difficulty*. *P. C.* 65.
 on-fæstnian,* *to fasten or fix in or on*; *transfix*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xix. 37.
 onféngan,* *p.t. pl. received*. *Os.* See onfón.
 on-fest, on-fast, *prep. near, nigh*. *L.* 9.
 onfindan* (21), *to find out, discover, prove*. See findan.
 onfón* (8), *to receive, take, accept*; ic onfó, he onféhð; *p.* onféng; *pp.* onfangen. See fangan.
 on-fon, *to receive, take, accept, commence*. *L.* 593.
 on-gemang,* *among*; on-gemang þam, *meanwhile*. (*Lat. interea.*) *Joh.* iv. 31.
 ongean,* *again, against, towards, to, over against*; eft ongean, *back again*.
 ongeat.* See ongitan.
 ongeátan,* *p.t. pl.* *Os.* See ongitan.
 on-gemong,* *among*.
 ongenes, *against*. *H. III.*
 ongin,* *2n.* *Os.* See angin.
 onginnan* (21), *to begin, undertake, endeavour*; *p.* ongan,

þú ongunne; *pl.* ongunnon; *pp.* ongunnen. 66:19.
 ongitan,* ongytan (14), *to understand, perceive, learn*; þú ongyst, he ongit, ongyt; *p.* ongeat; *pl.* ongeáton; *pp.* ongiten.
 on hand gán,* *to surrender*. *Os.*
 onhwearfan,* onhweorfan (18), *to change, go away*. *Bs.* See hweorfan.
 oni, *any*; *d.* onie; *pl.* onien. *H. III.*
 onilich, *unlike*. *L.*
 on-innan,* *within, among*.
 on-licnes, *likeness, image*. *L.* 554.
 onlíhtan,* *to enlighten, illumine, give sight*; *p.* onlíhte; *pp.* onlíht, onlíhted. *Joh.* i. 9; 63:27.
 onn, onne, o, *prep. on, in, into*; o lofft, *aloft*. *O.* 11849.
 onnan. See anan.
 onnepe, *scarcely*. *L.* 878.
 onnfon, *to take, receive*; *pr. s.* onnfop. *O.* 11507. *subj. s.* onnfo.
 onnzæn, onnzæness, *back, again*. *O.* 11342.
 onnzæness, onnzæn, zæness, zæn, *against, towards, for*. *O.* 11444.
 onscunian,* *to shun, reject, abhor*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
 onsígan* (20), *to impend, hover over, descend*; he onsíhð; *p.* onsáh; *pl.* onsigon; *pp.* onsigen. *Bs.* 97:27.
 on-sundron,* *asunder, aside, apart*.
 ontendan,* *to kindle, set on fire, inflame*; he ontent; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:18.

on twá,* *in two, at variance, in discord.* Bs.

on-uest, *quickly.* L. 958.

on-ufan,* *on-uppon, over, upon.*

onwæcnian,* *to awaken, excite.*

onwalden (A. S. anweald), *d.s. power.* L. 385.

on wille, *awhile.* L.

onworpnese, *dishonour, contempt.* A. I.

onworpeþ (A. S. unweorðian), *dishonour.* A. I.

onwreón* (19), *to reveal, disclose, discover*; he onwryhð; p. onwreáh; pl. onwrugon; pp. onwrogen. 65:3.

onwrip, *uncover, open.* A. I.

onþringan* (21), *to throng on, press upon*; p. onþrang; pl. onþrungon; pp. onþrunge. Os.

oother, g. pl. (A. S. áð, 2m., g. pl. áða) *of oaths.* C. 120.

ope, *of, upon*; workes ope þe woke, *works of the week.* A. I.

open,* *open, plain, evident.*

open, *patent.* H. III.

openen, *to open*; pr. openeð; pp. i-opened. A. R.

geopenian,* *geopnian, to open, reveal*; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh.

openlice,* *openly.*

opennlike, opennliþ, *openly, plainly.* O.

opon lofte, *aloft, on high.* P. C.

or, *ere.* C. 36, 257; Gen. xxxvii. 18.

orchezardes (A. S. wurt-geard), *orchards, gardens.* P. C. 14.

ordeinede, *ordained, ordered, arranged.* R.

ore (A. S. ár), *grace, mercy.* L. 196; R.

ore. *See ære.* L.

oreald,* *very old.*

oreðian.* *See orðian.*

orf, horf, *cattle.* L. 374; R.

orielle, *a precious stone.* M. 241:25.

orl, *earl.* L.

orrtrowwe (A. S. or-truwian, *to distrust*), *distrustful.* O. 11589.

orsorgnes,* *3f. security, tranquillity, safety.* Bs.

ortruwian,* *geortruwian, to despair, despair of.*

orðian,* *to breathe, blow*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:17.

ost, *host.* R.

ostiller, *host, tavern keeper.* C. 241.

ou, *you.* A. R.

ou, *how.* L.

ouenan, *over, above, upon.* L. 241.

oueral, *everywhere.* R.; C. 216, 249.

ouerest, *uppermost.* C. 292.

ouerhongen, p. pl. *overhung.* P. C. 124.

ouerkumen, pp. *overcome.* A. R.

ouerlinges, *rulers, masters.* A. I.

ouernon, *afternoon.* R. 458.

ouerthwart or endlonges, *across or lengthwise.* M.

ouerthwart or endlonges, *crosswise or lengthwise.* M. 242:18.

ouerweið, *outweigheth.* A. R.

ouerweneres, *overweeners, presumptuous ones.* A. I.

ouh, ouhte, *ought*; 2p. ouhtest; pl. owen, ouhten. A. R.

ouhte, p. 3s. *possessed.* A. R. 163:15.

oure, *your*. A. R.
 oure, *g. of us, our*. L.
 oure, *your*. P. P. 316, 472.
 ous, *us*. L.
 ou suluen, *yourselves*. A. R.
 out, *aught*. A. R.
 ouzt, *aught*. P. P.
 ow, *you*. P. P. 36, 41, 308.
 owe, *d. f. own*. L. 273, 289.
 owe, *owen, own*. R.
 ower, *your*. A. R.
 oweth, *pr. s. ought*. C. 662.
 owher, *anywhere*. C. 655.
 owune, *own*. A. R.
 oxa,* *1 m. ox*.
 óð,* *till, to; unto; as a prefix, from, away*.
 op, *oath*. R. op of zope, *oath of truth*. A. I.
 oðe, *on the*. A. R.
 óðer,* *other, second, one; alius, secundus; óðer twega, other of two, one or the other; indef. decl., even when preceded by the article; þæs óðres, of the other; g. d. acc. f. óðru; pl. neut. sometimes óðru or óðra*.
 oper, *or*. R.
 oðer, oper, *other, second*. L.
 þe oper Godes hestes, *the second commandment of God*. A. I. on oðer, *in other wise*. L. g. pl. opre; d. opren. A. I.
 óðer,* *left* Os. 89:7. See Spenser's F. Q. 2, 4, 4; 2, 11, 23; 5, 12, 36.
 oðer half, *one and a half*. L. 921.
 oðer hwule, *otherwhile, sometimes*. A. R.
 oðerne, *acc. m. another*. L. 1041.
 operr, oppr, *conj. or*. O.

operr, *adj. other; an operr*. O 11943. pl. opre. O. 11662, 11527.
 operwhile, *sometimes*. P. P. 303, 393.
 opes, *oaths*. P. P. 178.
 óðfleón,* *to flee away, escape*. 91:30. See fleón.
 óð-íwian,* óð-ýwan, *to show, reveal, appear; p. -ode; -de; pp. -od, -ed*. Os.
 opre, *pl. See operr, adj.*
 óðsacan* (9), *to deny; p. óðsóc; pl. óðsócon; pp. óðsacen; ne mæg ic þæs ópsacan, I cannot deny this*.
 óðstandan* (9), *to stand still, cease; p. s. óðstóð; pl. óðstódon; pp. óðstanden*. Bs. 104:25.
 opus, *oaths*. P. P. 157.
 óððæt,* *till that, until; óððætan, to that degree, so much*.
 óððe.* See óððæt.
 óððe,* *or, either*.
 óðþringan* (21), *to force away, expel; p. óðþrang (-þrong); pl. óðþrungon*. See þringan.
 ozen, *own, possession*. A. I.
 ozen, *pr. pl. owe*. H. III.
 ozt, *aught*. R. 135.
 o3p (A. S. ágan), *oweth, i.e., owns, possesses*. A. I.

P.

pace, *subj. s. pass, pass on, advance*. C. 36.
 pace, *to pass, surpass*. C. 576.
 pællen, *purple*. 69:25.
 paye, *to please*. P. P. 302. pr. pl. payep. A. I.
 pays, *peace*. A. I.
 palesye, *palsy*. P. P. 61.

pallium, 2*m.* *pallium*, *pall.*
 palm-treow,* 2*n.* *palm-tree*. *Joh.*
 xii. 13.
 papa, 1*m.* *pope*.
 papanhád,* 2*m.* *popehood*, *papal*
dignity.
 parauntre, *perhaps*, *perchance*.
R.
 pat cas, *perchance*. *G.*
 pardoner, *a seller of indulgences*.
C. 545.
 pardoun, *indulgence*. *C.* 689.
 parteden, *p. pl. went apart*; *par-*
teden bi hemseluē. *P. P.*
 177.
 partie, *part*, *side*; *on that other*
partie, on the other hand. *M.*
 245:6.
 passchet, *pp. pushed, crushed*.
P. P. 16.
 passiuns, *sufferings*. *A. R.*
 parvys, *church-porch*. *C.* 312.
 peine, *penalty, forfeiture*. *R.*
 peyned, *p.s. pained*; *peyned*
hire, took pains, endeavoured. *C.*
 139.
 y-peynt, *pp. painted*. *P. C.* 8.
 peynt til, *painted tiles*. *P. C.* 42.
 peintunge, *painting*. *A. R.*
 peired, *pp. injured*. *P. P.* 76.
 peysede, *p.s. weighed*. *P. P.*
 131.
 pelet; *as pale as a palet*. *P. P.*
 61. *Other texts read palet,*
pelat, pe pelour was pelled.
 pelrinage, *pilgrimage*. *G.* 12.
 pening,* *penig, peneg, peanig,*
2m. penny; g. pl. penega. *Joh.*
 vi. 7.
 pening-wurð,* *pennyworth*. *Æl.*
 62:17.
 perfizt, *perfect*. *C.* 72.
 pers, *sky-blue*. *C.* 619.

persoun, *parson, or parish priest*.
C. 480, 704, 706, 708.
 Pharisea, *g. pl. of the Pharisees*.
 philosope, *d.s. philosopher*. *Os.*
 plane, *peynye, pianye, the seed*
of the peony, used as a spice.
P. P. 155.
 pik, *a pike, staff*. *P. P.* 257.
 pyk, *a pike, staff*. *P. P.* 289.
 piked, *pp. cleaned, trimmed*. *C.*
 367.
 pic-forcken, *pic-forken, d. pl.*
pitchforks. *L.* 996.
 pye hele, *magpie's heel?* *P. P.*
 484. *Wright's text reads, "I*
sette youre patentēs and youre
pardon At one pies hele."
 pilche, *a fur garment*. *P. C.*
 91. (*Lat. pellis, pellicea.*)
 piled, *peeled, stripped of hair,*
bald. *C.* 629.
 pilwe, *pillow*. *G.* 95.
 pilwebeer, *pillow-case*. *C.* 696.
 pynche at, *find fault with*. *C.*
 328.
 pine, *pain; pl. pinen*. *A.*
R.
 pinunge, *pinning, pain*. *A. R.*
 piries, *pear trees*. *P. P.* 16.
 piriwhit, *an inferior kind of*
drink. *P. P.* 134. *Wright's*
text reads, puddyng ale; other
texts, pile-whey, pile-whew, pil-
whay.
 pistol, 2*m.* *epistle*.
 pyt,* *pytt, 2m. pit, hole, well*.
 pitance, *a mess of victuals*. *C.*
 224.
 plætton,* *p. pl. slapped, struck,*
smote. *Joh.* xix. 3.
 platte, *p.s. felled or threw flat*
P. P. 45.
 plega,* 1*m.* *play*.

plegan,* plegian, pleigan, *to play*; *p.* -ede, -ode; *pp.* -od.
pleyn, *full*.

pliht, *plighted, bound*; pliht
prentys, *bound apprentice*. *P.*
P. 116.

pliht, *plight, harm, danger*. *L.*
123.

plomtres, *plum trees*. *P.P.* 16.

plou, *plough*. *R.*

plou3-lond, *plow-land*; *a caru-
cate of land, as much as one
team can plow in a year*. *P.*
C. 17.

plo3e, *play*. *L.* 242.

pocok, *peacock*. *C.* 104.

poeir, *power*. *R.*

poer, *power*. *R.*

poynt (in good). (*Fr.* *embon-
point.*) *C.* 200.

polliden, *p. pl. cropped, clipped*.
Gen. xli. 14.

pomely, *dappled*. *C.* 618.

poocok, *peacock*. *M.* 241:24.

porchacep, *procures*. *A. I.*

posstell, *apostle*. *O.* 257. *pl.*
posstless. *O.* 217.

oudre marchaunt, *some com-
pound of spices, etc.* *C.* 383.

poraile, *the poor*. *C.* 247.

porchas, *purchase, acquisition,
what is obtained by conquest*.
(*Fr.* *pourchasser, to pursue, ob-
tain the object of pursuit.*) *R.*

pore, *pure, sheer*; for pore mis-
eise, *for sheer misuse*. *R.* 116.

porfil, *embroidery, finery, tinsel*.
P.P. 26.

pors, *purse*. *P.P.* 110, 153.

port, *2m. port*.

portic, *2m. portico, porch*; por-
ticon = porticum, *d. pl.* *Joh.*
v. 3.

portred, *portrayed, adorned*. *P.*
C. 40.

poure, *poor*. *A. R.*

porueid, *provided, guarded*. *R.*

potel, *a potful*. *P. P.* 192.

pouernesse, *poverty*. *P. C.* 112.

pouerore, *poorer*. *R.*

powhe, *poke, sack, bag*. *P.P.*
481.

powre, *to pore*. *C.* 185.

preise-n, *to appraise, value*; *p.*
pl. preiseden. *P.P.* 177.

preise, *pr.s. 1p. prize, value*.
P. C. 115.

preizede, *p.s. prayed, besought*.
P.P. 26.

preost, prest, *priest*; *g.* preos-
tess, prestess; *pl.* preostless,
prestess. *O.*

preosthád,* *2m. priesthood*.

preouen, *to prove*. *A. R.*

presede, *p.s. hastened*. *P. C.*

preste, *ready*. *R.*

presteste, *readiest, promptest*. *P.*
P. 304.

preuen, *to prove*. *P.P.* 35.

preuede, *p.s. proved*. *P.P.* 13.

prevede, *p.s. proved, tried*; *pp.*
preved. *M.*

pricasour, *pricker, hard rider,
one who uses well the prick or
spur*. *C.* 189.

priketh, *pr. s. pricks, excites*.
C. 11.

prikinde, *pricking*. *A. R.*

prikyng, *riding hard*. *C.* 191.

prijs, *chief*. *P. C.* 104.

pris, *price*. *A. R.*

prys, *price, fame, renown*. *C.*
67.

priveliche, *privately, secretly*. *R.*

protest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.

prout, *proud*. *R.*

pruide, *pride*. *P. P.* 15.
 pruyde, *pride*. *R.* 121.
 prute, *pride*. *R.*
 pruttest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.
 psalmwuruhle, *psalmist*. *A. R.*
 puire, *pure*. *P. P.* 13.
 puiteþ, *putteth?* *P. P.* 363.
Other texts read, pokip þe for,
lokith for, poketh forth.
 pulched, *pp. polished*. *P. C.* 8.
 pulled, *plucked, pilled*. *C.* 177.
 "Pylyd, or scallyd . . . depi-
 latus, glabellus, . . . (c)apiton-
 sus, . . . glabrosus." *Prompt*
Parv.
 pulte, *to push, put, thrust*. *R.*
 pund,* *2n. pound; pl. pund.*
 punt, pundeð, *impounds, shuts*
up; pp. i-pund, pent up. (*A. S.*
pyndan.) *A. R.*
 puple, *people*. *P. C.* 162.
 purchase, *to obtain, procure*. *G.*
 18.
 purchase, *acquisition*. *C.* 258,
acquisition by begging and ex-
torting.
 purchasyng, *procuring*. *M.*
 purchasour, *prosecutor*. *C.* 320.
 pure lytel, *very little*. *P. C.* 18.
 pure pore, *very poor*. *P. C.* 65.
 purfiled, *embroidered*. *C.* 193.
 purpur, *purple, of a purple*
colour. *Joh. xix.* 2, 5.
 purtray, *to paint*. *C.* 96.
 puruey, *to provide*. *Gen. xli.*
 33.

Q.

qualm, *disease, pestilence*. (*A. S.*
cwealm.) *R.*
 quarele, *contest*. *G.* 255.
 quartrun, *a quartern*. *P. P.*
 131.

queynteli, *cunningly; q. i-cor-*
uen, curiously carved. *P. C.* 9.
 queintise, *stratagem*. *R.*
 queyntliche, *curiously*. *P. C.*
 48.
 quelle, *to kill, destroy*. *R.*
 quybybes, *cubebs*. *M.* 243:11.
 (*Arabic, kubâbah.*)
 quic, *quick, alive*. *L.* 1031;
R.
 quyk, *quick, alive, living*. *M.;*
Is. liii. 2.
 quickere, *d. f. quick*. *L.*
 quicliche, *quickly*. *R.*
 quyk mire, *quagmire*. *P. C.* 74.
 quyte, *subj. s. requite; quyte*
you youre meede! reward
you. *C.* 772.

R

racenta,* *raccenta, 1m. chain.*
Bs.
 racenteag,* *3f. chain.*
 rakere of chepe, *a vagrant chap-*
man. *P. P.* 165.
 ge-rád,* *instructed; conditioned;*
þus gerád, swá gerád, such,
such sort. *Joh. viii.* 5.
 rad, *pp. advised*. *P. P.* 180.
 radde, *p. s. read*. *L.* 10.
 radde, *p. s. advised, counselled*.
P. P. 37, 103.
 geræcan,* *to reach, attain to, get,*
capture; p. geræhte; pp. ge-
ræht.
 ræchen, *pr. pl. reach*. *L.* 811.
 ræd,* *2m. rede, counsel, instruc-*
tion, deliberation. 68:5. *ræd*
þincan, to seem advisable; ræd
wítan, to know what one is about.
 rædan,* *gerædan, to read; ic*
ræde, þú rætst, he ræt, ræd,
p. rædde; pp. geræd.

ræde-here,* *d.s. a riding army, cavalry.* Os. 83:22.

ræden, *to advise.* L.

rædesmen, *councillors.* H. III.

rædig, *ready.* O. 11758.

geræft, *torn, distracted.* Bs. 106:10.

ræie, *bold (A. S. repe).* L. 624.

ræse, rease, *d.s. onset, attack.* L. 766.

ræst,* *3f. rest, place of rest.* Bs.

rage, *to play, toy wantonly.* C. 259.

rageman, *a catalogue, a list.* P. C. 28. See Webster's Dict., s. v. *ragman's roll.*

Ramesses (*land of*), Rameses. M.

rayes, *strips (of cloth)?* P.P. 125.

ramne, *thorn, bramble.* Ps. lvii. 10.

raply, *hastily.* P.P. 176.

ras, *p.s. rose.* O. 167, 215, 230. See risenn.

rather, *former; the rather toun of Damyete.* M. 240:12.

ratoner, *a rat-catcher.* P.P. 165.

raught, *p.s. reached.* C. 136.

raðe,* *quickly; raðe þæs, soon after this.* See hraðe.

rapenn, *to counsel, guide.* O. 11988.

raðer, *sooner.* A. R.

rapest, *soonest.* P.P. 186.

raðor,* *sooner.* Joh.

raðost,* *soonest.* See hraðe.

read,* *red.* 69:26.

read, *counsel.* L. 182.

reade, *to counsel, advise.* L.

ieade, *red.* A. R.

readliche, *readily, soon.* A. R.

reáf,* *2n. garment, clothing; pl. reáf.*

reáf,* *2n. spoil, plunder; pl. reáf.*

reáfere,* *2m. a rover, seizer, robber, spoiler.* Bs.

récan,* *réccan, to reck, care for; p.s. róhte; pl. róhton; pp. geróht; imp. réc.*

reccan,* *gereccan, getecan, to govern, rule, direct; reckon, estimate, enumerate, divide, interpret, define, explain, translate; to say, speak, tell, relate; p. reahte, rehte; pp. gereht, gereht.* Joh. i. 42; 63:35; 68:10. *ánweald reccan, to exercise power.* Bs. 96:4, 7, 21.

réccelést,* *3f? recklessness, carelessness.* Bs. 106:13.

recchen, reche, *pr. 1p.pl. reck, care.* L. 979.

rekeni, *to reckon.* A. I.

rekneþ, *pr. pl. reckon, regard.* P. C. 164.

red, *counsel, advice.* C. 667; P.P. 250.

rede, *to counsel.* R.

rede, *advice, counsel, contrivance.* A. I.; R. 78.

redenn, *pr. pl. read.* O. 47.

redesmen, *councillors.* H. III.

rediliche, *readily.* P.P. 103.

redyng-kyng, *one of a class of feudal retainers.* P.P. 166.

reeve, *a steward, bailiff.* C. 589.

refuyt, refut, *refuge.* Ps. xlv. 2.

reformed, *pp. changed back, after a metamorphosis, to original form.* G. 19.

regollic,* *regular.*

regollice, *regularly, as a regular or monk.* 69:19.

regratour, *a regrater.* P.P. 140.

reh, *bold, fierce, stern.* L. 959.
 gereht.* See reccan.
 rehtun.* See reccan.
 reh3, *bold.* L. 300.
 reyced, *pp. made a military expedition.* C. 54.
 reisun, *reason.* A. R.
 renkes, *men, in a distinguished sense.* (A. S. rincas.) P. P. 471.
 rennend, *pr. p. running.* G. 84.
 renome, *renown.* G.
 rente, *income, revenue.* C. 375.
 reócan* (19), *to reek; p.s. reác; pl. rucon; pp. rocen.*
 reofan* (19), *to rive; p.s. reáf; pl. rufon; pp. rofen.*
 gereord,* *2n. speech, tongue.* 69:3.
 gereord,* *2n. refectio, dinner, meal.* 66:11.
 gereordian,* *to feed, nourish, fill, dine; p. -od; pp. -ode.* 65:22, 28; 66:7, 24.
 reów,* *p.s. rowed.* See rówan.
 reówlic,* *rueful.* S. C. 110:16.
 rere, *to rear, raise, build; p.s. and pl. rerde.* R.
 rest,* *3f. rest, quiet, repose.*
 reste-dæg* *resten-dæg, 2m. rest-day, Sabbath.* Joh. v. 18.
 reste (to), *at rest.* C. 30.
 rette, *to ascribe, impute.* C. 728.
 reufull, *sorry-looking.* P. C. 130.
 reumes, rewmes, *realms, kingdoms.* Ps. xlv. 7.
 rewe, *imp. s. rue, have mercy.* P. P. 250.
 réwette,* *g. -es, a rowing, navigation; ship.* Joh. xxi. 6. (Lat. navigium.)
 rewme, *realm, kingdom.* Gen. xli. 40.

réð,* *fierce, savage, raging.* 59:24; 60:17.
 rezhellboc, *rule-book, book of canons.* O. 8.
 rhof, rof (A. S. hróf), *roof.* O. 11351, 11739, 11959.
 rially, *royally.* C. 380.
 ribibor, *a player on the ribibe (a musical instrument).* P. C. 165.
 ric,* *rich, powerful; used definitely as a noun; se unrihtwisa ríca, the unrighteous powerful man.* Æl.
 riccetera,* *2m. power, tyranny, violence.* Æl.
 ríce,* *2n. power, dominion, kingdom, empire, country, reign; pl. rícu.*
 riche, *kingdom, realm.* L. 235.
 riche, *rich, powerful.* L. 957.
 richen, *d.s.m. rich.* L.
 ríclíce,* *powerfully.*
 rikne, *to reckon, take account of.* C. 403.
 rícost,* *superl. most powerful.* Os.
 rícsian,* *ríxian, to govern, reign, rule; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs. 67:26.
 rídan* (20), *to ride; he rít; p.s. rád; pl. ridon; pp. riden.*
 rideren, *rideres, pl. riders.* L. 95.
 riht, *adj. right, true; pl. rihte.* O.
 riht, *adv. right, immediately.* O.
 riht,* *ryht, 2n. right, justice, truth; on riht, mid rihte, rightly.*
 riht,* *ryht, geriht, right, straight, true; on gerihte, straight onward.*
 riht, rihtes, *adv. right, straight.* L.

rihtan,* *gerihtan*, to *righten*,
straighten, *correct*, *direct*, *guide*;
p. rihte ; *pp.* gerihted. *Joh.* i.
23.

rihte,* *rightly*, *straightly*.

rihte, *right*. *L.*

ryhte norð,* *due north*. *Os.*

gerihtlæccan,* *to rectify*, *correct*,
amend, *reprove*; *p.* gerihtlæhte ;
pp. -læht. *Joh.* iii. 20.

rihtlice,* *rightly*, *justly*.

rihtwís,* *righteous*.

ryhtwíslice,* *rightly*, *wisely*. *Bs.*

rihtwísnes,* *ryhtwísnes*, *rihtwís-*
nis, *3f.* *righteousness*, *justice*,
rectitude, *reason*, *wisdom*. *Bs.*

gerím,* *2n.* *number*, *computa-*
tion ; *pl.* gerím.

rime, *metre*, *measure*. *O.* 44.

rymour, *rumour*. *M.* 245:3.

rýn,* *2m.* *a roaring*. *Bs.* 97:13.

rinc,* *2m.* *a valiant man* ; *hon-*
ourable soldier, *warrior*.

ryne,* *2m.* *a running*, *course*,
race, *flux*.

ring,* *2m.* *ring*. *Os.*

rinnan* (21), to *run* ; *p.s.*
rann ; *pl.* runnon ; *pp.* runnen.
See yrnán.

geríp,* *2n.* *reaping*, *harvest*. *Æl.*

rypan,* *to reap*. *Joh.* iv. 35.

pr.s. rýpð. *Joh.* iv. 36, 37, 38.

risán* (20), to *rise* ; *p.s.* rás ;
pl. rison ; *pp.* risen.

gerísenlíc,* *fitting*, *proper*, *suit-*
able.

gerísenlice,* *suitably*, *fitly*. *Bs.*

riue, *rife*, *prevalent*. *L.* 71.

riwle, *rule* ; *pl.* riwlen. *A. R.*

rixian.* *See* rícsian.

robby, to *rob*, *plunder*. *R.*

ród,* *3f.* *rood*, *cross*. *Joh.* xix.
17, 19.

rod, *p.s.* rode. *R.*

rode, *rood*, *cross*. *O.* 208, 224 ;
P.P. 235.

rodetre, *roodtree*, *cross*. *O.* 201.

rof. *See* rhof. *O.*

Romana-burh,* *city of the Ro-*
mans, *Rome*. 69:8, 19, 25.
declined like burh.

Romanisc, *Roman*.

Romeward, *Romeward*. *Os.*

ron, *p.s.* ran. *P.P.* 43.

Ron, the name of *Arthur's spear*.

L. 557. *This word signifies*
spear in Welsh, and hence *Geof-*
frey has been accused of not un-
derstanding its meaning, and
making it a proper name. *The*
Welsh texts add an epithet to it,
signifying commanding or tall,
Roberts, *p.* 142. . . *Lazamon* tells
us subsequently that Arthur's
spear had (like his helm) belonged
previously to Uther, and was
fabricated by a smith of Cær-
marthen, named *Griffin*, a *per-*
sonage unknown to the chroni-
clers. *Madden.*

rood, *p.s.* rode. *C.* 169, 392.

ropere, a *ropemaker*. *P.P.* 166.

rote, *root*. *O.* 11658.

rote, a *certain musical instru-*
ment. *C.* 236.

iroted, *pp.* rooted. *A. R.*

rouncy, a *clumsy hackney-horse* ;
a nag. *C.* 392.

roune, *p.* *pl.* ran. *R.* 124.

rouneden, *p.* *pl.* *whispered*,
talked privately. *P.P.* 176.

route, *d.* *army*, *host*. *R.* *com-*
pany. *C.* 624.

routhe, *pity*, *cause for regret*. *G.*

rówan* (4), to *row*, *navigate* ;
he réwð ; *p.* reów ; *pl.* reó-

won ; *pp.* (ge-)rówen. *Joh.* vi. 19 ; 63:14.
 roperen, *rothers, heifers.* *P. C.* 129. (*A. S.* hryðer.)
 rug, rugge, *the back.* (*A. S.* hrycg, hricg.) *A. R.* ; *R.*
 rug, *back* ; *d.* rugge. *L.* 392.
 rugge-bone, *the back-bone.* *P.P.* 193.
 rustig, * *rusty.* *Os.* 94:2.
 ruwet, *a small horn or trumpet.* *P.P.* 193.

S.

sabat, *Sabbath.* *A. I.*
 sacan* (9). *to strive, contend* ;
p. s. sóc, *pl.* sócon ; *pp.* sacen.
 sacerð, * *2m. priest.*
 y-sacred, *consecrated, sanctified.*
P. C. 34.
 sad, *tired.* *L.* 229.
 sadloker, *more soundly* *P.P.* 4.
 sadnesse, *solidity, firmness.* *Gen.* xli. 32.
 sǣ, * *f. sometimes m. indecl. in s. ;*
but g. sǣs occurs, especially in
composition ; pl. nom. acc. sǣs,
sǣ ; d. sǣm, sǣvum. 62:6 ;
 63:7, 13, 21 ; 77:7.
 sǣd, * *2n. seed ; pl. sǣd.* 64:18.
 sǣgen, * *3f. a saying, utterance.*
Os.
 isǣh, isah, iseh, *p.s. saw.* *L.* 104.
 sǣhtnesse. *See sahtnesse.*
 sǣie, *imp. s. say.* *L.* 132.
 sǣiles, *sails.* *L.*
 sǣilen, *to sail.* *L.*
 sǣl, * *2m. and 3f. time, occasion.*
 sǣl, sel, *happiness, prosperity,*
health. *L.* 853.
 gesǣlig, * *happy, blessed ; f. ge-*
sǣligu.

gesǣliglice, * *happily, prosper-*
ously. 68:3.
 gesǣlð, * *3f. happiness, felicity.*
 sǣne, * *dull, sluggish, inactive.*
Bs.
 sære, *sorely.* *L.* 144, 302.
 sæte, *seal, sitting.* *O.* 11959
pl. sætess. *O.* 11854.
 sæwð, * *sows.* *See sáwan.*
 Sæxisce, *Saxish.* *L.*
 sahh, *p.s. saw.* *O.* 259. *See*
seon.
 sahtnesse, sǣhtnesse (*A. S.*
 sǣht), *amity, reconciliation,*
peace. *L.* 161.
 say, *p.s. saw ; as me say, as*
one saw. *R.* ; *P. C.*
 saily, *to sail.* *L.*
 sain, *to say, tell.* *G.*
 sal, *shall.* *L.*
 salue, *remedy ; pl. saluen.* *A.R.*
 saluz, *salvation.* *A. R.*
 sam, * *whether ; sam — sam,*
whether — or. 82:19.
 sám-, * *in composition, semi-, half-.*
 sám-cuc, * -cwic, -cwyc, -cwuc,
half-quick, half-alive.
 same, *a.s. shame, disgrace.* *L.*
 4C3.
 samenn, *together.* *O.* 11983.
 sammnenn, *to gather, collect ;*
pp. sammnedd. *O.* 29.
 samnian, * *gesamnian, to assem-*
ble, collect. *Os.*
 gesamnung, * *See gesomnung.*
 samod, * *at the same time, also,*
likewise, together.
 samwǣdnes, * *3f. agreement,*
unity. *Bs.* 108:1.
 sand, * *3f. and 2m. sending,*
mission ; one sent. 68:5.
 sari, sori, *sorry.* *L.*
 sárig, * *sorry, sorrowful.*

sárnys,* 3f. soreness, pain, affliction.

saulen, d. pl. souls. L.

sauer, to savour. P.P.

sauet, pp. saved. P.P. 342.

sauh, f. s. saw. P.P. 9.

sául* See sáwel.

sáwan* (2), to sow, scatter, spread abroad; p.s. seów; pl. seówon; pp. sáwen.

sawcelfem. pimples. C. 627.

sáwel,* sáwl, sáwul, 3f. soul, life.

sawle, soul; g. sawle, sawless.

O. 36, 138, 148. pl. sawless.

O. 210.

sawtrie, a psaltery. C. 298.

scacan* (9), to shake. See sceacan.

scádan,* sceádan (2), to cut, divide, separate, discriminate; p.s. sceód; pl. sceódon; pp. scáden, sceáden.

scæð,* 3f. a sheath. Joh. xviii. 11.

scafan* (9), to shave, make smooth; p.s. scóf; pl. scófon; pp. scafen.

scaft, shaft, spear; pl. scaftes. L. 314.

scalc, man, warrior; pl. scalk-as, -es, -en. L. 961.

scalen, pl. scales. L. 726.

skalled, scurfy, scabby, scalded. C. 629.

scare, d.s. This is, apparently, the French *escar*, *eschar*, disgrace, derision, contempt. *Madden*. folke to scare, double dative, for a derision to the folk, L. 145.

scarp, sharp. L. 127.

scarsliche, scarcely. H. P. 247:3.

skathe, misfortune. C. 448.

skapelæss, unharmed. O. 11356, 12038.

scaze. See wude-scaze.

sceacan,* scacan (9), to shake, be agitated; to rush, salty, fling forth; p.s. sceóc, scóc; pl. sceócon, scócon; pp. sceacen, scacen.

gesceád,* 2n. reason, discretion, distinction; ratio. 64:23.

gesceádwís,* reasonable.

gesceádwíslíce,* rationally.

gesceádwísnes,* 3f. reason, prudence.

gesceaft,* 3f. creation, origin; creature; pl. gesceafta. 59:8; 102:1.

sceal.* See sculan, to owe.

sceald, shield. L.

sceamian,* scamian, to shame; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.

sceanca,* 1m. shank, leg. Joh. xix. 31, 32, 33.

sceáp,* scép, 2n. sheep; pl. sceáp, scép. 59:3, 5, 10, 12.

gesceapen,* pp. shaped. formed. See scyppan and sceppan.

gesceapian,* to shape. See scyppan.

sceat,* 2m. a piece of money; price, treasure, profit. 60:12.

sceáwian,* to look, see, look at, regard; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:25; 70:8.

sceáwung,* 3f. spectacle, sight; seeing, observing.

sceapa,* 1m. robber, thief, plunderer; wretch, miscreant.

sceddan* (11), for scadian, to shed; p.s. scód, sceód; pl. scódon, sceódon; pp. sca-den.

sceld, scelde, *shield*; *pl.* sceldes, scealdes. *L.* 727.

scele, *reason; skill, craft.* *A. I.* 233:32. scle and elde, *reason and age, maturity.* *A. I.*

skelluolliche, *reasonably.* *A. I.* 229:17.

iscend, *pp. disgraced.* *L.* 581.

sceófan, scúfan* (19), *to shove, push*; *p.s.* sceáf; *pl.* scufon; *pp.* scofen.

sceolde,* *was obliged, had to.* *Os.* See sculan.

sceome, *d.s. shame.* *L.* 403.

sceortlice,* *shortly, briefly.*

sceort,* *short*; *comp.* scyrtra, -e, -e; *superl.* scyrtest.

gesceót,* *zn. a shot; spear, dart, arrow*; *pl.* gescótu. *Os.*

sceótan* (19), *to shoot, dart, cast*; þú scýtst, he scýt, we sceótað & sceóte; *p.s.* sceát, scét. *Joh.* xxi. 7. þú scute; *pl.* scuton; *pp.* scoten.

sceo-þwang,* *zm. shoe-thong or -tie.* *Joh.* i. 27.

scép,* *pl. sheep.* See sceáp.

sceppend,* *zm. creator.* *Bs.*

sceppan* (for scapian) and scapan, sceapan (11), *to shape*; *p.s.* scóp (sceóp); *pl.* scópon (sceópon); *pp.* scapen (sceapen); *pres. s.* ic sceppe, þú scepest (scepst), he scepeð; *pl.* sceppað. 102:1.

sceran (15), *to shear, share*; *p.s.* scær; *pl.* scæron; *pp.* scoren.

sker (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, clear, free, secure.* *A. R.*

scét,* *p.t. of sceótan, shot.* *Joh.* xxi. 7.

schaltou, *shalt thou.* *P. P.*

schaply, *adapted, fit.* *C.* 374.

scheapien, *to shape*; *imp. pl.* schepieð; *pp.* i-scheaped. *A. R.*

scheawen, *to show*; *pp.* scheaweð; *p.* scheawede; *imp.* scheau; *pp.* i-scheaweð. (*A. S.* sceáwian.) *A. R.*

schecheð, *seek.* *A. R.*

scheeldes, *crowns.* (*Fr.* écus, coins, so called from their having on one side the figure of a shield.) *C.* 280.

schelchine, *a slave, drudge, scullion.* (*A. S.* scealc.) *A. R.* 163:17.

schelde, *acc. shields.* *A. R.*

scheldo, shelde, *shield.* *A. R.*

schelles, *shells.* *P. P.*

schende, *p. pl. spurned, dishonoured.* *R.* (*A. S.* scendan, scyndan.)

scheomefule, *dat. shameful.* *A. R.*

schepieð, *imp. pl. shape.* *A. R.* See cheapien.

schilden (*A. S.* scyldan), *to shield, defend*; *pr. 3s.* schilt; *pr. subj.* i-schilde; the Louerd ischilde ou, *may our Lord shield you.* *A. R.*

schyne, *shin.* *C.* 388.

schir (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, pure.* *A. R.* 161:12, 23.

schireð, *purifieth.* *A. R.* 160:16.

schirnesse, *pureness.* *A. R.* 161:32.

schon, *pl. shoes.* *P. C.* 122.

schone, *shoes.* *A.* 166:13. ower schone beongreate and warme, *let your shoes be thick and warm.*

schorte, *to shorten.* *C.* 793.

schortly, *briefly.* *C.* 717.

schraped, *p.s. rubbed*; schraped

his eren, *rubbed his ears*. *P. P.* 215.
 i-schreve, *pp. shriven, confessed*. *C.* 226.
 schrewe, *shrew; a cursed one; one deeply degraded*. *P. P.* 244.
 schrewede havenes, *bad, unsafe havens*. *M.* 239:25.
 schrift, *confession; confessor; g. schriftes*. *A. R.*
 schrippe, *(a palmer's) scrip*. *P. P.* 289.
 i-schriuen, *pp. shrived*. *P. P.* 151.
 skie, *cloud*. *G.*
 schruden (*A. S.* scrydan), *to clothe; pr. schrudeð; p. schrudde; pp. i-schrud*. *A. R.*
 schulde, *p.s. subj. were obliged*. *R.* 117.
 schulden, *pl. should*. *A. R.*
 schuldred, *pp. shouldered*. *C.* 551.
 schulen, *pl. ought*. *A. R.*
 schullen, *ought*. *A. R.*
 schullen, *pl. shall*. *A. R.*
 schurge, *scourge*. *A. R.*
 schurteð, *imp. pl. divert*. (*Ger. scherzen*.) *A. R.* 167:18.
 scyld, * *2m. shield*.
 scyld, * *3f. guilt, crime, sin*.
 gescyldan, * *to shield, protect; p. scylde, gescylde; pp. (ge-) scylded*. 59:20.
 scyldig, * *guilty, condemned; lit., owing, liable*.
 scyle, * *Bs. See sceal*.
 skill, *reason, knowledge, understanding*. *O.* 83.
 scínan (20), *to shine, appear; he scínð, scíneð; p.s. scán, sceán; pl. scinon; pp. scinen*. 69:26.

scínendra, * *comp. more shining brighter*. *Os.*
 scínlác, * *2n. apparition; delusion; magic, treachery*. 86:29.
 scip, * *scyp, 2n. ship; pl. scipes*.
 scip, schip, sip, *ship; g. scipes*.
 sipes; *d. scipe-n, sipe; p. scipe-n, scipes, sipes; scipen-e, sipes; d. scipen, sip*. *L.*
 scip-here, *2m. a ship arm; naval force, fleet*. *Os.* 91:28.
 scyppan, * *gescyppan, gesceppe (11), to shape, form, create; dispose; p. gesceóp, gescópon; pl. gesceópon, gescópon; p. gesceapen*.
 scyppend, * *2m. Creator*. 59:
 scip-ráp, * *2m. ship-rope*.
 scír, * *sheer, bright, clear, white*.
 scír, * *2m. shire, province*.
 scírman, * *shireman, superintendent, bailiff; provincial*.
 gescyrtan, * *to shorten; p. -scyrten; pp. -scyrten*.
 sclondre, *slander*. *A. I.*
 scolaye, *to attend school*. *C.* 30.
 scole, *school; style*. *C.* 125; 212.
 scolmeistre, *schoolmistress*. *A. I.*
 scome, *shame, disgrace*. *L.*
 sconken (*A. S.* scanca), *p. shanks, legs*. *L.* 534.
 scop, iscop, *p.s. shaped, formed*. *L.* 473.
 scort, * *See sceort*.
 scortlice, *shortly, briefly*. *ÆL.*
 scotian, * *to shoot; p. pl. scotian*. 110:20.
 scræt, * *2n. den, cave*.
 scrennkenn, skrennkenn, *supplant*. *O.* 11467, 11811861.

screpan (12), *to scrape*; *p.s.* scræp; *pl.* scræpon; *pp.* screpen.

scrýdan, scrídan, *to clothe*; *he* scrýt; *p.* scrýdde, gescrýdde; *pp.* scrýded, gescrýd. *Joh.*

gescrincan* (21), *to shrink*; *p.s.* -scranc; *pl.* -scrunccon; *pp.* gescruncen. *Os.*

scrín, * *2n. shrine, casket, chest; purse, bag.* *Joh.* xii. 6; xiii. 29.

scriptures, writings. *M.* 244:35.

scrit, *a writing, scroll.* *R.*

scúfan* (19), *to shove.* See sceófan.

scufen, *p. pl. shoved.* *L.* 324. See scuuen.

scullen, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculleð, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculan* (*preteritive*), *to owe, be obliged, must, ought, debere*; *ic, he, sceal, þú scealt*; *pl.* sculon (sceolon); *subj. s.* scyle (scule); *pl.* scylon (sculon); *p.s.* scolde (sceolde), þú scoldest (sceoldest), *he* scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (sceoldon); *subj. p.s.* scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (-en), sceoldon (en). 66:10, 12, 17, 27, 30.

sculuen, *a probable error for scuuen, q. v.*

scuuen, sceouen, seue, *to show; push.* *L.* 989. *1st text reads,* sculuen; *p.* scæf, scaf; *pl.* scufen, scuuen, souen. *L.* 324.

se, *so, as.* *O.* 102, 281, 11319.

son se, *soon as.* *O.* 11663.

se, *subj. pr. i. q. sý.* *Bs.* See wesan.

se,* seó, þæt, *demonstrative*

pron., art., and relative pron: *this, that* (hic, hæc, hoc; *is, ea, id*); *the* (ð, ð, τó); *who, that, which* (qui, quæ, quod); *also, he, she, it*; *g.* þæs, þære, þæs; *d.* þam (þæm), þære, þam; *acc.* þone (þæne,, þá, þæt; *abl. m.n.* þý, *used chiefly in adverbial expressions*; *pl. nom.* acc. þá; *g.* þára (þæra); *d.* þám, þæm; þan, þon, *are used in some adverbial expressions instead of neuter s. þam.*

se, *sea.* *R.*

ise, *to see.* *R.*

seak, *sick.* *L.*

geseald,* *pp. sold, betrayed.* See syllan.

sealde,* *p.s. sold.* See syllan.

sealf,* *3f. salve, ointment.*

sealm-song (-sang),* *2m. psalm-song, psalmody.* 66:1, 3, 4.

searu,* searo, syru, *2n.*; *g.* searewes, searwes; *d.* searewe, searwe; *stratagem, artifice, craft.* *Os.*

seáð,* *2m. pit, abyss, gulf.*

sécan,* gesécan, sécean, *to seek*; *p.* sóhte; *pp.* gesóht. *Joh.* vii. 30.

seke, *sick.* *A. R.*

secgan,* geseccan, secgean, sæcgean, *to say, speak, tell, relate*; *ic* secge, sæge, þú segst, *he* sægð, segð; *pl.* secgað; *p.* sæde; *pl.* sædon; *imp.* sege; *pl.* secgað; *pp.* (ge-) sæd.

secggan,* *to say.* *Bs.* See secgan.

seche, *to seek.* *L.*

sechen, *to seek.* *A. R.*

secheþ, *pr. and imp. pl. seek.* *P. P.* 40, 41.

seky, *to seek, to look for.* R.
 secnesse, *sickness.* A. R.
 ised, *pp. said.* R.
 sede, *p.s. said.* R.
 seea, *sea.* A. R.
 seel, *seal (sigillum).* H. III.
 seeten, *p. pl. sat.* P. P.
 seeten, *pp. sel, placed.* P. P.
 274.
 seffnde, *seventh.* O. 245.
 seffne, *seven.* O. 180.
 séfte,* *adj. soft, gentle, mild, sweet; comp. séftra; superl. séfrest. See súft. ne sceolde nán wís man willian séftes lífes, no wise man should wish a soft life. Bs. cap. xl. § 3.*
 seg (A. S. secg), *man; pl. segges.* L.
 segel,* *2m. and n. sail; g. segles; d. segle; pl. seglas and seglu.*
 segge, *to say.* R. 34.
 seggenn, *to say, tell; 1p.s. segge; 2p. seggesst, se33st; 3p. se33þ; pl. seggenn; p.s. se33de; 2p. se33desst; pl. se33denn; imp. s. se33; subj. s. segge; pp. se33d; dat. ful. seggenn.* O.
 seglian,* *geseglian, segelian, to sail; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od. Os.*
 gæseh* = *geseah. See geseón.*
 seh3e-n, *p. pl. saw.* L.
 sei, *imp. s. say.* P. P.
 iseh, *p.s. saw.* L.
 iseh3e-n, *p. pl. saw, looked.* L.
 sey, *p.s. saw; pl. seye.* R.
 107.
 isey, *y-sey, p.s. saw.* R.
 iseye, *subj. p. pl. might see.* R.
 seigh, *p.s. saw.* C. 852.

seile, *d.s. sail.* L. 217.
 seiles, *sails.* R.
 sein, *saint.* R.
 iseined, *pp. sealed.* H. III.
 Sein Walri, *St. Valery, near Dieppe.* R.
 seynt, *a girdle.* C. 331.
 seisine, *possession.*
 sei-sop, *Say-Sooth, Speak-Truth.* P. P. 336.
 seist, *sayest.* A. R.
 sel, *well, good, excellent.* L. 8, 853. *See sæl.*
 selcoupe, *seldom known, strange.* P. P. 265.
 seldcúð,* *selcouth, rarely known, unusual, extraordinary, wonderful.*
 seldes, *shields.* L.
 seldon,* *seldum, seldom.*
 sele, *d.s. good, prosperous.* L. 289.
 selcre (A. S. selra), *better.* L.
 self.* *See sylf.*
 seli, *silly, simp'le minded.* R.; P. C. 119.
 seluer, *silver.* P. P. 77.
 selure, *a decorated ceiling. (Lat. cælatura.)* P. C. 49.
 selþ,* *pr. s. gives. See syllan.*
 semblaunt, *appearance.* A. R.
 isemed, *pp. beseemed.* L. 527.
 semyly, *seemly, becomingly.* C. 123.
 semlich, *seemly, becoming.* P. C. 49.
 sen. O. 48. *See seon.*
 send, *p.s. sent.* R.
 sendan,* *to send; ic sende, þú senst or sendest, he sent or sendeð; p. sende; pl. sendon. pp. sended, senden.*
 sende, *p.s. sent.* A. R.; R.

sentten, *to set, place.* *L.*

seó, * *subj. pr. be.* *Bs.*

seó, * *f. she, the.* *See se, seó, þæt.*

seo, *to see ; subj. s. seo, see.* *P. P. 241.*

iseo, *pr. subj. may see.* *A. R.*

seóc, * *sick.*

seofe, * *seven.* *See seofon.*

sefoða, * *seofeða, seventh ; def. decl. 69:18.*

seofon, * *seven ; indecl., but sometimes g. seofona, and, when used absolutely, nom. seofone, as, ealle seofone, all seven.*

seofonfeald, * *sevenfold.*

seófung, * *3f. sighing, complaint, lamentation.* *Bs.*

seol, * *siol, 2m. seal (the animal so called).* *79:48.*

seolke, *silk.* *A. R.*

seolcuðe, *pl. selcouth, unusual, strange.* *L. 730.*

seollpe, *sellpe, happiness, blessing, wealth.* *O. 11427. g. seollpess.*

seoluen, *d. pl. selves.* *L.*

seón, * *geseón, sion, to see, behold, look upon ; ic geseó, þú gesihst, he gesíhð, gesýhð, seð, seóð, seeð ; p. (ge)seah (ge-seh), þú sáwe ; pl. (ge)sáwon, -sewen or -segen ; imp. geseóh, gesýh, sýh. Joh. i. 46, 47, 50, 51 ; 60:8, 25 ; 64:1 ; 67:12.*

seon, *sen, to see ; 1p. seo, se ; 2p. seost, sest ; 3p. seop, sep ; pl. sen ; p.s. sahh ; pl. sæzhenn ; sæzhe we ; subj. s. seo, se ; p.s. sæzhe ; pp. sene, sene, sezhenn.* *O.*

seon, *to see ; p. säh, isäh.* *L.*

seoue, *soue, seven.* *L.*

seouen, *seven.* *L.*

seoueðe, *seventh.* *A. R.*

seouwen, *to sew ; imp. pl. seouweð ; pp. i-seouwed.* *A. R.*

i-seoð, *pr. pl. see.* *A. R.*

seóðan* (19), *to see/he ; p.s. seáð ; pl. sudon ; pp. soden.*

sepultures, *sepulchres.* *M. 245:2. i-seruet, pp. served, treated.* *P. P. 185.*

serueð, *serves, serve.* *A. R.*

serw, *sorrow.* *P.P. 104.*

sester, * *sæster, 2m. a sester, a wine or water measure containing 15 pints ; a firkin.*

iset, *pp. set, placed, arranged, appointed.* *L. ; A. R.*

sete, *p.s. sat, rested, was placed.* *A. R. 164:10.*

geseten, * *pp. seated.* *Os.*

setl, * *2n. settle, seat ; setting (of the sun) ; pl. setlu ; sunnan setl-gang, sunset.*

isetnesses, *regulations, laws, decrees.* *H. III.*

gesetnys, * *3f. law, ordinance, decree, institute, book ; a set task.* *Æl. 66:4.*

settan, * *gesettan, to set, place, plant, constitute, appoint, establish, ordain, dedicate, compose, ic sette, þú setst, settest, he sett ; pl. settað ; p. sette ; pl. setton ; imp. sete ; pp. geset, gesett.* *59:19 ; 102:3.*

sette, *p.s. set, placed, appointed, established.* *L. ; O. 10.*

setten, *to set, plant ; to sowen and to setten.* *P.P. 295.*

settenn, *to set, appoint, place ; pp. sét, sett.* *O. 11690.*

Seuarn, *Severn ; vppen Seuarne stape, upon Severn's vanni.* *L. 7.*

gesewen,* *pp.* seen; gesewen
beón, *to seem*, *videri*.

sexe, *six*. *O.*

sep, *pl. see*. *R.*

geseðan,* *to prove true, confirm*;
p. seðde; *pp.* geseðed.

sepe,* *scópe, he that, she that,*
who; *pætpe* (*pætte*), *that that,*
or simply, that.

seppe, *afterward, then*. *P.P.*
37; *R.* 56.

seppe asturward, *afterwards*. *R.*
228.

seppen, *afterwards, then*. *P.P.*
149.

sezze, *p.s. said*. *O.* 11338.

sezze, *pr. s. says*. *O.*

i-seze, *pp. seen*. *P.P.* 4.

i-sezen, isehze, *p. pl. saw*. *L.*
86.

shadd, shadde. *See shædenn.*

shædenn, *to part, separate*; *pp.*
shadd. *O.* 11447, 11709,
11721.

shæwenn, *to show*. *O.*

shafte (*A. S. gæscraft*), *crea-*
ture, created thing. *O.* 12020.
pl. shafness, shafte; *g. pl.*
shafte. *O.* 12027.

shande, *disgrace*. *O.* 11956.

shapepp, *pr. s. forms, creates*;
p.s. shopp. *O.* 12009. *pp.*

shapenn. *O.* 11505.

shawe, *shade*. *G.* 246.

shel, *sheaf*. *C.* 104.

shildenn, *to shield, protect*. *O.*
11887.

shippennd, *shaper, creator*. *O.*
12008.

shirreve, *a shire reve, or bailiff.*
(*Mod. Eng., sheriff.*) *C.* 361.

sholde, sholdest, *pl.* sholl-
denn; *p. of shall*. *O.*

shulenn, *pl. of shall*. *O.* 1136
sib,* *syb, sibb, 3f. peace, concord,*
alliance. *Os.* 93:32. *Joh.* xi.
27; xvi. 33.

sib, *related, kin, allied*. *P.P.*
376. *pl.* sibbe. *P.P.* 378.

sícan* (20), *to sigh*; *p.s.* sác
pl. sicon; *pp.* sicen.

siccetung,* *síctung, 3f. a sigh-*
ing, sobbing.

síde,* *1f. side*.

siden, *sides*. *A. R.*

syfan,* *seven*. *Os.*

syfling,* *3f. meat, anything*
eaten with bread, opsonium
66:5.

sige,* *2m. victory*.

sigen, *to say*. *A. R.*

sigge, *pr. s. 1p. say*. *A. R.*
P. P. 22.

siggeð, *saith; imp. say*. *A. R.*

sigh, *p.s. saw*. *G.* 139, 259.

gesihð,* *gesyhð, 3f. sight, vis-*
ion, aspect, presence. 64:8.

i-sihð, *pr.s. seeth*. *A. R.*

sikede, *p.s. sighed*. *P.P.* 229

siker, *secure; used subjectively*
A. R.

siker, *adj. sure, certain*. *R. adv.*
surely. *A. R.*

syker, *adj. sure, certain*. *P.P.*
adv. surely. *P. C.* 85.

sikerlike, *surely*. *O.* 11412.

gesyclod,* *sick*.

sikonyes (*Lat. ciconia*), *storks*
M. 239:4.

sikurly, *surely, truly*. *C.* 137.

sihðe, *sight*. *A. R.*

sylf,* *self, same; def. and in-*
def. decl. *Joh.* iii. 28; iv. 42
44; v. 30; xi. 6.

sylfwilles,* *of one's own will*
voluntary.

syllan,* *gesyllan*, to sell, give, deliver up, betray; ic sylle, þú sylst, he sylð; *pl.* syllað, sylle; *p.* sealde; *imp.* syle; *pl.* sylle, syllað; *pp.* (ge-) seald. 59:10; 64:14.

symbol,* *symle*, always; on symbol, at all times.

symbol,* *2n.* feast, banquet, supper; *d.* symble, symle.

siml,* always. *Os.*

simle,* *symle*, ever, always. *Bs.*

syn,* *3f.* sin; *g. d. acc.* synne. *Joh.* viii. 34; xix. 11; i. 29; *d. pl.* synnum. *Joh.* ix. 34.

syn, since. *C.* 603.

sincan* (21), to sink; *p.s.* sanc; *pl.* suncon; *pp.* suncen.

singal,* *singallíc*, perpetual, incessant, continuous. 69:33.

synderlíce,* especially.

gesindred,* *pp.* sundered, separated. *Bs.*

syndrig,* *sundry*, separate; solitary. 69:32.

syndrie,* *syndrige*, separately, respectively.

synful,* *sinful*.

singan* (21), to sing; *p.s.* sang; *pl.* sungon; *pp.* sungen.

singian,* *syngian*, gesingian, to sin; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

singinde, *pr. p.* singing. *A. R.*

synleás,* *sinless*.

sinndenn (*A. S.* synd), *pr. pl.* are. *O.*

sinne, slne, sin; *g.* sinness; *pl.* sinness. *O.*

sinþyrstende,* *ever thirsting*. *Os.*

sió* = seó. See se, seó, þæt.

siol.* See seol. *Os.*

sipe. *d.s.* ship. *L.* 977. *Mad-*

den's text reads, sipe; *pl.* sipes; *d.* sipen, scipen. *L.*

syrwan,* to lay snares, machinate, lie in ambush; *p.* syrwe. *Æl.* 59:21.

sit, sits. *A. R.*

sithes, times. *C.* 487.

sittan* (13), to sit; he sitt; *p.s.* sæt; *pl.* sæton; *pp.* seten; *imp.* sete. *Æl.* 62:22.

sitteð, *pr. pl.* sit. *A. R.*

sitton,* *i. q.* sittan.

siwte, suite, retinue. *R.* 160.

six,* *syx*, six; *g.* syxa; *syxa* sum, one of six. 78:26.

sixte, sixth. *A. R.*

sixtig,* *syxtig*, sixty; *m. f. n.* *g.* sixtigma; *d.* sixtigum.

sixta,* -e, -e, sixth; *def. decl.*

sið,* *2m.* way, journey, expedition; extremity, time; added, in the *abl. s.* siðe, to the ordinal numbers, like Eng. "time"; þrid-dan siðe, the third time; sume siðe, a certain time; in *abl. pl.* siðum, siðon, siðan, it is added to the cardinal numbers, as feówer siðon, fif siðon, etc.

sipe, time. *O.* 96. *pl.* sipe, sipen. *A. I.*

siðen, to go. *L.*

sipes, times; seuen sipes. *P.P.*

siððan,* *syððan*, after, after that, afterwards, then, since, moreover, besides.

sippe, since. *H. P.* 246:9.

sippenn, since, afterwards. *O.* 170, 235.

syððon,* afterwards. *Os.*

size, victory, success. *O.* 11421, 11481.

size-n, to go, come; march, pro-

- ceed; *pr. pl.* sizeð, siep. *L.* 252, 318.
- isizen, isize, *pp.* come, arrived. *L.* 731.
- sizede, *p.s.* sighed. *P. C.* 140.
- syžest, sighest. *P. C.* 142.
- slakien, *to slacken, cease, become remiss.* *A. R.*
- slæn, *to slay.* *L.*
- slæp, * *2m.* sleep.
- slæpan.* *See* slápan.
- geslagen,* *pp.* slain, stricken. *See* sleahan.
- slán.* *See* sleahan.
- slápan,* slæpan (7), *to sleep*; *ic* slápe, þú slæpst, he slæpð; *pl.* slápað; *p.s.* slép; *pl.* slépon; *pp.* slápen, slæpen.
- slát.* *See* slítan.
- slaw,* *slow.* *Bs.*
- slaze, *to slay, kill.* *A. I.*
- islazen, islaze, *pp.* slain. *L.*
- slazt, *slaughter.* *R.*
- sleahan,* slahan, slagan, sleán, slán (10), *to slay, strike, beat, fight, cast, throw.* 108:5. *p.s.* slóh; *pl.* slógon; *pp.* slagen, slægen, slegen.
- sleán,* gesleán. *See* sleahan.
- sleep, *p.s.* slept. *C.* 98, 399.
- slege,* *2m.* slaying, slaughter; *stroke, blow.*
- geslegen,* *pp.* struck. *See* sleahan.
- sleh,* *imp.* *See* sleahan.
- sley, *sly, crafty.* *R.* 376.
- isleien, *pp.* slain. *A. R.*
- sleight, *craft.* *C.* 606.
- slenne, *to slay.* *A. R.*
- sleópan,* slúpan (19), *to slip*; *p.s.* sleáp; *pl.* slupon; *pp.* slopen.
- slepen, *to sleep*; *pr.* slepeð; *p.* slepte, sleptest; *pr. p.* slepinda. *A. R.*
- slepend, *pr. p.* sleeping. *G.* 141.
- sleupe, *sloth.* *R.*
- i-slept, *pp.* slept. *P.P.* 4.
- sleuys, *sleeves.* *P.P.* 64.
- sliht,* slyht, sleht, *3f.* slaughter. *Os.*
- slítan* (20), *to slit, tear, rend*; *p.s.* slát; *pl.* sliton; *pp.* sliten. *Joh.* xix. 24.
- slittinge, *cutting*; *scharp* slittinge. *H. P.* 247:5.
- slógon,* slóh. *See* sleahan.
- sloh, *p.s.* struck, smote. *L.*
- slombrend, *slumbering.* *G.* 106.
- slowe, *p. pl.* slew. *R.*
- slowe, *slow, dull, torpid.* *Gen.* xli. 21.
- slozen, slown, *p. pl.* slew, struck, smote, slaughtered; *inf.* slæn. *L.* 993, 999.
- slúpan* (19), *to slip.* *See* sleópan.
- smakith, *smacks, tastes.* *P.P.* 207.
- smæl,* *small, narrow*; *f.* smalu; *def. decl.* se smala, seó, þæt smale.
- smæte, smorte, *pl.* smart, painful. *L.*
- smat, smot, *p.s.* smote. *L.*
- smeágan,* smeágean, smeán, *to inquire, consider, argue, meditate, design, to look closely into, to examine*; he smeáð; *p.* smeáde; *pp.* smeád; *imp. s.* smeá, *search, scrutare.* *Joh.* vii. 52. smeágeað hálige gewritu. *Joh.* v. 39; 60:22.
- smeán.* *See* smeágan.
- smedeme,* smedme, *1f.* flour, meal. 65:27.

smeócan* (19), *to smoke*; *p.s.* smeác; *pl.* smucon; *pp.* smocen.

smerte, *p.s. impers. it pained, displeased.* C. 536.

smerte, *adv. smartly.* C. 149.

smylt,* *mild, placid, tranquil, gentle.* 63:14.

smyrian,* *smirian, smyrigan, to smear, anoint*; *p.* smyrode, -ede; *pp.* (ge) smyrod. *Joh.* ix. 6.

smítan* (20), *to smite*; *p.s.* smát; *pl.* smiton; *pp.* smiten.

smyte, *p. pl. smote, struck, fought*; *smyte a batail, engaged in battle.* R.

smiten, *smite, p. pl. smote.* L.

smyteth of, *imp. pl. smite off.* C. 784.

smytt, *strikes*; *rushes.* M. 238:17. *it smytt unto londe, it strikes into the earth.*

ysmoped, *smoothed.* A. I.

snewed. C. 347. *The verb snewed is usually explained as a metaphor from snowing; but the O. E. snewe, like the Prov. Eng. snie or snive, signifies to abound, swarm.* Morris.

snybbe, *to snub, rebuke, reprove.* C. 525.

snytero,* *snytro, f. indecl. prudence, sagacity, policy, wit, ingenuity.*

snoterlice,* *prudently, wisely.* *Æl.* 57:15.

so — so, *as — as*; *in later text of Lazamon for swa — swa of earlier text*; *swa lang swa, so lang so.* L.

so uorð so, *as far as.* A. R.

soch *such.* L.

sófte* (sóft, séfte), *soft*; *comp.* sófta; *superl. séftest.*

sófte,* *adv. softly, gently, sweetly.*

sol,* *2n. soil, mire, filth*; *licgan on fúlum solum, to lie in foul mires.* Bs. 109:2. *þonne sleáþ he [hí] eft on þá solu, then plunge they again into the mires.* Bs. 109:4.

solas, *solace, mirth.* C. 800.

solempne, *festive*; *important, pompous.* C. 209.

solempnely, *pompously.* C. 276.

solle, *pl. shall.* L.

somdel, *somewhat.* R.; H. P. 246:17; C. 174.

somed monie, *many together.* A. R.

gesomnian,* *to assemble, gather together*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *Joh.* xi. 52.

gesomnung,* *3f. assembly, congregation, synagogue.*

sompnour, *a summoner to ecclesiastical courts.* C. 545.

somony, *to summon.* R.

somtyme, *formerly.* M. 245:2.

són,* *2m. sound, tune, song.* Bs. 104:2, 15.

son se, sons, *as soon as.* O. 11663.

sóna,* *soon, immediately. forthwith.*

sonde, *one sent, messenger*; *p. sonden.* A. R.

sondesmen, *messengers, ambassadors.* A. R.

sone, *soon, immediately.* A. R.; O. *superl. sonest.* A. R.

songen, *p. pl. sang.* P. P. 19c; P. C. 138.

sop, *p.s. shaped, formed.* L. 473. See scop.

sophisticate, *counterfeited, adulterated*. *M* 244:5.

sorg,* sorh, 3*f.* sorrow, care, anxiety. *Bs.*

sorie, sorry, grieved. *A. R.*

sorþfolle, sorrowful. *L.* 971.

sorþen, sorrows. *L.* 209, 461.

soster, sister; *pl.* sostren, sustren. *R.* 42.

sotyltee, subtlety. *M.*

sotschipe, folly. *A. R.* 167:23.

souen, *p. pl.* shoved. See scuuen.

soule, *g. s.* soul's. *A. R.* 162:17.

soune, sound. *G.*

soupe, to sup up, swallow. *Ps.* lvii. 10.

souple, supple, pliant. *C.* 203.

souter, shoemaker. *P. P.* 158.

soue, seven. *L.*

isousteined, *pp.* sustained. *R.*

sovereyn, *adj.* sovereign, excellent. *C.* 67.

souwes, *g. s.* sow's. *C.* 558.

sownynge, sounding, boasting. *C.* 277.

sownynge in, tending to. *C.* 309.

sop, truth. *R.* 33. to sope, in truth. *O.* 110.

sóð,* true; sópe, truly; to sópe, forsooth.

sopere, *comp. pl.* truer. *L.* 133.

sóðfæst,* truth-fast, true, just.

sóðfæstnes,* sóðfæstnys, 3*f.* truth, integrity, justice.

sopfasst, faithful, true. *O.*

sóðlice,* soothly, truly, verily, amen. 59:7.

spæc.* See spræc.

spæche, speech, word, language. *O.*

spærc, sparc, spark. *L.*

spæren, spears. *L.* See sper.

spætan,* to spit; *p.* spætte; *pp.* spæet. *Joh.* ix. 6.

spare, to abstain. *C.* 192.

sparede, *p. s.* spared. *L.*

spátan,* to spit. See spætan.

spátl,* 2*n.* spittle. *Joh.* ix. 6.

spec, *p. s.* spake. *A. R.*

specan* (12), to speak; *p. s.* spæc. *Joh.* vii. 13. See spreca.

speke; to speke of, in respect to. *C.* 415.

speked = spekeð. *A. R.*

spekemen, spokesmen. *A. I.*

spekenn, to speak; *p. s.* spacc; *pl.* spækenn; *subj. p.* spæke. *O.*

spéd,* 3*f.* speed, success, prosperity, wealth. 78:28.

spedfullest, speediest. *P. C.* 112.

spédig,* speedy, successful, prosperous, rich, happy. 78:27.

spell,* 2*n.* history, story, tale, message, sermon, spell, speech, language.

spell, speech, preaching, tidings. *O.*

spelle, *d. s.* gospel. *A. I.*

spellenn, to speak, declare, preach. *O.* 135, 11962. *pl.* spelenn. *O.* 11714.

spellian,* spelligan, to speak, declare, teach; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 98:9.

spene, to spend. *R.* 82.

speornan,* spurnan (18), to spurn; *p. s.* spearn; *pl.* spurnon; *pp.* spornen.

sper, spere, spear; *g.* speres; *d.* spere; *pl.* speren, speres; *d.* speren, spæren, speres, spere. *L.*

spere,* 2*n.* spear. *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl.* speru.

sperrd (*A. S.* sparran), *pp.* closed, shut. *O.* 261.

spycan.* See sprecan.

spiced conscience (C. 528), *a conscience trained to make ingenious distinctions that are more factitious than real; spice is an old form of "species."* See Webster's Dict. s. v. "spice."

spileden, *p.pl. spake, discoursed.*

L. 325. The usual sense of spiledede in Lazamon is "spake,"

A. S. spellian; but it here seems (v. 13816) to have a different meaning, apparently from A. S. spilian (omitted by Bosworth), scurrilibus jocis vacare; cognate with the Dutch speelen, Ger. spielen, etc. Madden.

spinge,* sponge,* *1f. sponge. Joh. xix. 29.*

spinnan* (21), *to spin; p.s. spann; pl. spunnon; pp. spunnen.*

spirian,* spirigan, *to dispute, argue; inquire, search, investigate; p. -de; pp. -ed; genóh ryhte þú spyrast, thou arguest rightly enough; we sceoldon eallon mægne spirian æfter Gode, we should with all our power search after God. Bs.*

spiten, *pl. spikes, spears. L. 728.*

spores, *spurs. C. 475.*

sporned, *p.s. stumbled. G. 232.*

spoushod, *spousehood, marriage. R.; A. I.*

spousi, *to espouse, wed. R. 12.*

spówan* (4), *to speed, prosper, thrive; p.s. speów; pl. speówon; pp. spówen.*

spræc,* spæc, *3f. speech, saying. Joh. vi. 60; xv. 3.*

sprecan,*gesprecan(12), *to speak, speak to, address; ic sprece, þú*

sprycst, he spricð, sprycð, spreceð, sprecð; pl. sprecað; p.s. spræc; pl. spræcon; pp. gesprecen. 68:9.

ispred, pp. stretched. A. R.

spreótan* (19), *to sprout; p.s. spreát; pl. spruton; pp. sproten.*

sprincan* (21), *to spring; p.s. spranc. Bs. See springan.*

springan* (21), *to spring; p.s. sprang; pl. sprungon; pp. sprungon.*

springenn, *pr. pl. spring, grow. O. 11657.*

sprong, *p.s. of sprengen, sprang. L.*

spurie, sporie, *to spur. L. 753. p. pl. spureden. L.*

spurnde, *p.s. stumbled. R.*

ssalt, *shall. R.*

ssame, *shame. A. I.; R.*

ssame, *to be ashamed. R.*

sscet, *p.s. shot, hastened. R.*

ssel, *shall. A. I.*

sselt, *shall. A. I.*

ssedde, *p.s. shed.*

ssende, *to shend, disgrace, bring low. R.*

ssepere, *shaper, creator. A. I.*

sseppere, *d.s. creator. A. I.*

sseppe, *creature. A. I. 229:2.*

ssetare, *shooter, archer. R.*

ssete, *to shoot. R.*

ssipes, *ships. R.*

ssipuol, *shipfull. R.*

ssire, *shire. R.*

ssolde, *should; ssolde abbe, should have. R.*

ssolden, *should. A. I.*

ssoldren, *shoulders. R.*

ssole, *shall. A. I.; R.*

issote, *pp. shot. R.*

ssriue, *to thrive.* A. I.

ssriue, *p. pl. shrove.* R.

stæf, * *2m. staff, stick, rod; pá cild ríðað on heora stafum, children ride on their sticks.* Bs. xxxvi. 5. *letter, character, writing; pl. stafas.* Joh. vii. 15; 64:21. *litera is stæf on Englisc, and is se læsta dæl on bécum, and untóðæledlic.* *Ælfric's Gram.*

stæfne, *d.s. voice.* L.

stæl-hranas, * *2m. pl. stale-, or decoy deer.* Os. 78:30. *The word "stale" in this sense occurs frequently in Shakspeare; in "stool-pigeon," we have the same word. See next word.*

stælan, * *gestælan, to steal, steal upon, ensnare, entrap; "obrepere, irrepere, subrepere;" Ettmüller; p. stælde; pp. stæled; feówertig daga fælhðe ic wille on weras stælan, forty days with vengeance I will on men steal.* Cædmon, 81:28.

gestænan, * *to stone; p. stænde; pp. gestæned.*

stænen, * *of stone; syx stænene wæter-fatu.* Joh. ii. 6.

stæp, *sleep.* O.

stærc, *stark, strong; acc. m. stærcne.* L. 626.

stærcliche, *starlige, starkly, stiffly, strongly.* L. 577.

stæð, * *2n. shore, bank; pl. staðu.*

stafon* = *stafum, d. pl. letters.* See stæf.

stah. See stizhenn.

stal. *battle, conflict.* L. 693.

stale (A. S. stalu), *stealing.* A. I.

stalian, * *to steal; p. -ode; pp. -od; gif he stalige, if he steal.*

stall, *stall, room, standing; pl. stalless.* O. 11854.

stallwurrpli3, *stoutly, firmly.* O. 11947.

stalu, * *3f. theft; pl. stala; mid stale, furtively.*

stamin, *a shirt made of woolen and linen, used instead of a penitentiary hair-shirt.* Fosbrooke. A. R.

stán, * *2m. stone.* Joh. viii. 7; xi. 38, 39, 41.

standan, * *gestandan (9), to stand, to be, continue; to urge, instare; to attack (as a disease), ic stande, þú stenst, he stent, stynt; p.s. stód; pl. stódon; pp. gestanden.* Joh. vii. 37; xi. 42; i. 26; iii. 29; viii. 9; xx. 14.

stan, *stone; pl. staness.* O.

stanene, *of stone.* L.

stanndenn inn, *to persevere, continue.* O.

stapan* (9), *to step, go, advance, he stæpð; p.s. stóp; pl. stóp-on; pp. stapen.*

stant, *pr. s. standeth.* L.; G.

starke, *stiff; also, wholly, entirely; starke dede.* -G. 156.

starlige. See stærcliche. L.

stauen, *d. pl. tracings.* L. 553.

stað, * *2n. shore, bank.* Os. See stæð.

stape, *d.s. bank, shore.* L. 7.

stekede, *p. pl. stuck.* L.

stede, * *2m. stead, place; stede fæst, steadfast.*

gestaðelian, * *gestaðolian, to found, establish, support; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs.

stedefæstliche, *steadfastly*. *H.*
III.

stedes, *steeds, horses*. *R.*

steep, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 201.

Mr. Cockayne has illustrated the use of this word in his Seinte Marherete; "his twa ehnen [semnden] steappre þene sterren," his two eyes seemed brighter than stars. Morris.

steezen, *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* lv. 13.

stefen,* *3f. voice; g. d. acc.*

stefne. *Joh.* x. iv. *pl. stefna.*

stefene, stemne, *voice*. *L.*

stefenen, *d.s. voice*. *L.*

stefne, *f. voice; d. stefne-n, stemne*. *L.*

steyneden, *p. pl. stained*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 31.

stel, *steel; g. steles; d. stele*. *L.*

stelan* (15), *to steal; þú stylst, he stylð; p.s. stæl; pl. stælon; pp. (ge-)stolen*. *Joh.* x. 10.

stelen, *steolen, stele, to steal*. *L.*

stelene, *pl. of steel*. *L.* 723.

stemed, *p. pl. shone; "steem, or lowe of fyre. Flamma."* (*Prompt. Parv.*) *C.* 202.

stemn,* *3f. voice*. 61:31. See stefen.

stent,* *pr.s. stands*. See standan.

steóp-cild,* *2n. step-child, orphan*. *Joh.* xiv. 18.

steór,* stiór, *3f. steering; guidance, direction; tó steóre, for guidance*. 65:6.

steóran,* stýran, *to steer, guide, direct; p. -de; pp. -ed*. *Bs.* 96:4. See stióran.

steórbord,* *2n. starboard, the right side of the ship*. *Os.* 77:11.

steorc, *a stork, ostrich*. *A. R.*

steorfan* (18), *to starve, die; p.s. stearf; pl. sturfon; pp. storfen*.

steort,* *2m. tail*. *Bs.* 104:9.

stepe, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 755. See steep.

stepen, *to step, march, mount; p.s. stop; pl. stepen, stopen*. *L.*

steppan,* stæppan, *to step, go, advance; [p. stepte; pp. stepped.]* See stapan.

steppe, *sign*. *Gen.* xli. 21.

sterne. *P. C.* 61. *sterne upon heiþe; the meaning seems to be that the wall, from its solidity and height, was stern or sombre in look.*

stere, *imp. stir*. *M.*

stewe, *a fishpond*. *C.* 352.

stezen (*A. S. stígan*), *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* liii. 2.

sticcemælum,* *peacemeal, here and there, by little and little, by degrees*. 77:5.

stikeden, *p. pl. stuck*. *L.*

stician,* *to stick; to be involved; p. -ode; pp. -od*. *S. C.* 110:22. *deófol þe sticað on, a devil sticks in thee*. *Joh.* vii. 20. *Bs.*

stieden, *p. pl. ascended, went up*. *Gen.* xli. 18.

stif, *strong, bold*. *R.*

stígan* (20), stýgan, *to sty, ascend, rise, climb, go, proceed; but the direction is generally indicated by an accompanying word; he stíhð; p.s. stáh; pl. stigon; pp. (ge)stigen*. *Joh.* i. 51.

gestillan,* *to be still, quiet, mule, to keep still, restrain, stay; p. -de; pp. -ed*. *Bs.* 104:30.

stille,* *still, fixed, quiet.*

stille, *still, quiet*; huld him stille, *kept himself quiet.* R. 526, 528.

stincan* (21), *to stink*; p. s. stanc; pl. stuncon; pp. stuncen. Joh. xi. 39.

stinkinde, *stinking.* A. I.

stióran,* *to steer, control*; p. -de; pp. -ed. Bs. See steóran.

styrian,* *gestyrian, trans. and intrans. to stir, move, excite, agitate*; *be moved*; *to steer, rule, control*; *to restrain, correct, seize*; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed.

styrnlíc,* *stern, severe, rugged.* 63:17.

styrung,* *3f. a stirring, motion, agitation, tumult.* Joh. v. 3.

stiward, *steward.* A. R.; P.P. 39.

stiðe,* *stiðlíce, firmly, severely, sternly, austere*; comp. stiðlícor. 69:33.

stiðimoden, *stiff-minded.* L. 627.

stizhenn, *to go, pass (up or down, according to the modifying word).*

O. 11827. p.s. stah...upp, *ascended.* O. 169, 233. stah dun, *descended.* O. 207.

stokkes, *stocks.* P.P.

stód.* See standan.

stod, p.s. stood, continued. L.

stoden, stode, p. pl. stood. L.

ystole, pp. stolen. A. I.

stond, pr.s. standeth. L.

stonde, *to stand*; þat þyn herte wol to stonde, *lit., that thy heart will stand to, i.e., agree to.* R. 22.

stonden, *to stand*; 2s. stonst;

3s. stont, stondeð; p. stod. A. R.

stonezeden, p. pl. were stunned, astonished. Is. lii. 14.

stoor, *stock (of a farm).* C. 600.

stoole, *stole, robe, mantel.* Gen. xli. 42; Lk. xv. 22.

stóp.* See stapan.

storieþ. See sturieð. L.

stot, *stallion, stud.* C. 617.

stounde, *a short period of time; a moment.* R.

stouwet, *stewarded.* P.P. 39.

stów,* *3f. place.* Joh. xix. 20. pl. stówa.

stræhte, p.s. stretched, extended. L. 626.

stræt,* *3f. street.*

straytliche, *straitly, strictly.* A. I.

stram, strem, *stream.* L.

strand,* *2m. strand, shore.* Joh. xxi. 4.

strang,* *strong, valiant, severe, rigid*; comp. strengra, -e, -e; superl. strengest (-ost).

gestrangian,* *to make strong, strengthen, confirm, establish*; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ad. 65:28.

strapeles, *strapples.* A. R. 166:17.

strec,* *strac, brave, powerful, violent, severe, rigid, stern.*

streccan,* *to stretch, stretch out or over, spread*; p. strehte; pp. gestreht. Joh. xxi. 18.

streccheð, pr.s. stretches, extends; p. streiht; imp. strik; pp. i-streiht. A. R.

strecst,* *stretchest.* See streccan. i-streiht, pp. outstretched. See streccheð. A. R.

streyt, *strait, narrow, strict.* C. 174.

streyte, *closely*; ful streyte y-
teyed (C. 459), *applied to hose,*
means that they were well drawn
up, and fit closely to the leg.

streitliche, *straitly, narrowly,*
closely. R.

strencð.* See strengð.

strencðe, *strength, force.* A. R.

streng,* strengc, 2m. a *string,*
sineu, cord.

strengest,* *comp. of strang,*
strongest, most powerful. Os.

strengð,* strengðu, 3f. *strength,*
might, power.

strengpe, *strength, force*; mid
strengpe, *by constraint.* R. 316.

streón,* gestreón, 2n. *gain, ac-*
quisition, treasure, wealth.
60:35.

streónan.* See strýnan.

strícan* (20), *to strike*; p.s.
strác; pl. stricon; pp. stricen.

strike of flex, *hank of flax.* C.
678.

stryfinge, *strife.* A. I.

strýnan,* *to beget, conceive*; p.
strýnde; pp. gestrýned. Os.

stronde, d.s. *strand.* L.

strongen, stronge, d.s. *strong.*
L.

stude, studen, m. *stead, place*;
d. stude; d. pl. studen, stude.
L.; A. R.; P. P. 39.

studes, *steads, places.* R.

stunt, imp. s. *stop.* P. P. 329.

sturién, *to move*; pr.s. stureð.
A. R.

sturieð, storiép, imp. pl. of stu-
rie-n, storie, *stir*; 3ou storiép,
bestir yourselves. L. 913.

sturne, *stern.* R.; L.

sturnhede. *sternhead, sternness.*
R

súcan,* súan (19), *to suck*;
p.s. seác, seág; pl. sucon, su-
gon; pp. socen, sogen.

sueden, p. pl. *followed.* Gen
xli. 19.

sukende, pr. p. pl. *sucking.* L.

sukurs, *aid, supplies.* A. R.
163:5.

suden, sude (A. S. seóðan),
p.pl. *seethed, boiled.* L. 377.

sue, *to follow.* Gen. xli. 30;
G. 349.

suein, *swain, young man.* R.

suend, pr. p. *following.* G. 122.

suerd, *sword*; pl. suerdes. R.

suep, pr. pl. *follow.* P. C. 152.

sufol,* 2n. *food, provision.* Joh.
xxi. 5.

suikedom, *treachery, falseness.*
R. 176.

suikelhede, *treachery, deceit.* R.

sulle, *to sell.* P. P. 133.

sulue, *self*; ham suluen, *her-*
self. A. R.

sulue, *very, same*; in pulke
sulue 3ere, *in that same year.*
R. 644.

suluh, *plough, ploughshare.* A. R.
161:3. (A. S. sulh.)

sum,* *some, some one, a certain*
one, any, quidam, aliquis;
indef. decl.; sum — sum, *one*
— *another*; sume — sume,
some — others; sume ge,
some of you. Joh. vi. 64. he
syxa sum, *he of six one, i. e.,*
he and five others. Os. 78:26.
Often united with gen. pl. of the
cardinal numbers, and signifies
"about, more or less."

sumer,* sumor, 2m. *summer*; g.
sumeres; d. sumera (e); acc.
sumer. 82:19.

sumeres, *sumeres*. *g.* in or during summer. *I.*

sumewhule, *sometimes*. *A. R.*

summ, *conj.* as; *forrpriht* summ. *O.* 11404.

summes, *g. s.* some; *summes* weis, *in some way*. *A. R.*

summer,* *summor*. See *sumer*.

sumor-hætu,* *3f.* summer-heat. *Os.*

gesund,* *sound, healthy, safe*.

sund, *life, health*. *L.* 725.

isunde, *d. s.* safety. *L.* 778.

sunden, *pr. pl.* are. *L.* 159.

sunder-hálga,* *1m.* one *sundered or separated from others by his holiness; a pharisee; d. pl.* sundor-hálgon = hálgum. *Joh.* i. 24.

sunderliche, *separate, distinct*. *A. R.*

gesundful,* *full sound, safe*. 63:16.

gesundfullíce,* *safely, successfully*.

sundor-hálga.* See *sunder-hálga*.

sune, *son; pl.* suness. *O.*

sunfol, *sinful*. *P. P.* 244.

sunge (*A. S.* syngian), *to sin*, *P. P.* 151.

sunget, *pp.* sinned. *P. P.*

sunne,* *1f.* sun.

sunne, *sun*. *A. R.*

sunne, *sin*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 142. *pl.* sunnen. *A. R.* *pl.* sunnes.

R.; *P. P.* 104.

sunu,* *m.* son; *g. d.* suna; *acc.* sunu; *pl. nom. acc.* suna; *g.* sunena (suna); *d.* sunum.

suor, *p. s.* swore; *subj. p. pl.* suore, *should swear; pp.* isuore. *R.* 711.

súpan* (19), *to soup, sup; p. s.*

seáp: *pl.* supon; *pp.* sopen.

surcote, *upper coat*. *C.* 619.

susteni, *to sustain*. *R.*

sustren, *sisters*. *A. R.* 155 1; 165:7; *R.* 33; *P. P.*

suwed, *pp.* followed. *P. P.* 197

suwede, *p. s.* followed. *P. C.* 84.

suwian,* *to keep silence, silere; p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od. 60:25.

súð,* *adj.* south.

sup, *south*. *O.*

súpeást,* *southeast*. *Bs.*

súð-rihte,* *right or due south*.

súðweard,* *southward*.

suppe, *after, afterwards, since*. *R.*

swá,* *so, thus, as, whether*, swá hwá swá, *whosoever*; swá-hwæt swá, *whatsoever*; swá-hwæðer swá, *which (one) soever, of two, that; also, swæðer swá, or swæðer alone*; swá-hwylc swá, *whosoever*; swá hwær swá, *wheresoever*; swá swá, *so as, even as; as far as*; swá lange swá, *as long as*; swá ilce = swylce; swá same, *so*; swá-peáh, swa-peah-hwæpere, *yet, notwithstanding, nevertheless*.

swa, *so*. *O.* 11835. all swa summ, *even as, so as*. *O.* 10.

swæc,* swec, *2m.* odour, smell, savour, taste, seasoning. *Joh.* xii. 3.

swærnes,* *3f.* dullness, heaviness, sluggishness. *Bs.*

swápan* (2), *to sweep; p. s.* sweóp; *pl.* sweópon; *pp.* swápen.

sware, *answer*. *O.* 11388.

swát,* *2m.* sweat, blood.

swátlín,* 2n. *sweat-linen, napkin.* *Joh.* xi. 44 ; xx. 7.

swátig,* *sweaty ; bloody.*

swá-peáh.* *See swá.*

sweart,* *swart, swarthy, black, gloomy.*

swefan* (12), *to sleep ; p.s. swæf ; pl. swæfon ; pl. swefen.*

swefen,* swefn, 2n. *sleep ; dream.* *Joh.* xi. 13.

swég,* 2m. *sound, noise.* *Bs.* 103:26.

swégan,* sweigan, *to sound, signify, mean ; he swégð, sweigð ; p. swégde ; pl. swégdon ; pp. swéged.* 69:2.

sweinde, sweynede, p.s. *smote, struck.* *L.* 822.

sweinde, p.s. *swung.* *L.* 537.

swelc,* *such.* *Bs.* *See swylc.*

swelgan* (18), *to swallow ; p.s. swealh ; pl. swulgon ; pp. swolgen.*

swellan* (18), *to swell ; p.s. sweall ; pl. swullon ; pp. swollen.*

sweltan* (18), *to swell, die, perish ; he swylt ; pl. sweltað ; p.s. swealt ; pl. swulton ; pp. (ge-) swollen ; deað is sometimes added for emphasis.* 61:28 ; *Joh.* vi. 50 ; viii. 21 ; xi. 50 ; xviii. 14 ; xxi. 23.

swenchen, *to swinge, afflict, mortify.* *A. R.* 159:12. *iswenched for iswencheð ?* *L.* 144.

sweor,* 2m. *a father-in-law.* *Joh.* xviii. 13.

sweord,* swurd, 2n. *sword ; pl. sweord, swurd.* *Bs.* 105:20.

sweorde, d.s. *sword ; d. pl. sweorden, sweoreden.* *L.*

sweore, d.s. *neck.* *L.* 548.

sweoster,* sweostor,* f. *sister, g. sweoster ; d. swyster and sweostor ; pl. sweostra.*

sweotol,* swutol, swutel, *manifest, plain, open, clear, evident.*

sweotole,* *manifestly, plainly.* *Os.*

sweotolíce,* *plainly.* *Os.*

swere, d.s. *neck.* *L.*

swerian* (11), *to swear ; p.s. swór ; pl. swóron ; pp. swaren, sworn ; pres. s. ic swerige, þú swerest, he swereð, swerð ; also, swerige, swerast, swerað ; pl. sweriað ; imp. s. swere and swera ; pl. sweriað ; pr. part. swerigende.*

swerien, subj. pl. *swear.* *H. III.*

swerveth, *turns, averts.* *G.* 361.

swét-met,* 2m. *sweetmeats, daintily food ; d. pl. swétmettum.* *Bs.* 106:4.

swétnes,* swétnys, 3f. *sweetness.*

sweuen, *dream.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 5.

sweven, *dream.* *G.* 49. pl. *swevenes.* *G.* 97.

swi, *probably used for swiðe.* *L.* 793.

swican,* *geswícan* (20), *to deceive, mock, desist from, go from, depart, escape, avoid, shrink from, offend, be offended ; he swícð ; pl. swícað ; p.s. swác ; pl. swicon ; pp. (ge-) swicen, also reg. swícian ; p. -ode ; pp. -od.* 61:6 ; *Joh.* xvi. 1.

swift,* swyft, *swift ; comp. swift-ra ; superl. swyftost.* *Os.* 81:32, 35 ; 82:5.

swylc,* *such, of this kind, the like ; indef. decl. ; swylc —*

swylc, *such* — *as*, talis —
qualis; gif ic hæfde swylcne
anweald swylce se ælmihtega
God hæfð.

swilce, * swylce, *as if, as though,*
as it were, so that, moreover.

swilc, *such*; *pl.* swillke. *O.*

swimman* (21), *to swim*; *p.s.*
swamm; *pl.* swummon; *pp.*
swummen.

swimmend, *swimming.* *G.*

swín, * swýn, *2n.* swine; *pl.*
swín, swýn. *Bs.* 109:1.

geswinc, * *2n.* labour, toil, fa-
tigue, trouble, affliction. *Joh.*
iv. 38.

swynk, *toil, labour.* *C.* 188.

swincan* (21), *to swink, toil,*
labour, drudge; he swincð;
pl. swincað; *p.s.* swanc; *pl.*
swuncon; *pp.* swuncen. *Joh.*
iv. 38.

swinke, *labour, toil*; *pl.* swinkes.
A. R.

swynke, *to toil, labour.* *P. P.*
295; *C.* 186.

swinken, *to labour, toil*; *pr.*
swinkeð; *p.* swonc, swanc,
swong; *pr. p.* swinkinde; *pp.*
i-swunken. *A. R.* 157:20;
168:14.

swynker, *labourer.* *C.* 533.

swingel, * *3f.*, swingele, *1f.*
stripe, lash, blow; *chastisement,*
affliction. 71:32.

swingelian, * *to beat, chastise*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od.

swingan* (21), *to swinge,*
scourge; he swingð; *p.s.*
swang, swong; *pl.* swungon;
pp. swungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.

swinglung, * *3f.* a beating, flagel-
lation, scourging.

swinnc, *labour.* *O.* 143.

swipe, * *1f.* whip, scourge. *Joh*
ii. 15.

swipe, swip, *swipe, sweep, stroke,*
pl. swipen, swipes. *L.*

swippen, *to sweep, strike*; *p.*
swipte. *L.* 824.

swið, * *great, strong, powerful*;
comp. swiðra, *right, dexter*;
seó swiðre hand; *superl.* swi-
ðost.

swiðe, * *very, very much, strongly,*
forcibly; *comp.* swiðor, *more,*
rather; *superl.* swiðost, *chiefly,*
for the most part, best. 78:18.
swá he swiðost mæge, *as he*
best may. 102:20.

swipe, *quickly, swiftly.* *L.* 754;
Lk. xv. 22.

swiðe, *much, very, exceeding.* *L.*
swiðlice, * *greatly, exceedingly,*
immoderately.

swiðor, * *See swiðe.*

swýpost, * swiðost. *See swiðe.*

swiðra, * *comp.* *See swið.*

swiðren, *d. right, dexter.* *L.*
823.

swoote, *sweet.* *C.* 1.

swopen, *to sweep.* *P. P.* 102.

isworene, *pp. pl. sworn.* *H. III.*
yswounyng, *swooning.* *P. P.*;
R.

i-swowene, *swooned, in a swoon.*
P. P. 222.

swulc, *as if, as, like.* *L.*

swulche, *pl. such.* *L.*

swurd, * *See sweord.*

swuster, * *geswuster, swustor,*
sister; *indecl. in s., but some-*
times d. swyster; *pl. n. g. acc.*
-a; *d. -um.* *Joh.* xi. 1, 3, 5.
28; xix. 25.

swutelian, * *geswutelian, to show,*

manifest, make known, glorify ;
p. -ode ; pp. -od. Joh. xiii.
32 ; xiv. 21, 22 ; 59:13 ; 75:26 ;
69:6.
swutelíce, plainly, manifestly.*
68:9.
swutol, swutel, plain, manifest,*
evident.
swuðe, very, greatly, strongly,
quickly ; comp. swuðere, swu-
ðure ; fret swuðe wel, devours
eagerly. A. R. 167:29.
swuðe, strong. A. R.

T.

tá, táh, 1f. toe ; g. d. acc. táan,*
tán ; pl. nom. acc. tán ; g.
táena ; d. táum ; seó micle tá,
the big toe ; pære miclan táan
nægel, nail of the big toe.
ta, adv. then. O.
tabart, a short coat or mantle.
P.P. 111. See next word.
tabbard. C. 20. "Tabard—
a jaquet or slevelesse coate,
worne in times past by noble-
men in the warres, but now
only by heraults, and is called
theyre 'coate of armes in ser-
vise.' It is the signe of an
inne in Southwarke by Lon-
don, within the which was the
lodging of the Abbot of Hyde
by Winchester. This is the
hostelry where Chaucer and the
other Pilgrims mett together,
and, with Henry Baily, their
hoste, accorded about the
manner of their journey to
Canterbury.' Speght. also a
loose frock or blouse. C. 543.
tabernacles, cells in a convent for
reconnoitring. P. C. 16.

takel, shooting tackle, bows, ar-
rows, etc., as we say, fishing
tackle, etc. C. 106.
tácen, tácn, 2n. token, sign,*
miracle ; pl. tácen, tácnu, some-
times, tácna. Joh. iv. 48 ; vi.
26 ; xx. 30.
tákenn, takenn, to take, receive ;
p.s. toc ; pl. tokenn ; imp. s.
tacc ; pl. takepp ; subj. s. take ;
p. toke ; pp. takenn ; takenn
wipp, to receive. O. 11706.
takinges, touchings. A. I.
232:11 ; 233:21.
tacnenn, to betoken, signify. O.
getácnian, to betoken, signify, to*
seal, set a seal ; p. -ode ; pp.
-od. Joh. xii. 33 ; xxi. 19.
getácnung, 3f. a betokening,*
signification, sign, presage, type.
64:20 ; 65:27.
tæcan, to teach, show ; ic tæce,*
pú tæhst, he tæceð, tæchð,
tæcð ; p. tæhte ; pl. tæhton ;
pp. tæht, tæcn. 59:25, 26 ;
61:16, 17.
tæh, p.s. withdrew, retreated. L.
1015.
tæhte, tahte, p.s. taught. L. 917.
tælenn (A. S. tælan), to accuse,
blame, reproach, deride. O. 77.
tæraffterr, thereafter. O, 11941.
tære, tær, there. O. 37.
tæronne, thereon. O. 38.
tærto, thereto. O. 11817.
tærpurh, therethrough. O.
tail, retinue, followers ; kyng
Knout sywed after myd an
long taylor. R.
taille, tally ; a reckoning cui on
a piece of wood ; payde, or took
by taille, paid for, or got on
credit. C. 572.

talen, *tales*. *A. R.* 167:18.
 talieð, *pr. pl. give tongue, shout*.
L. 256.
 tam,* *lame*. *Os.* 78:29. *Bs.*
 97:9, 19.
 tama,* *1m. a lamer*. *Bs.*
 97:12.
 tanne, *then*. *O.*
 tapicer, *an upholsterer*. (*Fr.*
tapis.) *C.* 364.
 tapstere, *a female tapster*. *C.*
 241.
 tatt, *that, the; pron. rel. that,*
who, which; conj. that. *O.*
 i-tauwed, *pp. tauwed*. (*A. S. taw-*
ian, to dress leather.) *A. R.*
 166:4.
 te = þe, *joined to pæt (þ)*.
Bs. 98:20.
 te, *to*. *A. R.*
 te, *the*. *O.*
 te, *d. to thee*. *O.* 12, 65.
 teár,* *2m. tear*.
 tekenn (*A. S. tó-eácan*), *be-*
sides, moreover. *O.* 37.
 techen, *to teach; p. tauhte,*
teihte; pp. i-teiht. *A. R.*
 167:8.
 techep, *pl. teach*. *P. P.*
 tekþ, *teaches*. *A. I.* 229:9.
 teeme, *theme*. *P. P.* 43.
 teendith, *pr. s. lights*. *Lk.* xv.
 8.
 teh, *p. s. of teón, went, turned,*
withdrew. *L.*
 ge-tel,* *2n. number*. 66:22,
 23; 69:31.
 téh,* *p. t. drew*. See *teógan*.
 teien, *tize, to lie*. *L.* 396.
 teld, *tent; g. teldes; d. telde*.
L. 186.
 teldan* (18), *to cover, tent*. See
beteldan.

tellan,* *getellan, to tell, recount,*
announce, impute, ascribe, ac-
count, number, compute, reckon,
esteem; p. tealde; pp. (ge-)
teald; imp. tele; tó strangum
geteald, accounted strong. *Joh.*
 xv. 15; 60:2; 66:15; 67:14;
 69:30.
 telle, *to number, reckon*. *A. I.*
 tellen, *to guide, direct*. *P. C.*
 80.
 telp, *pr. s. telleth, accounts, es-*
tems. *R.*
 tempel, templ, *2n. temple*. *Joh.*
 ii. 21; viii. 2. *pl. templu*.
 templ-hálgung,* *3f. dedication*
of the temple; templ-hálgunga,
the feast of the dedication. *Joh.*
 x. 22.
 tende, *to kindle, light, light up*.
R.
 tende, *tenth*. *A. I.* 233:30.
 tene, *ten*. *A. R.*
 téne, tene, tenn, *ten*. *O.*
 tent, *attention*. *Eccl.* xii. 12,
Gloss.
 teógan,* *teón (19), to tug, tow,*
pull, draw to, instigate, lead,
educate; ic teó, teóge, þú
týhst, he týhð, tíhð; pl. teóð,
teóhð; p. s. teáh, téh; pl. tu-
gon; pp. togen, tohen, ge-
togen; imp. teó, teóh. *Joh.*
 vi. 44; xii. 32; xxi. 11;
 60:18; 66:32; 91:4.
 gateohhian,* *getihhian, getioh-*
hian, geteohan, to judge, deter-
mine, decree, assign; p. -ode
(-ade); pp. -od. *Bs.* 107:6.
 teón,* *tión, to make, determine,*
constitute, create; p. teóde,
tióde. See *gateohhian*.
 teorian,* *to rub away, to wear*

- faint, fail*; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.
- teóða,* *teópe, tenth*; *def. decl.* ter, *d.f. the?* A. R. 156:11.
- teran* (15), *to tear*; *p.s.* tær; *pl.* tæron; *pp.* toren.
- terus, *tears.* R. 124.
- te33, *they.* O. 117, 155. See pe33.
- tezen, *d. pl. ties.* L. 397.
- thapparence, *the appearance.* G. 127.
- tharray, *the array, outfit.* C. 718.
- thenketh, *impers. it seems.* G. 354.
- thenne, *thin.* C. 681.
- ther, *where.* C. 249.
- ther as, *there where.* C. 34.
- ther as, *where that.* C. 172.
- there, *where.* G.
- therthur3, *through that, because.* Gen. xxvii. 3.
- thestat, *the estate, condition rank.* C. 718.
- tho, *then.* G.
- tho, *those.* G.
- thought, *seemed*; *it thought her faire, it seemed to her fair.* G. 245. *as her thought, as it seemed to her.* G. 286.
- threstende, *pr. p. thirsting.* Is. liii. 2.
- thriftily. C. 105. *i. e., he didn't waste them in idle shots.*
- thristende, *thirsting.* Is. lv. 1.
- ti, *they.* O.
- týan,* *to imbue, teach, instruct, educate*; *p.* týde; *pp.* getýd. 69:7.
- tíd,* *3f. tide, time, season, opportunity, hour*; *acc.* tíd; *pl.* tída. Joh. xi. 9.
- ge-tídan,* *to betide, happen.*
- tidende, tydinde, *s. and pl. tiding, tidings.* L. 456.
- tyding, *tidings.* L.
- tídlíce,* *betimes, soon, in time.* Os.
- tihtan,* *getihtan, to draw, persuade, allure, urge, instigate, excite, seduce*; *ic tihte, þú tihtest, he tihð*; *pl.* tihtað; *p.* tihte; *pl.* tihton.
- tihting,* *3f. persuasion, suggestion, exhortation.*
- tihð,* *instigates.* See tihtan.
- tyld, *pp. set up like a tent, set up, raised.* (A. S. teldian, *to spread or pitch a tild or tent.*) P. C. 29.
- tyled, *pp. tilled, cultivated.* M. 243:13.
- tilia,* *1m. tiller, husbandman.*
- tilian,* *to account, assign, ascribe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. Bs.
- tilian,* *tylian, to till, take care of, toil, labour, endeavour, prepare, provide, get*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -ed; *with gen. of thing, and dat. of the person.* 6C:28.
- tilien, *to till, cultivate.* A. R. *p. pl.* tileden, telede. L.
- tiliere, *tiller.* Is. lii. 4.
- till, *prep. to, into, for.* O. 113.
- tíma,* *1m. time, hour, season.* Joh. v. 4.
- timbrian,* *getimbrian, to build, erect; build up, edify*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:19.
- time, tyme, *m. time*; *d. time-n.* L.
- getímian,* *to befall, happen*; *gif hit swá getímað.* 60:6. *peáh hit swá getímige.* 61:15.
- tin, *thine.* O.

týn, * *ten*, indecl., but sometimes
nom. acc. týne; *g. týna*; *d. týnum*, when used absolutely.
 týnan, * *to enclose, surround*; *p. týnde*; *pp. týned*.
 typet, *hood, cuculla, or cowl*. *C.* 233.
 tiss, *this*. *O.* 321, 331.
 tið, *goes, flows*; *inf. teon*. *L.* 1006.
 tipennde, *tidings*. *O.* 158, 176.
 tíþian, * *getíþian, to grant, allow, permit*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.
 tize, *to tie*. *L.* See teien.
 y-tizt, *pp. tied, firmly fastened, fixed, set*. (*A. S. tígan*.) *P. C.* 16.
 to-, *the sign of the dat. inf.* *O.* 8, 44, 48, 64; *Gen.* xli. 11, 27, 36; *Eccl.* xii. 6, *Gloss.*
 tó, * *too*.
 tó, * *to, at, as, for, from*; in *A. S.* the construction with two datives, the former used without a preposition, and the latter governed by tó, corresponds with the *Lat. double dative*; e.g., *We habbað us tó fæder Abraham, we have Abraham to us for a father*.
 to, *prep. to, for, as*; *to lare, for instruction*. *O.* 322. *to hyrde, as a shepherd*.
 to, *at*; *to midewinter*; *to Wite-sonetid*; *to Ester*. *R.* 694.
 to, *as, for*. *P. P.* 169.
 to-, *an intensive A. S. and E. E. prefix to verbs and verbal nouns, imparting an idea of destruction or deterioration. See words which follow*.
 toayans, toayens (*A. S. togenes, togeanes*), *against*. *A. I.*
 tóbrecan* (15), *to break in pieces,*

break up, destroy; *p. s. tóbræc*; *pl. tóbræcon*; *pp. to-brocen*.
 to-brenne, *to burn up*. *Ps.* xlv. 10.
 to-brese, *to break in pieces*. *Ps.* xlv. 10.
 tobrezþ, *breaks in pieces*. *A. I.*
 tobrisenn, *to bruise, dash in pieces*. *O.* 12032.
 to-broke, *pp. broken up*. *R.*
 to-brose, *to break in pieces*. *Ps.* xlv. 10; lvii. 7.
 toc, *p. s. took, began*. *O.* 11327. See takenn.
 toke, tokenn. See tākenn.
 token, *p. pl. gave over, delivered up to, committed*. *R.* 168.
 to-chan, to-chon, *p. sundered, split*. *L.* 634.
 tó-cyme, * *2m. a coming to, advent, arrival*. 66:3.
 to-clæf, to-cleof, *clove asunder*; *pl. to-cluuen*. *L.* 789.
 tocnen, *tokens, signs*. *A. I.* 233:19.
 to comynge (*A. S. tó-cumenne*), *dat. inf. to come*. *Gen.* xli. 11, 27, 36; *Eccl.* xii. 6, *Gloss.* he it is, that cometh astir me (*Earlier text*); *Var. Readings*, is to come, is to comynge. *Joh.* i. 27.
 to conne (*A. S. tó-cunnenne*), *dat. inf. to con or to be conned, learned*; *to conne and to done*. *A. I.*
 tódælan, * *to deal, part, divide; distinguish*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*. 62:26.
 to-dealde, *p. s. divided, scattered*. *L.*
 to-delueð, to-dealueþ, *pr. pl. dig out*. *L.* 266.
 tó-dónne, * *dat. inf. to do, to be done*. *Joh.* xvii. 4.

to done, *dat inf. to do, be done.*

A. I. 231:19. See to conne.

tó-dræfan,* *to disperse, scatter, dissipate; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

tódræfednys,* *3f. a dispersion, scattering. Joh. vii. 35.*

to-drawep, *pr. pl. draw, drag about, handle roughly, abuse. R.*

todrazing, *detraction. A. I.*

tódréfian,* *to scatter, expel.*

tódrífan,* (20) *to drive asunder, disperse; p. tó-dráf; pl. tó-drífon; pp. tódrífen. Joh. x. 12.*

tó-eácan,* *besides, in addition.*

tó-écan.* *Os. See tó-eácan.*

tó-emnes,* *along, even with, opposite.*

to etyng (*A. S. tó-etanne*), *dat. inf. to eat, be eaten; able to etyng, fit to be eaten; i.e., in good condition, fat. Gen. xli. 18.*

tó-faran,* *to fare, go to; p. tó-fór. Joh.; Os. See faran.*

tofonge, *p.s. received. R. 89.*

tó-foran,* *prep. gouv. dat. before.*

to-fore, *before, formerly. M. 246:16; G. 188.*

to foreniseide, *aforsaid. H. III.*

tó-forlætan,* *to let, leave, allow, admit. Os. See forlætan.*

to-gaderes, *together. L.*

tógædere,* *together.*

tó-gebindan,* *to bind to. See bindan.*

to-gederes, *together. A. R.*

getógen,* *pp. drawn out, educated; swá getógen, so learned, accomplished. See teón.*

to-genes, *against, towards. L.*

to halden (*A. S. tó-healdenne*), *dat. inf. to be held. H. III.*

to-gider, *together. G.*

tó-hop,*, *1m. hope. Bs.*

itohzen, *itowe, pp. of teon, withdrawn, gone. L. 863.*

tó-irnan,* *to run to, run here and there, wander. See yrn.*

to nimene (*A. S. tó-nimanne*), *dat. inf. to take, be taken. A. I.*

tól,* *3f. tool, instrument; pl. nom. acc. tól. Bs. 96:18.*

ytold of, *made account of, estimated. H. P. 246:15.*

tolde, *p.s. reckoned; he of no mon ne tolde, he made no account of any man. R. 372.*

tolde, *p.s. and pl. took account of, regarded, cared for. R. 740.*

tólicgan,* *to lie between, separate; pretend, feign. See licgan.*

tómiddes,* *in the midst, amid.*

ton, *pl. toes. P. C. 123.*

to-neodeð, *is needed. A. R.*

tonne, *tun. P. C. 69.*

tooteres, *watchmen, lookers out, gazers. Is. lii. 8.*

toppe, *prep. above; toppe alle þinges, above all things. A. I. 229:8.*

torfian,* *to stone. Joh. viii. 59; x. 31. to dart, shoot, hurl; p. -ode, -ede, -ude; pp. -od. S. C. 110:18.*

torfung,* *3f. a casting, throwing. Os.*

tornde, *p. pl. turned. L.*

tó-sceótan* (19), *to flee in all directions; p. to-sceát; pl. to-scuton. S. C. 110:13.*

to-somen, *together. L. 195.*

to-somne, *together. L.*

to sope, *of a truth. R. 133.*

to-sprad, *pp. spread about. R.*

tó-stencan,* *to scatter, disperse, drive asunder; p. tó-stencle:*

- pp. tō-stenct, tō-stenced. 60:17;
 61:3. 8.
 tōstician,* *to pierce*; p. -ode;
 pp. -od. Os.
 to-swungen, to-swonge, pp. cut
 to pieces. L. 469.
 toteden p. pl. looked out; ap-
 plied, P. C. 123, to the toes peep-
 ing out of torn shoes.
 toten, to look, spy round, peep;
 tote-hyll, a hull of speculation,
 when c. Tothill. P. C. 16. v.
 toted, pp. inspected. P. C. 67.
 tōteran* (15), to tear in pieces,
 lacerate; þú tyrst, he tyrð; p. tō-
 tær; pp. tō-toren; f. tō-torenu.
 toun (A. S. tūn, an enclosure,
 tynan, to enclose), field. Lk.
 xv. 15.
 tōtwæman,* tōtwæmian, to di-
 vide, separate; distinguish; p.
 -de; pp. -od, -ed. 60:20.
 touche, to touch upon, refer to.
 G. 90.
 touore, before. R.
 tōwærd, toward. S. C.
 itowe, pp. withdrawn, gone. L.
 107.
 tōweard,* tōwerd, toward, fu-
 ture, to come, coming, to be.
 63:24; 67:4, 6.
 to-wundre, grievously. A. R.
 tōwurpan* (18), to cast down,
 put an end to, dissipate, destroy;
 he tōwyrpð; p. tō-wearp, þú tō-
 wurpe; pl. tō-wurpon; pp.
 tō-worpen. Joh. vii. 23.
 to-wurden, to perish. L. 143.
 tōð,* m. tooth; g. tōðes; d. tēð;
 pl. nom. acc. tēð; g. tōða; d.
 tōðum
 tō þam,* to the (end), to that
 (degree), so, so far. Bs.
 to-þan, for that purpose; to þa
 ane icoren, chosen for that pu-
 pose alone. L.
 toþen, toþen, d. pl. teeth. L.
 783.
 tō þý þæt,* to the end that.
 tō þon,* so, to the extent, so far
 tō þon swiþe. Bs.
 to ʒein, against. A. R.
 to-ʒeines, against, towards. L.
 toʒen, p. pl. drew, fled. L.
 1027.
 tōʒen, pp. withdrawn, gone. L.
 107.
 to-ʒere, now; lit., this year, h
 to-day. L. 176.
 trahhinedd, pp. treated of, c.
 pounded. O. 11680.
 traht-bóc,* tract-book, treatise
 commentary, exposition.
 trahunian,* to treat of, expound
 p. -ode; pp. -od. 65:20.
 trau, tree; d. s. trauwe. A. L.
 travers; castynge his taylle aʒe
 in travers, crossing his tail. B.
 241:28.
 treachtigean,* to treat, discuss.
 Os.
 tredan* (12), to tread; p.
 træd; pl. trædon; pp. tredet
 tredde, p. s. trod. P. C. 12;
 trenchant, cutting, sharp pointed
 that hadde 2 hornes tre-
 chant on his forhede. M.
 treo, treou, tree, wood; pl. treot
 A. R.
 treoliche, truly. L. 119.
 treow,* tryw, 2n. tree; woo-
 wooden instrument; pl. treow
 sometimes, treowa.
 treowa,* 1m. faith, fidelity. B.
 treowe, lies. H. III.
 treowen, d. pl. trees. L.

treówian,* *ti áwian*, *getreówian*,
trýwian, *to trust, confide in*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* *-od.* *Bs.* See
trúwian.

treowpe, *d. truth, faith, allegi-*
ance. *H. III.*

trewan,* *to trust.* *Bs.* See
treówian.

trewehede, *truth, good faith.* *R.*

tricherye, *treachery.* *R.*

trienals, *triennials.*

getrymman,* *getrymian*, *getrym-*
mian, *to prepare*; *to confirm,*
encourage, strengthen; *p.* *-ede,*
-ode; *p.* *-ed, -od.* *pæt un-*
trume ic wylle getrymman.
Æl. 61:11.

triumpha, *triumph.*

trýw.* See *treow*.

trompe, *trump, trumpet.* *C. 676.*

trone, *throne.* *Gen. xli. 40.*

trouwe, *pr.s. 1p. trow.* *P.P. 70.*

trowwpe, *truth, faith, belief.* *O.*
220, 226.

truage, *hostage.* *R.*

truage, *tribute.* *R.*

trufles, *trifles.* *A. I.*

Truso, *a town on the border of*
the mere or lake from which the
river Ilfing (Elbing) flows in
its course towards Elbing.

truste, *p.s. trusted*; *to wite hit*
to him wel, to keep it well for
him. *R.*

trúwa,* *1m. faith, trust, confi-*
dence.

trúwian,* *getrúwian*, *to trust,*
confide in; *p.* *-ode*; *pp.* *-od.*
57:7. imp. pl. getrúwiað, be of
good cheer. *Joh. xvi. 33.* See
treówian.

tu, *thou.* *O.*

tukkud, *tucked. coated.* *C. 623.*

tugon.* See *teón*.

tuhte, *p.s. drew near, came up,*
approached. *L.*

tuhten, *to punish, chastise*; *pr.*
tukeð; *pr. subj. tukie*; *imp.*
tuc; *pp. i-tuht, i-tuked.* (*A.*
S. tucian). *A. R.*

tuhten, *to bring, draw, go, ap-*
proach; *p.s. tuhte.* *L. 1018.*

tuhzen, *tozen, p. pl. drew.* *L.*

tuhzen, *p. pl. drew, fled.* *L.*
1027.

tún,* *2m. an enclosure, field,*
yard, dwelling, town. See *týnan*.

tunc, *town.* *A. R.*

tunece, *1f. tunic, coat, garment.*

tungol,* *tungel, 2n. star*; *pl.*
tunglu. *Bs.*

tunnderrstanndenn, *to under-*
stand. *O. 11923.*

turbentyne, *turpentine.* *M.*

turnement, *tournament.* *A. R.*

tuteleð, *tattleth, talketh.* *A. R.*

twá,* *n.f. two.* See *twegen*.

twegen,* *twá, twá, m. f. n. two;*
g. twegra (twega); *d. twám*
(twæm); *acc. twegen, twá, twá;*
on twá, at variance. *107:26.*

tweie, *two*; *g. tweire.* *L. 835.*

tweyne, *two.* *P. P. 160.*

twelf,* *twelve*; *g. -a*; *d. -um.*
Joh. vi. 71; *xx. 24*; *66:35.*
when used absolutely, twelle.
Joh. vi. 70. used before a noun
it is unchanged. *Joh. xi. 9.*

twelf-seald,* *twelve-fold.* *Æl.*
66:34.

twenti,* *twentig, m. f. n. twen-*
ty; *g. twentigra*; *d. twentigum.*

tweó,* *m. doubt*; *d. tweón, twýn;*
bútan twýn, without doubt.
67:7.

tweóan,* *to doubt*; *ne tweóþ*

nænne mon, *no man doubts*.
Boet. xxxvii. 3. See *tweógan*.
tweógan, * *tweónian*, *to doubt*,
hesitate, vacillate; *p.* *tweóde* or
tweógde.
tweolue, *twelve*. *A. R.*
twyfeald, * *twofold*.
twig, * *2n. twig, branch*.
twýn, * *doubt*. See *tweó*.
twýnian, * *to doubt, be doubtful*,
hesitate; *p.* -ode, -ede. *Joh.*
 xiii. 22. See *tweógan*.
twinne, *double*. *O.*
twynne, *lit., to divide into two*
parts (*A. S.* *twegen, twá*);
in a general sense, to separate,
depart. *C.* 837.
twizzess, *twice*. *O.* 104, 11753.

U. V.

ua, *foe*. *L.* 465.
uæireste, *fairest*. *L.*
ualden, *feolde*, *p. pl. felled*. *L.*
valeie, *valley*. *R.*
valeweð, *pr. 3s. fadeth*. (*A. S.*
fealwian, to grow yellow.) *A. R.*
ualleð, *falls, belongs*. *A. R.*
valse, *false*. *A. R.*
y-ualp, *falls, happens*. *A. I.*
 234:19.
uand, *p.s. found*. *A. I.*
vant-warde, *vanguard*. *R.*
varp, *fareth, fare, act*. *R.* 577.
vaste, *fast*. *R.*
uaumpez, *vamps*. *A. R.* 166:15.
vavaser, *middling landholder*. *C.*
 362.
vch a, *each a, every*. *P. P.* 96.
vche, *each, every*. *P. P.* 239.
ueder, *father*. *A. R.*
uederen, *feathers*. *A. R.*
veil, *old woman?* *P. P.* 223
veiles, *veils*. *A. R.*

ueire, *fairly*. *A. R.*
ueirest, *fairest*. *A. R.*
vel, *p.s. fell*. *R.*
uelazrede, *fellowship, intercourse*.
A. I.
uelde, *d.s. field, plain*. *L.*
uele, *many*. *A. I.*
i-ueleð, *pr. pl. feel*. *A. R.*
velledden, *p. pl. felled*. *L.* 368
uelles, *skins*. *A. R.*
uelp, *pr. pl. fill*. *A. I.*
uelpe, *filth*. *A. I.*
venerye, *hunting*. *C.* 166.
ueng, *took possession of*. *R.*
ueole, *many*. *A. R.*
ueond, *fiend*. *A. R.*
veorðe, *fourth*. *A. R.*
uer, *farther*; *no uer, no farther*.
R.
uerde, *p.s. fared, went on*. *L.*
 1013.
verde, *ferde*, *host, army*. *L.*
verdite, *verdict*. *C.* 789.
iuere, *companion, comrade*. *L.*
 439.
ivere, *pl. companions*. *L.*
vernicle, *dimin. of Veronik*
(Veronica). *A copy in minia*
ture of the picture of Chris
which is supposed to have been
miraculously imprinted upon
handkerchief, preserved in the
church of St. Peter at Rome.
P. P. 277; *C.* 687.
verst, *first*. *R.*
vertue, *virtue, power, efficacy*.
C. 4.
vertue, *vertu, strength*. *P.*
 xlv. 2.
vertues, *powers, armies, hosts*.
Ps. xlv. 8, 12.
ueste, *fast, tightly*. *A. R.*
vesteð, *fasteth*. *A. R.*

uestimenz, *vestments*. A. R.
i-uestned, *pp. fastened, fixed*.
(A. S. gefæstnian.) A. R.

uet, *feet*. A. R.

uette, *feet*. A. R.

vewe, *few*. R.

ufan, * ufenan, *above, from above*.

usele, *adv. with evil, evilly*. L.

ufen, ufenan, *over, above*. L.

240.

geuferian, * *to exalt, elevate*. Bosworth, geuferan.

ufor, * ufur, *comp. of up, upp, higher; ufor and ufor, higher and higher*. Bs. 97:29.

uht, * 3f. *wight, creature*. Os.

viage, *voyage (by sea or land)*.

C. 77.

vif, *five*. A. I.

viste, *fifth*. A. R.

uihte, *fight, battle*. (A. S. fyht.) A. R.

vilanye, *rudeness, bluntness, as of a villain or serf*. C. 728.

villiche, *vilely, foully*. R.

vilonye, *indecentcy; language or conduct of a villain or serf*. C. 70.

vingre, *d.s. finger*. A. I.

uirste, *forrest, furthest*. L. 262.

uisliche, *wisely*. A. R.

uissillus. Os. 92:8. *Ælfred mistakes the Psylli, a people of Libya, who were skilled in the art of sucking poison from wounds, for the name of a serpent applied for that purpose. Frustra Cæsare etiam Psyllos admovente, qui venena serpentum e vulneribus hominum haustu revocare atque exsugere solent. Thorpe.*

vitaille, *provisions*. C. 571.

vleo, *pr. subj. 3s. fly*. A. R.

vleoinde, *flying*. A. R.

vleoð, *fly*. A. R.

vlesches, *flesh's*. A. R.

ulesse, *flesh*. A. I.

uleslich, *fleshly, carnal*. A. I.

ulezen (A. S. fleoga), *flies, muscæ*. A. I.

vlyep, *pr. pl. fly*. A. I.

ulih, *pr.s. fleeth*. L. 260.

ulozen, *p. pl. drove off, put to flight*. L. 356.

iulozen, *pp. flown, fled*. L.

vluht, *flight*. A. R.

ummbepennkenn (A. S. ymbepencan), *to think about, consider*. O. 11814.

unabindendlic, * *indissoiuble*. Bs.

unæpel, * *un noble, ignoble*. Bs.

unanbindendlic, * *indissoluble*.

Bs. See unabindendlic.

unárwurðian, * *to dishonour; p. -ode; pp. -od*.

unásiwod, * *unsewed, without seam*. Joh. xix. 23.

unbeboht, * *unbought*. 78:29.

unbindan, * *to unbind, loosen, free; subj. pr. unbinde*. Joh. i. 27. See bindan.

unblis, * *3f. unhappiness*. *Æl* 63:20.

unc, * *d. acc. dual, us two*. Joh. See ic.

uncer, * *g. dual of ic, our two, used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely; g. unces, uncre, unces; d. uncrum, uncre, uncrum; acc. uncerne, uncre, uncer; pl. uncre, uncra, uncrum, uncre. unces, ounces, small portions*. C. 679.

uncúð, * *uncouth, unknown, be-*

- longing to another, strange *Joh.* x. 5.
 under, * *under*, below, among.
 underbæc, * *behind the back*, behind, backwards. *Joh.* xviii. 6.
 under-cing, * *See under-cyning*.
 under-cyning, * *zm an under-king, vueroy, governor, ruler*.
 underfeng, * *See underfôn*.
 underfôn, * *to undertake, receive, accept, take; p. underfêng; pl. -fengon. 67.1; 75:16; Joh. 1. 11, 12; v. 41; xviii. 3. See fôn*.
 vnderfonge, *pp. received. P.P. 377*.
 under-ginnan* (21), *to undertake; p.s.-gann, pl. -gunnon; pp. gunnen. Æl*.
 undergytan* (14), *to understand, know, perceive; p. undergeat; pl. undergêton. Joh. viii. 27; xii. 16; 67.2; 70:1*.
 underneodan, * *underneath. Os*.
 understandan* (9), *to understand; he understent (-stynt); p.s. understôd, pl. understôdon; pp. understanden. 64-24. See standan*.
 vnderstonde, *pp. known, remembered. R. 212*.
 understondeþ, *imp. pl. think of, remember. R. 396*.
 underueng, *p. 3s. received. A.R.*
 vnderueng, *received. R.*
 underuo, *imp. pl. receive. A.R.*
 underuon, *to receive. A. R.*
 underuongen, *underuon, to accept, receive; p. underueng; pp. underuon. A. R.*
 underþeodan, * *to resign, addict, subject, subdue; p. -þeodde; pp. -þeoded, -þeodd; underþeodd*
Godes ðe, subject to God's law 65:31.
 underþeow, * *zm. under-servant subject. 93:34.*
 undergrowe, *undergrown, below the medium height.*
 vndirloute, *pp. subjected, made obedient. Gen. xxxvii. 8. See loute*.
 uncæðe, * *adj. uneasy, difficult, adv. not easily, with difficulty, scarcely.*
 unæðe, * *uneasy, unpleasant. Os*
 unfeor, * *not far, nigh, near. Joh.*
 unforbærned, * *unburned.*
 unfracodlice, * *not dishonourably. Bs.*
 unfrîð, * *zm. discord, enmity, hostility.*
 ungesohge, * *incomprehensibly, inconceivably.*
 ungesægllice, * *extraordinarily, in an unheard of manner, beyond measure.*
 ungelæred, * *unlearned. Æl.*
 ungeleafful, * *full of unbelief, unbelieving, faithless. Joh. iii 36; xx. 27.*
 ungeliefedlic, * *incredible. Os.*
 ungelyfedlic, * *incredible.*
 ungemæt, * *exceeding. Os.*
 ungemætlíc, * *immeasurable, immense, vast.*
 ungemetlic, * *immense, boundless, exceeding. Os.*
 ungemetlice, * *immeasurably, immoderately, exceedingly.*
 ungemændig, * *unmindful.*
 ungenýdde, * *unforced, voluntarily. Os.*
 ungerisenlic, * *unbecoming, unworthy. Bs.*
 ungerisenlice, * *unfitly, unbecomingly, indecently. Bs.*

- ungesælð, 3*f.* unhappiness, infelicity. *Bs.*
 ungestæppæg,* inconstant, unsteady. *Bs.*
 ungewis,* 3*f.* ignorance. *Os.*
 ungewunelic,* unwonted, unusual. 64:14.
 ungeþwær,* discordant. *Bs.*
 ungeþwærnes,* 3*f.* discord, dissension, division, wickedness. *Joh.* vii. 43 ; *S. C.* 110:1.
 vnilic, unlike. *L.* 547.
 vnimete, immeasurably. *A. R.*
 uniseli, unhappy. *A. R.*
 unmetta,* excess. *Bs.*
 unmiht,* 3*f.* unmight, weakness, impotence. *Bs.*
 unmihtig,* unmighty, weak, impotent. *Bs.*
 geunnan* (*preteritive*), to give, grant, bestow ; *ic* ann, geann, þú unne ; *pl.* unnon, unnan, geunnon ; *p.* úðe, geúðe ; *pl.* úðon ; *pp.* geunnen.
 unnc (*A. S.* unc), dual acc. us two. *O.* 27, 85, 87.
 unnkerr (*A. S.* uncer), dual gen. of us two. *O.* 80.
 underrfanngenn, to undertake, receive. *O.*
 vnnen, *pr. pl.* grant, allow. (*A. S.* unnan). *H. III.*
 iunnen, iunne (*A. S.* geunnan), to grant. *L.* 482.
 unnet,* 2*n.* vanity, uselessness. *Bs.*
 vnnepe, uneasily, with difficulty. *H. P.* 247:10. scarcely. *R.* ; *P. P.* 100.
 unnyt,* useless, vain ; unprofitable. *Bs.*
 unnitt, useless, vain ; onn unnitt, uselessly, to no purpose. *O.* 82.
 unnned (*A. S.* un-nédige). without constraint. *O.* 11457.
 unnorne, plain, simple, rude. *O.* 11548.
 unnshapiþnesse (*A. S.* unscæðþignys), guiltlessness, innocence. *O.* 212.
 unntodæledd, undivided, inseparable. *O.* 11518.
 unntrummesse, infirmity. *O.* 11938.
 unnute, useless, unprofitable. *A. R.*
 unorne, plain. *A. R.*
 unrecheleas, indifferent, careless. *A. R.*
 unreht,* unright, wrong. *Bs.*
 unriht,* unrihtlic, unright, unjust, wrong.
 unriht-hæmed,* 2*n.* unlawful cohabiting, fornication, adultery ; *d.s.* unrihton hæmede. *Joh.* viii. 3, 4.
 unrihtlice,* wrongly, unjustly. *Bs.*
 unrihtwís,* unrighteous, unjust, iniquitous. *Bs.*
 unrihtwísnis,* 3*f.* unrighteousness, iniquity. *Joh.* vii. 18 ; 60:25.
 unryzt, unright, injustice. *R.* 113.
 vnrizt, unright, wrong, injustice. *R.*
 unrót,* uncheerful, sorrowful, sad. *Joh.* xvi. 20.
 unrótnes,* 3*f.* cheerlessness. *Bs.*
 unrótnys,* 3*f.* cheerlessness, sorrow, sadness, mourning. *Joh.* xvi. 6, 20, 21.
 unscæððig,* harmless, innocent.
 vnschape, irregular, distorted. *H. P.* 247:9.
 unscyldig,* guiltless, innocent. 60:3.

unshet, *to unshut, open.* G. 71.

vn-souwen, *to unsew, rip open.*

P.P. 48.

unspédig,* *unsuccessful, poor, barren.*

unstille,* *unstill, restless.*

untiffed, *unadorned.* A. R.

untilad,* *destitute.* Bs.

untýnan,* *to unclose, open, reveal; p. untýnde.* Joh. ix. 30.

untódæledlic,* *not to be divided, indivisible; genóg swetol hit is prætte gód is anfeald and untódæledlic, it is clear enough that good is single and indivisible.* Bs. xxxiii. 1.

untrum,* *sick, weak, infirm* 60:1, 11; 63.20.

geuntrumian* *to make sick or infirm, to weaken; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

untrumnys,* *untrymnys, 3f. infirmity, sickness.* 69:33.

vtured, *pp. untilled.* R.

untweogendlice,* *undoubtedly.* Os.

unweorðlic,* *unworthy, dishonourable.* Os.

unwinsum,* *unpleasant.* 63.19.

un-wisdóm,* *2m. lack of wisdom, imprudence.* S. C. 110:3.

unwitende,* *unwittingly, unknown.* Os.

unpances,* *against the will or consent (Lat. invite), heora unpances, against their wish.* Os.

unpancwurðe,* *unacceptable, against the will, constrained, disagreeable.*

unþeau, unþeawe, *a fault, sin, vice; pl. unþeawes.* A. R.

unþeaw,* *2m. bad or evil habit, fault, vice.*

unþeawes, *sins, vices.* A. R.

uo, vo, *for; pl. uoan.* A. R.

uoan, *for.* A. R. See uo.

vol, *full.* R.

volliche, *fully.* R.

uoluelþ, *fulfils.* A. I.

uon, *enemies.* A. R.

vond, *p.s. found.* R.

uondunge, *temptation; pl. uon dunes.* A. R.

uor, *for, because, by reason of* A. R.; R.

vor, *for.* A. R.; R.

uor-arnd. R. 461. Morris suggests that the word should be uor-armd, *harassed.* (A. S. earmian, *to grieve, trouble.*)

vorbarnd, *pp. burned up.* R.

uorbed, *p.s. forbade.* R.

uorbisne, *example, similitude* A. R.

uorbyet, *forbids.* A. I.

vorewarde, *foreword, promise agreement, covenant.* R.

uorforle, *forlorn, ruined.*

uorgulte, *guilty.* A. R.

uor hwi, *why.* A. R.

uorleosen, *to lose; p. uorleas pp. vorloren.* A. R.

uorlyesep, *pr. pl. lose, forfeit* A. I. 235:2.

uorme, *former.* A. R.

vorpriked, *much pierced.* R.

uon, *until.* A. R.

uorte, *for to.* A. R.

uorte, *for to.* A. R.

uorte, *until.* R. See sorte.

uorte, *until.* R.

uorto, *for to.* A. R.

vorto, *until.* R.

uort te, *for to, in order to.* A. R.

uor-wounded, *much wounded* R.

uoryetep, *pr. pl. forget. A. I.*
 uorzuereþ, *pr. s. forswears. A. I.*
 uorzuerie, *subj. pl. forswear.*
A. I.

uorð, *forth; so uorð so, as far*
as. A. R.

vorzueriinges, *forswearings. A.*
I.

uorði, vorði, *for this, because,*
wherefore. A. R.

uorpenche, *to repent. A. I.*

uot, *foot; pl. uet, uoten. A. R.*

uoule, *foul. A. I.*

voxe, *d. s. fox. L. 239. pl.*

uoxes, voxes. *A. R.*

up, * upp, *up. Joh. viii. 7, 10.*
comp. ufor, upper, higher; ufor
and ufor, higher and higher;
up on, upon.

up, *prep. upon. R. 3.*

up-áhebban, * *to heave, raise,*
lift up; þú up-áhefst, he up-
áhefð; þ. up-áhóf; pl. up-
áhófon; pp. up-áháfen. Joh.
iii. 14; vi. 5; xii. 32.

up-áræran, * *to uprear, raise up,*
excite, heighten; þ. -de; pp. -ed.

vp-holders, *upholsterers. P. P.*
168.

vpe, *up, upon. R.*

uplíc, * upplíc, *on high, high,*
lofly.

vplondische, *upland, northern.*
H. P. 246:13.

upp, * *See up.*

uppan, * *upon, beyond, after,*
against. Joh. x. 11. See up-
pon.

upband, *upward. A. R.*

uppflore, * *acc. s. m. upperfloor.*
S. C. 110:20.

uppo, *upon. O.*

uppon, * *upon against, after.*

upponn, *in. O. 69.*

uprine, * upryne, *2m. up course,*
rising. Bs.

vpsodoun, *upside-down. Lk. xv.*
8.

up-stígan* (20), *to go up, as-*
ced, mount; þ. s. -stáh; pl.
-stigon; pp. -stigen; pr. þ.
up-stígende. Joh. i. 51. See
stígan.

upweard, * *upward.*

vpæde, *to yield, deliver up. R.*

vr, *our. P. P. 46, 54; R.*

uram, *from. A. I.*

úre, * *g. pl. of ic, of us, our;*
used as a possessive adj. pron.,
and declined indefinitely; g.
úres, úre, úres; d. úrum, úre,
úrum; acc. úrne, úre, úre;
pl. úre, úrra, úrum, úre.

vre, *our. L.*

urech, *ravenous. A. R. (A.*
S. frec.)

ureomede (A. S. fremed), *a*
stranger, alien. A. R.

ureonden, *to make friends. A.*
R. 166:26.

ureoschipe, *freeship, liberality.*
A. R.

urepie (A. S. freóðian), *to keep,*
observe. A. I.

urnon, * *þ. pl. ran. Joh. xx. 4.*
See yrnan.

uroefrien (A. S. frófrían), *to*
comfort, solace. L.

urom, *from. A. R.*

usell, *wretched, miserable, mean*
in condition. O. 11591.

vs seluen, *ourselves. H. iii.*

úser, * *g. pl. of ic, of us, our;*
used by the poets for úre; g.
usses, usse, usses; d. ussum,
usse, ussum; acc. úserne, usse,

- user; *pl.* usse (user), ussa, ussum, usse (user).
- us thoughte, *it seemed to us.* C. 787. See *pincan*.
- út,* úte, *adv. out, without, externally, abroad.* Joh. viii. 9; xviii. 16. *comp.* útor. (*adj.* úttera, útra, ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest).
- út-ádrífan* (20), *to drive out, expel.* See *drífan*.
- útan,* *outwards, from without, beyond, about, around.* Bs.; Os.
- útan-ymb,* *about, around, round-about.*
- út-áweorpan* (18), *to cast out;* he -wyrpð; *p.s.* -áwearp; *pl.* -áwurpon; *pp.* út-áworpen. Joh. vi. 37; xii. 31.
- úte.* See *út*.
- út-gán,* *to go out.* See *gán*.
- uton,* *used with an infinitive to express a proposal;* uton gán, and sweltan mid him, *let us go and die with him.* Joh. xi. 16. *it is equivalent to the Latin age, agedum, agitedum, let us do so and so.* (Fr. *allons*.) *It is properly a corrupted form of the subj. pres. pl. 1p. of wítan, to go, depart & = eamus; "cum infin. verborum notione se movendi præditorum haud raro jungitur, e. gr. vítán (után) gangan, eamus; vítán fyligðan, sequamur."* Ettmüller's *Lexicon A. S.* The following forms are given in Grein's *Glossar.*, vutan, vuton, vutun, utan, uton.
- úton,* *without, beyond.* See *ymbútan*.
- uttre, *outer, outward, external.* A. R.
- út-weard,* *outward;* *comp.* ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest.
- vuel, *evil, sickness.* L.; R.
- vuele, *evil;* *pl.* vuelles. A. R.
- vuele, *evilly.* L.
- uuellen, *folle, p. pl. fell.* L. 796.
- uultor, *2m. vulture.* 104:28.
- úwre,* *your.* Joh. viii. 54.
- vðen, *pl. waves.* L. 327.
- úðwita,* *1m. a wise man, philosopher.* Bs.

W.

- wa, *woe.* O. 209. *pl. acc.* wa-wenn. O. 242.
- waar, *aware;* I was waar, *I perceived.* C. 157.
- wác,* *weak, slender, infirm, mean, vile;* mid wácum wæf-else befangen, *clad in mean attire.* 69:28.
- waccnepp, *trans. awakens, rouses.* O.
- wakemen, *watchmen.* A. R.
- wakieð, *watcheth.* A. R.
- wacol,* *waçel, watchful.* 66:18; 69:3, 4.
- wacollíce,* *watchfully, vigilantly.* 69:5.
- wacsan,* *waxan (9), to wash.* See *wascan*.
- wad, *what.* R. 101.
- wæcce,* *1f. watch, watching, vigil.* 69:32.
- wædla,* *poor;* takes only the *def. decl.*
- wædlian,* *to become poor, to beg;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. Joh. ix. 8.
- wæfels,* *2m. a covering, cloak, garment.* 69:28.

wæl,* 2n. slaughter, carnage, death; collectively, the dead on a battlefield. 85:18.

wæld, wald, weald, plain. L. 240.

wæle, slaughter. L. 804.

wælhreównes,* 3f. cruelty, bloodthirstiness. Bs.

wæpen,* 2n. weapon; pl. wæpen, wæpnu.

wæpenn, weapon. O.

wæpnedd, weaponed, armed. O. 11885.

wær, war, ware, where. L.

wære.* See wesan.

iwærð, iwarþ, p.s. became. L.

wæstm,* 2m. fruit. 64:14.

wæstmbære,* fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile.

wæter,* 2n. water; pl. wæter, wæteru, wætru, wætro.

wæter-fæt,* water-vat, or -vessel; pl. wæter-fatu. Joh. ii. 6, 7; iv. 28. See fæt.

wætro,* pl. waters. Joh. iii. 23. See wæter.

waferer, a maker of sacramental wafers. P.P. 383. used for fem.

wag,* wah, 2m. wall, paries, murus.

wagian,* to wag, shake, move to and fro; p. -ode; pp. -od.

wah.* See wag.

wahþen, d. pl. clubs. L. 995.

i-wayted, pp. watched, seen to; i-wayted his profyt, consulted his interest. P. P. 300.

waytud, p.s. watched; waytud alier, looked for. C. 527.

wálawá,* well-a-way, well-a-day, alas!

walkend, pr. p. walking. G.

wald. See wæld. L.

wald, possibly. O. 11815.

walde, wolde, would. L.

walde, power. O. 204, 12010.

waldende, one ruling; waldende hæfnen, ruler of heaven. L. 483.

walleþ, wallows or rolls about. P. P. 71.

walle, wille, d. well, spring. L. 733.

wam, whom. R.

wan, which. R.

wan, p.s. won. R.

wan, when, since. R. 101.

wana,* 1m. want. Bs.

wana,* wanting, lacking; has only the def. infl. Joh. xiv. 2.

wane, when. L.

wang teth, molar teeth. Ps. lvii. 7.

wanian,* intrans. to wane, decrease, waste, decay; trans. to diminish, take away, lessen; p. -ode; pp. -od; subj. pr. wanige. Joh. iii. 30.

wannesse, grief. Is. liii. 5.

wantoun, wanton, free, unrestrained; wan = un-; -toun = togen, trained, from A. S. teón, to lead, educate; pp. getogen. C. 208.

war, ware, where. L. 774.

war, ware, aware. L. 909.

war, imp. s. beware; with a redundant dative of the subject; war þe. P. P. 225.

warenian,* to beware of, guard one's self. Bs.

wareuore, wherefore, for which. R.

ware-þoru, wherethrough, through which, by what means. R.

warinar, warrener. P. P. 159.

warnede, p.s. warned, blamed, reproached. P. P.

warp. See weorpen. *L.*

warrp, *p.s.* See wurrpenn. *O.* 184.

waru,* *3f.* guardianship, protection; heed, care. 60:21.

waru,* *3f.* ware, merchandise.

iwarð, happened, turned out. *L.*

404. The first text reads iwrað.

See wurðen.

warporu, wherethrough, through which. *R.*

wascan,* wacsan, waxan (9), to wash; *p.s.* wósc, wóx; *pl.* wóscan, wóxon; *pp.* wascen, wæscen.

was,* *i. q.* wæs. *Bs.*

wascheð, *imp. pl.* wash. *A. R.*

waselede, *p.s.* bemired himself. (*A. S.* wós, ooze, mud.) *P. C.* 128.

wást,* wát. See witan.

wast, *n.* waste, waste land. *R.*

wastel breed, cake-bread. *C.* 147.

wastors, wasters, extravagant persons. *P. P.* 24.

wat, what; wat halt it to telle long? whyt tell a long story? *R.* 164.

wat, wot, *pr.s.* guards; *inf.* witen. *L.* 701.

wat — wat, what — what, partly — partly. *R.*

wate, luck, fortune, hap, fate, decree. *R.* 126.

water.* See wæter.

waterrkinn, water-kin. *O.* 193.

watloker, much more, sooner, rather. (*A. S.* hwætlic, sharp, quick.) *R.* 319.

wawe (*A. S.*) wæg, wave. *G.* 157.

wawenn, *pl.* woes. *O.* See wa.

waper so, whatsoever. *L.*

wazen. See weizes. *L.*

wazhe, wall. *O.* 11352, 11740.

waz3, *uoe.* *O.* 11904.

wealcan* (1), to walk; *p.s.* weólc; *pl.* weólcen; *pp.* wealcen.

weald,* *2m.* weald, wold, forest. *Bs.*

geweald,* gewald, *2m.* power.

wealdan,* gewealdan, gewyldan (1), to wield, govern; þú wealdest, weltst, he welt, wylt, wealdeð; *p.* weóld; *pl.* weóldon; *pp.* (ge-)wealden. 66:13.

wealdend,* *2m.* a ruler, governor.

wealdende,* powerful. *Bs.*

wealhstód,* *2m.* translator, interpreter. 95:1.

weall,* *2m.* wall.

weallan* (1), to well, spring, or bubble up, boil; he wylð; *p.s.* weóll; *pl.* weóllon; *pp.* (ge-)weallen. *Os.*

weall-gebrec,* *2n.* wall-breaking. *Os.*

wealwian,* bewealwian, to roll, wallow; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 109:5.

weamode, discontented. *A. R.* 159:20.

wearð,* *p.s.* became, it came to pass, was. *Os.* See weorðan.

weás,* by chance, by accident. *Bs.* 105:29.

weaxan* (1), to wax, grow, increase; þú wyxt, he wyxð; *p.* weóx; *pl.* weóxon; *pp.* (ge-)weaxen. *Joh.* iii. 30; 65:19.

webbe, a weaver; *f.* websterre. *C.* 364.

wecche, watching; *pl.* wecchess. *O.* 11437.

wédan,* to rave, be mad, rage;

ic wéde, he wét; *p.* wédde; *pp.* wéded. *Joh.* x. 20.
wedan* (12), *to wed*; *p.s.* wæd; *pl.* wædon; *pp.* weden.
wede, *clothing*; feble wede, *poor apparel*. *R.* 156.
iweden, wede, *garments, armour*. *L.* 558.
wédende,* *pr. p. mad, raving*; wedende hund, *mad dog*. *Bs.* 105:24.
weder, *n. weather*; *g.* wederes; *d.* wedere-n. *L.*
weders, *weathers*. *P. C.* 133.
wefan* (12), *to weave*; *p.s.* wæf; *pl.* wæfon; *pp.* wefen.
weg,* weig, *2m. way*; ealne weg, *alway*. 69:6.
wegan (12), *to weigh*; *p.s.* wæg; *pl.* wægon; *pl.* wegen.
wei, *way*. *R.*
weie, *way*; *g.s.* weis; summes weis, *in some way*; *pl.* weis. *A. R.*
weie, *balance* (*A. S.* wæg.) *A. R.*
weie, *to weigh*. *P. P.* 118.
weye, *to weigh*; *p.* weyede. *P.*
weig.* *See* weg.
wei la wei!* *welaway! alas!*
See wálawá.
weile, *pr. s. 1p. wail, bemoan*. *P. P.*
weizes, weyes, *p.s. clubs, slaves*; *d.* wahzen, wazen, wawes. *L.* 904, 995.
wel,* well, *well, very, most, almost*; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betst; wel cynelíce, *most royally*. *Os.*
wel, *full*; wel nyne and twenty. *C.* 24.
wel, *very*. *C.* 616, 617.

wela,* *1m. weal, wealth, prosperity, happiness*; *pl.* welan, *riches*.
welden, *to conquer, possess, win*. (*A. S.* wealdan.) *A. R.*
welgian,* gewelgian, weligian, *to enrich, endow*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
welig,* weleg, *wealthy, rich, prosperous, bountiful*.
welrn,* *3m. heat, fire*. *Bs.*
welsum, *going on well, prosperous*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 14; *Is.* lv. 11.
welt,* *wields, governs*. *Bs.* 102:1. *See* wealdan.
wén,* *3f. a weening, supposition, presumption*. *Joh.* viii. 19.
wénan,* *to ween, think, suppose*; *p.* wénde; *pp.* (ge-)wéned; wénst þú, *thinkest thou? used as an interrogative particle*.
wendan,* gewendan, *to wend, go; to turn, return; translate, convert*; þú wenst, *he went*; *pl.* wendað; *p.* wende; *pp.* wended.
wende, *to turn*; wende to zenne, *turn to sin*. *A. I.* *p. pl.* wenden, *turned, veered*. *L.* 348.
wende, *p.s. went*; *pl.* wenden. *A. R.*
wende, *p.s. weened, supposed, expected*. *L.* 450; *R.* 88, 89.
wende, *to wend, go*; *p.s.* wende. *R.* 86.
iwende, *p.s. went*. *L.*
wenden, wende, *p. pl. weened, thought*; *inf.* wenen.
wendep, *wendeth, goeth*. *L.*
wenene, *whence*. *R.*
weneð, *pr. s. thinks*. *A. R.*
weneð, *pr. pl. ween, suppose*. *A. R.*; *A. I.*

wenges, *twings*. *M.*
 gewenian,* *to accustom*; *p.* -ede;
pp. -ed. *Bs.*
 wennde, *p.s.* *wended, turned*;
refl. he wennde himm. *O.*
 11320. *pp.* wennd, *turned,*
translated. *O.* 13, 113, 147.
 went, *pr. s.* *goes.* *A. R.*
 weofod,* *zn.* *altar*; *pl.* weo-
 fodu.
 Weonodland. *See* Winedaland.
 weóp.* *See* wépan.
 weope, *to weep.* *P. P.* 44.
 weorc,* *geweorc, zn.* *work*; *pl.*
 weorc. *Joh.* x. 32; xiv. 11.
 weorcan,* *geweorcan.* *See* wyr-
 can.
 weorc-man,* *workman.* *Bs.*
 weore, *subj. p. s.* *were.* *P. P.*
 180.
 weore-n, *p. pl.* *were.* *L.; P.*
P. 13.
 weorelled, *world.* *O.*
 weoreldshipess, *of worldly bus-*
iness. *O.* 11427.
 weorien, *to defend.* *L.* 688.
 weorold,* *weoruld, 3f.* *world.*
Os. *has acc. like nom. and*
sometimes gen. in es.
 weorpan* (18), *to throw, cast*;
 he wyrpð; *p.s.* *wearp*; *pl.*
 wurpon; *pp.* *worpen.*
 weorpen, *to throw, cast*; *p.s.*
 weorp, *warp*; *pl.* *weorpen.* *L.*
 528.
 iweorred, *pp.* *attacked, warred*
upon. *A. R.*
 weorð,* *zn.* *worth.* *Joh.* vi. 7.
 weorþan,* *geweorþan, wurðan,*
wyrðan (18), to become, be,
come to, be made, turn; *ic we-*
orðe, þú wyrst, he wyrð; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe we; *p.s.*

weorð, þú wurde, he weorð;
pl. *wurdon*; *subj. pr.* *weorðe*;
pl. *weorðon*; *p.* *wurde*; *pl.*
wurdon; *imp. s.* *weorð*; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe; *dat. inf.* *tó-*
weorðanne; *p. pr.* *weorðende*;
pp. (ge)worden.
 weorðe,* *worthy*; *superl.* *we-*
orpest, most worthy. *Bs.*
 weorðfullíce,* *worthily.*
 geweorþian,* *to honour, worship*;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od.
 weorðmynt,* *wurðmynt, 2m.*
honour, dignity, glory, authority.
 60:10, 12.
 weorðscipe,* *2m.* *worthship,*
worthiness, honour. *Bs.*
 wep, *p.s.* *wept.* *R.* 124.
 wepend, *pr. p.* *weeping.* *G.* 32.
 wépan (5), *to weep, bewail*; *p.s.*
 weóp; *pl.* *weópon*; *pp.* *wé-*
pen, bewópen.
 gewepned,* *weaponed, armed.*
S. C. 110:11.
 iwepned, *iwepnid, pp.* *weaponed.*
L.
 wepnen, *wepne, weapons, arms.*
L.
 wer,* *2m.* *man; husband.* 66:15,
 21; 68:10.
 wer, *whether*; *wer and*
wer, whether and wheth-
er. *R.*
 were, *man*; *g.* *weress.* *O.*
 11602.
 werk, *work*; *pl.* *werkes.* *A. R.*
 were, *subj. should be.* *R.* 712.
 wered,* *werod, zn.* *a company,*
multitude, host, army. 62:21;
 91:31.
 wereden, *werede, p. pl.* *defend-*
ed. *L.* 436.
 werein, *were.* *M.* 245:7.

weren (*A. S.* *werian*), *to shield, protect.* *P. C.* 133.
 were so, *wheresoever.* *R.*
 wereð, *wears.* *A. R.*
 werien, *to defend.* *H. III.*
 wérig, * *weary.* *Joh.* iv. 6.
 werlice, * *manfully.* 66:17, 19, 20.
 werod, * *See wered.*
 werp, *p. 3s. cast.* *A. R.*
 werrc, *work.* *O.* 24.
 werre, *war.* *R.*
 werrpenn, *to cast, scatter.* *O.*
 werrsenn, *to worsen.* *O.* 11845.
 iwersed, *pp. made worse, impaired.* *H. III.*
 werte, *wart.* *C.* 557.
 wer-wolues, *were-wolves, man-wolves.* *P. C.* 157.
 wes, *was.* *L.*
 wesan* (12), *to be; ic eom, pú eart, he is (ys); pl. synd (syndon); p.s. ic, he, wæs, pú wære; pl. wæron; subj. s. sý (seó, sig); pl. sýn; p. wære; pl. wæron; imp. s. wes; pl. wesað, wese; p. pr. wesende; pp. gewesen; dat. inf. to wesanne. See beón.*
 weschte, *p. pl. wished.* *P.P.* 195.
 wesp, *wisp.* *P.P.* 195.
 wesste, *waste, wilderness.* *O.*
 westeland, *wilderness, desert.* *O.*
 west, * *west.*
 west-dæel, * *2m. west part, the west.*
 wéste, * *waste, desert, barren.*
 wésten, * *2n. waste, desert, wilderness.*
 westen, *to lay waste.* *L.*
 westeward, * *westward.* *Os.*

West-Sæ* (*Vester Hav*), *that part of the German Ocean which washes the western shores of Denmark, from the Elbe, and Norway.*
 westward, * *westeward, westward.*
 weued, *altar.* *R.* (*A. S.* *weofod.*)
 wepe-bondes wise, *with-bound way.* *P.P.* 272.
 weper, *which of the two.* *R.* 95.
 weze, *to weigh.* *A. I.*
 wezze, *way.* *O.*
 whæðer swa, waper so, *whether so, whatsoever.* *L.* 276.
 whase, *whoso.* *O.* 55.
 what, *why.* *C.* 184. *what, lol* *C.* 856.
 what so, *whether; what so he were of high or lowe estat.* *C.* 524.
 what so, *whatsoever.* *G.*
 whelkes, *pimples, blotches.* *C.* 634.
 whenne, *whence.* *P.P.*
 wher, *whether; numquid.* *Gen.* xli. 39.
 wher-porw, *through which, whereby.* *P.P.* 342.
 wherpurȝ, *through which, whereby.* *H. III.*
 which, *what (qualis).* *C.* 40.
 whiles, *while; this is a more correct form than mod. Eng. "whilst," being the g. s. of while.* *C.* 35.
 whil patt, *while.* *O.*
 whit, *wight.* *P. C.* 128.
 whitere, *g. pl. of brave.* *L.* 758.
See wiht. *L.*
 whoder, *whither.* *P. P.* 149.
 whou, *how.* *P. C.* 82.

whouȝ, *how*. P. C.

whulc, *which, what*; g. whulches; for whulches cunnes þinge, *for what kind of thing? why?* L. 134.

wice,* 1f. *fold*; ic dó þæt ge geswicað þære wican, *I will cause you to depart from the fold*. Æl. 61:6.

wike, *week*. P. P.

wikenn, *office, duty, charge*. O. 66, 11932, 11852.

wician,* *to dwell, abide, quarter, encamp*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 77:5.

wic-stów,* 3f. *place for a camp, camp, encampment*.

wyder, *whither*. R. 127.

wif,* 2n. *wife, woman*; pl. wif.

wifman,*-mann, *woman*. 66:19.

wig-cræft,* 2m. *war-craft, the art of war*. Os. (Ger. kampf-tüchtigkeit).

wihht, *being, person*. O. 11612.

wiht,* wuht, uht, 3f. *wight, creature, thing; aught*.

wiht, wihte, *brave, active, keen*; pl. wihte, wipte; g. whitere; superl. wihteste. L. 495, 939.

wijf, *wife*. P. C. 131.

wijȝt, *wight*. P. C. 81.

gewil,* gewill, 2n. *will, wish, desire*. Os.

wyl,* wyll, well, 2m., wylle, 1f., wylla, 1m. *a well, spring*. Os.

wild,* *wild*.

gewyld,* pp. of gewyldan, *subdued, subjected, taken; used substantively, a prisoner; to gewyldum gedón, to reduce to subjection*. Os.

gewyldan.* See wealdan.

gewylde,* 2m. *power*. Os. See geweald.

wild-deór,* 2n. *wild-beast, wild-deer*; pl. -deor.

wilderne, d.s. *wilderness*. L.

wildscipe, wildsipe, d.s. *wildness, wantonness*. L. 244.

wiless, pl. *wiles, guile*. O.

wilgomen, *pleasure*. L. 343.

wilia,* 1m. *basket*. 63:4. acc. pl. wilion. 66:27. See wiliga.

wiliga,* 1m. *wilige, wilege, wylege, 1f. willow-work, basket*.

will,* wyll, 2m. *a well*. Joh. iv. 6, 14.

gewill.* See gewil.

wylle,* 1f. *a well*. Os.

willa,* 1m. *will, desire*. Bs.

willan,* wyllan, *to will, wish*; ic, he, wile (wille), þú wilt (wilst); pl. willað; subj. s. wile (wille); pl. willon (-en, -an); p.s. wolde; pl. wol-

don; pr. p. willende.

wille, iwille, d.s. *will*; on wille,

at will. L.

wille, *pleasure*. R.

willes, *willingly*. A. R.

willesfol, *wilful, confident*. R.

willung,* gewilnung, 3f. *will, desire*. 66:8.

wylm,* 2m. *heat, fervor, zeal*.

wylne, *to wish, desire*. R. 102.

wilne, subj. s. *desire*. P. P.

wilnedon,* p. pl. *desired*. Os.

wilnen, pl. *will, desire*. A. R.

wylni, *to will, desire*. A. I.

wylningge, *willing, desire*. A. I.

gewilnian,* *to desire, long for*, p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:35.

gewilnung,* 3f. *will, desire*

66:8; 69:16.

wimpel-leas, *wimpleless, without wimple.* A. R.

wín,* 2n. *wine.*

win, *wine.* O.

wink, *dose, slumber.* P.P. 3.

wynk, *wynkyng, dozing, slumbering.* P.P. 212.

wynkyng, *dozing, slumbering.*

wind,* 2m. *wind.* Bs.

windan* (21), *to wind, revolve, whirl, brandish, surround*; he wint; p.s. wand; pl. wundon; pp. wunden. Joh. xix. 2.

winden, winde, *to go, come.* L. 705, 967.

wynde, *to go, pass.* R. 112, 129.

wineard,* wíngæard,* 2m. *vineyard, vine.* Joh. xv. 5.

wine-mæies, *kindred, relatives.* L. 339.

Winedaland, Weonodland, *the country of the Venedi or Wends.*

gewinn,* 2n. *war, contest, labour, sorrow.*

winnan,* gewinnan (21), *to labour, strive, struggle, obtain by labour, win, overcome*; p.s. wann, wonn; pl. wunnon; pp. wunnen.

wynne, *to raise, open.* P. P. 355.

winnenn, *to labour, win, obtain, overcome.* O. 11421.

winnien, *to approach.* L. 968.

winter,* 2m. *winter; year*; g. wintres; d. wintre (a); pl. nom. acc. winter; g. wintra, -e; d. wintrum. Joh. viii. 57.

wynne vp, *to draw up, raise.* F. P. 355.

winnien, *to approach.* L.

wynsum,* *winsome, agreeable, pleasant, sweet.* Bs.

wynt, *wind.* P.P. 73.

wintres, wyntres, g. *in or during winter.* L.

wynwe-schete, *a sheet for winnowing grain.* P. C. 133.

i-wipet. P.P. 195. *The readings are, And wisshide it hadde be wexid · wip a wysp of firsen T; And wyȝschid it hadde be waxed · wip a wips of ferse H; And wysschide it hadde waxid · wip a wyspe of fyre U. I suppose the true reading to be wexed, as in text B, and in T, H, and U. Mr. Wright guessed the meaning of wexed to be washed, but in that case it is unlikely that so many MSS. would have preserved the letter x. It probably means "waxed," i.e., stopped up, as one would stop with wax, . . . Skeat.*

wyrcan,* gewyrcan, *to work, make, do, construct, exercise, practise*; p. worhte; pp. (ge) worht. 64:7, 19, 29.

wirchep, pr.s. *worketh.* L.

wyrd,* gewyrd, 3f. *word, utterance, fate, destiny*; pl. wyrda. Os.; Bs. 104:19.

wyrde,* *became.* Os.

wirdlice. See wirðlice.

gewyrht,* 2n. *deed, desert*; buton gewyrhtum, *undeservedly.*

wyrhta,* 1m. *wright, workman.* Æl.

wyrian,* wirgian, wyrgan, wyrigan, *to curse, execrate, malign*; p. -ode; pp. -od.

wyrm,* 2m. *worm, serpent.*

wyrman,* *to warm*; p. -de; pp. -ed. Joh. xviii. 18, 25.

wyrm-cynn,* 2m. *worm- or ser-*

pent-kind; *wyrm-cynna mis-senlíca, of the various serpent-kinds.* *Os.*

wirrkenn, to work, do, make, perform; *p.s. wrohhte.* *O. 332.*
pl. wrohhtenn; *pp. wrohht.*
O.

wyrs, adv. worse*; *comp. of yfele*; *superl. wyrst.*

wyrt, 3f. wort, plant, herb*; *a root.* *66:9.*

wyrt-gemanc, -gemang, 2n. herb-mixture, spices, perfume.*
Joh. xix. 39.

wyrt-tún, 2m. wort-enclosure, a garden.* *Joh. xviii. 1.*

wyrt-weard, 2m. wort-ward, gardener.* *Joh. xx. 15.*

wyrðan. See weorðan.*

wyrp, becomes.* *See weorpan.*

wyrðe. See weorðe.*

wirðlice, worthily. *L.*

wís, wise.*

wis, certain, aware. *O. 11599.*

ywis, indeed, surely. *R. 43.*

wísdóm, 2m. wisdom.*

wíse, 1f. wise, manner.*

wisen, ways. *A. R.*

wísian, wíssian, gewíssian, to teach, instruct, show, point out, direct, govern*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *60:4*; *64:11*; *75:13.*

Wisle, the Vistula.

Wisle-mupa (Weichselmünde), mouth of the Vistula.

gewislíce, gewisslíce, surely, certainty.* *75:27.*

wisliche, wisely, prudently. *A. R.*

iwislichen, d.s. certain, sure.
L. 451.

wiss, certainly, truly. *O. 11605.*

wissen, to cause to know, teach, show. *P.P. 287.*

wissenn, to instruct, direct. *O. 11560.*

gewíssian. See wísian.*

wissinng, instruction, admonition.
O. 11830.

wisslike (A. S. wislíce), certainly, evidently. *O. 167.*

wist, 3f. food, a meal, repast.*

wist, pp. known, learned. *P. C. 150.*

wiste, wyste.* *See witan.*

wyt, dual, we two.* *See ic.*

wit, we two. *L. 811, 812.*

wit, common sense, natural understanding. *P.P.*

wita, 1m. wise man, counsellor, senator.* *68:14.*

witan (preteritive), to know, be conscious of, feel*; *ic, he, wát.* *75:25.* *pú wást*; *pl. witon.* *Joh. vi. 69.* *witan, wite*; *subj. s. wite*; *pl. witon (-en)*; *p.s. ic, he, wiste (wisse), pú wis-test (wisest)*; *pl. wiston (wisson)*; *subj. s. wiste (wisse)*; *pl. wisten (wissen)*; *imp. s. wite*; *pl. witað*; *pres. part. witende*; *pp. gewiten.*

wítan, to blame, reproach*; *to punish*; *pp. wítod.* *Bs.*

witan, pr. pl. = witon.* *Os.*

wítan (20), gewítan, to pass over, go, depart, retreat*; *he gewít*; *p. gewát*; *pl. gewiton*; *pp. gewiten.*

wíte, 2n. punishment, affliction*; *pl. wítu.*

wite, imp. pl. take charge of. *A. R.*

wite, wyte, to know. *R. 37.* *let know.* *O. 110.* *wyte, subj. pl. know, may know.* *A. I. pres. p.*

witende. *Is. liii. 3. be wyten-de, knowingly.* *A. I*

i-wite, *to know*. *P.P.* 307. *pp.*
y-wite. *A. I.*

wite, *to keep, defend*. *R.* 306.

witega,* *1m. wise man, prophet.*
67:7, 8, 17, 22, 23, 24.

witegian,* *to prophesy, predict*;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od. 67:8.

witegung,* *3f. prophecy.* 66:4;
67:8.

witen, *to know*; *pr.* wot, wat,
wost, wuteð; *p.* wuste; *pr.*
subj. wute; *imp.* wite, i-witeð,
wute, wuteð; *pp.* wust, i-wust.
A. R.

witen, *to guard, keep*. *A. R.*

witen, *to know*; *p.* wuste, wusten,
wiste; *pl.* wusten, iwusten,
wiste-n. *L.*

witen, *imp. pl. know*. *H. III.*

iwiten, *to go*; *pr.s.* iwiteð,
witep. *L.* 710.

witenn, *to know, learn, under-*
stand. *O.* 111, 11411; 11762.

p.s. wisste. *O.* 11955. *imp. s.*
witt tu. *O.* 11847.

witerrlike, witerrliz, *clearly,*
truly, correctly. *O.*

witeð, *imp. pl. take care of*. *A. R.*

witeð, *reproacheth, casteth re-*
proach upon. *A. R.*

witeze, wittye, witty, skilful; *pe*
witeze wurhte, *the skilful*
wright. *L.* 533.

witfolle, wilful. *L.*

witgian,* *to prophesy*. See wit-
egian.

with-halt, *pr.s. withholds*. *P.P.*
305.

withholde, *pp. maintained*. *C.*
513.

witie, *to protect, defend, keep*. *R.*

wytindeliche, *willingly, knowing-*
ly. *A. I.*

Witland, *the country bordering*
on the east bank of the Vistula.

gewitnes* (*gewitnes? Grein*),
3f. witness, testimony; *tó ge-*
witnesse, for a witness. *Joh*
i. 7.

witneð, *witnesseth*. *A. R.*

gewitnian,* *to punish, chastise*;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od.

witodlice,* *verily, for, now*.

witt, *knowledge, understanding*.
O.

witt, *dual, we two*. *O.* 7, 73.

wittye, witty, skilful. *L.* See
witeze.

witunge, *keeping, care taking*.
A. R.

wyuene, *g. pl. wives' or women's*;
wyuene pyne, *women's or*
wives' punishment; *probably the*
cucking-stool. *P. P.* 29.

wið,* *against, towards, nigh, by,*
along.

wið and wið, *forthwith, imme-*
diately. *L.* 146.

wiðer, wipere, *opposed to, ad-*
verse, hostile. *L.* 485.

wiðer, *hostility*; *d.s. wiðere*. *L.*
417.

wiðerfulne, *acc. m. valiant, hos-*
tile; *pl. wiðerfulle, wiperfolle*.
L. 919. *d. wiðerfulle*; *mid*
wiðer-fulle worden, with hostile
words. *L.*

wiðerian,* *to resist, oppose*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od.

wiperr, *adverse, evil*. *O.* 11389.

wiper-saca,* *1m. adversary, op-*
poser, enemy. *Joh.*

wiperwinna,* *1m. a striver or*
fighter against, an adversary.

wiðinnan,* *within*.

wiðmetan,* *to measure against*

compare, liken, equal; *pp.* wið-
meten. 63:13, 22.

wiðsacan* (9), *to contend against, oppose, deny, renounce, declare enmity*; *he* -sæcð; *p.* -sóc; *pp.* -sacen. *Joh.* i. 20.

wið-segge, *to withsay, gainsay, oppose*; *p. pl.* wiðsede.. *R.*

wiðstandan* (9), *to withstand, oppose*; *he* -stent; *p.* -stód; *pp.* -standen. 60:2. *See* standan.

wiðte, *pl. active.* *L.* 495. *See* wihte.

wiþutan,* *without.*

wiðuten, *without, outside, outwardly.* *A. R.*

wiðwinnan* (21), *to strive, struggle against.* *Bs.* *See* winnan.

wiþþ, *against.* *O.*

wiþ-pat, *against that.* *P. P.* 57.

wiþþseggen, *to speak against, deny.* *O.* 11480.

wiþþstanndenn, *to withstand, resist.* *O.* 11480.

wiþþutenn, *without, except.* *O.*

wizele-fulle, *d.s. wilful, cunning.* *L.* 539.

gewlæt,* *gewlæten, defiled, debased.* *Bs.*

wleoteð, *pl. float.* *L.* 726.

wlaffynge, *babbling* ? *H. P.* 246:4.

wlite,* *2m. form, aspect, excellence, beauty.*

wlitig,* *fair, beautiful.*

wó,* wóg, wóh, *2n. a bending, turning, curve*; *error, perversity, iniquity*; ðeáh us þince, *for úrum dysige, þ it on wóh fare, though it seem to us, by reason of our folly, that it go wrongly (lit., into error).* *Bs.*

chap. 39, § 8. hí nanes wóges [*Cott. MS. wós*], *ne wilniab, they desire nothing wrong.* *Bs.*

chap. 40, § 7. á-wóh, *awry.*

wo, *who*; *as wo seyp, as who saith, the saying is.* *R.* 80.

wo, *sorrowful*; *dude so wo, made so sorrowful.* *R.*

woanes, *a dwelling, abode.* (*A. S. wunian.*) *A. R.* 165:25.

woche, *g. d. which, what.* *See* whulc.

woche, *pr. rel. which.* *L.*

wód,* *wood (O. E.), mad, possessed (with an evil spirit).* *Joh.* viii. 49, 52; x. 21.

wod, *mad.* *R.*

wod-e, *mad, fierce*; *pl. wode*; *d. woden*; *comp. wodeloker.* *L.* 759.

wode, *furious, raging, stormy.* *G.* 138.

Wódnēs-dæg,* *Woden's day, Wednesday.*

wodnesse, woodnesse, *madness, rage, fury.* *Ps.* lvii. 5.

wód-prag, *3f. a mad course, fury.* *Bs.* *See* prah, prag.

wóg,* *See* wó.

wóh,* *See* wó.

woh, *error, wrong, wickedness.* *O.* 11937.

wól,* *2m. plague*; wól-dæg, *pestilence-day.* *Bs.*

wolawo, *alas!* *L.*

wolde, *d.s. wold, weald, plain.* *L.*

wolden, *wpld, weald*; *pl. wol-des.* *L.*

wolleþ, *pr. pl. will, wish.* *P. P.*

wolt, *wilt.* *R.*

woltou, *wilt thou.* *P. P.* 152.

wombe, *womb, belly.* *A. R.*; *I.k.* xv. 16.

wombede, *bellied*; gret wom-
bede, *big-bellied*. *R.*
wond, *wont, accustomed*. *R.* 129.
wonderliche, *wondrously*. *L.*
wonderly, *wonderfully*. *G.*
wondurly, *wonderfully*. *C.* 84.
wone, *pr. pl. dwell*. *G.* 191.
iwoned, *accustomed*. *R.*
wone, *custom, habit*. *A. J.*; *R.*
wone, *a dwelling-place*. *P. C.* 12.
woneþ, *accustoms*; him woneþ,
accustoms himself. *A. I.*
wonhope, *despair*. *P. P.* 225.
wone, *to dwell*; *pr. pl. wonieþ.*
L. p.s. wonede. *L.* 5.
wonyng, *dwelling*. *C.* 390.
wonne, *p. pl. won, got*. *R.*
woo, *adj. woeful, sorrowful*.
wood (*A. S. wód*), *mad, fool-*
ish. *C.* 184.
woon, *i. q. wone, a dwelling-*
place, a building. *P. C.* 20.
woot, *pr.s. 1p. know*. *C.* 391.
wóp,* *2m. whoop, weeping, cry*;
pl. wópas.
wop, *weeping*. *R.* 125.
worcheþ, *pr. pl. work*. *P. P.*
word,* *2n. word, command*; *pl.*
word.
worde-n, *d. pl. words*. *L.*; *H. III.*
geworden,* *pp. of weorðan,*
been, done, made; hwæt is ge-
worden, *quid factum est, how*
is it? *Joh. xiv. 22.*
wordle, *world*. *A. I.*
woreð, *distorteth*. *A. R.* 161:11.
worhte.* *See weorcan.*
iworht, *iwroht, pp. wrought*. *L.*
worhten, *p. pl. worked, made,*
did; *suffered*. *L.* 87.
wori, *perverse*. *A. R.* 161:18.
worold-man,* *2m. world-man,*
secular man. *Æl.*

worre, *war*. *R.*
worri, *to make war upon*; *p.*
worrede. *R.*
worssipie, *to worship*; *pr. pl.*
worssipeþ. *A. J.*
worthi, *worthy, distinguished*. *C.*
47.
woruld,* *3f.*; *sometimes g. -es*;
acc. woruld.
woruldlíc,* *worldly*.
woruld-ping,* *2n. worldly mat-*
ter.
worþ, *subj. s. be*. *P. P.* 248.
worþely (*A. S. wurðlíc*), *worthy*.
P. C. 81.
worpestou, *shalt thou be*. *P. P.*
365.
worþlice, *worthily*. *L.*
worþnesse, *d. honour*. *H. III.*
worþssipe, *imp. s. honour*. *A*
I. 230:31.
wo-so, *whoso*. *R.*
wot, *knows*. *A. I.*; *A. R.*
wouhleccunge, *wooing, court-*
ship. *A. R.* 163:2.
wou (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),
wrong; *wip wou, wrongly*. *R.*
658. *mid gret wou.* *R.* 672.
woware, *woer*. *A. R.*
wowe, *wall?* *P. P.* 136.
wowe, *wrong, injustice*. *R.*
wowen, *to woo*. *A. R.*
woweð, *woos*. *A. R.*
wowude, *p. 3s. wooed*. *A. R.*
woz (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),
wrong; *with woz, wrongly*. *R.*
wracu,* *3f. wreak, revenge, ven-*
geance.
wraecca,* *wretched*; *has only the*
def. decl.
wraec,* *revenge*. *Bs.* *See wracu.*
wraeken, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.*
wraecchen, *wretches*. *L.* 286.

wraecsið,* 2m. *an exile's lot, exile, banishment.*

wraennes,* 3f. *lust, lechery, luxury.* Bs.

iwræððed, wrappede, p.s. *wrathed.* L.

wrang, *adv. wrongly.* O. 11923.

wrastlede, p. pl. *wrestled.* R.

wrat, p.s. *wrote.* O. 257, 332.

See writenn.

wrappede, p.s. *wrathed, made angry.* R.

wrecan,* gewrecan (12), *to wreak, avenge*; he wricð; p.s. wræc; pl. wræcon; pp. (ge-) wrecen.

wrecce,* *wretched.* S.C. 110:23.

wrecche, *wretched.* O.

wrecche, *wretched, miserable; thievish*; þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, *the fox is also a thievish, ravenous beast.* A. R.

wrecchede, *wretchedness.* R.

wrecches, *wretches.* A. R.

wreken, *to wreak, avenge.* L.

wreche, *vengeance.* R.

wrégan,* *to accuse*; p. wrégde, wréhte; pp. (ge-)wréged. Joh. v. 45; viii. 6, 10.

wréhton,* *subj. p. pl. might accuse.* Joh. viii. 6. See wrégan.

wreih, p. 3s. *covered.* See wrien. A. R.

wrenche (A. S. wrenc), *deceit, stratagem.* R.

wrepe, *wrath.* A. I.

wrepi, *to anger, vex*; p.s. wrepep. A. I.

wreppi, *pr. pl. subj. wrath, anger.* A. I. 231:1.

wrien, *to cover, hide, conceal*; pr. wrihð, wriedð, wreodð, wrið, wrih; p. wreih; pp. i-wrien.

(A. S. wrihan, wreón.) A. R.

wrigian,* *to tend, move towards, endeavour.* Bs.

wrihhte (A. S. wróht), *blame, fault, accusation.* O. 202.

wringan* (21), *to wring*; p.s. wrang; pl. wrungon; pp. wrungen.

writ,* gewrit, 2n. writ, *writing, scripture, letter*; pl. gewritu. 75:16, 22.

writ, *pl. letters.* H. III.

writan* (20), *to write*; he writ; p. wrát; pl. writon; pp. writen. Joh. v. 46.

writenn, *to write*; pr. s. writepp; ps. wrat. O. 11763.

writere,* 2m. *writer.*

writt, *writ, writing.* O. 331.

wriðan* (20), *to writhe*; p.s. wráð; pl. wriðon; pp. wriðen i-wripen, pp. *wound or twisted.* P.P. 272.

wrohhte. See wirrkenn.

wróht,* 3f. *accusation.* Joh. xviii. 29.

wrong, p.s. *wrung.* P.P. 68.

wrouhte, p. 3s. *wrought.* A. R. i-wrouhte, p.p. pl. *wrought, made.* A. R.

wropliche, *angrily.* P.P. 68.

wrope, *unkindly.* (A. S. wráðe.) R.

wu, *how.* R.

wuce,* 1f. *week.*

wuch, *adj. which, what, qualis*; in wuch manere. R.

wuche, *d. what.* R. 141.

wuche so, *whatsoever.* R. 93.

wude,* 2m. *wood, forest*; þa wudas bifodon, *the woods trembled.* Bs. 103:34.

wude, wode, *m. wood*; *g. wudes, wodes*; *d. wude-n, wode*. *L.*

wude-scaȝe, wode-saye, *d. woodshaw*. *L. 960.*

wudere, wodere, *whither*. *L. 979.*

wudu,* *g. d. -a*; *pl. nom. acc. -a*; *g. -ena*; *d. -um*.

wuht. *See wiht.*

wulder,* wuldor, *zn. glory*. *Joh. i. 14*; *66:9*; *69:24.*

wuldorfullíce,* *gloriously*.

wuldrian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

wule, *pr. s. will*. *L.*; *A. R.*

wule, *while*; *pe wule, the while*. *R.*

wulf,* *zm. wolf*.

wulleð, *pr. pl. wish, please*. *A. R.*

wult, *wouldst*. *A. R.*

wummon, *woman*. *A. R.*

wun, wunne, *joy*; *d. wunnen, wonne*. *L. 873.*

gewuna,* *1m. wont, practice, custom, manner*. *Joh.*

wunade* = wunode, *p.s. dwell*. *Os.*

wund,* *3f. wound*.

gewundad,* *pp. wounded*. *S. C. 111:8.*

wunde, *wound*. *A. R.*

wundedd, *pp. wounded*. *O. 11776.*

wunder ane, *wondrously*. *L.*

wunderliche, *wondrously*. *L.*

gewundian,* *to wound*; *p. pl. gewundedon*. *111:5.*

wundres, *miracles*. *A. R.*

wundor,* *zn. wonder, miracle*; *pl. wundor and wundru*. *64:20, 29*

wundorful,* wundorlic, *wonderful*.

wunderlice,* wundorlice, *wonderfully*. *Bs.*

wundrian,* *to wonder, admire*; *p. -ode, -ade*; *pp. -od*. *Joh. vii. 21*; *64:30.*

wune,* wuna, *1m. wont, custom*. *iwuned, pp. wont, accustomed*. *A. R.*

gewunelic,* *customary, usual, common*. *64:9.*

wunian,* gewunian, *to dwell, remain*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. *63:17.*

wunie-n, wonie, *to dwell, remain*. *L. 386.*

wunien, *to dwell*. *A. R.*

wunnen, wonne, *joy, weal*. *L. 873.*

wunung,* *3f. dwelling*.

wurchen, *pr. pl. work*. *L. 150.*

wurcheð, *worketh, doeth*. *A. R.*

gewurde,* *was, happened, befell*. *Os. See weorðan.*

wurdliche, *worthily*. *L.*

wurhte, *p.s. wrought*. *L.*

wurhte, wrohte, *wright*. *L. 533.*

wurne, *to refuse*. *R.*

wurpan.* *See weorpan.*

wurpenn, *to be, become, be done*. *O. 11867. p.s. warp; pl. wurdenn.*

wurpenn, *to honour, magnify, worship*; *pp. wurpedd*. *O. 11876.*

gewurðan.* *See geweorðan.*

wurðe, *worthy*. *A. R.*

wurðe-n, *to be, become, happen*; *p.s. iwarð*; *pl. iwurðen*. *L. 238, 477.*

wurðen, *pr. subj. be, become, happen*. *L.*

ſ-wurðeð, *becometh*. A. R.
 wurðmynt.* See weorðmynt.
 wurðscipe, *d.s. worship*. L.
 wust I, *knew I, if I knew*. F.
 P. 383.
 wuste, *p.s. knew*. R.
 wusten. See witen. L.

Y. (consonant.)

yaf, *p.s. gave*. A. I.
 yalde, *old*. A. I.
 yelþes, *gifts*. A. I.
 yelpinge, (*A. S. gilpan*) *boasting*.
 A. I. 236:1, 10; 237:1.
 yelpp, *pr.s. boasts*. A. I. 236: 3.
 yeman, *yeoman*. C. 101.
 yeme (*A. S. gyman*), *to rule*.
 A. I.
 yerde, *yard, rod, stick*. C. 149.
 yerne, *adv. diligently, eagerly,*
earnestly. See 3erne.
 yerpe, *earth*. A. I.
 yif, *imp. s. give*. G.
 yiveth, *giveth*. G.

Z.

zayþ, *saith*. A. I.
 yzed, *pp. said; touore yzed,*
aforesaid. A. I.
 zeluer, *silver*. A. I.
 yzenezed, *pp. sinned*. A. I.
 zenezep (*A. S. syngian*), *pres.*
3s. and pl. sinneth, sin. A. I.
 zennen, *pl. sins*. A. I.
 zenzeþ, *sinneth*. A. I.
 zet, *p.s. set, fixed, instituted*. A.
 I. 230:16.
 Zeterday, *Saturday*. A. I. 230:2,
 3.
 zeuende, *seventh*. A. I. 232:15.
 zigge, *to say*. A. I. 228:17;
 229:11.
 zigginges, *sayings*. A. I.

zizþ, yzizþ, yzyzþ, *sceth*. A. I.
 zome, *some*. A. I.
 zone, *son*. A. I.
 zorzuolle, *sorrowful*. A. I.
 237:1.
 zop, *truth; d.s. zope*. A. I.
 yzoze, *pp. seen*. A. I.
 zuerie, *to swear*. A. I. 229:11.
 zuich (*A. S. swilc*), *such; d.*
pl. zuichen. A. I.
 zuo, *so*. A. I. 233:22.
 zuo, *too*. A. I.

p. Ð.

pá,* *when, then, as; páðá, then*
when, or simply, when; pá gyt,
then yet, i. e., furthermore; still,
even.
 þa, þe, þat, *that, who, which*. L.
 þa, *those*. O. 47.
 þæ, *pl. the; þæ cheorles*. L.
 990.
 þæ, *pron. rel. that*. L.
 þæ, *they; þær þæ stoden þa*
scipen, where they stood, the
ships, i. e., where the ships stood.
 L. 925.
 þæne* = þone, *acc m. of se,*
q. v.
 þænne* = þonne, *q. v.*
 þær,* *there, where; often re-*
peated, þær þær, there where.
 þærafter, *thereafter*. O.
 þære, þere, *g.d.f. the*. L. 954.
 þære, *there*. O.
 þærinne,* þærin, *therein*.
 þæron,* *therein, thereon*.
 þærrihte,* *straightway, forth-*
with.
 þærto,* *thereto; þærto-eácan,*
in addition to that. 69:32.
 þær-úte,* *thereout, without, out-*
side. Joh.

þærwipp, *therewith*. O.

þæs,* *for this, therefore, after* ;
þæs þú miht blissigan, *for*
which thou mayest rejoice. 75:26.

þæs *for, therefore, on that ac-*
count ; to þæs, *to that degree, so* ;
þæs þe, *because that*.

þæs,* *of thee, whose*. See se,
seó, þæt.

þæslíc,* *apt, equal*.

þæslíce,* *this like, aptly*. 69:13.

þæt,* *that, so that*.

þæt,* *nom. acc. n. that, the*. See
se, seó, þæt.

þætte* = þæt þe, *that which* ;
or, that. See þe.

þafian,* *geþafian, to consent, ap-*
prove, allow ; p. -ode ; pp. -od.

þaie, *nom. acc. pl. the*. L. 364.

þaie, *paye (A. S. þæge), nom.*
acc. pl. they, those. L.

þan, *d. acc. s. m. n. the*. L. d.
pl. the, those. L. 246 ; A. I.

þanc,* *2m. thank* ; pl. þancas.
Joh. xi. 41.

þancian,* *geþancian, to thank* ;
p. -ode ; pp. -od ; pr. p. þan-
ciende. Joh. vi. 23. *d. of*
person, g. of thing.

þanc-wyrðlice,* *thank-worthily,*
gratefully.

þane (A. S. þone), *acc. m. the,*
this. L. 115, 182, 701.

þanecan,* *when* ; þanecan þe,
whensoever, as often as. See
þonecan.

þanene, *thence*. R.

þannkenn, *to thank*. O. 27.

þannkess (A. S. þances), *of—*
accord, will, freely ; all hise
þannkess. O. 11457. all þe3-
3re þannkess. O. 11464.

þanne, *thence*. R.

þanon,* *panonne, thence*.

þanon* (on þam), *in that*. *Æl.*

þar* = þær, *q. v.*

þar, *there*. L.

þara,* *there, where*.

þar an, *thereon*. L.

þare, *d. f. the*. L.

þar hine, *therein*. L.

þar-ofer,* *thereupon*. Joh.

þar vore, *therefore*. L.

þas, þes, *g. m. n. of the, of this,*
that. L.

þas, þes, *nom. acc. pl. m. f. n.*
these. L.

þat, *adv. until*. L. 518. *since*.
L.

þauh, *though, yet, however*. A.
R.

þaz, *though*. A. I.

þazles, *though, yet, nevertheless*.
A. I.

þe,* *indecl. that, who, which* ;
used instead of se, seó, þæt, in
all cases, but especially as a
relative pron., and, in later
Anglo-Saxon, as an article ; it
is sometimes suffixed to þæt, with
the form te, þætte, *that which*.

þe,* *or*. 70:15. See hwæper—þe.

þe. A. I. 235:34. Morris ex-
plains þe, as used here and else-
where in the A. I., as a reflex-
ive pronoun = *thou thyself*,
which is not satisfactory. See
Mætzner, ad locum.

þe*...þe, *in interrogative sentences*
= *Latin an* ; þe Philippus, þe
Alexander, *whether Philip or*
Alexander. 87:3.

þe,* þý, *abl. of se, seó, þæt,*
used with an adverbial function
before comparatives, like Lat.
eo ; þe bet, *eo melius, the*

- better*; á þý ma, unquam eo magis, *ever the more*. "Notandum itaque quod nostra *the*, in istis phrasibus, *the bolder, the better, etc.*; non est articulus, sed Sax. þe, *eo*; ablativus scil. pronominis se vel þe, is, iste." *Lye*.
- peáh,* *p.s.* See þeóhan, þeón.
- peáh,* *though, yet, still, however*.
- peáh-hwæpere,* *yet, nevertheless*.
- pearf,* *3f. need*. 61:15; 69:6, 23. tó pearfe, *in need*.
- pearf.* See þurfan.
- pearfa,* *adj. poor, needy*; noun, 1m. *a poor man*. 69:27. d. pl. þearfon = þearfum. *Joh. xii. 6*.
- peaufule, *moral, instructive, edifying*. *A. R.*
- peauwes, *morals, virtues, principles*. *A. R.*
- peáw,* *2m. thew, custom, rite*. *Joh. xix. 40*. pl. þeáwas, *morals, manners, principles*; g. þeáwa. 69:1.
- þed (*A. S. þeod*), *people*. *O. 39*. þede. *O. 172*. See þeode.
- þegen,* þegn, þén, *2m. thane, servant, minister, officer*.
- þegnscipe,* *2m. thaneship; valour, service, ability*. *Os.*
- þéh.* See þeáh.
- þeh, *though*. *L. 1038*. gouv. subj.
- þei, *though*. *R. 26, 134*.
- þeines, *thanes*. *L.*
- þeið, *though*. *P. C.*
- þe-læs,* *lest*; þe læs þe, *lest that*. See þe, þý, *abl. of se, seó, þæt*.
- þellich (*A. S. þýllic, þýlic*), *such*. *A. I.*
- þe má þe,* *the more that*. *Bs.*
- þén,* þeng. See þegen.
- þen, *than*. *A. R.*
- þen, *d. acc. the*. *R.*
- þenc, *imp. s. think*. *A. R.*
- þencan,* gþencan, þencean, *to think, remember*; p. þeahte (þohte); pp. þeaht, gþoht, gþuht. 69:9.
- þenchen, *to think*; pr.s. and pl. þencheð; p. þouhte; imp. þenc, þencheð; pp. i-þouht. *A. R.*
- þencheð, *thinketh*. *L.*
- iþencheð, *imp. pl. of þenche-n, think*. *L. 940*. The first text reads iþenched.
- þene (*A. S. þone*), *acc. s. m. the*. *L. 115, 701*. *A. R.*
- þene, *than*. *L.*
- þénian,* *to serve, minister, supply*; p. þénode; pp. (ge-) þénod. *Joh. xvi. 2; xii. 26; 69:27*.
- þennkenn, *to think*; p. 2s. þohhtesst; pp. þohht. *O. 17*.
- þenne, *then, when*. *L.*
- þénung,* *3f. service, office, duty; those who serve, attendants, train, retinue; what is served, a repast, supper, feast*. *Bs.; Joh.*
- þeo, *the, they, those*. *A. R.*
- þeód,* *3f. nation, people; country, province*; pl. þeóða. 68:1; 69:6.
- geþeóde,* *2n. language, tongue, country*.
- geþeóðan,* gþýðan, *to join, associate, attach*; he geþeót; p. geþeódde; pp. geþeóded. 69:16.
- þeode, *f. people, country, land*; pl. þeoden. *L. 171*.
- þeódscipe,* *2m. people, nation*. *Joh. xi. 48*.
- þeóf,* *2m. thief*; pl. þeófas. *Joh. x. 8*.

peóhan, peón, gepeón (19), *to thrive, flourish*; ic (ge)peó, he (ge)pýhð; *p. s.* (ge-)peáh; *pl.* (ge-)pugon; *pp.* gepogen. 69:8.

peonne, *then.* A. R.

peos, *this, these, the.* A. R.; P. P.

peostro,* *darkness.* Bs.

peostru.* *See* pystru.

peótan,* pútan (19), *to howl (as wolves)*; *p. s.* peát; *pl.* puton; *pp.* poten.

peów,* *2m. servant.*

peów,* *servile.* Os.

peówa, *1m. servant.*

peówdóm,* *2m. service, serfdom, servitude*; *worship.* 66:13.

peówian,* *to serve*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

peówot,* *2m. servitude, slavery.* Os.

peoww, *servant.* O. 11433.

peowwtenn, *to serve.* O. 11393.
pp. peowwtedd. O. 11876.

per (A. S. *purfan*), *pr.* 2s. *need*; ne per tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle, *thou need not dread the venomous adder of hell.* A. R. 160:12. *Other readings are, ne þerf tu, ne þarf þu.*

þer (A. S. *þære*), *d. f. the.* A. R.

þer, *there, where.* L. 10; R.

þer, þere, þir, *these.* R.

þer aftur, *in accordance with that.* R. 51. *See Milton's P. L. ii. 50.*

þerbi, *thereby.* A. R.

þer biuore, *before that.* R.

þere, *d. f. the.* L. 700

þere, þar, *there.* L.

þere as, *there where, where.* R. 561; P. C. 169.

þer innen, *therein.* L.

þer mide, *therewith.* A. R.

þer ð, *thereon.* L.

þeron, *therein.* P. C. 136.

þerscan* (17), *to thresh*; *p. s.* þærsc; *pl.* þurscon; *pp.* þorscen.

þerteyens, *there-against.* A. I. 234:14.

þeruppe, *thereupon, above, before.* A. R.; R. 37.

þer wiðuten, *therewithout, without that.* A. R.

þes,* þeós, þis (þys), *m. f. n. this*; *g.* þises, þisse, þisses; *d.* þisum, þisse, þisum; *acc.* þisne, þás, þis; *abl.* þisc, þisse, þise; *pl. nom. acc.* þás; *g.* þissa; *d. abl.* þisum; *from* þis (þys), *is found in both numbers, þissum for þisum (Joh. xi. 7), and þisses for þises; also þisere and þisre for þisse, and þissera for þissa, and in pl., þæs for þás, from which afterwards, with a distinction in signification, these and those.*

þesne, *acc. this.* A. R.

þess te bett, *so much the better.* O.

þess te mare, *so much the more.* O.

þet, *that, which, the, that which, they.* A. R.

þet = þæt. S. C. a° 1083.

þet, *that.* R.

þez, *they.* O. 81, 139, 149.

þezm, *d. acc. them.* O. 49.

þezze, *their, of them.* O. 84.

þý,* *abl. of se, seó, þæt, on account of that, for, because, there-*

fore; used before comparatives, and equivalent to Lat. eo; þý bet, by that better, the better.
Bs.

þikke, *adv. thickly.* R.

þyder,* *thither.*

þiderweard,* *þyderweard, thitherward.* Os.

þyef, *thief.* A. I.

þielpe, *thief.* A. I. 232:16.

þý-læs.* *See þe-læs.*

þilke, *the or that same.* A. R.; R. 89.

þýlic,* *the like, such; indef. decl.*

þín,* *g. of þú, thy, thine; used as a possessive pron., and declined indefinitely; g. þínes, þínre, þínes; d. þinum, þínre, þinum, etc.*

þincan,* *geþincan, to seem, appear, videri; impers. with dat.; p. þúhte; pp. geþúht; me þincð, methinks, it seems to me.* Joh. viii. 53.

þing, *thing; pl. þingces.* A. R. *geþincð,* 3f. honour, dignity, merit, excellence.*

þine, *d. thy.* L. 833.

þing,* *2n. thing; pl. þing; for his þingum, or þingon, on his account.* Joh. xii. 11. *for þæs Hælendes þingon, on the Saviour's account.* Joh. xii. 9. *for mīnon þingon, on my account, for my sake; for eówrum þingon; on your account, for your sakes.* Joh. xii. 30. *for þæra Pharisea þingon, because of the Pharisees; on sumum þingum, in some respects.*

þingan,* *d. pl. = þingum.* S. C. 110:4.

þinge, *things, possessions; large-*

liche him bed of ire þinge, liberally to him offered of her possessions. R. 495.

þinges, *things.* A. R.

geðingian,* *to pray, intercede, mediate for; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 60:4.

þinnkepp, *it seems, appears; þ puhhte.* O.

þiostr,* *dark.* Bs.

þiostro.* *See þýstru.*

þire, *g. f. thy.* L. 833.

þyrfan.* *See þyrfan.*

þyrnen,* *thorny, of thorns.* Joh. xix. 2, 5.

þyrstan,* *to thirst; used impersonally.* Joh. vi. 35. *me þyrst.* Joh. xix. 28. *subj. þyrste.* Joh. iv. 15; vii. 37.

þis, *n. acc. pl. these.* L.; A. R.; H. III.; R.; P.P.

þise, *these.* R.

þis,* *pys, this.* *See þes.*

þysan* = þysum. Os. *See þes.*

þise, *pl. these.* O.

þislic,* *pyslic, such.*

þyson* = þysum, *d. s. m. this.* Joh. vii. 8. *See þis.*

þissen, *acc. this.* A. R.

þissen, þisse, *d. m. n. this.* L. 327, 349.

þissere, *g. d. f. this.* L. 70.

þýster,* *þýstre, dark.*

þýstru,* *þýstro, 2n. pl. darkness.* Joh. i. 5.

þýwan,* *to drive, urge; to reprove, rebuke; p. þýwde.* Joh. xvi. 8.

þo, *then, when.* R.; L. *þo þat, when that.* P.P. 356.

þo, *the.* R. 40, 121; H. III

þo wyle, *the while.* R. 135.

þohht, *thought.* O.

pohte, *it seemed*. L. 8.

bohte, *p.s. thought*; *p. pl. poh-*
ten. L.

polenn, *to admit, permit*. O. 52.
to suffer. O. 201, 242. *p.s.*

poledē. O. 11822.

polian,* *gepolian, to suffer, bear,*
endure; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.

iðolien, polie, *to suffer*. L. 481,
715.

polien, *to suffer, endure*. A. R.

i-ðolien, *to suffer, permit*. A. R.

polieð, *pr. pl. suffer*. A. R.

pon* = pam, *d. m. n. of se,*
seó, pæt; *tó pon pæt, to the*
(end) that, in order that, so
that; *used in adv'l. phrases*.

ponan,* *thence, whence*. Bs.

ponc, panc, *thought, mind*; *d.*
ponke. L. 12.

ponecan,* *when*; *ponecan þe,*
whensoever, as often as. Bs.

ponne,* *then, when, yet, than,*
but; *ponne...ponne, when...
then*.

ponon,* *thence*. See panon.

poru, *through*. R.

porfte.* See purfan.

porni, *thorny*. A. R.

poru, *prep. thorough, through*. R.

porw, *through, by means of*. P.
P. 81, 388.

porz alle þyng, *in every respect*.
R.

pouht, *n. thought*. A. R.

pouhte, *thought*. A. R.

pouzte, *seemed*. R. 81.

pozte, *p.s. and pl. thought*. R.

pozte, *n. thought*; *be pozte, by*
thought, deliberately. A. I.

poztc, *seemed*; *hire pozte, it*
seemed to her. R. 84. him

pozte. R. 113.

præd,* *2m. thread*. 99:10.

prah,* prag, *3f. space or course*
of time, or events, order or state
of things.

práwan* (2), *to throw*; *p.s.*
preów; *pl. preówon*; *pp.*
práwen.

pre,* *three*. Bs.

preátian,* *to threaten, chide, ad-*
monish, terrify; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
gepreátod, gepreát. Bs.

prel (A. S. præl), *a thrall, ser-*
vant; *pl. prelles*. A. R.

preó,* *f. three*. See prý.

preo, *three*. A. R.

preo, *three*. O. 11516.

preóténe,* preótýne, *thirteen*.

prérépre,* *1f. trireme*; *gen. pl.*
préréprena. Os.

preuh, *p.s. used in a middle*
sense, fell. *P. P. 201.

prexwolde, *threshold*. P. P. 201.

pri, *three*; *pri siþe, three times*.
A. I.

prý,* preó, preó, *m. f. n. three*;
g. preóra; *d. prým, prírm*;
acc. prý, preó, preó.

pridda,* prydda, *def. decl. third*.

pridde, *third*. O.

pride, *third*. O. 6.

prífan* (20), *to thrive*; *p.s.*
práf; *pl. prison*; *pp. prisen*.

prym,* *2m. pomp, glory, magni-*
ficence.

pringan,* *gepringan* (21), *to*
throng, press, crowd upon; *p.s.*
þrang; *pl. þrungon*; *pp. ge-*
þrunge.

prinne, *threefold*. O. 11506.

prió* = preó, *three*. See prý.

prítig,* *thirty*. Os.

prittig,* *thirty*; *g. -tigrá*; *d.*
-tigum.

þríwa, * þrýwa, *three times, thrice.*
Joh. xiii. 38.
 þrömpelde, *p.s. stumbled. P.P.*
 201.
 þrongen, *p. pl. thronged, crowded,*
pressed forward. P.P. 260.
 þrote, * *1f. throat. 69:13.*
 þrowian, * *to throe, to suffer; p.*
-ode, -ade; pp. -od. 69:33.
 þrowung, * *3f. suffering, passion.*
 þú, * *thou; g. þín; d. þe; acc.*
þe (þeh, þec); dual, nom. git;
g. incer; d. acc. inc; pl. nom.
ge; g. eówer; d. acc. eów.
 þuder-ward, *thitherward. R.*
 þustín, *a handmaid, servant.*
(A. S. þywen.) A. R.
 þúhte, * *See þincan.*
 þuhte, *it seemed. L. 8.*
 þulke, *the same, that same. R.*
 þunchen (*A. S. þincan*), *to*
seem; pr. þuncheð; p. þuhte;
pr. subj. þunche. A. R.
 þunerian, * *punorian, þunrian,*
to thunder; p. -ode; pp. -od.
Joh. xii. 29.
 gepungen, * *ripe, advanced; il-*
lustrious, venerable, reverend.
 þurfan, * (*preteritive*), *to have*
need, need, be in want; ic, he,
þearf, þú þearft (þurse); pl.
þurfon; subj. s. þurse; pl.
þurfen (þyrfen); p.s. ic, he,
þorste, þú þorstest; pl. þorfton;
subj. s. þorste; pl. þorften.
Joh. iv. 15.
 þurh, * *through, by.*
 þurse, * *See þurfan.*
 þurh-sceótan, * *to shoot through.*
Os. See sceótan.
 þurhteón, * *to carry through, ac-*
complish. Os. 93:21. See
10. 11.

þurlen, *to thirl, pierce; pr.*
þurleð; p. pl. þurleden; imp.
þrile; pp. i-þurled. (A. S.
þyrlan.) A. R.
 þurh, *through, by. O.*
 þurhsekenn, *to seek through,*
examine. O. 11400.
 þurhlokenn, *to look through.*
O. 68.
 þurst, * *2m. thirst. Os.*
 þurstig, * *thirsty; f. þurstigu.*
 þuruh, *through. A. R.*
 þurhwunian, * *to continue through,*
persevere, persist; p. -ode, -ede;
p. -od. Joh. viii. 7.
 þur3, *through, by. H. III.*
 þus, * *thus.*
 þúsend, * *2n. thousand; pl.*
þúsenda (-o), -a, -um. Joh. vi.
 10.
 þwahan, * *pweahan, þweán (10),*
to bathe, wash; pr. s. ic þweá,
þweah, þú þwehst, þwyhst, he
þwihð, þwehð; p.s. þwóh; pl.
þwógon; pp. þwagen, þwegen;
imp. þweh þú; pl. þweað. Joh.
ix. 7; xiii. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14.
 þweorrt út, *þwerit út, through-*
out, entirely. O. 74, 99.
 þweortéme, * *2m. a brawler*
Bs. "perversus, ferox, trux."
Grein's Glossar.
 þwyrnys, * *3f. cross, adversity,*
affliction, perversity, froward-
ness.
 þwóh, * *See þwahan.*

3

3æfe. *See 3ifenn.*
 3æn, *prep. against. O. 70.*
 3æn. *See onn3ænness.*
 3ærewe, *ready. L. 619.*

3æslas, *hostages*. *L.* See 3isles.
 3af, 3eaf, *p.s. gave*. *L.*
 3af, *p.s. gave*; he 3af nat of that
 text a pulled hen, *he valued not
 that text, etc.* *C.* 177.
 3alowe, *yellow*. *M.* 241:25.
 3am (*A. S. heom*), *them*. *L.*
 906, 985.
 3am, *d. pl. to them*. *L.* 407.
 3arkedede (*A. S. gearcian*), *p.s.*
prepared. *R.*
 3are, *yare, ready, prepared*. *R.*
 3arrkenn (*A. S. gearcian*), *to*
prepare, make ready. *O.*
 3aru, *yare, ready, prepared*. *L.*
 609.
 3ate-ward, *gatekeeper*. *P.P.* 348.
 3e, *the*; Robert 3e Robbour.
P.P. 242.
 3e, 3eo, *ye*. *L.*
 3e, *ye*; *d. acc. zuw*. *O.* 11559.
 3e, *yea*. *R.*
 3eddien, *to say, speak*. *L.* 828.
 (*A. S. gyddian, to sing, say,*
recite.)
 3eddynges, *pl. (3eddynge, or*
geest, idem quod geest (or row-
mamnce.) *Prompt. Parv.*
songs, gleeman's songs, ro-
mances. *C.* 237.
 3ede, *p.s. went*. *Gen.* xxxvii.
 17.
 3ef, *p.s. gave*. *A. R.*; *R.*
 3ef, *if*. *R.* 37.
 3efe, *to give*. *L.*
 3efuen, *p. pl. gave*. *L.* 646.
 3ehatenn, *pp. called, named*. *O.*
 11349, 11871.
 3eldehalle, *guildhall*. *C.* 372.
 3elde-n, 3ulden, *to yield, repay*;
pr. s. 3ilt, 3elt. *L.* 470.
 3elden, *to yield*; *restore*. *P.F.*
 236.

3eldenn (*A. S. gyldan*), *to yield,*
pay. *O.* 173.
 3eldest, *repayest*. *R.*
 3ellp (*idell*), *boasting, vain*
glory. *O.* 12041, 11967,
 11974. (*A. S. gilp, gelp.*)
 3elp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 3elpeð, *boasteth*. *A. R.* (*A. S.*
gilpan.)
 3elstreð, *yelpeth*. *A. R.*
 3eme, *care, heed, attention*. *A. R.*
 3emede (*A. S. gýman*), *p.s. looked*
carefully; 3emede vpon, *closely*
regarded. *P. C.* 7.
 3emen, *to mind, attend to*. *A. R.*
 3emenn, *to keep, protect, take care*
of. *O.* 11445, 11913, 11933.
 3emston, *gemstone*. *L.*
 3eolp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 3eomerest, *most doleful, miserable*.
L. 655.
 3eond, *prep. beyond, over,*
through. *L.* 259, 444.
 3eorne, *willingly*. *O.*
 3eornen, *pr. pl. yearn, crave*. *L.*
 147.
 3eornenn, *to yearn, long after,*
desire eagerly. *O.* 11851,
 11510. *p. 2s. 3errndesst.* *O.*
 23.
 3eornfull, 3errnfull, *anxious,*
eager. *O.* 11452.
 3eoten, *to spill, shed*; *pp. izote,*
zute. *L.* See blod-izote.
 3epe, *crafty, sagacious*. *L.* 902.
 3eoue, *gift*. *A. R.*
 3er, *year*. *O.* 32.
 3ere, *year*. *A. R.*
 3erne (*A. S. georne*), *earnestly*.
O. 20; *R.*; *P. C.* 7.
 3errnfull. See 3eornfull.
 3erstendæi, 3orstendai, *yesterday*
L. 698.

æt, *yet, besides.* A. R.; R. 37.
 æte, *moreover.* A. R.
 æte, *pp. calen, dined.* R.
 æuen, *p. pl. gave.* L. 646.
 æw, *d. you.* H. III.
 æf, *if.* P.P. 102.
 æfen, *to give.* L. 278.
 æfenn, *to give; subj. p.s. æfe.*
 O. 12015.
 æff, *if.* O.
 æfue, *to give.* L. 278.
 ælt. *See ælden.*
 æmston, *a precious stone, a jewel;*
pl. æmstones. A. R.; L. 542.
 ærnunge, *yearning.* A. R.
 æsles (A. S. gisel; *pl. gislas*),
hostages. L. 149, 201, 282,
 308.
 æt, *yet.* P.P. 95.
 æueth, *pr.s. gives.* A. R.

æiue, *pp. given.* A. R.
 æongore, *comp. younger; superl.*
 æongoste. R.
 æongthe, *youth.* Eccl. xii. 1.
 æolde, *pp. yielded up; restored.* R.
 æorstendai, *yesterday.* L. 718.
 æor, *your.* P.P. 38.
 æoxing, *yexing, sobbing.* (A. S.
 giscian.) R. 125. *cum fletu*
et singultu prorupit. Geoffrey
of Monmouth.
 æure (A. S. eower), *your.* O
 11564.
 æurstendæi, *yesterday.* L. 718,
 734.
 æus, *yes.* P.P. 103, 385.
 æut, æute, *yet.* R.
 æute, *pp. spill, shed.* L. 74
See æoten.
 æuw. *See æe.*

SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY

A.

abasshe, *shame*. *G.* 283.
 abb. ríce.* abbotríce, 2m. *ab-*
bacy. 114:7.
 abb., *contr. of abbotes, abbots*.
 119:1.
 ábegdan, *p. pl. bent, subjected,*
reduced. See bígan.
 abide (is), *remains*. *H. P.* 247:6
 acordede, *p. s. capitulated*. 117:13.
 acorsede, *p. s. cursed*. *A. I.*
 234:24.
 æfen,* 2n. *even, evening*.
 æie (*A. S. ege*), *awe*. 117:2.
 ælmes, *alms*.
 ærer, ærur. *formerly*; prius.
 ætýwednys,* 3f. *manifestation*.
 3:1.
 ge-ætred,* *poisoned*. 89:19.
 æureumwile, *continually*. 118:24.
 æuric, *every*.
 æðelæn, *noble (things)*. *L.* 14.
 afden. *p. pl. = hafden, had*.
L. 18.
 áfyllan,* *to fill, supply*. See
 fyllan.
 ágeat,* *p. s. See ágytan*.
 ágytan (14),* *to know, under-*
stand; *p. s. ágeat, pl. ágeá-*
ton; *p. p. ágyten*.
 ahten (*A. S. áhton*), *p. pl. pos-*
sessed. *L.* 18. See ágan.
 alful, *all full*; heo was alful of

hym er þe 3eres ende, *she had*
enough of him before the year's
end. *R. G.* 90.
 alsuic, *all such*. 117:20.
 alegædere, *altogether*.
 ancer-setl, 2n. *hermitage*.
 angles, *angels*. *A. I.* 237:2.
 aræde for arærde? *reared, erec-*
ted. 113:6.
 archen, *d. s. ark*. *L.* 26.
 areawe, *in a row, in order, suc-*
cession. *A. R.* 155:12.
 arerde, *p. s. See áræran*.
 arerdon, *p. pl. levied*. 112:18.
 arist, *p. s. arose*. *G.* 238.
 ateallene (to), *dat. inf. to tell, re-*
count. 116:11. See tellan.
 athes (*A. S. áðas*), *oaths*.
 áð,* 2m. *oath*.

B.

ð. = bisceop.
 bæd,* *p. s. See beran*.
 Baius, *Bayeux*.
 bár,* 2m. *boar*.
 baronage, *coll., nobility, hierar-*
chy. *A. I.* 235:12.
 Baðon, *dat. Bath*.
 beceorian,* *to murmur, com-*
plain.
 becweðan* (12), *to bequeath*;
p. s. becwæð, pl. becwædon;
p. p. becweden.

befeallan,* *p.p.* 115:2. See feallan.

begæt, *p. s. got.* 119:20.

belumpe,* *p. subj. s.* See belimpan.

benam,* *p. s.* See beniman.

bend,* *2m. bond.*

benes, *beans.* *P. P.* 420.

beón, bión,* *to be*; ic beó (beom), þú bist, byst, he bið, *pl.* beóð, bióð, and beó; *subj. s.* beó, bió, *pl.* beón; *only the present tense occurs*; *imp. s.* beó, bió; *pl.* beóð (beó); *dat. inf.* to-beónne; *pr. p.* beónde.

iber, *p. s. bore.* *L.* 65.

besæt, *p. s. besieged.*

bicumen, bicomme, *to become.* *L.* 198.

bid, *L.* 222; *miswritten for* bið.

bidded, *L.* 55; *biddeð?*

bieolde, *p. s. beheld, viewed.* *L.* 45.

byep, *pr. pl., are.* *A. I.*

biheue, *advantageous.* *A. R.* 167:29.

gebyld,* *3f. boldness, assurance, confidence.* 57:8.

bisemeres. See bismeres.

biscoprice,* *2m. bishopric.*

bitowen (*A. S. bitæcan*), *p. p. employed.* 167:30.

byuealde, *folded in, involved.* *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S. befealdan.*)

blendian, *to blind.*

geblestod,* *p. p.* See bletsian.

boc-felle, *d. s. book-skin, parchment.* *L.* 50.

bósum, *2m. bosom.*

bren, *bran.* *P. P.* 420.

brendon, *p. pl. burned.* 118:26.

bryniges, *burnings, fires.* 118:8.

Brytland, *Britonland, Wales.*

broste, *L.* 38. *miswritten for* brohte? *brought.*

C.

cæse, *cheese.*

canceler, *chancellor.*

Cantwaraburh,* *f. Canterbury*; *decl'd like burh.*

carited, *charity.* 119:14.

carlman, *churl, common man, peasant*; *pl.* carlmen.

castel, *2m. castle*; *pl.* casteles, castelas.

castelweorces, *castle - works.* 117:35.

Capum, *dat. Caen.*

cearde, *p. s. turned.* (*A. S. cyrran.*)

chaste, *to chasten.* *P. P.* 453.

cheef mete, *the name of some potherb?* *P. P.* 431. The "Crowley" text reads, "Chibolles and cheruelles and ripe chiries manye," *Pass. vi.* 296; *i. e., chervils.*

ceste, *chest.*

chepyng, *market.* *P. P.* 437.

chile, *chill, cold.* *P. P.* 449.

chibolles, *chibbals, dwarf onions* (*Fr. cibouls.*) *P. P.* 431.

chiries, *cherries.* *P. P.* 431.

cyrceiærd, *churchyard.*

cyrlic-hálgung,* *3f. church consecration.*

cypæ, *subj. s. = cýpe.* 115:14. See cýðan.

cleric, cleroc, cleric,* *2m. clerk, priest.*

cler matin, *a fine bread.* *P. P.* 442.

cokeney, *a lean cock or chicken.*

P. P. 422. Wright quotes a passage from the "Turnament of Tottenham," in which the writer intended to satirize the poorness of the fare :

"At that fest were thei servyd in a rich aray, Every fyve and fyve had a cokeney ;" and from *Heywood's Proverbs*, where the word is contrasted with a fat hen : "Men say, He that comth every daie shall have a cocknaie, He that comth now and then, shall have a fat hen."

coket, a fine bread. *P. P. 442.*

colopus, collops. *P. P. 422.*

colplontes, coleworts, cabbages. *P. P. 423.*

corse, to curse. *P. P. 452.*

combren, to cumber, encumber. *P. C. 159.*

coðe, sickness, malady. 111:19. (*A. S. cōða, 1m. cōðu. 3f.*)

craym, cream. *P. P. 419.*

cristenan mannan* = cristenum mannum, dat. pl. Christian men. 115:26.

crucet hus, a chest for torture. 118:12. *Lat. crux?*

cruddes, curds. *P. P. 419.*

cudde (*A. S. cýðan*), *p. t. pl. showed, manifested. R. 293.*

cures, cares. *P. C. 168.*

cwennkenn, to quench, extinguish, destroy. *O. 11645.*

D.

dælan, to deal, divide, distribute ; *p. dælde ; p. p. dæled.*

Dænesc, Danish.

dær (*A. S. deór*), deer, beast. 117:4.

dagan* = dagum, dat. pl. days. 80:13.

date, 241:8 ; "under the date of the foul that is clept Fenix," appears to mean, that they reckon time by the Phoenix, each one representing 500 years.

déma, 1m. judge. 72:7, 26, 30 ; 73:6.

deór frið, preserve for deer. 115:3.

dyeulen, devils. *A. I. 237:1*

dihte, to dress, prepare. *P. P. 428.*

dole (*A. S. dæel*), deal, part, division ; pl. dolen. *A. R. 155:2, 6.*

drapen, *p. pl. killed?* 118:11.

draze, to draw. *A. I. 235:29.*

drif, 2n? fever. 111:21. The word occurs, *Rushworth Gospels*, Mt. VIII. 15 : "jæthrán honda his j forlet hiae sio drif," where it is fem.

driste, *L. 4. miswritten for drihte? Lord.*

drouhpe, drought. *P. P. 425.*

E.

eaht. See æht.

earhlfe,* basely, cowardly, disgracefully.

earmian,* to commiserate, grieve.

Easter-wuce,* 1f. Easter-week.

Ebreuwische, adj. Hebrew.

ecchenesse, dat. s. (*A. S. écnys*) eternity. 168:11.

eglian,* to ail, grieve, afflict. dolere ; govs. dat.

eye, awe. fear. *R. 259.*

emtep, *pr. pl. empty. A. I. 235:7.*
Engle, *the English. L. 13.*

enmang pis, *meanwhile. Lat. in-
terea.*

eom (*A. S. eam*), *uncle.*

eorldóm,* *2m. earldom.*

ere, *here. L. 21.*

erpliz, *earthly.*

Estum, *Easton. 119:25.*

F

faton, = *fatum, d. pl. vessels.*
116:9. See *fæt.*

feip, *faith. P. C. 155.*

feiples, *faithless. P. C. 152.*

feorden, *p. pl. fared, passed.*

feówer-tyne,* *fourteen.*

fepere-n, *feather, pen. L. 49.*

fiede, *p. s. wrote. L. 50. (A.
S. segan, gefegan, to join,
unite.)*

fil, *p. s. fell. C. 847.*

fyrmost,* *foremost. See forma.*

fluwe, *subj. p. s. flew. 158:16.*

folgian,* *to follow; p.-ode, -ade;
p. p. -ad, -od.*

follost, *L. 38; miswritten for
folloht? baptism.*

fóran,* *p. pl. went. See faran.*

forbaren, *p. pl. forbore. 118:35.
(A. S. forbæron.)*

forbarn,* *p. s. See forbyrnan.*

forberan* (15), *to forbear, ab-
stain from; p. s. forbær, pl.*

forbæron, *p. p. forboren.*

forcursæd, *accursed.*

ford, *L. 63; miswritten for
forð?*

fore-genga,* *1m. foregoer, pre-
decessor.*

forfleón. See *fleógan, fleón.*

forloren (*A. S. forluron*), *p. pl.*

*forfeited. 117:32. See forleó-
san.*

forre, *A. I. 236:23. Morris,
in his edition of the A. I., puts
the point after forre, joining
the word with awake; the
punctuation of the text is
Mätzner's, who says, in his
note, "Wir verbinden daher
forre mit ich wille maki, etc.
und denken uns in dem afr.
Originale einen Satz, worin
forrer, piller, als Infinitiv ent-
halten ist, so dass forre dem
später gebrauchten forray, rav-
age, spoil, in der Bedeutung
entspricht: 'Berge und Thä-
ler will ich verheeren lassen.'"*

forstód,* *p. s. availed. 117:17.
See forstandan.*

forto, *for to;orto donne, for
to do. 168:2.*

frame, *profit. O. 18. "Fra-
mynge, or afframynge, or
wynnynge. Lucrum, emolu-
mentum." Prompt Parv. For-
by gives the verb to frame,
as meaning in Norfolk to shape
the demeanour to an occasion of
ceremony. In N. Britain it
has the signification of succeed-
ing, and is derived by Jamieson
from A. S. fremian, valere,
prodesse. In the Craven dia-
lect it implies making an attempt.
Way.*

freó,* *free.*

Frige-dæg,* *2m. Friga's day,
Friday.*

frið,* *2n. protection, enclosure;
deor frið, preserve for deer.
115:3.*

i-friȝet, *fried. P. P. 448.*

frouren, *to comfort; subj. s.*
froure. 168:8. (*A. S. fró-
frian.*)
ful (*A. S. fúl*), *foul*.

G.

gæde, *p. s. went*. 118:9.
gæildes, *imposts, taxes*. (*A. S.*
gild.)
gæt, *yet*.
gang-wuce,* *1f. gang-week.*
Rubric, Joh. xvii.
gart, *p. s. made, caused*. (*A. S.*
gegearwian?) *P. P.* 439.
geápscipe,* *2m. guile, craftiness,*
sagacity.
geat,* *p. s. See getan.*
geat, *yet*.
gelstreð. *See zelstreð.*
gersuma,* *1m. treasure*. 116:12.
"Vox quidem quodcunque
præsto est significat, a gearo.
Paratus." *I. ye.*
get, *pp. got*.
gimman,* = *gimmun, d. pl.*
gems. 116:9. *See gym.*
Gleaweceaster,* *3f. Gloucester.*
gledie, *subj. s. gladden, cause*
joy to. 168:7 (*A. S. gladian.*)
goded, *p. s. did good to, benefit-*
ed, endowed. 119:15. (*A. S.*
gegóðian.)
grædinæs, *3f. greediness*.
greteð, *imp. pl. greet*. 168:12.
grys, *pigs*. *P. P.* 418. "Gryce,
swyne or pygge. Porcellus, ne-
friendis," . . . Prompt.
Parv. See Webster's Dict.,
s. vv. grice and grise.
græden = *grunden, d. s. ground.*
L. 103.

H.

ha, *he*. *A. I.* 232:26.
hæftnung,* *3f. holding, captivity,*
durance. 116:18.
hærfest,* *2m. harvest, autumn*.
112:20.
hærnes, *the brain*. 118:9.
hæt = hét, *q. v.*
halechede (*A. S. hálgode*), *p. s.*
hallowed. 117:9.
halechen, *pl. saints*. (*A. S.*
háligan.)
hálgung,* *3f. hallowing, conse-*
cration.
hals, *heals,* 2m. neck*. 118:18.
haran* = *harum, dat. pl. hares.*
115:7.
heádeór,* *2n. tall deer, stag.*
115:6.
heals.* *See hals.*
heálsian.* *See hálisian.*
heán,* *poor, humble, abject*.
heglíce, *honourably*. 120:3.
hey, *high; an hey, above*. *R.*
284.
i-heied, *pp. exalted*. 168:10.
hem, *dat. acc., them*. *G.* 354,
358.
hengen, *p. pl. hanged*. 119:35.
(*A. S. hangan.*)
hengen, *p. pl. hung*.
heonnes, *hence*. *P. P.* 415.
her abuten, *hereabout, about*
this. 168:14.
heriep, *pr. pl. praise*. *A. I.*
233:6. (*A. S. hérian.*)
hidousliche, *hideously, dread-*
fully. *A. I.* 229:28.
hyealde, *to hold, regard*. *A. I.*
237:3; 235:16.
yhyealde, *pp. held, holden, enter-*
tained. *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S.*
gehealden.)

hyer beuore, *herebefore, before this.* A. I. 236:4.

hilke, *same.* L. 53. (A. S. ilc.)

hind,* 3f. *hind*; cerva.

H y r t l i n g b., *Irlingborough.* 119:26.

his, *them.* A. I. 237:3.

hise, *it*; hise uelp, *fill it, i. e., the heart.* A. I. 235:4.

hit, A. I. 235:26; *should perhaps be hi or hy, as in 235:5.*

hleór,* 2n. *leer, cheek, face, countenance.*

hoe, *her, it, i. e., the book.* L. 42; *miswritten for heo?*

hol, *whole, wholly, all.* 168:5.

hopian,* *to hope*; p. -ode; pp. -od.

hopien, *to hope*; ich hopie, *I hope.* 167:28.

horderwycan, *treasurer's dwelling.* 119:23.

huam, *whom.* A. I. 232:22.

hungor,* 2m. *hunger, famine.*

i-huret, pp. *hired*; heihliche i-huret, *hired at high rates.* P. P. 450.

L

iafen, = yafen, gafen, p. pl. *gave.* 117:27.

ieden, = yeden, p. pl. *yode, went.* 118:30.

geyfelian,* *to do evil to, afflict; used impersonally with dat.; him geyfelade, he fell sick.* 113:1.

ilcan,* = ilcum, dat. pl. *same.* 85:34.

inouh, adv. *enough.* 168:14.

ine, *in, into, against.* A. I.

ipnalis, (*Bosworth's text*;

Thorpe's up nalis), *for hypnalis, from ὕπνος, sleep & the name given to the adder which Cleopatra applied to her arm.* 91:33.

L

lægde,* p. s. *laid, laid down.* 115:3. See lecgan.

læiden, p. pl. *laid.* 118:23.

læt, *let, caused to be.* 119:15.

lagu, 3f. *law, justice.*

land-leód, 3f. *people of a land.*

Lang Fridæi, *Long Friday, Good Friday.* S. C. 119:34.

Langa-Frige-dæg,* 2m. *Long Friday.* Rubric, Joh. xviii.

lauerd, L. 202; *miswritten for lauerd, lord.*

lawe, *law.* 242:5; *used here, by metonymy, for country.*

lencten,* 2m. *Lent, spring.*

lencten-wuce,* 1f. *Lent-week.* Joh. v. Rubric.

lengten-wuce,* 1f. *Lent-week.* Joh. iv. 6. Rubric.

leódbiscop, 2m. *suffragan bishop.* 114:2.

leodene, dat. s. *speech, language*; on Ebreuwische leodene, *in the Hebrew language.* 157:13.

leofliche, *lovingly.* L. 47.

leornia, pr. subj. s. *learn.* L. 59.

let, *hinderance.* G. 72.

lett, let, p. s. *let.* 112:14.

lett,* pr. 3 s. *leads.* See lædan.

lét,* p. s. lét wyrcean, *caused to be made.* 114:32. See lætan.

lien to, *lie next to, are adjacent.* 119:21.

lihhtlike, lihhtli3, *lightly, easily.* O. 283, 289.

limu,* pl. *members.* See lim.

Lincol, *Lincoln*.

lire (A. S. hleōr), *cheek, face, countenance*. 157:11.

loke, *to look, observe*. P.P. 453.

lof 7 grim; 118:15; lof = láð *loathly?* Thorpe translates this passage "In many of the castles were [instruments called] a 'láð and grim.'"

Lunden, *London*.

M.

maket, *pr. s. makes*. 120:3. (A. S. macian.)

mádm,* *2m. treasure, precious thing*.

mádmehús,* *2n. treasure-house*. 116:6.

mægeste, *greatest, most powerful*. 114:12.

mæġ,* *2n. meal, measure, part, portion*; seofon fot mæġ, *seven foot meal*; used as in piece-meal. 113:9.

mæsse-æfen,* *2n. evening before a feast*. Joh. 1:34. Rubric.

mal,* *2n. tribute, rent*.

mannan* = mannum, *d. pl.* 115:26.

manncynn,* *2n. race of men*. 114:25.

manred, manræden,* *3f. homage*. 117:30.

Mans, *Le Maine*.

marc,* *mark, piece of money*. 116:14.

mawe, *maw, stomach*. P.P. 449.

Maþante, *Mantes*. 112:30.

maðum, maðm, *2m. vessel, treasure, ornament, precious thing*.

me, *one (indefinite)*. 119:7.

meast, *most*.

meðful, *moderate*. 168:14. (A. S. ge-met, *measure*.)

mycelan* = mycelum, *d. s. n.* 114:35.

myddan-winter,* *2m. and n. mid-winter*. Joh. 1. 14. Rubric. See winter.

mid-lenc̃ten,* *2m. mid-lent*. Joh. vi. Rubric.

mint, *p. s. meant*. 119:22. (A. S. mænan.)

mistie, *L. 57.*; MS. error for mihtie? *mighty*.

móðian, móðigan,* *to be proud, high-minded*. 115:12.

molde,* *1f. mould, earth, dust*. 113:11.

monan-dæg,* *2m. Monday*.

mótan, *must, ought, can, may, debere, posse, licere*.

moȝe, *pl. may*. A. I. 234:29.

N.

nadres, *adders*. 118:10.

namen (A. S. námon), *p. pl. took*. 116:30. See niman.

nefe, *nephew*.

neód,* *3f. need*.

neues, *nephews*. 117:27.

neuux̃ (A. S. niwe), *new*. 119:16.

noise, *to make a noise*. G. 78.

Norm., = Normandige. 116:28.

nouther, *neither*. G. 221.

nowiderwardes, *in no direction*. 118:18.

O.

o, *in*.

oc (A. S. ac), *but*. 120:1.

ofdred, *pp. affrighted*. 116:25.

oferwrihan* (20), *to cover over*;
p. s. -wrah, pl. wrigon; pp.
-wrigen.

oferwrogen,* *pp. covered over.*
 113:10. *See oferwrihan.*

ofslógon,* *p. pl. See ofslean.*

ofuundred, *pp. wonder-struck.*
 116:25.

onoh, *enough.*

oon, *one. H. P. 246:6.*

ouer, *everywhere, anywhere. 118:*
33; 119:2.

P. Q.

pades, *paddocks, loads. 118:10.*

pæll, *2m. pall, robe.*

pællan* = pællum, *dat. pl.*
 116:9. *See pæll.*

pæñ. = pæniga, *gen. pl. 116:15.*
See pening.

pais, *peace; pais he makede*
men 7 dær, peace he made for
man and beast. 117:4.

percyl, *parsley. P. P. 423.*

Perscoran, *dat. Pershore.*

pese-coddes, *peascods. P. P. 429.*

pesen, *pease. P. P. 435.*

pined, *p. pl. tortured. 118:4.*

pinig (*A. S. pinung*), *torture.*
 118:4.

pleogan.* *See plegan.*

poletes, *pullets, chickens. P. P.*
417.

porettes, *P. P. 435. See poret-*
tes.

porettes, *porrets, leeks. P. P.*
423. (Fr. poireaux.)

port, *2m. port, city.*

preóst,* *2m. priest.*

pride, *fineness, splendour. G. 265.*

quarterne (*A. S. cweartern*).
prison. 118:10.

R.

rachenteges (*A. S. racenteag*),
neck-bonds. 118:15.

ræflac, *rapine. 117:10.*

ræuede-n, *p. s. robbed; 116:29.*
p. pl. ræuedan, -en, 118:25;
119:1. (A. S. reáfian.)

ræueres, *robbers. 119:4.*

ræðe,* *fierce, cruel, austere. See*
réd.

reáfian,* *to seize, plunder.*

gerefa,* *1m. reeve, bailiff.*

refen, *to reef? 119:16; Thorpe*
translates this passage "and
had it provided with vest-
ments;" and adds, in a foot-
note, "Or perhaps had the
walls adorned with hangings.
The meaning is very doubt-
ful."

regul, *2m. rule, canon.*

reiny, *rainy. G. 53.*

ride, *p. pl. rode. G. 264.*

risen (*A. S. rison*). *p. pl. rose.*
 117:11. *See risan.*

ristnesse, *L. 14. miswritten for*
rihtnesse? rightness, right
doing.

róhtan,* *p. pl. See récan.*

róhte,* *p. s. See récan.*

ró,* *cheerful, bright, splendid.*
 rotteste, *superl., most splendid:*
 112:22. *See rót.*

runan, *acc. secret counsel. L.*
59.

S.

sæ, *so. 119:6. See was sæ.*

sæht, *pp. reconciled (from A. S.*
settan). 117:17.

Sæternes-dæg,* *2m. Saturday*
gesætt, p. s. set.

sætte, *p. s.* = sette, *pul.* 114:6.
 gesætte, *p. s.* See settan.
 sandes (*A. S.* sand), *messages,*
messengers.

sául,* *3f. soul.* See sáwel.
 sauter, *Psalter.* *A. R.* 155:14.
 scearp,* *sharp.*
 skie, *cloud.* *G.* 389.
 gescotum,* *d. pl. shots, darts.*
 See gesceót.

seht,* *3f. friendship, reconcilia-*
tion, peace; pl. good wishes.
 115:11.

sei, *to say.* 117:5.

selre, *comp. better.* *L.* 67.

seolfor,* *2n. silver.*

seonde, *p. s. sent.* See sendan.
 Sereberi, *Salisbury.*

Seuarne, *Severn.* *L.* 7.

shape, *pp. shapen, contrived,*
arranged. *G.* 130.

sie, *subj. s. be, may be.* 101:3 ;
 103:13 ; 105:29.

synlice,* *sinfully.*

gesióp, *pr. pl. see.* 105:17. See
 seón.

sythen (*A. S.* siððan), *after-*
wards, then.

si.hon (*A. S.* síðum), *dat. pl.*
at times. 118:33.

syzte, *sight (prophetic), vision.*
R. 254.

slep, *p. s. slept.*

sob. (*Lat.* semi-oboli), *shil-*
lings. 119:27.

sone, *son.* *L.* 3.

sorwe, *sorrow, grief.* *R.* 101.

sotilliche, *subtly.* *A. I.* 235:22.

sotlice,* *foolishly.*

spouse, *A. I.* 233:26 ; *seems to*
be used in the same sense as
 spoushod, *7th line above; "that*
is not his by wedlock."

ssel, *shall, ought.* *A. I.* 232:26.
 sparian,* *to spare; p. -ode; pp.*
-od.

ssreward, *shrew.* *R.* 294.

stanndenn, *to stand; pr. 3s.*
 stannt. *O.* 33.

statues, *statules.* *P.P.* 455.

stearc,* *stark, severe, rigid.*

steode,* *2m. stead, place.* See
 stede.

stihtan,* *to dispose, direct; p.*
 stihte. 111:17.

stíð,* *firm, austere, obdurate.*

stole, *seat, see.* 112:21.

strende, *p. s. begat.* (*A. S.*
 strýnan.)

stucchenes (*A. S.* styc, *Ger.*
 stück, *piece*), *sections, parts.*
A. R. 155:9.

sturuen, *p. pl. died.* See steor-
 fan.

sue, *to follow.* *G.* 349.

suencten, *p. pl.* 117:34. See
 swencan.

suikes (*A. S.* swíca), *traitors.*
 117:28.

suinc. *swink, trouble.* 119:12.

suyðe (*A. S.* swiðe), *very, very*
much. 117:34.

sumne (10), *together.* *L.* 61.

suna,* *1m. son.* 113:11.

Sunnan-dæg, *2m. Sunday.*

sund = swund, *2n? swimming,*
natatio; þ he mid sunde pá eá
oferfaran wolde, that he by
swimming, the river cross would.
Os.

suoren, *p. pl. swore.*

swealt,* *p. s.* See sweltan.

swencan,* *to afflict, oppress, vex,*
p. swencte; pp. geswenced,
geswenct.

swíca,* *1m. deceiver, traitor.*

swícdóm,* *2m. treachery, sedition.*
swikes, (*A. S. swíca*), *traitors.*

117:11.

swonc, *p. s. toiled, laboured.*
168:14. *See swinken.*

swóron,* *p. pl. See swerian.*

swulton,* *p. pl. See sweltan.*

T.

tacan* (9), *to take; p. s. tóc, pl. tócon; pp. tacen.*

tauh (*A. S. peáh*), *yet, though.*
155:4; 157:28.

tehserie; 118:24. *Thorpe, in his translation, substitutes "censerie," which, he says, "is, no doubt, the same as 'cens,' in Low Latin censaria, 'rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un héritage est changé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend.' Roquesfort, Glossaire Romain."*

teollan, *i. q. tellan.*

teóna,* *1m. injury, wrong, injustice.*

getiohhian, geteohhian, getihhian, getigðian, *to concede, grant, allow, permit; p. -ode; pp. -od. 107:6.*

Tywes-dæg,* *2m. Tiw's day, Tuesday.*

tocan, *p. pl. took; 117:13. See tacan.*

tock, *p. s. took, gave. L. 54.*

to deld, *p. s. divided, distributed.*
117:22. (*A. S. tó-dælan.*)

toll,* *2m. toll.*

to sumne, *together. L. 61.*

tre (*A. S. trega*), *tribulation, affliction, grief. 116:28.*

trega,* *1m. tribulation, affliction, grief.*

getreówust,* *superl. truest, most faithful.*

trowwenn (*A. S. treówian*), *to believe, trust in. O. 40, 51, 72, 134.*

twentygoða,* *def. decl. twentieth.*

twyes, *twice. 244:25.*

U. V.

uerpe, *fourth. A. I. 230:32.*

vif, *live, living. 241:14.*

iuinden (*A. S. gefindan*), *to find; pr. pl. iuindeð. 168:3.*

umbe, *intent, endeavouring, concerned. 168:5.*

unásecgendlic,* *unspeakable, not to be told.*

unáteallendlic,* *innumerable.*

undep (*A. S. un-deóp*), *undeeep, shallow. 118:12.*

underpædde,* *p. s. subjected. See underpeóðan.*

underpeóddan* = underpeóddum, *dat. pl. subjects. See underpeóðan.*

ungederad,* *pp. unhurt, unannoyed. See derian.*

ungelimp,* *2n. mishap, misfortune. See gelimpan.*

ungewiderung,* *3f. bad weather, tempest.*

unlesan* (12), *to unloose, set free, release; p. s. unlæs, pl. unlæson. pp. unlesen. 116:18.*

unlagu,* *3f. illegality.*

unriht,* *2n. unright, wrong, injustice.*

untellendlic,* *unutterable. 118:4.*

untriwð,* *3f. untruth, faithlessness.*

unwrest, *frail, unstable. 113:7.*

uuæren (*A. Sæ. wron*), *were.*

uard (A. S. wearð), *became*.
116:23.

uare (A. S. wære), *subj. p. s.*
were. 116:24.

uaren (A. S. wæron), *were*.

uenden (A. S. wendon), *p. pl.*
weened, supposed. 117:19.

uessien, *to vex*. 117:15.

uerece (A. S. wræcca),
wretched.

uurythen, *p. pl. writhed, twisted*.

úðe,* *p. s.* 111:17. *See unnan.*

W.

wæccan = wæccum, *dat. pl.*
watchings, vigils. 74:25.

wæll, *adv. well*. 112:7.

wæpnon,* = wæpnum, *d. pl.*
See wæpen.

wancne (*Royal MS., wanene*),
whence. L. 16.

warde (A. S. weard), *ward,*
protection. 168:7.

warie, *to curse*. P.P. 451.
(A. S. wyrrian.)

warien, *to defend*. (A. S. warian,
to guard, beware, ward off.)
A. R. 165:12.

warne, *to warn*. P.P. 461;
i. e., and sent to warn us.

warth (A. S. wearð), *was, be-*
came. 116:27.

was sæ, *was it so, if*. 119:6.

Thorpe translates, "However
a man tilled, the earth bore
no corn."

wende, *p. s. turned, changed, ren-*
dered. 119:29. (A. S. wendan).

wenden, *p. pl. weened, supposed*.
120:1. (A. S. wénan.)

wépendlic,* *deplorable*.

werscipe,* *2m. manship, valour*.
114:30.

iwhilc. *See under i.*

wihte, *d. s.* 114:35; *probably*
miswritten for rihte; that he
took by right, and with great
unright; or it may mean by
weight.

wildrum, *dat. pl. of comp. wildra,*
-e, -e, wilder (animals) 78:28.
Some understand the word as a
contraction of wild-deórum, wild
deer or animals.

wilenn, wilenn, *to wish, be wil-*
ling. O. 95.

wimman. *See wifman, decl'd*
like mann.

Winceaster, *Winchester*.

wynnynge, *winning, gain, P. C.*
169.

wite, *subj. s. guard, keep*. 168:7.

wytinde, *knowing, knowledge;*
be his w., with his knowledge,
knowingly, willingly. A. I.
231:3; 234:15.

wiðcweðan* (12), *to withsay,*
gainsay. *See cweðan.*

wyðdraȝe, *to withdraw*. A. I.
235:31; 2 *p. s.* wyðdraȝst,
235:32.

wyphalt, *withholds*. A. I.

woldberendlic, *pestiferous*.
111:18.

wonene, *whence*. L. 16. (A.
S. hwanan.)

wrecched, *wretchedness*.
118:32. (A. S. wræcca,
wretched, and hād, hood.)

wrihan* (20), *to rig, cover;*
p. s. wráh, pl. wrigon; pp.
wrigen.

wrope hele, R. 353; *to the in-*
jury of the kingdom; lit., to
the angry health of the king-
dom

wua sua (A. S. hwá-swá),
whoso.

wucon * = wucum, *dat. pl.*
weeks.

ge-wunnon, * *pp.* See winnan.

wurtscipe (A. S. weorðscipe),
worship, honour.

wurð, * *2n. worth.*

wurðful, * *worthy, dignified.*

wurðscipe. See weorðscipe.

Y (consonant).

yeue, *to give.* A. I.

Z.

zechip, *pr. pl. seek.* A. I.
237:5.

zenuol, *sinful.* A. I. 236:31.

zixte, *sixth.* A. I. 232:1.

p. Ð.

pabbotrice, = þe abbotrice, *the*
abbacy. 119:21.

þægen, * *2m.thane.* See þegen.

þeónde, * *pr. p. prospering,*
thriving. 70:3; 76:4. See
þeóhan.

þerafter, *thereafter, in accord-*
ance with that. P. C. 83. See
þer aftar.

þerf (A. S. þeorf, þærþ, þerþ,
unleavened); P. P. 419.

"THEREF, wythe owte sowre
dowe (*not sowryd, . . .*)
Azimus." *Prompt. Parv.*

þestrede, *p. s. darkened.* 116:23.
(A. S. þystrian.)

þystrian, * *to darken, grow dark;*
p. -ode; pp. -od.

þo (A. S. þá), *those.* P. C. 153.

þohhtesst. See þennkenn.

þohuuethere (A. S. þeah-hwæ-
pere), *notwithstanding.* 117:15.

þonkeð, *imp. pl. thank.* (A. S.
þancian.)

þos, *those.* A. I.

þop (A. S. þeah), *though.*

þopwethere, *notwithstanding.*
119:14.

þrengde (A. S. þringan),
thronged, crowded, pressed.
118:13.

þreom, *dat.* See þry.

þrumde, *p. s. compressed, set*
together. L. 54.

þulke, *those same.* P. P. 436.

Þunres-dæg, * *2m. Thor's day,*
Thursday.

þur (A. S. þurh), *through.*
120:3.

þurhsmeáde, * *p. s. searched*
through. 114:21. See smeá-
gan.

Þurs-dæg, * *2m. Thursday.*

þusen, *thousand.*

3.

3efde, *p. s. gave, should give.*
160:26.

3eorne (A. S. georne), *earnestly.*
168:4.

3eorneliche (A. S. geornlice),
diligently, intently, cautiously.
158:34.

3erndesst. See 3eornenn.

3ife, *pr. subj. s. give.* O. 315.

3iue, *pr. subj. s. give.* 168:9.

3ond (A. S. geond), *beyond,*
through, over. L. 28.

3omanly, *in yeoman fashion.* C
106.

3orke, *York.* H. P. 247:8.

THE WORKS REPRESENTED, AND THE EDITIONS USED.

ÐA HALGAN GODSPEL ON ENGLISC.—*The Anglo-Saxon version of the Holy Gospels, edited from the original manuscripts, by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: MDCCCXLII.*

THE basis of this text is the copy of the A.-S. Gospels, occupying the first 343 pages of a MS. contained in the Library of the University of Cambridge, and thus described by Wanley, in his Catalogue of A.-S. MSS., etc., 1705, p. 152: "Cod. membr. in fol. min. circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ scriptus, in quo habentur I. Evangelia quatuor Anglo-Saxonice, . . . II. pag. 344. Gesta Salvatoris nostri, sive Pseudo-Evangelium Nichodemii III. Nathanis Judæi Legatio Fabulosa ad Tiberium Cæsarem.

Fronte Cod. habentur hæ quæ sequuntur Inscriptiones.

Hunc textum Euangeliorum dedit Leofricus Ep̃ æcclesiæ Sc̃i Petri Apostoli in Exonia. ad utilitatem successorum suorum . . .

Thas Boc Leofric b̃ gef Sc̃o Petro. and eallum his æfter-gengum into Exanceastre Gode mid to ðenienne . . .

Manu autem neoterica, Hunc Codicem Evangeliorum Gregorius Dodde, Decanus Ecclesiæ exoniens. cum assensu fratrum suorum Canoniorum dono dedit Matthæo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qui illum in hanc novam formam redigi & ornari curavit. 1566. . . .

This is regarded by A.-S. scholars as one of the most valuable, and, in some respects, as the most valuable, of existing texts. By skilled paleographers a somewhat earlier date is assigned to the MS. than that assigned to it by Wanley, namely, "Circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ." The grammatical

forms and the orthography are those of the purest West-Saxon dialect. This, too, is the only early text containing the Rubrics complete, which are valuable as showing the parts of Scripture appointed to be read in Anglo-Saxon churches in the several seasons of their ecclesiastical year.

In regard to the history of the A.-S. version of the Gospels, Dr. Bosworth, in his valuable edition of the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliffe, and Tyndale, versions of the Gospels, remarks : " Among the many books sent by Gregory the Great to Augustine, two copies of the Gospels in Latin, of the same size, and written in the same Roman uncials, are now extant. After being safely kept in the Bibliotheca Gregoriana in St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury, Archbishop Parker, at the dissolution of religious houses, took charge of these precious MSS. ; one of these he presented with his other MSS. and books, to the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it still remains in perfect safety. The other copy we know from the following entry in the margin fol. 2 a, ' Robertus Cotton Cuningtonensis 1602,' was among the manuscript treasures of Sir Robert Cotton. It is now in the safe custody of the Bodleian, Oxford. This Oxford Codex appears from its history, as well as from its internal evidence, to have been the original from which numerous copies were made and spread over England as far north as the residence of Bede in the monastery of Wearmouth, Durham. The internal evidence is this, that all the Anglo-Saxon MSS. have the large interpolation given in the note upon Matt. xx. 28, with others which will shortly be mentioned. This MS. of the Gospels, sent by Gregory the Great, is not the Vulgate, but the old Latin version, the *Vetus Italica*, in constant use till the time of Jerome, who guided by it finished his Vulgate translation of the Gospels in A.D. 384. As the Anglo-Saxon version was made from the *Vetus Italica*, it may be useful in ascertaining the readings of this oldest Latin version. We may cite one or two examples more in proof that the Anglo-Saxon was from the *Vetus Italica*, and not from the Vulgate of Jerome.

In St. Matt. xxvii. 32, the Vulgate has *Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum*, and omits *venientem obviam illis*. The Anglo-Saxon is word for word from the *Vetus Italica*, as will be seen below. In this instance the Anglo-Saxon was evidently translated from the *Vetus Italica*.

Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, venientem obviam illis. Vet. Ital.

Ðá gemétton hig æenne Cyreniscne man, cumende heom togénes. Ang.-Sax.

A clause is also omitted in the Vulgate of St. Matt. xxiv. 41, when it is both in the *Vetus Italica* and Anglo-Saxon.

Duo in lecto, unus assumetur, et unus relinquetur. Vet. Ital.

Twegen beop on bedde, án byþ genumen, and óðer byþ læfed. Ang.-Sax.

Sometimes a word is different in the Vulgate and in the Italic Version, and the Anglo-Saxon then follows the Italic, as in St. Luke xv. 8.

Et evertit domum. Vet. Ital.

And áwent hyre hús. Ang.-Sax.

Et everrit domum. Vulg.

The *Vetus Italica* sometimes omits a whole verse, and the same omission is observed in the *Codex Augustinus* and in the Anglo-Saxon, when it is contained in the Vulgate, as in St. Matt. xxiii. 14. This affords further evidence, that the Anglo-Saxon was translated from the *Vetus Italica*, and also that the *Bodleian Codex Augustinus* is the Italic, and not the Vulgate Version.

It is then an interesting fact, that we still possess, in the *Bodleian*, one of the copies which Gregory the Great sent to England,—that it is not a copy of the Vulgate, but of the *Vetus Italica*, and that it may be the very copy from which the Anglo-Saxon Version was made.

We are not certain as to the names of those patriotic Anglo-Saxons, who devoted their time, talents, and learning to the translating of the Scriptures into Anglo-Saxon, that they might

be read by the people, and in their churches ; but we have an indisputable evidence in the Rubrics, printed in our notes from the MS. that they were constantly read in Anglo-Saxon churches, as the rubrical directions declare what part of the Scriptures was appointed for successive seasons. We have no more knowledge of the exact date when the Gospels were first translated into Anglo-Saxon, than we have of the translators. We are, however, assured by Cuthbert,* a pupil of the learned Venerable Bede, the glory of the Anglo-Saxon church, that he was finishing his translation of St. John's Gospel immediately before his death on the 27th of May, 735. As St. John is the last of the Gospels, the three preceding had most likely been previously translated. Cuthbert describes the last day of Bede's life with Christian simplicity and feeling. 'When the morning dawned he told us to write diligently what we had begun. This being done, one of us said,—There is yet, beloved Master, one chapter wanting ; will it be unpleasant to be asked any more questions ? He answered, Not at all. Take your pen and write with speed.—He did so. At the ninth hour he said to me, I have some valuables in my little chest ; fetch them that I may distribute my small presents. He addressed each and exhorted to prayer. We wept. In the evening when his pupil said, Dear Master, one sentence is still wanting. Write it quickly, exclaimed Bede. When it was finished, he said, Support me while I go to the holy place, where I can pray to my Father. When he was placed there he repeated the Gloria Patri, and expired in the effort.'

We have no satisfactory evidence to prove that this was the first translation of the Gospels, nor that Bede's version has come down to us. The Scriptures, in their own tongue, were revered by the Anglo-Saxons, for Alfred the Great placed the Commandments at the head of his Laws, and incorporated many passages from the Gospels. Subsequent translators would naturally avail themselves of the versions made by their predecessors, and write them in the orthography, the language, and the style of the time

* Smith's Bede, p. 793.

in which they lived. From these distinguishing features, the age of a MS. may be ascertained with tolerable accuracy. Sometimes persons and places are named, which aid in fixing the date."

THE HOMILIES OF THE ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH.—*The first part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric. In the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English Version. Vol. I. II. By Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: printed for the Ælfric Society. MDCCCXLIV. MDCCCXLVI. 8vo.*

OF the author of the SERMONES CATHOLICI we know nothing with certainty beyond his name, though from the words of his own preface, where he speaks of king Æthelred's days as past, and informs us that in those days he was only a monk and mass-priest, it follows that he was not Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury, who died in the year 1006, or ten years before the death of king Æthelred.

With better foundation we may assume him to have been Ælfric archbishop of York, who presided over that see from the year 1023 to 1051. Against this supposition there seems no objection on the score of dates, and that the composer of the "Sermones" was a person of eminence during the life of archbishop Wulfstan, of whom, according to our hypothesis, he was the immediate successor, is evident from the language of his Canons, and of his Pastoral Epistle to Wulfstan, in which he speaks as one having authority; though in the first-mentioned of these productions he styles himself simply "humilis frater," and in the other "Ælfricus abbas,"* and afterwards "biscop."

Of Ælfric's part in these Homilies, whether, as it would seem from his preface, it was that of a mere translator from the several works he therein names, or whether he drew aught from his own stores, my pursuits do not enable me to speak, though it seems that no one of his homilies is, generally speaking, a mere translation from any one given Latin original, but rather a compila-

* He was abbot of Eynsham. See Biogr. Brit. Lit. p. 482, n. †.

tion from several. Be this, however, as it may, his sermons in either case equally exhibit what were the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church at the period in which they were compiled or translated, and are for the most part valuable in matter, and expressed in language which may be pronounced a pure specimen of our noble, old, Germanic mother tongue. . . .

The manuscript from which the text of the present volume is taken belongs to the Public Library at Cambridge. It is a small folio and probably coeval with its author, though hardly, as it has been supposed, his own autograph copy. It is not perfect, having suffered mutilation in several places, but its defects are all supplied in the present work from another MS. in the British Museum. . . . *Editor's Preface.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE COMPENDIOUS HISTORY OF THE WORLD BY OROSIUS. . . . *By the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. of Christ Church, Oxford; . . . London : MDCCCLIX. 8vo.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ : *with a literal English Translation, Notes, and Glossary. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Rector of Morley, Derbyshire. London : 1864. 12mo.*

THE Anglo-Saxon translations ascribed to Alfred are among the best specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose. What portions of these translations were done by the king himself, or what aid he received from his bishops and others, cannot be satisfactorily determined. With the exception of that of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, which closely follows the original Latin, they are all characterized by great freedom of rendition ; large passages are often omitted, and large passages as often added, and these last are among the most interesting, as exhibiting the mind and spirit of the royal author, one of the longest of which, introduced into the version of Orosius, is his description of Europe and the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, the earliest records

extant of the geography of northern Europe, and of the customs of the inhabitants. The selection from Boethius, contained in the present volume, headed "The desires of a good king," p. 95, is an expansion of the following sentence of Boethius: "Tum ego, Scis, inquam, ipsa minimum nobis ambitionem mortalium rerum fuisse dominatam: sed materiam gerendis rebus optavimus, quo ne virtus tacita consenesceret."—Lib. II. Opening Prosa 7.

Alfred's sole object, in his Anglo-Saxon translations, appears to have been to produce useful text-books of the several kinds of knowledge, geographical, historical, ethical, religious, etc., which they represent; and he accordingly retrenched, abridged, expanded, and introduced original matter, to suit his own purpose, as a great and wise ruler having at heart the good of his people. The best Life of Alfred for the student to consult is that by Pauli, translated from the German by Thorpe, and published in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, *according to the several original authorities. Edited, with a translation, by Benjamin Thorpe, . . . Vol. I. Original texts. Vol. II. Translation. Published by the authority of the Lords commissioners of her Majesty's treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London: 1861. roy. 8vo.*

THE Saxon Chronicle comprises the period from the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, 45 B. C., to the accession of Henry II., A. D. 1154. Of the numerous writers that must have participated in its composition, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. Portions have been ascribed, but without any foundation of positive fact, to King Ælfred, to Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury, 890 to 923, and to Dûnstân, archbishop of Canterbury, 962 to 988.

LAZAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN; *a poetical Semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace. Now first published from the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum; accom-*

panied by a literal translation, notes, and a grammatical glossary
By Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the MSS. in the
British Museum. V. I-III. London: published by the Society
of Antiquaries of London. 1847. roy. 8vo.

THE period of the composition of this work, so far as can be determined by the few indefinite allusions in the poem to contemporary events, is the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the reign of King John. All that is known of the author, and of the sources whence he derived the materials of his extensive work, comprising some 32,200 lines, is what he records in the sixty-seven opening lines, given in this volume on pages 121-123. By "the English book that Saint Bede made," ll. 31, 32, is understood, the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ascribed to King Alfred; though very little indebtedness to that work can be traced, beyond the account of Pope Gregory and the captive Anglo-Saxon youths exposed for sale in the market at Rome, the same as that contained in Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory. "Another he took in Latin, that Saint Albin maked, and the fair Austin that baptism brought hither in." It is not clear what book is here alluded to. The later text reads, "Another he took of Latin that Saint Albin maked; book he took the third and laid there amid that Austin maked that baptism brought hither in," and makes no allusion to the work mentioned in the earlier text as the third: "book he took the third, laid there amid, that maked a French clerk, Wace was hight, that well could write." Madden conjectures that the author erroneously ascribed the Anglo-Saxon version to Bede, and the Latin original to Albin and Austin. The former contributed materials for the Ecclesiastical History, and is called by Bede "*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*" It was from the third work named in the earlier text that Lazamon drew his chief materials, though he so used them that his poem may claim to be regarded, to a great extent, as an original composition. The work of Wace is a metrical translation into Norman French from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Britonum*, and

completed, according to the last couplet of the poem, in the year 1155. It records the history of Britain from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of King Cadwalader, in A. D. 689. The versification of *Lazamon* is remarkably irregular in its character. The peculiar alliteration of Anglo-Saxon poetry prevails, mixed with rhyming couplets, with couplets both rhymed and alliterative, and with verses that are neither the one nor the other. The student who would know more of the poem than can be given here, must consult the valuable preface to Madden's edition.

THE ANCREN RIWLE ; a treatise on the Rules and Duties of monastic life. Edited and translated from a Semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century. By James Morton, B.D., vicar of Holbeach, prebendary of Lincoln, and chaplain to the right hon. Earl Grey. London : printed for the Camden Society. MDCCCLIII. 4to.

THIS work was composed by some unknown ecclesiastic, for the instruction and guidance of three ladies, of good family who, with their domestics or lay sisters, dwelt at Tarente, in Dorsetshire, and devoted themselves to religious exercises. The house they occupied became a nunnery which was suppressed soon after Henry VIII.'s quarrel with the pope.

The language is Semi-Saxon, differing in no important respects from that of *Lazamon*. Morton places the date of its composition within the first quarter of the 13th century, and remarks, in regard to the authorship, "Wanley, who, in describing the four different copies of the work, attributes it to Simon of Ghent, had evidently some doubt upon the subject, for upon one occasion he speaks of it as merely supposed [*'ut putatur'*]. No other person is anywhere mentioned as having written it; but there are circumstances which render it not improbable that Bishop Poor was the author, and wrote it for the use of the nuns at the time when he re-established or enlarged the monastery. He was born at Tarente, and evidently took great interest in the place. It was the scene of his exemplary death, and he chose to be

buried there. His great learning, his active benevolence, the sanctity of his life, and his tender concern for the spiritual welfare of his friends and dependents, shewn in the pious exhortations which he repeatedly addressed to them immediately before his death, agree well with the lessons of piety and morality so earnestly and affectionately addressed, in this book, to the anchoresses of Tarente."

THE ORMULUM—*Now first edited from the original manuscript in the Bodleian with notes and a glossary by Robert Meadows White, D.D., late fellow of St. Mary Magdalene College, and formerly professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. V. I, II. Oxford: 1852. 8vo.*

THE Ormulum is a series of Homilies, in an imperfect state, composed in iambic verses of fifteen syllables, in two sections distinguished by the metrical point, placed after the eighth syllable or fourth foot ; or, as printed by Dr. White, in alternate iambic tetrameter and trimeter verses, (the latter with an additional light syllable,) without ailliteration, and, except in very few cases, also without rhyme ; the subject of the Homilies being supplied by those portions of the New Testament which were read in the daily service of the church.

All that is known of the author is what he says of himself in the Dedication of the work to his brother Walter, that his baptismal name was Ormin, and that he was a Canon Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine. He adds, that at the request of his brother Walter, also an Augustinian Canon, he had composed these Homilies in English for the spiritual improvement of his countrymen.

The only existing MS. of the Ormulum is supposed to be the author's autograph, and its date is placed by White in the early part of the 13th century. A leading feature of the work is its peculiar orthography. The rule observed by the author throughout is to double the consonant after a short vowel ; sometimes, but very rarely, he substitutes the usual mark of a short syllable. Sometimes a single consonant occurs after a vowel, which must

have been short in the pronunciation of the time ; this may be attributed, as Ellis remarks, to a slip of the pen, as the author corrects his spelling in some places, writing the second consonant of a reduplication over the other, as is shown in the facsimile of the sixteen opening lines prefixed to White's edition. Again, where two different consonants follow a short vowel, the first is occasionally not doubled according to the rule, also due perhaps, to inadvertence. The cumbersome orthography of the *Ormulum* is now valuable as throwing considerable light on the pronunciation of the English of the time. The work as it has been preserved, comprises some 20,000 verses, though out of the entire series of Homilies for the ecclesiastical year nothing is left beyond the text of the thirty-second.

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 *October*, A.D. 1258.

THE text given in this volume has been taken from a transliteration of the original document printed, for private circulation, along with the old French version and some extracts from Trevisa's translation of Ralph Higden's "*Polychronicon*," contained in this book, (the whole occupying two leaves,) by Alexander J. Ellis, in March, 1861. After the text of this book was stereotyped, the author received Mr. Ellis's work "*On Early English Pronunciation*," and noted the following variations in the copy of the Proclamation given on pp. 501, 503, and 505 : "halde," line 3 of the text in this book, is spelt "holde ;" "we," l. 4, is italicized ; onien, l. 20, onie ; hoaten, l. 21, italicized ; Eȝtetentpe, l. 25, Eȝtetenpe ; Kant'bur', l. 28, Kant'-bur' ; Wirechest', l. 29, Wirechestr' ; Warewik', l. 33, without the apostrophe ; Aldithel, l. 35, with the apostrophe.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE. *Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the Harleyan Library By Thomas Hearne, M.A. . . . In two volumes. Oxford, 1724. 8vo : reprint, London, 1810.*

THE text of the selections given in this work was taken from the above edition as far as v. 294, and collated with the corre-

sponding portion given by Mätzner in his "Altenglische Sprachproben," two or three of whose obvious emendations were adopted; the remainder, vv. 295—824, follow the text given in Morris's "Specimens of Early English," which was taken from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum.

The Chronicle extends from the siege of Troy to the death of Henry III., in 1272. The author was a monk of the abbey of Gloucester.

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR, REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

In the Kentish dialect, 1340 A. D. Edited from the autograph MS. in the British Museum, . . . By Richard Morris, Esq. London : published for the Early English Text Society. 1866.

THE *Ayenbite of Inwyt* is a literal translation of a French treatise, entitled *Le somme des Vices et de Vertues*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, styled *Li libres roiaux de Vices et de Vertus*, *Le livre des Commandemens*; *La somme le roi*; *Le miroir du monde*. It was composed in the year 1279 for use of Philip the Second of France, by Frère Lorens (or Laurentius Gallus, as he is designated in Latin), of the order of Friars Preachers. No intimation of this is given in the translator's preface. He speaks of it as his own production. [þis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate y-write an englis of his oþene hand. þet hatte : Ayenbyte of inwyt.] Mr. Bond, of the British Museum, found it to be a translation, and pointed out to the editor of the Roxburgh Club the MSS. containing the original French version.

From the MS. itself we learn that the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* was completed "ine þe yeare of oure lhordes beringe (birth) 1340," "ine þe eue of þe holy apostles Symon an Iudas," by Dan Michel of Northgate, a brother of the Cloister of Saint Austin of Canterbury. We cannot but regret that no more information is afforded us of one who so thoroughly identified himself with the country-folk among whom he dwelt as to choose this homely "English of Kent," in preference to a less provincial form of English, adopted by other Southern writers, in which he might

reach, as he himself says, old and young, parents and children, to eschew all manner of sin, and to preserve a conscience void of all impurity.

Much uncertainty attaches itself to most of our early English works of this period as to *authorship*, *date*, and *dialect*—particulars of the greatest importance to the philologist who seeks to gain any clear notions of early English Grammar; but with rare good fortune the *Ayenbite of Imwyl* comes to us as a philological monument, the value of which is not diminished by any uncertainty on these points. And as such it must ever be regarded as the standard of comparison for the language of the fourteenth century, by which a clearer knowledge of early English inflections may be gained than has, hitherto, been possible by means of the scanty materials within our reach.—*Selected from Editor's Preface.*

THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT
which treateth of the way to Hierusalem; and of marvayles of Inde, with other ilands and countrys. Reprinted from the edition of A.D. 1725, with an introduction, additional notes, and glossary, by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S. London: 1869. 8vo.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born in the town of St. Albans about A.D. 1300. In 1332 he set out on his travels in the East, and after a long absence, how long is not known, he returned to England, forced to do so, as it appears, by bodily ailments. In the concluding paragraph of his work he says, p. 315, of the above edition, "And I John Maundeville Knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I bē unworthi) that departed from oure Contrees and passed the See, the Zeer of Grace 1322, that have passed many Londes and manye Yles and Contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable Companye, and at manye a faire Dede of Armes, (alle be it that I dide none my self, for myn unable insuffisance) now I am comen Hom (mawgree my self) to

reste : for Gowtes, Artetykes, that me distreynen, the diffynen the ende of my labour, azenst my wille (God knowethe). And thus takynge Solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this Boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the Zeer of Grace 1356 in the 34 Zeer that I departede from oure Contrees." Mandeville wrote his work in three different languages, Latin, French, and English. In the Prologue he says, "And zee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this Boke out of Latyn into Frensche, and translated it azen out of Frensche into Englyssche, that every Man of my Nacioun may undirstonde it."

George P. Marsh, in his Lectures on the "Origin and History of the English Language," etc., p. 268, has noticed a common mistake made by careless readers in regard to the time of Mandeville's return to England, in understanding him, from the extract quoted above, as saying that he spent the interval between 1322 and 1356 abroad. The inference may be drawn from what he says, that he returned some years earlier, and that he wrote an account of his travels as a "solace" during his "wretched rest."

It should be noted that where the letter *z* is used in this text of Mandeville, it represents the Semi-Saxon *ȝ*, which is a modification of the Anglo-Saxon *g*, and, when initial, answers to *g* or *y*; when final and before *t*, to *gh*.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

RANULPH, or Ralph, Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's in Chester. His Polychronicon, written in Latin, comes down to the year 1357. The English translation of the work by John de Trevisa, was finished, as stated at the end of the work, in 1387. Trevisa was vicar of Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley, for whom the translation was made. According to Caxton, he also made a translation of the Bible, but no copy of it is known to exist. The translation of the Polychronicon was first printed by Caxton in 1482.

with additions and omissions, and with a continuation of the History to 1460. As an evidence of the change which the English had made in the course of seventy-five years, the following sentence from Caxton's preface may be cited: "I, William Caxton, a simple person, have endeavoured me to writ first over all the said book of Polychronicon, and somewhat have changed the rude and old English, that is to wit, certain words which in these days be neither used ne understood."

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with VITA DE DOWEL, DOBET, et DOBEST, *secundum Wit & Resoun*, by William Langland. (1362 A.D.) Edited from the "Vernon" MS., collated with MS. R. 3. 14. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MSS. Harl. 875 & 6041, the MS. in University College, Oxford, MS. Douce 323, &c. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M. A., late fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. The "Vernon" text; or text A. London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

A POET of the reign of Edward the Third, of whom scarcely anything is known but the name (and even that is uncertain), wrote a poem in alliterative verse which he threw into the form of several successive visions; in *one* of these he describes his favourite ideal character—Piers*—and in course of time the name was used as a common title for the whole series of them. His vivid descriptions and earnest language caused the poem to be very popular, and the fertile imagination of the author induced him to rewrite the whole poem twice over, so that what may fairly be called three editions of it still exist in manuscript. . . . The poem—in all its shapes—abounds with passages which we could ill afford to lose; the vivid truthfulness of its delineations of the life and manners of our forefathers has been often praised, and it is difficult to praise it too highly. "Everywhere it gives flesh and blood to its abstractions by the most vigorous directness

* The character of Piers, in its highest form of development, is identified by Langland with that of Christ the Saviour—"Petrus est Christus."

of familiar detail, so that every truth might, if possible, go home, even by the cold hearth-stone of the hungriest and most desolate of the poor, to whom its words of a wise sympathy might be recited." As indicating the true temper and feelings of the English mind in the fourteenth century, it is worth volumes of history ; and the student who is desirous of understanding this period aright cannot possibly neglect Langland and Chaucer. Strangely too, and fortunately, these two authors are, in a great measure, each the supplement of the other. Chaucer describes the rich much more fully than the poor, and shews the holiday-making, cheerful, genial phase of English life ; but Langland pictures the homely poor in their ill-fed, hard-working condition, battling against hunger, famine, injustice, oppression, and all the stern realities and hardships that tried them as gold is tried in the fire. Chaucer's satire often raises a good-humoured laugh ; but Langland's is that of a man who is constrained to speak out all the bitter truth, and it is as earnest as is the cry of an injured man who appeals to heaven for vengeance. Each, in his own way, is equally admirable, and worthy to be honoured by all who prize highly the English character and our own dear native land. There is a danger that some who take up "Piers Plowman" may be at first somewhat repelled by the allegorical form of it, or by an apparent archaism of language, and some passages are sufficiently abstruse to require a little thought and care to be taken before one can seize their full meaning ; but there are few books that so thoroughly repay a little painstaking consideration, and, when once the spirit of the poem is fully entered into, it is found to be replete with interest and instruction. The reader who does not throw it aside *at first* will hardly do so afterwards ; and so it must ever be with the works of a true poet, when once the mind is attuned to his thoughts and feelings. Such, then, is "Piers Plowman," a poem written with as intense an earnestness and as untiring a search after truth—which is the ever-recurring burden of it—as any in the English language.

. The extreme earnestness of the author and the obvious truthfulness and blunt honesty of his character are in themselves attractive and lend a value to all he utters, even when he is evolving a theory or wanders into abstract questions of theological speculation. But we are the more pleased when we perceive, as we very soon do, that he is evidently of a *practical* turn of mind, and loves best to exercise his shrewd English common sense upon topics of every day interest. How often does the student of history grow weary of mere accounts of battles and sieges and the long series of plunders and outrages revenged by other plunders and outrages which require to be again revenged in their turn, and so on without end, and long to get an insight into the inner every-day life of the people, their dress, their diet, their wages, their strikes, and all the minor details which picture to us what manner of men they really were ! And it is in such a poem as the present that we find all this, and find it, too, not merely hinted at or presupposed, but sketched out vividly and to the life by a master hand.

DATE OF THE POEM.

WE are indebted to Tyrwhitt for having pointed out that the "Southwestern wind on a Saturday at even" mentioned near the beginning of Passus V. refers to the storm of wind which occurred on Jan. 15, 1362, which day was a Saturday. There may have been more than one Saturday marked by a furious tempest, but the remark is rendered almost certainly true by observing that other indications in the poem point nearly to the same date, especially the allusion to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360, and to Edward's wars in Normandy ; as also the mention of the "pestilence," no doubt that of 1361. These things put together leave no doubt that Tyrwhitt is right, and as the "wind" is spoken of as being something very recent, the true date of the poem is doubtless 1362. But *how much* was then written ? Not all certainly, possibly only the Vision of Piers Plowman, i. e. only the first eight Passus. The first few lines of the Vita de

Dowel seem to imply that there was a *short* interval between the two poems, i. e. if we take them literally, and I can see no reason why we should not. This would assign the early part of 1362 as the date of the former poem, and the end of the same year or the beginning of 1363 as the date of Dowel.—*From Skeat's Preface.*

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE (*about 1394 A. D.*) *transcribed and edited from MS. Trin. Coll., Cam., R. 3, 15, collated with MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old printed text of 1553; to which is appended GOD SPEDE THE PLOUGH (about 1500 A. D.) from MS. Lansdowne 762; by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; . . . London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.*

THE author of the "Crede" is unknown. "The Plowman's Tale," introduced into some editions of the Canterbury Tales and attributed to Chaucer, though without a shadow of probability, was most likely by the same author; good evidences of this are presented in Skeat's Preface, to which the student is referred.

Of the "Crede," the Editor in his Preface remarks: "It has several passages of great interest, as for instance, the celebrated description (one of the best we have) of a Dominican convent.... How excellent, again, are the portraits of the fat friar with his double chin shaking about, as big as a goose's egg, and the poor ploughman with his hood full of holes and his mittens made of patches, followed by his poor wife going 'bare-foot on the bare ice, that the blood followed!' Whilst the cry of the ploughman's children sums up the early history of the poor of England in the words—

' And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren ;
 Þey crieden alle o cry · a *carefull* note.'

The real value of the poem lies, in fact, in these and other vivid

and exact descriptions, which are alike useful to the antiquary and interesting to the general reader, as they give a clear insight into the condition of the poor, the animosity which existed between the friars and the secular clergy, and, most striking point of all, the utter contempt in which the orders held each other. and the audacity with which each tried to surpass the rest both in pitiless extortion and in proud display. To sum up all briefly, the poem is one which deserves not only to be read, but to be studied; it is one of those which is much more interesting on a second perusal than on a first, and continually improves upon acquaintance. It is well illustrated by, and well illustrates, Chaucer, and, in particular, the ‘Sompnours Tale.’”

THE HOLY BIBLE, *containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions made from the Latin Vulgate by JOHN WYCLIFFE and his followers; edited by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, F.R.S. etc. late Fellow of Exeter College, and Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. F.R.S. etc. Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-IV. Oxford, at the University press. M.DCCC.L. 4to.*

THIS, the first complete edition of the Wycliffite versions published since their production in the latter part of the fourteenth century, gives two texts, in parallel columns,—the earlier, which is supposed to have been finished about 1380, and the revision by Purvey, made about ten years later. The thoroughness with which the learned editors have done their work renders it the most valuable contribution made to early English learning since its revival. Marsh justly styles it “the *liber verè aureus*, the golden book, of Old-English philology.”

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

THE text is that known as the Harleian, which was first edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, in 1847-'51, and adopted

by Robert Bell in his edition of the Poetical Works of Chaucer in 8 vols. London, 1854-'56, and by Richard Morris in the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, 6 vols. London, 1866. Of this text, Wright remarks: "The Harleian manuscript, No. 7334, is by far the best manuscript of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* that I have yet examined, in regard both to antiquity and correctness. The handwriting is one which would at first sight be taken by an experienced scholar for that of the latter part of the fourteenth century, and it must have been written within a few years after 1400, and therefore soon after Chaucer's death and the publication of the *Canterbury Tales*. Its language has very little, if any, appearance of local dialect; and the text is in general extremely good, the variations from Tyrwhitt being usually for the better."

The valuable "Observations on the language of Chaucer, by Francis James Child, Professor in Harvard College," are based on this text. This accomplished Chaucer scholar, while regarding the Harleian as among the best texts of the *Canterbury Tales*, recognizes in it more defects than Wright probably had eyes for; but with this text as a basis, and with the aid of the Six-text prints of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, in course of publication by the Chaucer Society, which are exact reprints of the best existing MSS., it can be hoped that at no distant day a text of Chaucer will be constructed on sound principles, and that as much certainty at least will be reached as to what the poet actually wrote, as has been reached in regard to the text of Shakspeare's Plays. As Prof. Child remarks: "Had Chaucer been a German, the existing manuscripts would have been zealously hunted up, strictly classified, and faithfully compared and studied, and we should have had only too many editions. It is not desirable that a new edition of Chaucer should be undertaken, until a man is found who is both competent to the task and willing to make thorough work with the manuscripts."

CONFESSIO AMANTIS OF JOHN GOWER, *edited and collated with the best manuscripts by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. V. I-III. London: 1857. 8vo.*

THE time of Gower's birth is unknown, but it must have been some years previous to that of Chaucer. Caxton, who printed the first edition of the Confession in 1483, speaks of him as "Johan Gower squyer borne in Walys in the tyme of King Richard the Second;" but there is no evidence that he was a native of Wales, and as Richard the Second's reign dates from 1377, he must have been born many years before. He survived Chaucer eight years, dying, an old man and blind, in 1408. The period of the composition of the *Confessio Amantis* cannot be fixed with certainty, but there is pretty good internal evidence that it lay between the years 1385 and 1392.

The poem is divided into eight books, and extends to some 34,000 iambic tetrameter verses, rhyming in pairs. Gower's verse is smooth and regular, and, as we have it in Pauli's text, which does no great credit to the editor, the rhythm is more easily managed than that of Chaucer's verse, the form of which is more organic and less mechanical than Gower's. For a valuable analysis of the *Confessio Amantis*, the student is referred to Morley's *English Writers*, vol. ii. Part 1.

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

THE ALPHABET.

Aa (Æ), Ææ, Bb, Cc (Ċ), Dd (ð), Ee (Ee), Ff (ƿ), Gg (G3), Hh (þ), Ii (i), Ll, Mm (M), Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr (r), Ss (s), Tt (t), Uu, Ww (ƿp), Xx, Yy, (ȝ), þp, Ðð.

THE forms in parenthesis, which are but modifications of the Roman, are used in A. S. manuscripts, and early printed books.

Jj is not used as a distinct letter. In some recent works by German A. S. scholars (Ettmüller, Loth, and others), it is used as a consonantal i (= y), especially before the infinitive ending -an, of weak verbs; *e. g.*, lufjan for lufian, pronounced *loovyan*.

Kk was used later for c, when the latter began to lose its pure power of *cay* before *e, i, y*.

qu of English orthography is represented in A. S. by cw; *e. g.*, cwén, *queen*; cwic, *quick*; cwealun, *qualm*; cwellan, *to quell*, etc.

Vv is used, and correctly so, by German editors of A. S. works, instead of Ww, which is without doubt its consonantal power in Latin. The old character ƿp, which English editors represent with Ww, is but a calligraphic form of Latin Vv, with the right limb turned in. But as Vv has never this power in modern English orthoepy, Ww has been used in this work instead, as more familiar.

Xx is used, though rarely, being represented by cs. It sometimes represents a metathesis of sc, in the plurals of some nouns; *e. g.*, fisc, *fish*; *pl.* fixas = ficsas; disc, *dish*; *pl.* dixas = dicsas.

Zz occurs only in foreign words.

þ is an abbreviation for *pæt*, *that*, and ȝ for *and*; the fuller form of the latter character is h, which, like & or & , is a ligature combining the letters of the Latin word ET.

ACCENT.

The principal use of the accent in A. S. manuscript appears to have been to lengthen and broaden the vowel over which it was placed. According to Kemble* it was sometimes used to mark a vowel where an italic would now be used; *e. g.*, *pæt geendað on sceortne é*, that ends in short *e*. *Coll. MSS. of Ælfric's Grammar*. According to the same authority, some words were accented for peculiar distinction, where a capital initial or capitals would now be used; *e. g.*, the pronoun *he*, when used in speaking of God or the Saviour, was sometimes written *hé* or *Hé*, as equivalent to *He* or *HE*, but in such cases it was the *word* and not the *vowel* that was meant to be accented.

The accent as now used in A. S. works, is meant to serve only the first purpose, that of lengthening or broadening the vowel.

Many words are distinguished by the accent, which, but for the difference in the length of their vowels, would be represented alike; *e. g.*, *ac*, *but*, *ác*, *oak*; *ban*, *ban*, *bán*, *bone*; *ben*, *wound*, *bén*, *prayer*; *ful*, *full*, *fúl*, *foul*; *god*, *god*, *gód*, *good*; *is*, *is*, *is*, *ice*; *lim*, *limb*, *lím*, *lime*; *man*, *man*, *mán*, *sin*, *evil*; *metan*, *to mete*, *measure*, *métan*, *to meet*; *wende* (*I, he*) *turned*; *wénde* (*I, he*) *weened*; *win* (*winn*), *contention*, *strife*, *wín*, *wine*; etc.

Probable powers of the Anglo-Saxon letters.

A = *a* in *arm*, *art*; á = *a* in *all*; æ = *a* in *at*; æ, the same prolonged or doubled; au and aw = *ow* in *owl*; e = *e* in *met*;

* The Gentleman's Magazine, July, 1835, p. 26.

é = e in *they*; f, between vowels, = v, and this may often have been its power in other situations, especially when final; g = *g* in *gay*; when final it was interchangeable with h, which, in the same situation, appears to have been guttural, like *ch* in *Ger. auch*; i = i in *it*; í = i in *machine*; ó = o in *hole, lone* (*Gr. ω*); o, the same in quality, but differing in quantity, like modern Greek o, and perhaps, also, as o in *not*; ow = *ow* in *now*; u = u in *pull*; ú = oo in *pool*; y and ý, earlier powers = *Fr. u* and û; afterwards interchangeable with i and í; þ = *th* in *thin*; ð = *th* in *then*.

The powers of the other letters correspond with their present powers.

The character ȝ, used in Semi-Saxon and Early English, is a modification of *A. S. g*, and corresponds, when initial, with *y*, sometimes *g*, and when final, and before *t*, with *gh*, of English orthography. Its power, when final, was probably the same as the final *A. S. g*.

NOUNS.

Anglo-Saxon nouns have five cases, *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental or Ablative*. The use of the latter case is however very limited, and is generally confined to neuter nouns, and in the *plural*, it is always the same as the *dative*, when used in the *singular* it ends in é.

SYNOPSIS OF NOUN DECLENSIONS.

DECLENSION I.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>			
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	-a	-e	-e	<i>N.</i>	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>G.</i>	-ena	-ena	-ena
<i>D.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-um
<i>A.</i>	-an	-an	-e	<i>A.</i>	-an	-an	-an

DECLENSION II.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> " (-e)	" "	" (-e)	<i>N.</i> -as	<i>like sing.</i>	-u
<i>G.</i> -es	-es	-es	<i>G.</i> -a	-a	-a (ena;
<i>D.</i> -e	-e	-e	<i>D.</i> -um	-um	-um
<i>A.</i> " (-e)	" "	" (-e)	<i>A.</i> -as	<i>like sing.</i>	-u

DECLENSION III.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>
<i>N.</i> " -u		<i>N.</i> -a	-a
<i>G.</i> -e -e		<i>G.</i> -a	-ena
<i>D.</i> -e -e		<i>D.</i> -um	-um
<i>A.</i> -e -e		<i>A.</i> -a	-a

Note.—The dat. pl. inflection is sometimes changed to *-on*, and this again to *-an*, especially in the later portions of the A. S. Chronicle.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION I.

witega, m. prophet; tunge, f. tongue; eáge, n. eye.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> <i>witega</i>	<i>wítegan</i>	<i>N.</i> <i>tunge</i>	<i>tungan</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>wítegan</i>	<i>wítegena</i>	<i>G.</i> <i>tungan</i>	<i>tungena</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>wítegan</i>	<i>wítegum</i>	<i>D.</i> <i>tungan</i>	<i>tungum</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>wítegan</i>	<i>wítegan</i>	<i>A.</i> <i>tungan</i>	<i>tungan</i>

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> <i>eáge</i>	<i>eágan</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>eágan</i>	<i>eágena</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>eágan</i>	<i>eágum</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>eáge</i>	<i>eágan</i>

The three nouns *eáge, eye, eáre, ear*, and *cliwe, claw*, are perhaps all the neuter nouns that are embraced in the First Declension.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION II.

MASCULINES: *smið*, *smith*; *fisc*, *fish*; *hyrde*, *shepherd*; *finger*, *finger*; *dæg*, *day*; *cræft*, *craft*, *art*, *skill*, *pl. faculties*, *qualities*, *virtues*; *beáh*, *ring*, *crown*, *bracelet*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>smið</i>	<i>smiðas</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>smiðes</i>	<i>smiða</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>smiðe</i>	<i>smiðum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>smið</i>	<i>smiðas</i>

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>fisc</i>	<i>fixas</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fisces</i>	<i>fixa</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>fisce</i>	<i>fixum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>fisc</i>	<i>fixas</i>

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>hyrde</i>	<i>hyrdas</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>hyrdes</i>	<i>hyrda</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>hyrde</i>	<i>hyrdum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>hyrde</i>	<i>hyrdas</i>

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>finger</i>	<i>fingeras</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fingeres</i>	<i>finger</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>finger</i>	<i>fingerum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>finger</i>	<i>fingeras</i>

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>dagas</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>cræft</i> <i>cræftas</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>beáh</i> <i>beágas</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>daga</i>	<i>G.</i>	<i>cræftes</i> <i>cræfta</i>	<i>G.</i>	<i>beáges</i> <i>beága</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>dagum</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>cræfte</i> <i>cræftum</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>beáge</i> <i>beágum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>dagas</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>cræft</i> <i>cræftas</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>beáhi</i> <i>beágas</i>

NEUTERS: *word*, *word*; *wif*, *woman*, *wife*; *sceáp*, *sheep*; *heafod*, *head*; *bebod*, *commandment*; *fæt*, *vat*, *vessel*; *spere*, *spear*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>word</i> <i>word</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>wif</i> <i>wif</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>sceáp</i> <i>sceáp</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>wordes</i> <i>worda</i>	<i>G.</i>	<i>wifes</i> <i>wifa</i>	<i>G.</i>	<i>sceápes</i> <i>sceápa</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>worde</i> <i>wordum</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>wife</i> <i>wifum</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>sceápe</i> <i>sceápum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>word</i> <i>word</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>wif</i> <i>wif</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>sceáp</i> <i>sceáp</i>

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>heafod</i>	<i>heafdu</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>heafdes</i>	<i>heafda</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>heafde</i>	<i>heafdum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>heafod</i>	<i>heafdu</i>

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>bebod</i>	<i>bebodu</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>bebodes</i>	<i>beboda</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>bebode</i>	<i>bebodum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>bebod</i>	<i>bebodu</i>

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>N.</i> spere	speru
<i>G.</i> fætes	fata	<i>G.</i> speres	spera
<i>D.</i> fæte	fatum	<i>D.</i> spere	sperum
<i>A.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>A.</i> spere	speru

Observations on Nouns of the Second Declension : Nouns of this declension, both *masculine* and *neuter*, have the *nominative* and *accusative* cases alike in the *sing.* and in the *pl.* *Masculine monosyllabic nouns* having æ and ending with a single final consonant, as *dæg*, change æ to a in all the *cases* of the *plural*; but ending with two consonants, as *cræft*; the æ remains unchanged in the *pl.*

Nouns whose *nom.* and *acc. sing.* end in -e, drop this -e before the endings of the other *cases*; *e. g.*, *hyrde*, *hyrdes*.

Neuter monosyllabic nouns ending in two consonants, or having a long vowel before a single final consonant, are generally uninflected in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*; *e. g.*, *word*, *wíf*, *sceáp*. Most *polysyllabic nouns*, especially the derivative ones, take -u in these cases. *Neuter monosyllabic nouns* having æ before a single final consonant, take -u in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*, and change, in all cases of the *pl.*, æ into a; *e. g.* *fæt*, *pl. fatu*; *bæð*, *bath*; *pl. baðu*.

The vowel preceding a final l, m, n, r, or ð, of derivative words is often, perhaps generally, syncopated in the oblique cases, both *sing.* and *pl.*

A final -h becomes -g in the oblique cases, when followed by a vowel; *e. g.*, *beáh*, *gen. beáges*; sometimes it is omitted; *e. g.*, *mearh*, *horse*; *gen. meares*, etc.

Some *nouns* ending in *sc* exhibit in the plural a metathesis of these letters; *e. g.* *fisc*, *fish*, *pl. ficsas* = *fixas*; *disc*, *table*, *pl. dixas*; *tusc*, *tusk*, *pl. tuxas*.

When *present participles* are used as *nouns*, they are declined according to the second declension, the final -e of the ending -ende being dropt; *e. g.*, *wealdan*, *to wield, rule, pr. part. weald-*

einde, wielding, ruling; *wealdend, a ruler, governor, gen. wealdendes, dat. wealdende, acc. wealdend, pl. nom. and acc. wealdendas, gen. wealdenda, dat. wealdendum*: *hælan, to heal, pr. part. hælende, healing*; *hælend, healer*; applied throughout the A. S. versions of the Gospels to the Saviour.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION III.

stów, place; *sáwel, soul*; *ge-samnung (ge-somnung), assembly, congregation, synagogue*; *syn, sin*; *scócnys (-nes), sickness, disease*; *gifu, gift, grace, favour*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	stów	stówa
<i>G.</i>	stówe	stówa
<i>D.</i>	stówe	stówum
<i>A.</i>	stówe	stówa

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	sáwel	sáwla
<i>G.</i>	sáwle	sáwla
<i>D.</i>	sáwle	sáwlum
<i>A.</i>	sáwle	sáwla

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ge-samnung	ge-samnunga
<i>G.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga
<i>D.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnungum
<i>A.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	syn	synna
<i>G.</i>	synne	synna
<i>D.</i>	synne	synnum
<i>A.</i>	synne	synna

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	seócnys	seócnysa
<i>G.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa
<i>D.</i>	seócnysse	seócnyssum
<i>A.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	gifu	gifa
<i>G.</i>	gife	gifena
<i>D.</i>	gife	gifum
<i>A.</i>	gife(-u)	gifa

Observations on Nouns of the Third Declension.—Most nouns of this declension end in the *nom. sing.* in a consonant. Those ending in -u take sometimes -u in the *acc. sing.*, and generally -ena in the *gen. pl.* To this declension belong verbal nouns in -ung (-ing), and abstract nouns in -nys (-nis, -nes). A single final consonant after a short vowel is doubled in the oblique cases; e. g., *syn, gen. synne*; -nys (-nis, nes), *gen. -nysse (-nisse,*

-nesse) ; *þinen*, *female servant* ; *gen.* *þinenne* ; or the vowel is syncopated ; *e. g.*, *stefen*, *voice*, *gen.* *stefne*.

The rule for syncopation is the same as that for nouns of the Second Declension.

Nouns ending in *-ung*, take sometimes *-a* in *dat. sing.*, and *-as* in *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

The following *masculine* and *feminine nouns* present a change of the root-vowel in the *dat. sing.* and, with the exception of *bróðor*, *móðor*, *dóhtor*, in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>bóc</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>bóce</i>	<i>béc</i>	<i>bóc</i> <i>book.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>béc</i>	<i>bóca</i>	<i>bócum</i>	<i>béc</i> <i>books.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>bróc</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>bróce</i>	<i>bréc</i>	<i>bróc</i> <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>bréc</i>	<i>bróca</i>	<i>brócum</i>	<i>bréc</i> <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>bróðor</i> (<i>m.</i>)	<i>bróðor</i>	<i>bréðer</i>	<i>bróðor</i> <i>brother.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>bróðru</i> (— <i>a.</i>)	<i>bróðra</i>	<i>bróðrum</i>	<i>bróðru</i> <i>brothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>burh</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>burge</i>	<i>byrig</i>	<i>burh</i> <i>burg, city.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>byrig</i>	<i>burga</i>	<i>burgum</i>	<i>byrig</i> <i>burgs, cities.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cú</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>cús</i>	<i>cý</i>	<i>cú</i> <i>cow.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>cý</i>	<i>cúna</i>	<i>cúnum</i>	<i>cý</i> <i>cows, kine.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>dóhtor</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>dóhtor</i>	<i>déhter</i>	<i>dóhtor</i> <i>daughter.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>dóhtra</i>	<i>dóhtra</i>	<i>dóhtrum</i>	<i>dóhtra</i> <i>daughters.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>fót</i> (<i>m.</i>)	<i>fótes</i>	<i>fét</i>	<i>fót</i> <i>foot.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>fét</i>	<i>fóta</i>	<i>fótum</i>	<i>fét</i> <i>feet.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>gós</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>góse</i>	<i>gés</i>	<i>gós</i> <i>goose.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>gés</i>	<i>gósa</i>	<i>gósum</i>	<i>gés</i> <i>geese.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>lús</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>lúse</i>	<i>lýs</i>	<i>lús</i> <i>louse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>lýs</i>	<i>lúsa</i>	<i>lúsum</i>	<i>lýs</i> <i>lice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>mann</i> (<i>m.</i>)	<i>mannes</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>mann</i> <i>man (homo).</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>manna</i>	<i>mannum</i>	<i>men</i> <i>men.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>móðor</i> (<i>f.</i>)	<i>móðor</i>	<i>méder</i>	<i>móðor</i> <i>mother.</i>

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	módra	módra	módrum	módra <i>mothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	mús (<i>f.</i>)	múse	mýs	mús <i>mouse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	mýs	músa	músum	mýs <i>mice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tóð (<i>m.</i>)	tóðes	téð	tóð <i>tooth.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	téð	tóða	tóðum	téð <i>teeth.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	turf (<i>f.</i>)	turfe	tyrf	turf <i>turfs.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	tyrf	turfa	turfum	tyrf <i>turfs.</i>

móðor is also found uninflected in the *plural*.

A few *masculine nouns* in -u, have the *gen.* and *dat.* in -a, and *acc.* in -u (-a) ; in the *pl., nom.,* and *acc.,* -a, *gen.* -ena (-a), *dat.* -um ; *e. g.,* sunu, *son* ; wudu, *wood*, has *gen.* wuda and wudes, *dat.* -a, *acc.* -u ; *pl. nom., acc.,* wudas, *gen.* wuda and wudena ; medu, *mead, (a drink)*, has *gen.* meda and medes, *acc.* medu.

A few proper names used only in the *pl.*, and designating nations and peoples, have the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* in e ; *e. g.,* Romane, *Romans* ; Dene, *Danes* ; Engle, *Angles, etc.* ; *gen.* -a, *dat.* -um ; Romanaburh, *city of the Romans* ; Englaland, *land of Angles.*

Other anomalies in the declensions of nouns are given in the Glossary, and are better learned in the course of reading.

ADJECTIVES.

The Anglo-Saxon *adjectives* have a *definite* and an *indefinite* mode of declension. The *definite* declension is used when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined is defined or limited by the demonstratives, se, seó, þæt (*is, ea, id*), þes, þeós, þis (*hic, hæc, hoc*), by a possessive, or personal, pronoun, or, by another noun in the genitive case ; the *indefinite* declension is used, when the *noun* to which the *adjective* is joined, is not so defined or limited.

DEFINITE DECLENSION.

The definite mode of declension is the same as that of the first declension of nouns.

EXAMPLES: *gód, good; smæl, small; hálig, holy; fæger, fair; éce, eternal, everlasting; grim, grim.*

Singular.

	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}
<i>N.</i>	góda	góde	smala	smale	smale
<i>G.</i>	góðan	góðan	smalan	smalan	smalan
<i>D. Ab.</i>	góðan	góðan	smalan	smalan	smalan
<i>A.</i>	góðan	góðe	smalan	smale	smale

Plural.

	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}
<i>N.</i>	góðan	góðan	smalan	smalan	smalan
<i>G.</i>	góðena	góðena	smalena	smalena	smalena
<i>D. Ab.</i>	góðum	góðum	smalum	smalum	smalum
<i>A.</i>	góðan	góðan	smalan	smalan	smalan

Singular.

	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}
<i>N.</i>	fægra	fægre	éca	éce	éce
<i>G.</i>	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan
<i>D. Ab.</i>	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan
<i>A.</i>	fægran	fægre	écan	éce	éce

Plural.

	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}
<i>N.</i>	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan
<i>G.</i>	fægrena	fægrena	écena	écena	écena
<i>D. Ab.</i>	fægrum	fægrum	écum	écum	écum
<i>A.</i>	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan

	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}	^{f.}	^{m.}
<i>N.</i>	grimman	grimman	grimman	grimman	grimman
<i>G.</i>	grimmana	grimmana	grimmana	grimmana	grimmana
<i>D. Ab.</i>	grimmanum	grimmanum	grimmanum	grimmanum	grimmanum
<i>A.</i>	grimman	grimman	grimman	grimman	grimman

INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

The indefinite mode of declension, while agreeing in some respects with the second and third declensions of nouns, has other forms peculiar to itself.

<i>Singular.</i>				
<i>N.</i> gód	<i>f.</i> gód	<i>m.</i> gód	<i>f.</i> smalu	<i>m.</i> smæl
<i>G.</i> gódes	<i>f.</i> gódre	<i>m.</i> gódes	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smales
<i>D.</i> góðum	<i>f.</i> góðre	<i>m.</i> góðum	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smalum
<i>A.</i> góðne	<i>f.</i> góðe	<i>m.</i> góðne	<i>f.</i> smæl (u)	<i>m.</i> smæl
<i>AM.</i> góðé	<i>f.</i> góðre	<i>m.</i> góðé	<i>f.</i> smæle	<i>m.</i> smalé
<i>Plural.</i>				
<i>N. and A.</i> góde	<i>m. f.</i> góde	<i>m.</i> góde	<i>m. f.</i> smale	<i>m.</i> smalu
<i>G.</i> góðra	<i>m. f.</i> góðra	<i>m.</i> góðra	<i>m. f.</i> smæla	<i>m.</i> smæla
<i>D. and AM.</i> góðum	<i>m. f.</i> góðum	<i>m.</i> góðum	<i>m. f.</i> smalum	<i>m.</i> smalum
<i>Singular.</i>				
<i>N.</i> fæger	<i>f.</i> fægru	<i>m.</i> fæger	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce
<i>G.</i> fægres	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægres	<i>f.</i> écre	<i>m.</i> éces
<i>D.</i> fægnum	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægnum	<i>f.</i> écre	<i>m.</i> écum
<i>A.</i> fægerne	<i>f.</i> fægre	<i>m.</i> fægerne	<i>f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce
<i>AM.</i> fægré	<i>f.</i> fægerre	<i>m.</i> fægré	<i>f.</i> écre	<i>m.</i> écé
<i>Plural.</i>				
<i>N. and A.</i> fægre	<i>m. f.</i> fægre	<i>m.</i> fægre	<i>m. f.</i> éce	<i>m.</i> éce
<i>G.</i> fægerra	<i>m. f.</i> fægerra	<i>m.</i> fægerra	<i>m. f.</i> écra	<i>m.</i> écra
<i>D. and AM.</i> fægnum	<i>m. f.</i> fægnum	<i>m.</i> fægnum	<i>m. f.</i> écum	<i>m.</i> écum
<i>Singular.</i>				
<i>N.</i> hálíg	<i>f.</i> hálígu	<i>m.</i> hálíg	<i>f.</i> grim	<i>m.</i> grim
<i>G.</i> hálíges	<i>f.</i> hálígre	<i>m.</i> hálíges	<i>f.</i> grimre	<i>m.</i> grimmes
<i>D.</i> hálígum	<i>f.</i> hálígre	<i>m.</i> hálígum	<i>f.</i> grimre	<i>m.</i> grimmum
<i>A.</i> hálígne	<i>f.</i> hálíge (u)	<i>m.</i> hálígne	<i>f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme
<i>AM.</i> hálígé	<i>f.</i> hálígre	<i>m.</i> hálígé	<i>f.</i> grimre	<i>m.</i> grimmé
<i>Plural.</i>				
<i>N. and A.</i> hálíge	<i>m. f.</i> hálíge	<i>m.</i> hálíge	<i>m. f.</i> grimme	<i>m.</i> grimme
<i>G.</i> hálígna	<i>m. f.</i> hálígna	<i>m.</i> hálígna	<i>m. f.</i> grinna	<i>m.</i> grinna
<i>D. and AM.</i> hálígum	<i>m. f.</i> hálígum	<i>m.</i> hálígum	<i>m. f.</i> grimmum	<i>m.</i> grimmum

Observations.—*Adjectives* having, like *smæl*, æ before a single final consonant, change æ to a whenever a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; so that in the definite declension, where a vowel always follows, æ does not appear. And such adjectives, together with most adjectives formed by derivative affixes, and, generally, the past participles of strong verbs, which always end in -en, take, in the indefinite declension -u, in the *nom. sing. fem.*, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter*. But they often appear in the *nom. sing. fem.* without the -u, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter* they end in -e, like the *masc. and fem.*

Derivative adjectives ending in -er, -or, -el, -ol, -en, and -ig, generally lose the vowel in the endings when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; e. g., *hálíg* becomes *hálg-*, *fæger* becomes *fægr-*, etc. A final -e, occurring in the *nom. sing.*, is, like an unessential -e in the noun declensions, dropped in the oblique cases. It is, of course, retained in the *acc. neuter sing.* of the indefinite declension, and in the *nom. sing. masc.* of the definitive declension it is displaced by -a.

Adjectives ending, like *grim*, in a single consonant, preceded by a single unaccented vowel, double this consonant in the oblique cases, when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection, and also in the nominative of the definite declension, before -a, -e, -e.

A final -h in the nominative is generally changed to -g in the oblique cases when a vowel immediately follows ; and also in the *nom. sing.* of the *def. decl.* ; or it is dropped. A final -u becomes -w in oblique cases when a vowel follows ; e. g., *nearu*, *narrow* ; *purh pæt nearwe geat*, *through the narrow gate*.

Participles, both *pres.* and *past*, take the definite and indefinite declension.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The *comparative degree* which, in whatever relation it is used, takes only the definite mode of declension, is formed by affixing to the *positive* -ra, -re, -re, for the *masculine*, *feminine*, and

neuter, respectively; *e. g.*, smæla, smæle, smæle, *smaller*; fægerra, fægerre, fægerre, *fairer*; hálighra, hálighre, hálighre, *holier*.

The *superlative degree* takes both the definite and the indefinite modes of declension, and is formed by affixing to the *positive* -esta, -este, -este (less frequently -osta, -oste, -oste), for the definite, and -est (-ost), for the indefinite; *e. g.*, *def.*, smalesta, smaleste, smaleste, *smallest* (the æ of the stem becoming a when a vowel follows in the inflection); *indef.* smalest (-ost); *def.* fægresta, fægreste, fægreste, *fairest*; *indef.* fægrest (-ost); *def.* hálgesta, hálgeste, hálgeste, *holiest*; *indef.* halgest (-ost).

Adverbs are compared by affixing -or and -ost to the *positive*. Those ending in -e, the *instrumental* or *ablative case* ending of *adjectives*, drop the -e before the *comparative* and *superlative* endings; *e. g.*, from the *adjective* hræð, *rathe*, *soon*, *quick*, is formed the *adverb* hraðe (æ becoming a when e is affixed); *comp.* hraðor, *rather*, *sooner*; *superl.* hraðost, *soonest* (*O. E.*, *rathest*); rihtlice, *justly*; *comp.* rihtlicor, *more justly*; *superl.*, rihtlicost, *most justly*. A final -u of an *adjective* becomes w in the *adverb*; *e. g.*, gearu, *ready*, gearwe, *readily*, *well*; *comp.* gearwor; *superl.* gearwost; nearu, *narrow*, nearwe, *narrowly*; *comp.* nearwor; *superl.* nearwost.

Some *adjectives* change their root-vowels in the *comparative* and *superlative degrees*, and some are altogether irregular. The following are examples:

strang, <i>strong</i> ;	<i>comp.</i>	strengra;	<i>superl.</i>	strengest.
lang, <i>long</i> ;	"	lengra;	"	lengest (longest).
eald, <i>old</i> ;	"	yldra;	"	yldest.
geong, <i>young</i> ;	"	gyngra;	"	gyngest.
sceort, <i>short</i> ;	"	scyrtra;	"	scyrtest.
eáð, <i>easy</i> ;	"	eáðra & éðra;	"	eáðest.
heáh, <i>high</i> ;	"	hýrra;	"	hýhst.
gód, <i>good</i> ;	"	betera;	"	betest (betst, best).
yfel, <i>evil, bad</i> ;	"	wyrsa;	"	wyrst.
mýcel, <i>much</i> ;	"	mára;	"	mæst.
lytel, <i>little</i> ;	"	læssa;	"	læst.

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of.* mycel, has comparative má ; wel, well ; *comp.* bet ; *superl.* betest ; yfele, *evilly, badly* ; *comp.* wyrre ; *superl.* wyrrest (wyrst) ; eáðe, *easily* ; *comp.* éð ; *superl.* eáðost.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are, ic, *I*, þú, *thou*, he, neó, hit *he she, it*, and are declined as follows :

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	ic	mín	me	me
<i>Dual</i>	wit	uncer	unc	unc
<i>Plur.</i>	we	úre (úser)	us	us
<i>Sing.</i>	þú	þín	þe	þe
<i>Dual</i>	git	incer	inc	inc
<i>Plur.</i>	ge	eówer	eów	eów
{ <i>Sing.</i>	he	his	him	hine
{ <i>Sing.</i>	heó	hire	hire	hí (hig)
{ <i>Sing.</i>	hit	his	him	hit

Plur. (for all genders) hí (hig) hira (heora) him (heom) hí (hig)

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The *pronouns* ic and þú are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

II. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The *genitives* of ic and þú, *sing., dual, and pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns*, and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are mín, uncer, úre (úser), þín, incer, eówer. Those ending in -er usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, uncer, *gen.* uncres ; úre makes the *gen., dat., and acc. fem.* úre instead of urre, so that it

is unchanged in the *sing. fem.*; *úser* presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	úser	úser	úser	usse (úser)
<i>G.</i>	usses	usse	usses	ussa (ussera)
<i>D.</i>	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum
<i>A.</i>	úserne	usse	úser	usse (úser)

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* *suus, sua, suum*, the *genitives sing.* *his, hire, his*, and *pl.* *hira* of the *personals* being used instead ; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* *sui, sibi, se*, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which *sylf, self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. *Sylf* is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number, gender, and case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, *hine sylfne áhéng*, (*he*) *hanged himself*, *Matt. xxvii. 5* ; when used definitely, it means *same* ; *he wæs twegen dagas in þære sylfan stówe*, *he was two days in the same place*, *Joh. xi. 6*. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, *sín* sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus, -a, -um*, but not of *ejus* ; *þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes*, *then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, Thorpe's *Cædmon*, p. 223, l. 27 ; *sægde begra þanc hearran sínum*, *said the thanks of both to his master*, *Id. p. 45, l. 13* ; *hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earme lafe*, *bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, *Id. p. 220, l. 31*.

III. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are *se, seó, þæt* (*is, ea, id, ille, illa, illud*), and *pes, peós, þis* (*hic, hæc, hoc*) ; *se, seó, þæt*, is also used as a *definite article* (*ð, ð, ðó*), and as a *relative pronoun* (*qui, quæ, quod*)

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	se	seó	þæt	þá
<i>G.</i>	þæs	þære	þæs	þára (þæra)
<i>D.</i>	þam (þæm)	þære	þam (þæm)	þám (þæm)
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (þæne)	þá	þæt	þá
<i>Abl.</i>	þý, þé		þý, þé	

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	þes	þeós	þis	þás
<i>G.</i>	þises	þisse	þises	þissa
<i>D.</i>	þisum	þisse	þisum	þisum
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne	þás	þis	þás
<i>Abl.</i>	þeós		þeós	

ilc, ylc, ilk, *same*, being always preceded by some form of the *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, or þes, þeós, þis, takes the definite declension; se ilca, seó ilce, þæt ilce.

þyllic, þylic, þylc = þý + líc, *the like, such*, talis, takes the indefinite declension.

swilc (swylc, swelc), *such*, = swá + líc (or swá + ilc?), takes the indef. decl.

þuslíc, *thus like, such*, indef. decl.

IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *interrogative pronouns* are hwá, hwæt, *who, what*; hwæ-
þer, *which of two*, uter; hwilc, hwylc, *who, what, what sort*;
hwá is thus declined:

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hwá	hwæt
<i>G.</i>	hwæs	hwæs
<i>D.</i>	hwam (hwæm)	
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone (hwæne)	hwæt
<i>Abl.</i>		hwý

The *plural* is wanting.

hwæðer and hwilc take the regular indefinite declension.

V. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable þe are used as *relative pronouns*; þe is often affixed to the former: seþe, seóþe, þæt þe (changed for euphony to þætte).

VI. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

án, *one*, an, a, nán, *none*, no, óðer, *other* (alius, secundus), sum, *some*, ánig (ænig), *any*, nánig (nænig), *not any*, none, manig (maneg, mænig), *many*, ælc, *each*, take the indefinite declension. When a vowel follows in the inflection, the e of óðer is dropped and the *gen.* and *dat. sing. fem.* is óðre instead of óðerre; the *neut. pl.* is sometimes óðru or óðra; sum is used before *cardinal numbers*, as is *some* in modern English, in the sense of *about*, *more or less*: * þá se Aulixes mid þam Kasere tó þam gefiohte fór, þá hæfde he sume hundred scipa, *when Ulysses with the Cæsar to the fight fared, then had he some hundred of ships*; þá wæron hí sume ten gear on þam gewinne, *then were they some ten years in that war*, Boet. xxxviii. 1. It sometimes follows the *numeral*; feówer and ðrítiga sume, *some four and thirty*; manig generally makes the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* manega. Other indefinites are ge-hwá, ge-hwæt, æg-hwá, æg-hwæt, *each*, *any one*, *whoever*, *whatever*, elles-hwæt, *elsewhat*, *anything*, æg-hwæðer, *whichever*, *each of two*, uterque, ná-hwæðer, náuðer, *neither*, æg-hwilc, -hwelc, -hwylc, *each one*, *every*, *all*.

VERBS.

There are two orders of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*.

The *past tenses* of the *strong verbs* are formed by a change of the root-vowels of the *infinitives*, and the *past participles* end in

* Mr. G. W. Moon in his "Bad English," calls this use of some, "a very common error." It certainly has "the rime of age."

-en, sometimes with and sometimes without a change of the root-vowels. The *past tenses* of *verbs* of the *weak order* are formed by affixing -ode (-ade, -ede), -de or -te to the root, and the *past participles*, by affixing -od (-ad, -ed), -d, or -t, and, in addition to the suffix, one class of the weak order undergo in the *past tense* and *past participle* a change of the root-vowels.

The *strong verbs* are divisible into various classes, according to the character of the root-vowels of their *present* and *past tenses*, and *past participles*.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF STRONG VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. sing.</i>	-e	-(e)st	-(e)ð
<i>plur.</i>	-að and -e	-að and -e	-að and -e
<i>Subj. Pres. sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past sing.</i>	—	-e	—
<i>plur.</i>	-on	-on	-on
<i>Subj. Past sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Imper. sing.</i>		—	
<i>plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i>	-an.	<i>Dat. (Gerund)</i> tó—	-anne (-enne).
<i>Pres. Part.</i> -ende; <i>Past Part.</i> -en.			

The ending -að of the *Pres. Indic. pl.* and the *Imperative pl.* is used when the subject pronoun either precedes or is omitted; the ending -e is used when the pronoun immediately follows.

GENERAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS.

1. The 1 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Pres.*, the whole *Subj. Pres.*, the *Pres. Part.*, and the *Imperative*, have always the same root-vowel.

2. The 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. past* have always the same root-vowel.

3. The 2 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Past*, and the whole *Subj. Past* have always the same root-vowel.

4. The vowel of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Pres. Indic.* is generally syncopated, and then the root-vowel is different from that of the 1 *pers. sing.*

The root-vowels of the 1 *pers.* usually undergo the following changes in the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* :

e becomes i, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic stele, þú stilst or stylst, he stylð, *steal, stealest, stealeth.*

eo becomes i, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic steorfe, þú stirfst or styrfst, he styrfð, *die, diest, dieth.*

a becomes e ; *e. g.*, ic bace, þú becst, he becð, *bake, bakest, bakes.*

ea becomes e, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic fealle, þú felst or fylst, he fylð, *fall, fallest, falleth.*

u becomes y ; *e. g.*, ic spurne, þú spyrnst, he spyrnð, *spurn, spurnest, spurneth.*

á becomes æ ; *e. g.*, ic bláwe, þú blæwst, he blæwð, *blow, blowest, bloweth.*

ó becomes é ; *e. g.*, ic grówe, þú gréwst, he gréwð, *grow, growest, groweth.*

eá becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic hleápe, þú hlýpst, he hlýpð, *leap, leapest, leapeth.*

eó becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic creópe, þú crýpst, he crýpð, *creep, creepest, creepeth.*

ú becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic súce, þú sýcst, he sýcð, *suck, suckest, sucketh.*

i, í, é, and æ, remain unchanged ; *e. g.*, ic singe, þú singst, he singð, *sing, singest, singeth* ; ic drífe, þú drífst, he drífð, *drive, drivest, driveth* ; ic wépe, þú wépst, he wépð, *weep, weepeth, weepeth* ; ic ondræde, þú ondrædst, he ondræt, *dread, dreadest, dreadeth.*

Where -st and -ð of the 2 and 3 *pers.* of the *Indic. Pres.* would not unite easily with the final element of the root the following euphonic changes take place :

After a final -t of the stem, -st is retained, but -ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic ete, þú itst (ytst), he it (yt) ; *eat, eatest, eats* ; or it is changed to -t, he itt (ytt) ; an -st of the stem is dropped before the ending -st, and in the 3 *pers.* ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic berste, þú birst, he birst, *burst, burstest, bursts*.

A final -d of the stem is sometimes dropped in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t or -tt ; *e. g.*, ic ríde, þú ríst, he rít, *ride, ridest, rides* ; but when a final -d of the stem is preceded by n, it is changed to -t in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t as before ; *e. g.*, ic finde, þú fintst, he fint, *find, findest, finds*.

A final -ð of the stem is omitted before -st and -ð ; *e. g.*, ic weorðe, þú wirst (wyrst), he wirð (wyrð), *become, becomeest, becomes*.

A final -s of the stem is dropped before -st, and in the 3 *pers.* -ð is changed to -t ; *e. g.*, ic árise, þú aríst, he árist, *arise, arisest, arises*.

A final -h of the stem is dropt in the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. pres.*, and through all the *sing.* of the *subj. pres.*, together with the ending -e ; *e. g.*, slea for sleahe, *slay* ; fleó for fleóhe, *flee* ; in the *Infin.* the -h of the stem is often dropped with the a of the ending ; *e. g.*, slean or slán for sleahan or slahan ; fleón for fleóhan.

A final -g of the stem, except when preceded by n, is changed to -h before -st and -ð, and in the 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *past tense* ; *e. g.*, ic fleóge, þú flýhst, he flýhð, *fly, flies, flies* ; fleáh (*I, he*), *flew*.

In the *past tense*, 2 *pers. sing.*, the whole *plur.*, and in the *past part.*, the following final consonants of the stems are generally changed, by reason of the vowels which follow :

-h is changed to -g ; *e. g.*, fleóhan, *to fly, flee* ; *past*, ic fleáh, þú fluge, we, ge, hí, flugon ; *past part.*, flogen.

-ð is changed to -d ; *e. g.*, weorðan, *to become* ; *past*, ic wearð, þú wurde, we, ge, hí, wurdon ; *past part.*, worden.

-s is changed to r ; *e. g.*, ceósan, *to choose* ; *past*, ic ceás, þú cure, we, ge, hí, curon ; *past part.*, coren ; genesan, *to recover*, lesan, *to read*, are exceptions.

CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

According to the root-vowels of the *Infinitive*, of the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative*, of the *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and of the *past Participle*, the strong verbs of the Anglo-Saxon are divisible into 21 classes. Of these, 11 classes have each the same root-vowel throughout the *sing.* and *plural* of the *past Indicative and Subjunctive*, while of the remaining 10 classes the 2 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative* undergoes a vowel-change, and this change is carried through the whole *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and through the whole *past Subjunctive, sing. and pl.*

SYNOPSIS OF THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE TWENTY-ONE CLASSES OF STRONG VERBS.

	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	ea	eó	eó	ea
II.	á	eó	eó	á
III.	eá	eó	eó	eá
IV.	ó	eó	eó	ó
V.	é	eó	eó	ó
VI.	á	é (eó)	é (eó)	á
VII.	æ	é (eó)	é (eó)	æ
VIII.	a	é (eó)	é (eó)	a
IX.	a	ó	ó	a
X.	ea (a)	ó	ó	a (ea, æ, e)
XI.	e (a)	ó	ó	a
XII.	e	æ	æ	e
XIII.	i	æ	æ	e
XIV.	i (eo, e)	ea	eá (æ, á)	i (eo, e)
XV.	e	æ	æ	o
XVI.	i	a	á	u
XVII.	e	æ	u	o
XVIII.	e (eo, i)	ea	u	o
XIX.	eó (ú)	eá	u	o
XX.	í	á	i	i
XXI.	i	a	u	u

**PARADIGMS OF VERBS HAVING THE SAME ROOT-VOWEL THROUGH-
OUT THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF THE PAST INDICATIVE
AND SUBJUNCTIVE.**

healdan (class i.), *to hold, keep, observe*; sáwan (class ii.) *to
saw*; wépan (class v.), *to weep*; standan (class ix.), *to stand*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
2.	hyltst	sæwst	wépst	stentst
3.	hylt	sæwð	wépð	stent
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
2.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
3.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdon	sáwon	wépon	standon

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	heald	sáw	wép	stand
<i>Pl.</i>	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Infinitive.

healdan	sáwan	wépan	standan
<i>Dat.</i> tó-healdanne	tó-sáwanne	tó-wépanne	tó-standanne

Participle Present.

healdende	sáwende	wépende	standende
-----------	---------	---------	-----------

Participle Past.

(ge-)healden	(ge-)sáwen	(ge-)wópen	(ge-)standen
--------------	------------	------------	--------------

Remark.—When the *e* of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 pers. sing. pres. Indic. is not syncopated, then the root-vowel

is found unchanged in these persons. Accordingly we find, especially in A. S. poetry, wherein the earlier forms of the language appear, *healdest, healdeð, sáwest, sáweð, wépest, wépeð, standest, standeð*. And so of other verbs. The abridged form, with the root-vowel unchanged, is also presented by some verbs; *e. g.*, *healt, for hylt, or healdeð*.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS OF WHICH THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE 2 PERS. SING. AND THE WHOLE PL. OF THE PAST INDICATIVE, AND OF THE WHOLE PAST SUBJUNCTIVE, IS CHANGED.

cweðan (class xii.), *to say*; *beorgan* (class xviii.), *to protect, save, preserve*; *ceósan* (class xix.), *to choose*; *yrnan* (*irnan*, class xxi.), *to run*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
2.	<i>cwyst</i>	<i>byrhst</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnst</i>
3.	<i>cwýð</i>	<i>byrhð</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnð</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arn</i>
2.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
3.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arn</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðon</i>	<i>beorgon</i>	<i>ceóson</i>	<i>yrnon</i>

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cweð</i>	<i>beorh</i>	<i>ceós</i>	<i>yrn</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Infinitive.

	<i>cweðan</i>	<i>beorgan</i>	<i>ceósan</i>	<i>yrnan</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tó-cweðanne</i>	<i>tó-beorganne</i>	<i>tó-ceósanne</i>	<i>tó-yrnanne</i>

Participle Present.

cweðende beorgende ceósende yrnende

Participle Past.

(ge-)cweden (ge-)borgen (ge-)coren urnen

THE WEAK CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their preterites by the addition of -ode (-ede), -de or -te, to the root; their past participles by the addition of -od, -ed, -d or -t. Some taking -de or -te, -d or -t, change the root-vowel in the past tense and past participle, e becoming ea, é, ó, etc. With the exception of the change of -d to -t, which is not essential, but resulting from the character of the preceding consonant, the following inflections are common to all.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF WEAK VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-st	-ð
<i>Plur.</i>	-að	-að	-að
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>Plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-dest	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don	-don	-don
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-de	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don (-den)	-don (-den)	-don(-den)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>		—	
<i>Plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i>	-an ; <i>dat. infin.</i> tó	—	-anne (-enne).
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	-ende ; <i>Past Part.</i> -d.		

PARADIGMS OF WEAK VERBS.

lufian, *to love*, déman, *to deem, judge*; tellan, *to tell*; sécan, *to seek*.

Indicative Present.

Sing. 1.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
2.	lufast	dem(e)st	telst	séc(e)st
3.	lufað	dém(e)ð	telð	séc(e)ð
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufiað	démað	tellað	sécað

Indicative Past.

Sing. 1.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
2.	lufodest	démdest	tealdest	sóhtest
3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Subjunctive Present.

Sing. 1, 2, 3.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufion (en)	démon (en)	tellon (en)	sécon (en)

Subjunctive Past.

Sing. 1, 2, 3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Imperative.

Sing.	lufa	dém	tele	séc
Pl.	lufiað (-ige)	démað (-e)	tellað (-e)	sécað (-e)

Infinitive.

	lufian	déman	tellan	sécan
Pat.	tó lufigenne	tó démanne	tó tellanne	tó sécanne

Participle Present.

lufigende	démende	tellende	sécende
-----------	---------	----------	---------

Participle Past.

(ge) lufod	(ge) démed	(ge) teald	(ge) sóht
------------	------------	------------	-----------

Verbs, whose *infinitive* ends in -ian (-igean, -igan), take *imperative sing.* in -a ; the *2d* and *3d pers. sing., pres. indic.* end in -ast, -að, the *pres. indic. pl.* and *imperative pl.* in -iað.

A few *verbs* in -ian, whose stems end generally in a single consonant, preceded by a short vowel, take the *past tense* and *past part.* in -ede, -ed, instead of -ode, -od, the *2d* and *3d pers. sing. pres. indic.* in -est, -eð, instead of -ast, -að, and the *imperative*

ring. in -e instead of -a. The verbs *nerian*, *to save, preserve*, *derian*, *to hurt, injure*, *dynian*, *to din, sound*, are examples. Verbs of this class, however, are not always found uniform in their inflections, but sometimes present those of the first and second classes.

PARADIGM OF THE VERB *nerian*, *to save, preserve*.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerest	nered
<i>Plur.</i>	neriað	neriað	neriað
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	neredest	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon	neredon	neredon
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerie	nerie
<i>Plur.</i>	nerion (en)	nerion (en)	nerion (en)
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	nerede	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon (en)	neredon (en)	neredon (en)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>	—	nerie	
<i>Plur.</i>	—	neriað (e)	
<i>Infinitive,</i>		nerian ; <i>Dat.</i> tó nerianne.	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>		neriende ; <i>Past Part.</i> nered.	

General Observations.—The *subj. pl.* sometimes ends in -en. Some A. S. grammars give -en as the regular ending, but -on is more frequent, especially in prose.

Verbs like *tellan*, whose stem ends in a double consonant, take it single before -st and -ð of the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.* of the *pres. indic.*, in the *past sing.* and *pl.*, and in the *imperative sing.*, which ends in -e.

Verbs whose stems end in mn, drop the n in the *past tense*, but not in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, *nemnan*, *to name* ; *p.* *nemde* ; *pp.* *nemned*.

Verbs whose stems end in ld, nd, and rd, drop the d in the *past tense*, before the ending -de ; *e. g.*, *gyrdan*, *to gird* ; *p.* *gyrde* ; *pp.* *gyrded*.

After a final p of the stem, or x, often after s, and after t preceded by a vowel, the d of the *past* ending is changed to t, and

this change sometimes takes place in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, cépan, *to keep* ; *p.* cépte ; grétan, *to greet, approach* ; *p.* grétte ; dyppan, *to dip* ; *p.* dypte ; *pp.* dypt ; cyssan, *to kiss* ; *p.* cyste.

Verbs whose stems end with a double or a single c, preceded by a long vowel, change the c to h before the ending -te of the *past tense*, and before the ending -t of the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, tæcan, *to teach* ; *p.* tæhte ; *pp.* tæht ; sécan, *to seek* ; *p.* sóhte ; *pp.* sóht ; ræcan, *to reach* ; *p.* ræhte ; *pp.* ræht ; but when the c is preceded by a consonant, it remains unchanged in the *past tense* and *past part.*, which take, respectively, -te and -ed ; *e. g.*, sen-can, *to sink* ; *p.* sencte ; *pp.* senced.

Verbs whose stems end with ht, lt, nt, rt, ft, st, and tt, drop the t, before the t of the *past tense* ending ; the *past part.* is formed either regularly by the addition of -ed, or by the omission of the ending ; *e. g.*, rihtan, *to righten, set right* ; *p.* rihte ; *pp.* gerihted ; scyrtan, *to shorten* ; *p.* scyrte ; *pp.* scyrted ; restan, *to rest* ; *p.* reste ; *pp.* rested ; settan, *to set, place, appoint* ; *p.* sette ; *pp.* geset, gesett.

THE DATIVE INFINITIVE OR GERUND.

The *dative* of the *infinitive*, which ends in -anne (-enne), and is always preceded by tó-, corresponds in function with the English *infinitive present, active and passive*, the Latin *supines, infinitive future, active and passive, etc.* Its chief force, as the prefix tó- indicates, is to express the *drift* of a feeling or quality, or the purpose of an act, the tó- having the force of the modern English "for," which is retained in the phrase "to boot." While the distinctive ending -en of the Early English *infinitive*, derived from the A. S. -an, was fading out, this *dative* form of the *infinitive* was gradually taking the place of the *pure infinitive*, and in modern English it has almost entirely supplanted it. The *pure infinitive* is used after the so-called *auxiliaries* do, did, will, shall, would, should, may, can, must, might, could, etc., of which it is the direct complement, and after a few verbs like see, bid, dare, let, etc.

IRREGULAR AND PRETERITIVE VERBS.

The *verbs* *dón*, *to do*, *willan*, *wyllan*, *to will*, *nyllan*, *to be unwilling*, *beón*, *wesan*, *to be*, *habban*, *to have*, and the *preteritives* *ágan*, *to own*, *unnan*, *to grant*, *cunnan*, *to know*, *be able*, *dugan*, *to profit*, *be worth*, *durran*, *to dare*, *gemunan*, *to remember*, *magan*, *to be able*, *mótan*, *must*, *ought* (*debere*), *sculan*, *to owe*, *be obliged*, *must*, *ought*, *purfan*, *to need*, *witan*, *to know*, *nitan*, *nytan*, *not to know*, are given in full in the Glossary.

SYNTAX.

The student who has some knowledge of the Latin, Greek, or German, *syntax*, will have but little difficulty in making his own rules in regard to A. S. *syntax*. That *adjectives* agree with the *nouns* they limit or qualify, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, that they are themselves limited by *nouns* in the *genitive* and *dative*, that *verbs* agree with their *subjects* in *number*, and *person*, that their *direct objects* are generally in the *accusative case*, that some *prepositions* take an *accusative case* after them, some a *dative*, and some a *dative* or *accusative*, that certain *conjunctions* govern the *subjunctive mood*, etc., etc., the student should be able to see for himself, in the course of his reading.

THE GENERAL GRAMMATICAL FORMS OCCURRING IN LAYAMON.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS GIVEN BY
SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

NOUNS.

THE *masc. nouns* of the 1st decl. are few in number, and end in the *nom.* in *e*, *gen.* *en*, *dat.* and *acc.* *e* or *en*; *pl. nom. acc.* *en* or *e*, *gen.* *en* or *ene*, and *dat.* *en*, the A. S. vowel *a* having been changed to *e*, and *d. pl. um* into *en*, which regularly obtains in *nouns* and *adjectives*. In the later text this decl. is uniformly found with *e* in the *sing.*, and in the *pl. es* or *e*.

The *masc. nouns* of the 2d or *complex* decl. are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the *gen.* in *es*, *dat. e*; *nom. acc. pl. es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three, (but generally in *es*), *gen. en* or *ene*, *dat.* in *en* or *es*, or both. The chief variations are, that occasionally the *dat. sing.* takes *n*, and *nom. gen. acc. pl.* end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the *gen.* termination, and in the *dat. sing.* never takes *n*; in the *plural* it always has *es* or *e*, but in the *dat.* usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the *gen. pl.* in *e* or *es*, and omit the *dat.* termination in *e*.

Feminine nouns, both of the simple and complex order, are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the *sing.* end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n* in the *dat.* and *acc.*, especially in the former. In the *pl.* the *nom. acc.* and *dat.* end in *en* or *e*, and

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the later text the *pl.* termination *nom.* and *acc.* is in *es*, instead of *en*. A few *nouns* have *es* in the *gen. sing.* as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in A. S.

There are but few *neuter nouns* in A. S. of the *simple declension*, and in Layamon, *æzene. pl.* seems to be the only example, the *dat.* of which is not only *æzen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the A. S. *eágum*, but also, *æzene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words. The *neuters* of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the *masc. nouns*, with the exception of forming the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* and *pl.* alike, as in A. S. Sometimes the *acc. sing.* takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*. The *pl.* also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations *es*, *en*, *e* in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The *genders* of the *nouns* in the earlier text generally follow those in A. S. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the *gender* is wholly neglected, particularly of *feminine nouns*.

Proper names generally follow the forms of *masculine nouns*; the *gen.* in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the *pronoun his*; the *dat. sing.* often takes *n* in the earlier text.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the *indef. decl.* follow nearly the A. S. form, and retain in both texts the *fem.*, *gen.* and *dat.*, and *masc. acc.*; less frequently, however, in the later text. In the *dat. m.* and *n.* a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text, and sometimes in the *nom. sing.* and *nom.* and *acc. pl.* The regular *dat. pl.* is in *en*, but *n* is sometimes omitted. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often omitted. Occasionally the *def.* form has the final *n*. The *def.* form is

also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the *indef.*

Comparatives and *superlatives* take *e* when used definitely, and in the *pl.* ; as in A. S. they govern the *noun* following in the *gen.* case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

PRONOUNS.

The *personal pronouns* are the same as in A. S., but the use of the *gen. sing.* appears to have become obsolete, except in the *possessive* form. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon *acc. hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text. The *pl.* forms of *heo* and *heore(n)* in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*. The *fem. heo*, *she*, is in the later text, *3eo* or *3e*. In the first text, *heo* is often used in the *acc.*, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The *dat.* and *acc. pl.* *heom* (rarely, *hem*) become *ham* or *3am* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form.

The *dual form* of the *pronoun* is preserved in the earlier text, as in A. S., but no trace of it occurs in the later.

In the *nom. pl.* of the *2d pers. pron.*, both texts have *3e*, *ye* ; the *gen.* is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *couwer*, in the earlier, and *3oure* or *3ure* in the later text. So also in the *dat.*, *eow* becomes *3ou*, but with several variations ; and in *acc.*, *eou*, *eow*, become *3ou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

Verbs of motion often take a redundant *dat. pron.*, as in A. S.

The *possessives* *min*, *mi*, and *pin*, *pi*, are declined as in A. S., and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels ; but in the later text, the *gen. m.* and *f.*, the *dat. f.* and *gen. pl.*, are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the *dat. sing.* and *pl.* the A. S. *um* becomes *e*.

The *demonstrative* *pes* or *peos*, *pas*, *pis*, also follows the A. S. model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the *dat. fem.*, but even in A. S. *þisse* was *acc.* is in *es*, instead *ases*. The ancient termination in *um* be-
as woruldes, welles, but in the later text this is disregarded, and
A. S. *clined þis* substituted, as in modern English.

There are but *þerved* in both texts, as it is to a later period,
sion, and in *Layan*, it in Robert of Gloucester, and even in the
the *dat.* of which, in the 14th century. The *gen. pl.* *þissere*
A. S. *eágum* occurs in both texts.

The *relative* *pa*, *pe* (sometimes *peo*) and *þat*, is used indiffer-
ently for *who*, *which*, *that*, and is generally followed by the *subj.*
mood, as in A. S.

The *pronoun* *they* or *those* is expressed in the earlier text by
peo, both in the *nom.* and *acc.*, which in the later becomes *þaie*
or *þaye*.

Whilc or wulc, of the earlier text, takes the form of woche
in the later, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where
the *acc.* termination wochne is found. The other pronominal
adjectives follow the same rule as the *indef. decl.* of adjectives.

NUMERALS.

The *numerals* adhere closely to the A. S. forms. An or on is
used both as a *numeral* and an *article*. As a *numeral* it is de-
clined like the A. S. *án*, but in the later text the *fem.* forms are
never used, and the others are often neglected. Its contracted form,
a, is prefixed to *sing. nouns* and *adjectives* beginning with a con-
sonant, in all *cases* and *genders*. The distinction between the *n.*
and *f.* *twa*, *ba*, and *m.* *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the
latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the
n. The *gen.* and *dat. cases* of *twa*, the *gen.* of *ba*, and *dat.* of
þreo, are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The
compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in A. S. is
indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually un-
declined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *æhten*.
Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The A. S. termina-
tion *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined. yet we have *þrittie* in the

dat. Hund is also undeclined, but hund rule would require the *neuter nouns*, take *es* and *e*. The peculiarity of the *ordinal number* is still apparent, as *oðer þ* used definitely, and *dred and fifty*. *Ordinal numbers* like the *un* following in the final *e*, except *oðer* which follows the *inde* but the period of A. S. the higher *numerals* require a *gen. case* &

VERBS.

The *verbs* in Layamon are conjugated as in A. S. with the usual vowel changes. The *preposition* *to* is commonly used before the simple *infinitive*, but the *dat. inf.* or *gerund* of the A. S. in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*. In the later text the final *n* of the *infin.* is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the *infinitive* is governed by the *verb* which precedes, without a *preposition*, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to*.

In the *present tense*, the *1st pers.* often ends in *n*. The *2d pers.* both of the *pres.* and *past tense*, sometimes drops the final *t* of *st*. The *pl.* of both texts regularly end in *eð*, except in the *1st* and *2d pers.* when followed immediately by a *pronoun*, when it ends in *e*, as in A. S.

In the *past tense*, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the *3d pers. sing.*, both in *strong* and *weak verbs*, but chiefly the latter, as also, but rarely, in the *1st* and *2d pers. sing.* In *strong verbs* the vowel is much varied, and the *3d pers. sing.* sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the *pl.*, the final *n* of both orders of *verbs* is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first. Certain *verbs* in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix.

Strong verbs change, as in A. S., the vowel *i* of the *infin.* and *pres. tense* into *a* or *æ* (*o* in the later text) in the *sing.* of the *past*, but resume *i* in the *plural*, as *arisen*, *p. aras*, *pl. arisen*; *biten*, *p. bat*, *pl. biten*; *gliden*, *p. glad*, *pl. gliden*, etc. In some instances the *strong form* of a verb has become *weak*, or both

forms are used. Sometimes the *weak* form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*, *iclemde* for *iclumben*.

In the *imperative*, both the *2d pers. sing.* and *pl.* occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text, e. g., *Lien nu pere Colgim, Lie now there, Colgrim, v. 830*. The same anomaly occurs in the *2d* and *3d pers.* of the *pres. tense subj.* It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the *infin.* is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let, may, or should* understood.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i, ie, or y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

The use of the *participle present* is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and *is* once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde, amadde, awedde, ibredde, ihudde, iladde, etc.*, but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the *pl.*, and *e* in the *sing.*, after a *def.* article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs, as in A. S. are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a *preposition* and

a *noun* in the *dative case*, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found where it is not countenanced by A. S. usage, and it would seem that in the 13th and 14th centuries, this usage was very prevalent. Even in *adverbs* formed from *adjectives* the same anomaly is found. Instances of the *genitival adverbs* are seen in *ænes*, *once*, *æies weies*, *any way*, *bi-halues*, *beside*, *aside*, *bilifes*, *quickly*, *forð-rihtes*, *forthright*, *dæis & nihtes*, *by day and by night*, *wintres ne sumeres*, *winter nor summer*; whilst derived from the *dat.* we have *dizelen*, *secretly* (A. S. *on díg lum*), *lim-mele*, *piecemeal*, *breoien*, *thrice*, and *whilen*, *whilom*, *awhile*.

PREPOSITIONS.

The *prepositions* are the same as in A. S. with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*. The rule of government also is in general conformable to A. S. grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text.

SYNTAX.

The *syntax* in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant. The use of the double *dative*, as in A. S., the latter governed by *to*, is frequent, and in this construction it is often difficult to distinguish between the *noun* and the *infinitive*. *Nouns of multitude* are used with a *verb* in the *plural*, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the *3d pers. sing.* as in the German, Dutch, and French languages. *Nouns of time* used absolutely are in the *accusative*. *Comparatives* and *superlatives* require a *gen.* after them, as also the higher *numerals*. A few *adjectives* govern the *gen.*, and some both *gen.* and *dat.* Some *verbs* require a *gen.* and some a *dat.* After the *auxiliaries* *would* and *should* a *verb of motion* is often understood. The *verbs* *cumen*, *to come*, *iwitan*, *to go*, and some others, are frequently used also with a *verb of motion* in the *infinitive* to express an action past; e. g., *þer com faren Appas*, *there came to fare*

Appas, i. e., there arrived Appas. After þat, leste, bute, forte, 3if the *verb* is found in the *subjunctive*, but not always.

It must be observed, in regard to all these rules, that the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the A. S. forms of grammar.

THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS OF SOUTHERN ENGLISH,

OCCURRING IN THE ANCLEN RIWLE.

(About A.D. 1220-30.)

THE language bears a great resemblance to Anglo-Saxon, especially in its later stages. The verbs retain nearly all their inflections, with but slight changes. The nouns, on the other hand, have suffered considerably. From the loss of many endings and the more extensive employment of others, the declensions of nouns have become simpler and less varied. The genders of the nouns are kept up to a large extent, being mostly the same as in Anglo-Saxon.

NOUNS.

MASCULINES.

Of *masculine nouns* there are two declensions. Those of the first are declined thus :—

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> muð	muðes	<i>N.</i> engel	engles
<i>G.</i> muðes	muðene	<i>G.</i> engles	englene
<i>D.</i> muðe	muðes	<i>D.</i> engle	engles
<i>A.</i> muð	muðes	<i>A.</i> engel	engles

Feder has the *gen. sing.* sometimes without, sometimes with *-es* :—his Feder wisdom, & his Feder strence, *his father's wis-*

dom and his father's strength; ower uederes ȝerde, your father's rod.

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *acc.*; in other words, the *-e* is often missing.

The *gen. pl.* has the ending *-e* sometimes, as *dunte, of strokes*, but oftener *-ene*. Examples:—*ȝunte loðest, loathest of strokes; þe englene uerd, the army of angels; muðene swetest, sweetest of mouths; þe þornene krune, the crown of thorns; alre þeauwene moder, mother of all virtues; of fuwelene cunde, of the nature of fowls; alle monne ledene & englene, all the tongues of men and angels.*

The *masculine nouns* of the second declension are declined thus:—

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>N.</i>	sune		sunes	or	sunen
<i>G.</i>	sune		—		—
<i>D.</i>	sune		sunes		sunen
<i>A.</i>	sune		sunes		sunen

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*bore hweolp, bear's whelp; asse earen, ass's ears; þe drake heaued, the head of the dragon; his sune deað, his son's death; his wuruhte honden, the hands of its maker.*

The following are deviations from these two declensions:—*broðer, mon, toð, vot, make pl. breðren, men, teð, vet; mon nas gen. pl. monne, and some of its compounds follow it:—alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men; bi heord-monne hulen, by the herdmen's tents.*

FEMININES.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i>	sunne	sunnen		tunge	tungen		lefdi	lefdies
<i>G.</i>	sunne	—		tunge	—		lefdi	—
<i>D.</i>	sunne	sunnen		tunge	tungen		lefdi	lefdies
<i>A.</i>	sunne	sunnen		tunge	tungen		lefdi	lefdies

Some have the *nom. sing.* ending in a consonant, whilst the other cases take *-e*, as *N. hen*, *G. henne*. But these cases are few, the *nom.* having *-e*, like the other cases, nearly always. A few also which end in a consonant retain the same form throughout the *sing.*, as, *buruh*.

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*ine tunge honden*, *in the hands (power) of the tongue*; *for ane cwene worde*, *for a woman's word*; *in Eue point*, *in Eve's case*; *in Marie wombe*, *in Mary's womb*; *wuluene stefne*, *the voice of a she-wolf*; *henne kunde*, *the nature of a hen*; *a nelde prikiunge*, *pricking of a needle*; *þe wombe pot*, *the pot of the belly*; *þe neddre heaued*, *the serpent's head*; *þene helle dogge*, *the dog of hell*; *soule uode*, *food of the soul*; *i þine heorte bur*, *in the bower of thy heart*; *wiðinnen his moder wombe*, *within his mother's womb*; *þe buruh preostes*, *the priests of the city*. Such are the common forms. Instances, however, are not wanting of feminine *gen. sing.* in *-es*:—*his moderes wop*, *his mother's weeping*; *Hesteres nome*, *Esther's name*; *ȝiscunges salue*, *the remedy of covetousness*; *efter nihtes þeosternes*, *after the darkness of the night*.

Some *feminine nouns* have the *pl.* ending *-en*, as:—*urouren*, *comforts*; *honden*, *hands*; *sustren*, *sisters*; *douhtren*, *daughters*; *neddren*, *serpents*; etc.; others have *-es*:—*lokunges*, *lookings*; *fondunges*, *temptations*; *eadinesses*, *beatitudes*.

NEUTERS.

Neuter nouns are declined nearly in the same manner as *masculines*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. word</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>G. wordes</i>	—
<i>D. worde</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>A. word</i>	<i>wordes.</i>

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *accusative*, without the *e*.

Some neuters have *-en* or *-n* in the *pl.*, as *treou*, *tree stick*, *pl. treon*. *Lim*, *limb*, has *pl. limen* or *limes*.

The *gen. pl.* where it occurs ends in *-e*, *-ene*, or *-en*.—þinge strengest, *strongest of things*; among wiuene sunes, *among the sons of women*; hore hefden sturiunge, *the shaking of their heads*; to childrene scole, *to a children's school*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>G. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>D. eie</i>	<i>eien</i>
<i>A. eie</i>	<i>eien.</i>

Eare is perhaps the only *noun* which follows eie.

The following points are worthy of notice: 1. The *sing.* has cast off from its endings the *-n* which is seen in the A. S. *weak declension*. 2. The *-es* of the *gen. sing.* has begun to be extended to the *feminine nouns*. 3. The *pl.* ending *-es*, originally only *masculine*, is now used for all *genders*. 4. There is no longer any special form for the *dat. pl.*, but it is like the *accusative*. These are all steps toward the modern language.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives and *Past Participles*, though not regularly and constantly inflected, retain many marks of their former *declension*. When preceded by *pe*, *pes* (= *this*), or a *possessive pronoun*, they have the definite inflection *-e*, as :—*pe grimme wrastlare*, *the grim wrestler*; *o þen uorbodene epple*, *on the forbidden apple*; *þet rotede lich*, *the rotten corpse*; *pes laste bore hweolp*, *this last bear's whelp*; *mid hore eadie bonen*, *with their blessed prayers*; *mine leoue sustren*, *my dear sisters*.

Under other circumstances, *adjectives* and *past participles* take the endings of the *indefinite declension*, as may be seen in the following examples :—*gen. sing. masc.* of reades monnes blode, *of the blood of a red man*; *alles weis*, *in every way, by all means*; *dat. sing. masc.* in one wel itowune muðe, *in a well ordered mouth*; *acc. sing. masc.* enne widne hod, *a wide hood*; *enne fulne nome*, *a foul name*; *nenne swuchne mon*, *no such man*; *enne swuðe*

aeirne stude, a very fair place ; gen. sing. neut. eueriches limes uelunge, the feeling of every member ; ones cunnes wurm, (a worm of a kind) a kind of worm ; dat. sing. neut. uor one þinge, for a thing ; o summe þing, on some thing ; pl. gode religiuse, good religious persons ; federlease children, fatherless children ; alle clene heorten, all clean hearts ; þeos psalmes beoð inumene, these psalms are taken. The word alre is the only adjective in which the ending of the gen. pl. has been preserved. It occurs frequently :—alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men ; vre alre moder, mother of us all. It must be remembered, however, that the adjective very often appears without any inflection whatever.

COMPARISON.

Adjectives and adverbs form the comparative with the ending -re, -ere, or -ure, the superlative with -est or -ust, as :—sarre, sorer, surre, sourer, fulre, fouler, estfulre, daintier, hendure, gentler, bruchelure, brittler, brihture, brighter, swuðere, more violently, swetest, sweetest, cwicest, quickest, livest, tendrust, tenderest, fulust, foulest. Those which end in -liche, -liche, have -luker in the comp. and -lukest in the superlative, as :—openliche, openly, openluker ; brihtliche, brightly, brihtluker ; cwicliche, quickly, cwicluker ; derneliche, secretly, derneluker ; gledliche, gladly, gledluker ; monlich, manly, monluker ; lihtliche, lightly, lihtluker ; onlich, lonely, onlukest ; lodlich, loathsome, lodluker ; inwardliche, inwardly, inwardlukest, and so on. In one or two instances a g which the positive has lost is retained in the comp. and superl., bisi, busy, comp. bisegure ; dusi, foolish, superl. dusigest. Other peculiarities and anomalies may be seen in the following :—

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
long	lengre	? lengest
strong	strengre, strengure	strengest
great	grettre, gretture	grest
heih (high)	herre	hext, heixt

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
—	betere, bet	best
muchel (much)	more, mo	mest
—	ear, er	erest
lutel, lut (little)	lesse	lest
—	wurse	wurst
leate (late)	later	last
neih (nigh)	neorre	next
—	—	uorme, uormest
—	vuere (upper)	vuemest
—	furðre, furðer	—
—	inre (inner)	—
—	uttre (outer)	—
—	neoðre (nether)	—

PRONOUNS.

<i>1st Person</i>		<i>2d Person</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> ich	we	þu	3e
<i>G.</i> min, mi	ure [vre]	þin, þi	ower, ouwer, owt, our
<i>D.</i> me	us	þe	ou
<i>A.</i> me	us	þe	ou

Min and þin are only used as *possessives*. They are to some extent inflected like *adjectives*. The final letter is sometimes dropped, leaving mi, þi. Þu þin, etc., and all other *pronouns*, beginning with þ change it into *t* when preceded by a word ending in *d* or *t*, as in the following :—þi steine is me swete, & *ti* hwite schene, *thy voice is sweet to me, and thy face fair*; hwo haueð ihurt *te*, *who hath hurt thee*?

<i>3d Person</i>					
<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>			<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i> <i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> he	heo		hit		heo
<i>G.</i> his	hire		his		hore
<i>D.</i> him	hire		him (hit)		ham
<i>A.</i> hine, him	hire		hit		ham

ha occurs a few times as *nom. pl.* ; **heom** sometimes for **ham**.

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i> <i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	pe *	peo *	pet *	peo *	
<i>G.</i>	pes	? per	—	—	
<i>D.</i>	pen	per	pen	pen, peo	
<i>A.</i>	pene	peo	pet	peo *	

All these forms occur as *articles* besides **pe** which is used for any case. Those marked * are also used independently as *pronouns* :—**pe** is *federleas pet haueð . . . vorlore pene Veder of heouene, he is fatherless who hath lost the Father of heaven* ; **peo** also **peo** is *betere pen ich am, she doth so, she is better than I am*. **Pet** with the meaning of 'that' is used without reference to *gender* ; its *plural* is **peo**. **Pet** is also used as an indeclinable *relative pronoun*.

Of '**pes**' *this*, these forms occur :—

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i> <i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	pes	peos	pis	peos	
<i>G.</i>	pisses	—	pisse	pisse	
<i>D.</i>	pisse	pisse	pisse	—	peos
<i>A.</i>	pesne	peos	pis	peos	

VERBS.

VOICE.—The *passive voice* is expressed by the verb 'beon' or 'am' coupled with the *past participle*, as in these sentences :—**Pe heorte is wel iloked 3if muð & eien & earen wisliche beoð ilokene, the heart is well kept, if the mouth, eyes, and ears, are wisely locked**. **Eif pe warden s wendeð ut, pe heorte bið bræust vuele, if the wardens go out, the heart is ill guarded**. In one instance we find **wearð** (*past tense* of **wurðen**) used in the same way. **Pe ueond . . . wearð ibunden, the fiend was bound**.

MOOD.—There are four *moods*, all differently inflected, namely, *Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive*.

Besides the ordinary *Infinitive*, there is also a *Gerund* :—*Inf.* speken, *Ger.* to spekene ; *Inf.* eten, *Ger.* to etene ; *Inf.* witen, *Ger.* to witene ; *Inf.* don, *Ger.* to donne ; *Inf.* beon, *Ger.* to beonne. It is, however, for the most part, especially in the *longer verbs*, confounded with the *Infinitive*.

TENSE.—There are but two tenses formed by inflection, the *Present* and the *Past*. That part which in Saxon was used both as a *present* and as a *future tense*, is now restricted to the *present*. The *future* is expressed by the *infinitive* together with ‘*schal*’ or ‘*wulle*.’

PARTICIPLES.—The *Present Participle* always ends in *-inde*. The *Past Participle* almost invariably has the augment *i-*, as speken, *speak*, *pp.* ispeken ; unless the verb bears one of the following prefixes :—*a-*, *an-*, *bi-*, *et-*, *for-* [oftener written *uor* or *vor*], *i-*, *of-*, *to-* [= *dis*], *un-*, *wið-*. If the verb has either of these prefixes the *pp.* cannot take *i-*. Examples :—adruwien, *dry up*, *pp.* adruwed ; anhongen, *hang*, *pp.* anhonged ; bitunen, *shut up*, *pp.* bitund ; etfleon, *fly away*, *pp.* etflowen ; forleosen, *lose*, *pp.* forloren ; iseon, *see*, *pp.* iseien ; of-earnen, *earn*, *deserve*, *pp.* of-earned ; to-treden, *trample upon*, *pp.* to-treden ; unhelien, *uncover*, *pp.* unheled ; [wiðdrawen], *withdraw*, *pp.* wiðdrawen. The same is the case in some compounds with *mis-*, *ouer-*, *under-* ; misdōn, *injure*, *pp.* misdōn ; [miszemen] *neglect*, *pp.* miszemed ; misleuen, *disbelieve*, *pp.* misleued ; misnimēn, *mistake*, *pp.* misnumen ; missiggen, *missay*, *slander*, *pp.* misseid ; ouercumen, *overcome*, *pp.* ouercumen ; undernimen, *undertake*, *pp.* undernumen ; underuon, *receive*, *pp.* underuon. The *i-* is dropped when the participle takes the prefix *un-* :—ivonded, *tempted*, unuonded, *untempted* ; itowen, *drawn*, *disciplined*, untowen, *undisciplined* ; ischriuen, *shriven*, unschriuen, *unshriven*. It is also dropped sometimes when the participle is placed before a noun as an adjective, thus :—iroted, *rotten*, þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse* ; idoluen, *dug*, iðe dōluene eorðe, *in the dug earth*.

There are two conjugations of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*. The *strong verbs* have no suffix to mark time, but a change in

the radical vowel ; the *past participle* ends in *-en*. The *weak verbs* form their *past tense* by means of an affix, *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te* ; the *past participle* ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*.

STRONG VERBS

Take the following endings :—

Infinitive Mood.

-en

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.			PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.		Sing.	Pl.
	1st form.	2d form.		
1. -e	-eð	-e	1. -	-en
2. -[e]st	-eð	-e	2. -e	-en
3. -[e]ð	-eð	-e	3. -	-en

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
-e	-en	-e	-en

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st form.	2d form.
—	-eð
	-e

Participles.

PRESENT.	PAST.
-inde	[i]—en

If the base of the verb ends in a vowel, the *e* of the endings is elided in the *pres. ind.* and *subj.*, in the *inf.*, *gerund*, and *imperative*, -as :—*inf.* iseon, *see*, *pres. ind. 1st pers. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseoð ; *pres. subj. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseon ; *imp. pl.* iseoð.

The *3d pers. sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose bases end in *d* or *t*, mostly has *t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð*, as :—*beoden*, *offer*, *3d sing.* beot ; *bidden*, *ask*, *3d sing.* bit ; *binden*, *bind*, *3d sing.*

bint; [freten] *devour*, 3d s. fret; grinden, *grind*, 3d s. grint, holden, *hold*, 3d s. halt; hoten, *command*, 3d s. hat; ivinden, *find*, 3d s. ivint; sitten, *sit*, 3d s. sit; stonden, *stand*, 3d s. stont; and so on.

In the 3d sing. pres. ind. of those verbs whose base originally ended in a *g*, we often find an *h* representing the original *g*;—buwen, *bow*, 3d s. pres. ind. buhð; drawen, *draw*, 3d sing. pres. ind. drauhð; drien, *suffer*, 3d sing. pres. ind. drihð; fleon, *fly*, 3d sing. pres. ind. flihð; iseon, *see*, 3d s. pres. ind. isihð; wrien, *cover*, 3d s. pres. ind. wrihð. In the verb iseon, we find it in the 2d s. pres. ind. also: isihst. This *h* is, however, elided occasionally, for we find wrið as well as wrihð, and ulið as well as flihð.

In some verbs the vowel is changed in 3d s. pres. ind.:—holden, *hold*, 3d s. pres. ind. halt; hoten, *command*, 3d s. pres. ind. hat; fleon, *fly*, 3d s. pres. ind. flihð; iseon, *see*, 3d s. pres. ind. isihð. This last has the same change of vowel in the 2d person, isihst.

In the 2d s. imperative also we find the *h* mentioned above and sometimes a change in the vowel:—drawen, *draw*, 2d s. imp. drauh; fleon, *fly*, 2d s. imp. flih; iseon, *see*, 2d s. imp. isih; lien, *lie* [mentiri], 2d s. imp. lih. Strong verbs change their radical vowel in forming the past tense. Many have a different vowel in the 1st and 3d persons of the sing. to that in the second person and in the plural. Whatever vowel is found in the plural of the past ind., the same is the vowel of the whole past subj. The strong verbs may be classed according to the vowel or vowels of the past tense. There are eleven classes.

1st	Class	has	eo				
2d	"		e				
3d	"		o				
4th	"	ou	in 1st and 3d p. s., o in the pl. and subj.				
5th	"	o	"	"	u	"	"
6th	"	e	"	"	u	"	"
7th	"	ea	"	"	u	"	"
8th	"	ei	"	"	u	"	"

9th Class has	o	in 1st and 3d p. s.,	i	in the pl. and subj.
10th "	ei	" "	i	" "
11th "	ei	" "	e	" "

I. CLASS (eo) leapen, *leap*.

Infinitive Mood.

leapen.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. leape	1st form leapeð 2d form leape*	1. leop	leopen
2. leapest		2. leope	
3. leapeð		3. leop	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
leape	leapen	leope	leopen

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form.	2d form.
leap	leapeð	leape*

Participles.

Pres. leapinde *Past.* ileapen.

Other verbs of this class are :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beaten	<i>beat</i>	beateð	beot	ibeaten
holden	<i>hold</i>	halt	heold	iholden
uallen	<i>fall</i>	ualleð	ueol	iuallen
		falleð	feol	iuollen
				ieollen
waschen	<i>wash</i>	wascheð	weosch	iwaschen
waxen	<i>wax, grow</i>	waxeð	weox	iwaxen
weopen	<i>weep</i>	weopeð	weop	—
		weopð		

* These forms are used when the pronoun immediately follows.

II. CLASS (e)

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
awreken	<i>avenge</i>	awrekeð	awrec	—
beren	<i>bear</i>	bereð berð	ber	iboren
bidden	<i>ask</i>	bit	bed	—
biziten	<i>get</i>	bizit	bizet	—
bihoten	<i>promise</i>	bihat	bihet	bihoten
breken	<i>break</i>	brekeð	brec	ibroken
eten	<i>eat</i>	eteð	et	—
forziten	<i>forget</i>	forziteð	forzet	uorziten
uorziten	"	uorziteð		
—	<i>take</i>	foð	ueng	—
ziuen	<i>give</i>	ziueð zifð	zef	iziuen
hebben	<i>raise</i>	hefð	hef	ihouen
hoten *	<i>command</i>	hat	—	ihoten
liggen	<i>lie</i>	lið	lei	ileien
sitten	<i>sit</i>	sit	set	—
speken	<i>speak</i>	spekeð	spec	ispeken
underuongen	<i>receive</i>	underuongeð	underueng	{ — underuon
underuon	"	underuoð		

III. CLASS (o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
cumen	<i>come</i>	cumeð	com	—
kumen	"	kumeð	—	ikumen
—	<i>forsake</i>	forsakeð	[uorsoc] †	uorsaken
nimen	<i>take</i>	nimeð	nom	inumen
—	<i>overtake</i>	—	[oftoc] ‡	—
—	<i>create</i>	—	schop	—
stonden	<i>stand</i>	stont	stod	—
understonden	<i>understand</i>	understont	understond	—

IV. CLASS (ou, o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
drawen	<i>draw</i>	draweð drauhð	drouh	drowen	idrawen
slean	<i>slay</i>	sleað	slouh	slowen	isleien

* Hoten = *be called*, has *past tense* hette, which is used with a present meaning.

† ‡ See note, page 563.

V. CLASS (o, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beginnen	<i>begin</i>	—	bigon	—	—
—	<i>bind</i>	bint	—	—	ibunden
climben	<i>climb</i>	climbeð	clomb	clumben	iclumben
drinken	<i>drink</i>	drinkeð	dronc	—	—
eornen	<i>run</i>	—	orn	urnen	—
grinden	<i>grind</i>	grint	—	grunden	—
ivinden	<i>find</i>	ivint	ivond	ifunden	ifunden
stinken	<i>stink</i>	stinkeð	stonc	stunken	—
swinken	<i>labour</i>	swinkeð	swonc	—	iswunken

VI. CLASS (e, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
—	<i>delve</i>	—	—	duluen	idoluen
helpen	<i>help</i>	helpeð	help	hulpen	iholpen
keoruen	<i>cut</i>	—	kerf	kuruen	ikoruen
—	<i>die</i>	steorueð	sterf	—	istoruen
weorpen	<i>throw</i>	weorpeð	werp	wurpen	iworpen
worpen	"	worpeð			

VII. CLASS (ea, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beoden	<i>offer</i>	beot	bead	—	—
—	<i>choose</i>	cheoseð	—	—	ichosen icoren (<i>as a subst.</i>)
forbeoden	<i>forbid</i>	uorbeot	uorbead	—	uorboden forbode
forleosn	<i>lose</i>	forleoseð	—	forluren	forloren
uorleosn	"	uorleoseð	uorleas	uorloren	uorloren vorlore
leosn	<i>lose</i>	—	leas	—	—

† The form which occurs is uorsoke, 2d person sing.
occurs is oftken, pl.

‡ The form which

VIII. CLASS (ei, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
buwen	<i>bow</i>	buhð	beih	—	—
drien	<i>suffer</i>	drihð	dreih	—	—
fleon	<i>fly</i>	flihð	fleih	fluwen	iflowe
vleon	"	vlihð		vluwen	ivlowen
		ulið		fluen	

IX. CLASS (o, i).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
biswiken	<i>deceive</i>	biswikeð	—	—	biswiken
driuen	<i>drive</i>	driueð	—	driuen	—
schriuen	<i>shrive</i>	schriueð	schrof	—	ischriuen
smiten	<i>smile</i>	smit	—	smiten	—
striuen	<i>strive</i>	—	strof	—	—
writen	<i>write</i>	—	wrot	—	iwriten

X. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
stien	<i>ascend</i>	stihð	steih	—	istien
unwrien	<i>uncover</i>	unwrihð	unwreih	unwrien	—
wrien	<i>cover</i>	wrihð	wreih	—	iwrien
		wrið, wrih			

XI. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
iseon	<i>see</i>	isihð	iseih	iseien*	iseien*

WEAK VERBS.

The *weak verbs* are divided into three classes. Those of the 1st class have the endings *-ede*, *-edest*, etc., in the *past tense* ;

* The *i* in these is not the changed vowel, but represents a former *g*. Compare A. S. *geseāh*, *geségon*, *gesegen*.)

those of the 2d, *-de, -dest, or -te, -test, etc.*; those of the 3d have the same endings as those of the second, but a different vowel in the *past* from that in the *present tense*.

I. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*

makien, make.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. makie	} 1st form makieð 2d form makie	1. makede	} makeden
2. makest		2. makedest	
3. makeð		3. makede	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
makie	makien	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
	1st form.	2d form
make	makieð	makie

Participles.

<i>Present.</i>	makiinde	<i>Past.</i>	imaked
-----------------	----------	--------------	--------

Like *makien*, are conjugated *cleopien, call, 3eonien, 3aun, helien, conceal, herien, praise, hopien, hope, luuien, love, rotien, rot, schunien, shun, sturien, stir, polien, suffer, wunien, dwell. Swerien, swear, has past part. isworen.*

Many verbs of this class have lost the *i* which appears before some of the endings in the paradigm; others have only partially dropped it, as *sunegen, sin, subj. pres. s. sunegie or sunege; wilnen, desire, imp. pl. 2 p. 2d form wilnie.*

II. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*tunen, *shut**Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. tune	} 1st form tuneð 2d form tune	1. tunde	} tunden
2. tunest		2. tundest	
3. tuneð		3. tunde	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Sing.	Pl.	
tune	tunen	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form	2d form.
tun	tuneð	tune

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i> tuninde	<i>Past.</i> itund.
----------------------	---------------------

In the 3d s. *pres. ind.* *t* is often used instead of *-deð* or *teð*; [bispeten] *spit upon*, 3d s. *pres. ind.* bispet; huden, *hide*, 3d s. *pres. ind.* hut; neden, *compel*, 3d s. *pres. ind.* net; senden, *send*, 3d s. *pres. ind.* sent; wenden, *turn*, 3d s. *pres. ind.* went. etc.

If the base ends in *d* or *t* doubled or preceded by another consonant, the *d* or *t* of the endings of the *past tense* is not written:—dutton, *shut*, *past tense* dutte, etc.; wenden, *go*, *past tense* wende, etc.

If the base ends in a double consonant, the 2d *pers. s.* of the *imperative* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as dutten, *shut*, 2d *pers. s. imp.* dute.

The following, among many others, belong to this class :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
demen	<i>judge</i>	—	demde	idemed
greden	<i>cry</i>	gret	gredde	—
huden	<i>hide</i>	hut	hudde	ihud
kepen	<i>catch</i>	—	kepte	ikept
neden	<i>force</i>	nedeð, net	nedde	ined
schruden	<i>clothe</i>	schrudeð	schrudde	ischrud
—	<i>turn</i>	—	turnde	iturnd
punchen	<i>seem</i>	puncheð	puhte	—
wenden	<i>turn, go</i>	went	wende	iwend
wenen	<i>think</i>	weneð	wende	—

III. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*

sechen, seek.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. seche	1st form secheð 2d form seche	1. souhte	souhten
2. sechest		2. souhtest	
3. secheð		3. souhte	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
seche	sechen	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.
2. sech	2. secheð	seche

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i> sechinde	<i>Past,</i> isouht
-----------------------	---------------------

If the base ends in a double consonant, the 2d p. s. of the *imper.* takes -e, and the consonant is written singly, as :—sullen,

sell, 2d p. s. *imp.* *sule*. In the following the consonant has changed :—*siggen*, *say*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *seie* ; *leggen*, *lay*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *leie* ; *habben*, *have*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *haue*.

To this class belong :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
bringen	<i>bring</i>	bringeð	brouhte	ibrouht
buggen	<i>buy</i>	buð	bouhte	ibouht
habben *	<i>have</i>	haueð	hefde, heuede	iheued
kecchen	<i>catch</i>	keccheð	keihte, cauhte	ikeiht
—	<i>care</i>	reccheð	rouhte	—
siggen	<i>say</i>	seið	seide	iseid
smeccchen	<i>laste</i>	—	smeihte	ismecched
—	<i>stretch</i>	streccheð	streihte	istreiht
sullen	<i>sell</i>	sulleð	solde	—
tellen	<i>tell</i>	telleð	tolde	itold, told
penchen	<i>think</i>	pencheð	pouhte	ipouht
witen	<i>guard</i>	wit	wuste	iwust
wurchen	<i>work</i>	—	wrouhte	iwrouht

ANOMALIES, ETC.

Leten, *let*, formerly strong, *past tense* *lette*, *past part.* *iletten*.

Treden, *tread*, formerly strong, *past tense* *trodde*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. *am*, 2. *ert*, 3. *is* ; *ind. past sing.* 1. *was*, 2. [*? were*], 3. *was*, *pl. weren* ; *subj. past sing.* *were*, *pl. weren*. With *ne* it produces the forms : *nam*, *nert*, *nis*, *nes*, *neren*, *nerere*, *neren*. The parts which this verb lacks are supplied by *beon*.

Inf. *beon*, *be*, *ger.* *to beonne* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 3. *bið*, *pl.* 1st *form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *beo*, *pl.* *beon* ; *imp. sing.* 2. *beo*, *pl.* 2. 1st *form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *past part.* *ibeon*.

Inf. *cunnen*, *be able*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. *con*, 2. *const*, 3. *con*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *cunne*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *past sing.* *cuðe*, etc., *pl.* *cuðen*.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. *deih*, *is good*, *ought*.

* *Habben* has 2d *pres. s. ind.* *hauest*, *siggen*, *seist*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. der, *dare*, 3. der, *pl.* durren; *past*, durste, etc.

Inf. don, *do*, *ger.* to donne; *ind. pres. sing.* 1. do, 2. dest, 3. deð, *pl.* 1st form, doð, 2d form, do; *subj. pres. sing.* do, *pl.* don; *past*, dude, ddest, etc.; *imper. s.* 2. do, *pl.* 2. 1st form, doð, 2d form, do; *past part.* idon.

Inf. gon, *go*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. go, 2. gest, 3. geð, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go; *subj. pres. sing.* go, *pl.* gon; *past*, eode, etc.; *imper. sing.* 2. go, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go; *past part.* igon.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mei, *may*, 2. meiht (meih occurs once), 3. mei, mai, *pl.* muwen, muwe; *subj. pres. sing.* muwe, *pl.* muwen; *past*, muhte, muhtest, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mot, *must*, 2. most, 3. mot, *pl.* moten; *subj. pres. sing.* mote, *pl.* moten; *past*, moste, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. ouh, *ought*, 2. owest [ouhst?], 3. ouh, *pl.* owen; *past*, ouhte, etc. With ne: nouhst, nouh, nowen.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. schal, 2. schalt, 3. schal, *pl.* schulen; *subj. pres. sing.* schule; *past*, schulde or scholde, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. þerf, *need*, *pl.* þurven; *subj. pres. sing.* þurue; *past*, þurfte.

Inf. vnnen, *grant*; *ind. pres. sing.* 2. unnest, *pl.* unneð; *past*, vðe; *past part.* iunned.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wot, *know*, 2. wost, 3. wot, wat, *pl.* wuteð; *subj. pres. sing.* wute; *past*, wuste, etc.; *imp. sing.* 2. wite, *pl.* wuteð. With ne:—not, nost, not, nuteð, nute, nuste.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wulle, *will*, 2. wult, 3. wule, *pl.* wulleð; *past*, wolde, etc. With ne: nulle, nult, nule, nulleð, nol·le.

SOUNDS.

Þ at the beginning of *pronouns* and some other short words is changed into *t*, when the foregoing word ends in *d* or *t*:—mid *teas* við gretunges, *with these five greetings*; and *tauht* hit beo, *and though it be*; nert *tu* nout, *thou art not*; þeo þet *tus* doð, *they who do this*.

V often takes the place of *f*, the same word being spelt sometimes with *f*, sometimes with *v* (*u*). Examples:—for, vor, uor, from, vrom, urom; fleon, vleon; fikelare, vikelare.

On comparing the sounds with those of the corresponding Anglo-Saxon words, the following changes are found:—

O for A. S. short *a* before a nasal:—lond, lomb, strong; A. S. land, lamb, strang.

O for A. S. long *a*:—bo, brod, holi, lore; A. S. bá, brád, hálíg, lár.

E for A. S. *æ*:—et, beð, feder, þet; A. S. æt, bæð, fæder, þæt.

U for A. S. *y*: put, sullen, sunne, þurl; A. S. pytt, syllan, syn, þyrl.

E for A. S. *a*, *o*, or *u* in syllables of inflection:—nomen, sitten, drowen, duden, uoten; A. S. naman, sittan, drógon, fótum.

Ch for A. S. *c*:—chirche, sechen, þenchen; A. S. circe, sécan, þencan.

W for A. S. *g* after *a*, *o*, *u*:—drawen, dawes, slowen, itowen, buwen, fuwel; A. S. dragan, dagas, slógon, getogen, búgan, fugel.

I after *e* for A. S. *g*:—eie, dei, iseien; A. S. eáge, dæg, geségen.

G lost after *i*:—niene, stien, drien, holi; A. S. nigon, stígan, dreógan, hálíg.

H lost at the beginning before *l*, *n*, *r*:—lud, *nep*, *rug*; A. S. hlúd, hnæp, hrycg.

Sch for A. S. *sc*:—schuuen, schruden, waschen; A. S. scúfan, scrýdan, wascan.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EARLY ENGLISH VERSE.

IN Early English verse, down to the end of the XIVth century, and later, final -e, which is the residual of various grammatical inflections, usually makes a light syllable when followed by a consonant, having probably been sounded obscurely as is final unaccented -e in French poetry ; when followed by a vowel, and a few words beginning with *h*, as *he*, *his*, *him*, *hire*, *hem*, *hath*, *have*, *hadde*, *how*, *her* (*heer*), etc., it is usually silent. In most other cases it makes a light syllable before *h*.

With the exception of the article *the* and the negative particle *ne*, the -e of monosyllables is commonly not elided.

Final -e is often sounded when followed by the cæsural pause where it would otherwise be silent.

Anglo-Saxon poetry is rhythmical and alliterative. Of its form, the purest English specimen is presented by the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman.

Each complete line in an alliterative poem consists generally of two *sections*, which were separated in old MSS. by a dot, called the *metrical point* or *pause*. Each section contains two strong accents ; of the strongly-accented syllables, three begin with the same letter, called the *rime-letter*, two occurring in the first section and one in the second. Such is the usual and normal arrangement. The *rime-letters* may be either consonants or vowels, and may consist of *single* letters, or of such combinations as *sc*, *bl*, *tr*, etc. If vowels, it is sufficient that they *are* so ; they need not be the *same* vowels, and, in practice, are generally *different*.

The last strongly-accented syllable in the line does *not* begin with the rime-letter. This also is the usual and more correct arrangement.*

Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in heroic couplets, or verses containing five accents, and, by reason of the usual unaccented syllable at the end, eleven syllables more frequently than ten. In a few acephalous verses, not having an unaccented syllable at the end, we find but nine syllables, the first foot consisting of an emphatic monosyllable.

The following scansion, of the first eighteen verses of Chaucer's Prologue, will serve to illustrate the management of the final -e.

It should be observed that in the XIVth century, and later, the great majority of Norman words were still accented on the ultimate; as, for example, licoúr, vertúe, natúre, coráge. But many present a variable accentuation, being accented sometimes on the ultimate and sometimes on the penult.

• Whán thát | Ápríl | lē wíth | hís schōw | rēe swoōtē
 Thē drōught | of Mārche | háth pēr | cēd tō | thē roōtē,
 And bā | thūd ēve | rý vēyne | In swích | lícoúr,
 Of wích | vértúe | ēngēn | drēd ís | thē flōúr
 Whán Zēph | írūs | eēk wíth | hís swēt | ē breēthē
 Knapír | úd háth | In ēve | rý hólte | and heēthē
 Thē tēn | drē crōp | pēs, and | thē yōng | ē sōnnē
 Háth In | thē Rām | hís hāl | fē cōurs | í-rōnnē,
 And smāl | ē fōw | lēs māk | ēn mēl | ōdlē,
 Thát slēp | ēn ál | thē níght | wíth ōp | ēn ýhē,
 Sō prík | ēth hēm | nátúre | In hēre | cōrāgēs :—
 Thánne lōng | ēn fōlk | tō gōn | ēn píl | grímāgēs,
 And pálm | ērs fōr | tō seēk | ēn strāun | gē strōndēs,
 Tō fērn | ē hāl | wēs, kōúthe | In sōn | drý lōndēs ;
 And spē | ciallý, | frōm ēve | rý echír | ēe ēndē
 Of ēn | gēlōnd, | tō Cān | túrbúr | y thēy wēndē,
 Thē hō | lý díis | fūl mār | tír fōr | tō seēkē,
 Thát hēm | háth hōlp | ēn whān | thát thēy | wēre seēkē.'

* Skeat, on the metres of Morte Arthure, E.E.T.S.



